The true prophecies or prognostications of Michael Nostradamus, physician to Henry II. Francis II. and Charles IX., kings of France, and one of the best astronomers that ever were. A work full of curiosity and learning / Translated and commented by Theophilvs de Garencieres.

Contributors

Nostradamus, 1503-1566.
Garencières, Theophilus, 1610-1680.
Henry II, King of France, 1519-1559.
Francis II, King of France, 1544-1560.
Charles IX, King of France, 1550-1574.

Publication/Creation

London : Printed by T. Ratcliffe, and N. Thompson, and are to be sold by J. Martin [etc.], 1672.

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/maza5gmn

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
https://wellcomecollection.org




TRUE
PROPHECIES
OF
NOSTRADAMUS



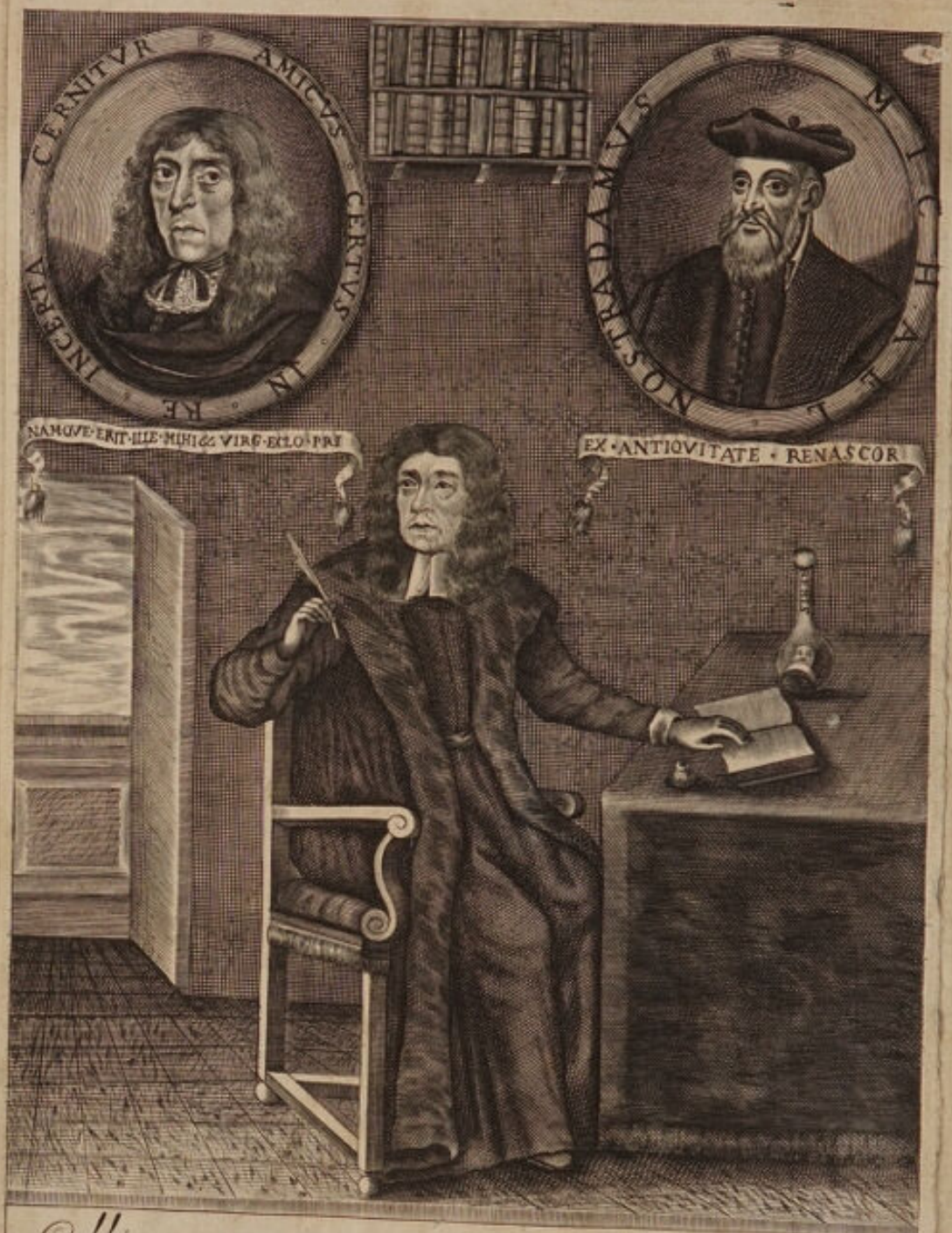




N. IV. P.
16
38896/C

2074658

Unable to display this page



Gallica quem genuit, retinetque Britannica tellus;
Callinit Hermetis, quicquid in arte fuit.

THE TRUE

PROPHECIES

OR

PROGNOSTICATIONS

OF

Michael Noſtradamus,

PHYSICIAN

TO

Henry II. Francis II. and Charles IX. KINGS of FRANCE,

And one of the beſt

ASTRONOMERS that ever were.

A

WORK full of CURIOSITY and LEARNING.

Tranſlated and Commented by THEOPHILUS de GARENCIERES, Doctor in Phyſick Colleg. *Lond.*

LONDON,

Printed by *Thomas Ratcliffe*, and *Nathaniel Thompſon*, and are to be ſold by *John Martin*, at the *Bell* in St. *Pauls Church-yard*, *Henry Mortlack* at the *White Hart* in *weſtminſter-Hall*; *Thomas Collins*, at the *Middle-Temple Gate*, *Edward Thomas*, at the *Adam* and *Eve* in *Little Britain*, *Samuel Lowndes* over againſt *Exeter-houſe* in the *Strand*, *Rob. Bolter*, againſt the South door of the *Exchange*, *Jon. Edwin*, at the *Three Roſes* in *Ludgate ſtreet*, *Moſes Pitt* at the *White Hart* in *Little Britain*, 1672.

4658

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

IN

Explicatum à doctissimo sagacissimoq; Viro Domino

De

GARENCIERES

FAMOSI

Nostradami Vaticinium.

ABdita qui medici legit præsagia Vatis,
Non valet hoc quisquam pandere carmen, ait.
Falleris, en Medicus merito quoque nomine Vates,
Invia luminibus permeat antra novis.
Sed minus ingenio tantum mirere laborem
Id succisivo tempore fecit opus.

Petrus Cottereau.

Aliud.

PRæteritos in vate tuo cognoscere casus
Vix licet; ast etiam nota futura tibi.
Si potes è mediis lucem proferre tenebris;
Ipsa metallornm semina te-ne latent?
Nulla tuum fugiunt naturæ arcana cerebrum,
Per quem Nostradami *Pythica verba patent.*

Idem.

Perenni

Perenni Famæ Doctissimi Viri *Theophili de Garencieres* Doctoris Medici Colleg. *Lond.* de Interpretatione *NOSTRADAMI* Fatidici Tetrastichon hoc dicavit.

Dudleyus, *dimidia pars ipsius animæ.*

Quæ primus fecit, facit illa secundus Apollo,
Conjungens medicis oracula sacra triumphis.
Quis major, rogitas? facile est discernere noris
Si Latonigenæ cessare oracula Phœbi.

By the same,
To the Author of this, and a more Excellent Work.
Mystically.

THE God of Arts that gives thee Light, as clear
As his, that thou might'st be his Agent here
In all his Secrets; courts thee to go on,
Till thou hast made thy self another Sun.

Æternum vivant si vera Oracula Phœbi
Nostradami *vivent*; *& Patris illa mei.*;

Petrus.

THE

THE TRUE PROPHECIES OR PROGNOSTICATIONS OF Michael Noſtradamus,

Phyſician to *HENRY* II. *FRANCIS* II. And *CHARLES* IX. Kings of FRANCE, and one of the moſt excellent *Aſtronomers* that ever were.

CENTURY I.

I.

French.

ESTant aſſis, de nuit ſecrette eſtude,
Seul, repoſé ſur la ſelle d'airain,
Flambe exigüe, ſortant de ſolitude,
Fait proferer qui n'eſt a croire vain.

English.

Sitting by Night in my ſecret Study
Alone, reſting upon the Brazen Stool,
A ſlight flame breaking forth out of that ſolitude,
Makes me utter what is not in vain to believe.

ANNOTATION.

IN this *Stanza*, *Noſtradamus* expreſſeth thoſe Humane diſpoſitions which he made uſe of to be favoured of God, for the knowledge of future things, to the benefit of the Publick.

The first Disposition, was the tranquility of Mind, when he saith, *Sitting by night*; Because a troubled Mind cannot see clearly the Things it is busie about, no more than tossed Waters can distinctly represent the Objects that are opposed to them. Thus we read in the Scripture, that the Prophet *Elisha*, being transported with Zeal against *Joram* King of *Israel*; and nevertheless willing to consult God concerning the event of the War against the *Moabites*, called for a Minstrel, that the Harmony of the Instrument might quiet his Mind, as it did happen. *And it came to pass when the Minstrel played, that the Hand of the Lord came upon him*, 2 Kings *chap.* 3. *ver.* 15.

The Author in his *Dedicatory Epistle* to his Son *Cæsar*, calleth this Tranquility of Mind, *A long Melancholick Inspiration*; because the Melancholick Humour and Mind sequestreth a Man from the concerns of worldly things, and maketh him present to himself, so that his Understanding is not darkned by a multitude of *Species* that troubles its Operation.

The Second Disposition, was, the Silence of the Night; For Man who is compounded of Body and Soul, doth notably intricate himself in External things by the commerce of the Senses with the Objects; which obligeth him to withdraw himself from visible things, when he intends to apply himself to some serious Study. And as the silence of the Night causeth in the Universe a cessation of noises and clashings in Business, Visits and Colloquies, the Mind is then more at rest. Besides that, Night covering with her Darkness our Hemisphere, our Senses are less distracted, and our Internal Faculties are more united to serve the Operations of the Understanding.

Therefore the Author in his two *Liminary Epistles*, makes often mention of his continual Nocturnal Watchings, of his Sweet-smelling nocturnal Studies, and of his Nocturnal and Prophetical Calculations.

The Third Disposition, was Solitariness; that is, having no other Conversation then that of his Books, being retired in his Study, Alone. For it seemeth that God commonly maketh use of Solitariness when he doth impart himself to Men, and revealeth them his Oracles: And the *Sybils* were chosen to be Prophets, as much for their Solitariness, as for their Chastity.

The Author saith, that with those three Dispositions he raised himself to the knowledge of future things; which is signified by those words, *Resting upon the Brazen Stool*. *Servius* in his *Commentaries* upon *Virgil*, speaking of this Brazen Stool, saith two things of it. The First, that this Stool was a Table set upon a *Trevet*, called by the *Greeks* τρίπους, and by the Latines *Tripus*. The Second is, that the *Sybils*, or the Priests of the *Delphick* Temple of *Apollo*, got upon that Table, when they went about to pronounce their Oracles. *Pliny*, in his 33. Book, Chap. 3. saith, that they called those Tables *Cortinas*, and that some were made of Brass for the use aforesaid.

From the use of that Brazen *Trevet* is come the Proverb, *Ex tripode loqui*. When one speaketh like an Oracle. Thus the Author willing to express, that being in his Study in the solitariness of the Night, he raised himself to the Knowledge of Future things, to write them, and transmit them to Posterity; he saith, *He was sitting or resting upon the Brazen Stool*.

Thus raising himself, and taking his Pen in hand to write what he should learn, he saith in the Third Verse, that *A slight Flame*, or small Light did insinuate it self in his understanding, by whose splendor and brightness he saw future things.

The Author in his Epistle to *Cæsar* his Son, expoundeth always this Prophetical Light, by the comparison of a shining Flame, and calleth it rather a Flame than a pure Light, because this Light doth not only discover the Mysteries, but more-over it lightens in us a certain Heat and Prophetical Power, as himself terms it; as if we should say a Sacred Enthusiasm, even (saith he) as the Sun coming near us with his Light, not only darteth upon all Elementary things the brightness of his Beams, but withal insuseth in them a certain quickning heat, which causeth the Vegetables to grow, and upholdeth

upholdeth the Being of all other natural things; Even ſo (ſaith he) this good *Genius*, as the Ancients term it; or as we Chriſtians ſay, that Divine Spirit of Prophecy coming near our underſtandings, not only importeth a Light to them, but moreover a certain heat and Prophetical Power, which ſtrenghteneth them in the knowledge of the aforeſaid things, and cauſeth them to breath out, as by a Sacred Enthuſiaſm ſome Prophetical Verſes.

Which happeneth to them (ſaith the Author) coming out of Solitude, that is to ſay, when their Spirit ſtoopeth down, and by degrees cometh down from that ſublime Region and high elevation, taking the Pen to write down the future time. Therefore he with his diſpoſitions participating of that *ſlight flame, coming out of his ſolitude*, began to write and to utter, *What is not in vain to believe.*

The things that the Author hath written, ſhall not be unprofitable as we have proved already, and the time will come, when by the means of Divine Providence the Church ſhall receive the fruit thereof, at which we ought not to wonder, ſeeing that God ſaith of himſelf in *Iſaiah Chap.* 48. *Ver.* 17. *I am the Lord thy God, which teacheth thee to profit.*

The Author foretelleth many wonders, of which we ought to be certain by the verification of thoſe that are already paſt, ſeeing that it is the ſame Spirit that ſhewed them all.

The ſame Prophecies are alſo profitable, in that every where the Author condemneth Seditious and Rebellious perſons, and Prophecieth the Churches Victory over her Enemies.

They are alſo profitable for particular Men that underſtand the meaning of them, for by it they may provide for their own buſineſs, according to the ſtorm, undertaking nothing but upon ſure grounds, following always the beſt party, and diſpoſing themſelves to patience, when the calamities are general, and involve together the guilty and guiltleſs. Therefore our Author ſaith well, *A ſlight flame breaking forth out of that ſolitude, makes me utter what is not in vain to believe.*

II.

French.

La Verge en main, miſe au milieu des Branches,
De l'Onde je moüille & le Limbe & le Pied,
En peur j'eſcris fremiſſant par les manches;
Splendeur Divine: le Divine prez s'aſſied.

Engliſh.

With Rod in hand, ſet in the middle of the Branches,
With water I wet the Limb and the Foot,
In fear I writ, quaking in my ſleeves,
Divine ſplendor! the Divine ſitteth by.

ANNOT.

Amongſt the cuſtoms, the Ancients obſerved, before they pronounced their Oracles; one was to take a Tuffie Branch of Laurel, and with it dipt in water, to ſprinkle the edges and Columns of the Table, that was upon the Brazen Trevet, by which ceremonies they procured credit to their Oracles.

The Author willing to let us know, that his Verſes were not only a ſimple writ-

ing, but also Prophetical and full of Oracles, doth represent them to us by this Metaphore of the Ancients, when they did amuse the people with their ambiguous, and many times fallacious Oracles.

Being then sitting and quiet in his solitarines ; coming out of that great devotion of mind, animated by the virtue of his good *Genius*, he putteth first *the Rod into his hand*, that is the Pen, and putteth it *in the middle of the Branches*, putting it between his Fingers. Secondly he dippeth this Rod *into Water*, dipping his Pen in his Ink ; with this Pen dipt in Ink, *he wetteth the Limb and the Foot*, writing upon his paper from one end to the other, and from the top to the bottom.

Which we must understand by this word *Lymbe*, which is a Latin word, signifying the long and narrow pieces of stuffe, which women wore at the bottom of their Petticoats, therefore the Latins called them *Lymbes*, from the Latin Verbe *Lambo*, which in matter of cloths signifieth, to leek or sweep; and because those pieces of cloath were in the bottom of their Garments, the word hath been afterwards employed to signifie the brims of some things, so that the Lymbs of a sheet of paper, are the two margines, and the top and the bottom, as if it were the four ends of a Quadrangular Figure.

The third Verse sheweth the internal disposition of the Author, after he hath described his external one; that disposition was a Sacred quaking, which putting his heart into a palpitation, caused his hands and arms to shake, as if he had been taken with some fit of an Ague. This quaking is the disposition which the good *Genius* causeth in Prophets, that they may be humbled, and not be puffed up with pride, when they come near the Majesty of God, as we read in *Daniel*, St. *John*, and the 4*th*. of *Esdras*. Therefore the Author saith:

In fear I write, quaking in my sleeves. And because the Divine Spirit after he hath cast down those, to whom he will impart himself, doth afterwards quiet them; the Author therefore addeth, that a *Divine splendor did sit by him.*

III.

French.

Quand la littiere du tourbillon versée,
Et seront faces de leurs Manteaux couvers,
La Republique par gens nouveaux vexée,
Lors blancs & rouges jugeront a l'envers.

English.

When the litter shall be overthrown by a gust of wind,
And faces shall be covered with Cloaks,
The Common-wealth shall be troubled with a new kind of men,
Then white and red shall judge amiss.

ANNOT.

The two first Verses signifie that a great tempestuous wind was to happen, in which a litter should be overturned, and every one should muffle his face in his Cloak, for the fierceness of the wind.

And that presently after the Common-wealth should be troubled with new Sects and Opinions, which may be understood of the beginning of Reformation by *Luther* and *Calvin*, which was about that time.

The

The laſt Verſe by the white and red ſignifieth here (as it doth thorough all the Book) the *French* and the *Spaniards*, becauſe the *French* wear white Scarfes, and the *Spaniards* red ones: and conſequently the troubles and jars that happened preſently between thoſe two Nations.

IV.

French.

Par l'Univers ſera fait un Monarque,
Qu'en paix & vie ne ſera longuement,
Lors ſe perdra la Piſcature Barque,
Sera regie en plus grand detriment.

Engliſh.

In the World ſhall be one Monarch,
Who ſhall be not long alive, nor in peace,
Then ſhall be loſt the Fiſhing Boat,
And be governed with worſe detriment.

ANNOT.

That Monarch was *Henry* the II. King of *France*, who did not Reign long, but was unfortunately ſlain, running at Tilt againſt the Earl of *Montgomery*. (as we ſhall ſee hereafter) and almoſt during all his Reign had Wars with *Charles* the V. Emperour, and his Son *Philip* the II. King of *Spain*; the ſaid Emperour in that time did ſack *Rome*, took the Pope *Clement* the VII. priſoner, which is ſignified here; as alſo in ſeveral other places by the loſs of the *Fiſhing Boat*; the Roman Church being often compared to a Ship or Boat.

V.

French.

Chaſſez ſeront ſans faire long combat,
Par le Païs ſeront plus fort grevez,
Bourg & Cité auront plus grand debat,
Carcas, *Narbonne* auront cœurs eſprouvez.

Engliſh.

They ſhall be driven away without great fighting,
Thoſe of the Countrey ſhall be more grieved,
Town and City ſhall have a greater debate,
Carcas, Narbonne *ſhall have their hearts tryed.*

ANNOT.

Herein is nothing myſtical, the meaning is that ſome of the Proteſtant party intending to take or vex the Cities of *Carcaſſone* and *Narbonne* in *Languedoc*, ſhall be eaſily repulſed, and ſhall afterward fall upon the Countrey round about, which ſhall ſuffer for.

French.

VI.

French.

L'œil de *Ravenne* ſera deſtitué,
Quand a ſes pieds les aiſles failliront ;
Les deux de *Breſſe* auront conſtitué,
Turin, *Verceil*, que *Gaulois* fouleront.

Engliſh.

The eye of Ravenna *ſhall be forſaken*,
When the wings ſhall riſe at his feet,
The two of Breſcia *ſhall have conſtituted*,
Turin, Verceil, *which the* French *ſhall tread upon.*

ANNOT.

This is a confirmation of the fourth Stanza, concerning the loſs of the Pope, *Clement* the VII. who is called here the eye of *Ravenna*, becauſe he is Lord of that famous City, which was once an Exarchat of the Empire.

The wings that ſhall riſe at, or againſt his feet, ſhall be thoſe of the Eagle, which are the Arms of the Emperour.

The two of *Breſcia* were the Governour and Proveditor of *Venice* in that place, who would at that time have endeavoured to ſeize upon *Turin* and *Verceil*, the two chiefeſt Towns of *Piemont*, but were prevented by the *French*.

VII.

French.

Tard arrivé, l'execution faite,
Le Vent contrare, Lettres au chemin prinſes,
Les Conjurez quatorze d'une Secte,
Par le Rouſſeau ſeront les entreprinſes.

Engliſh.

One coming too late, the execution ſhall be done,
The Wind being contrary, and Letters intercepted by the way,
The Conſpirators fourteen of a Sect,
By the Red-hair'd Man the undertaking ſhall be made.

ANNOT.

The ſenſe of the whole is this, there ſhall be fourteen Conſpirators of one mind, and their Ring-leader, a Red-haired man, who ſhall be put to death, becauſe their Reprieve could not come timely enough, being hindered by croſs winds, and Letters intercepted. I could find no particular things in Hiſtory concerning this.

French.

VIII.

French.

Combien de fois prinſe Cité Solaire
Seras, changeant les Loix barbares & vaines,
Ton mal s'approche, plus ſeras tributaire,
Le grand *Adrie* recouvrira tes veines.

Engliſh.

How often taken O ſolar City,
Shalt thou be? changing the barbarian and vain Laws,
Thy evil groweth nigh, thou ſhalt be more tributary,
The great Adria *ſhall recover thy veins.*

ANNOT.

It is hard to judge what he meaneth by the Solar City that ſhall be ſo often taken.

As by *Adria*, it is certain he meaneth *Venice*, that was ſo called anciently, becauſe of its ſcituation in the *Adriatick* Sea.

IX.

French.

De l'Orient viendra le cœur punique,
Faſcher *Adrie*, & les hoirs *Romulides*,
Accompagné de la claſſe Libique
Trembler *Melites*, & proches Iſles vuides.

Engliſh.

From the Eaſt ſhall come the African *heart,*
To vex Adria, *and the Heirs of* Romulus,
Accompanied with the Libian *feet*,
Melites *ſhall tremble, and the Neighbouring Iſlands be empty.*

ANNOT.

This was a clear and true Prognoſtication of that famous Invaſion made upon *Maltha*, by the grand Signor *Solyman* the magnificent, in the year of our Lord 1565. and juſt ten years after the writing of this Prophecy, wherein that Iſland, and ſome of the Neighbouring ones were wholly depopulated by the *Turks*, to the terror of *Venice*, called here *Adria*, and of all the Iſlands of the *Adriatick* Sea. For the better underſtanding of this, the Reader muſt obſerve, that *Punicus* in Latin ſignifieth *Africa*, ſo that the *African* heart ſignifieth the help the *Turk* had from *Tunis*, *Tripoly*, and *Algier*, Cities ſeated in *Africa*, and under the Turkiſh Dominion; by which not only *Maltha* (which in Latin is *Melita*) but *Venice* and *Rome* were put into a great fright; the concluſion of this Siege was, that after ſix weeks time, and the loſs of 26000. Men, the *Turks* were conſtrained ſhamefully to retire. *Vide the Turkiſh Hiſtory.* *French.*

X.

French.

Sergens transmis dans la Cage de Fer,
Ou les Enfans septains du Roy sont pris,
Les vieux & Peres sortiront bas d'Enfer,
Ains mourir voir de son fruit mort & cris.

English.

Sergeants sent into an Iron Cage,
Where the seven Children of the King are,
The old Men and Fathers shall come out of Hell,
And before they die shall see the death and cries of their fruit.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy signifieth, that some Sergeants or Executioners shall be sent into a Prison, to put to death seven Children, servants of a King that were Imprisoned there, and that some old Men their Fathers, shall see their death, and hear their cries.

XI.

French.

Le mouvement de Sens, Cœur, Pieds, & Mains,
Seront d'accord, *Naples*, *Leon*, *Sicile*,
Glaives, Feux, Eaux, puis au Noble Romains,
Plongez, Tuez, Morts, par cerveau debile.

English.

The motion of the Sense, Heart, Feet and Hands
Shall agree, Naples, Leon, Sicily,
Swords, Fires, Waters, then to the noble Romans,
Dipt, Killed, Dead, by a weak-brain.

ANNOT.

The two first Verses signifie the concord that shall be among the *Spanish* dominions, expressed here by *Sense*, *Heart*, *Feet*, and *Hands*. After which, the *Romans* or those of *Rome*, shall be evilly intreated, being *drowned, killed, and put to death by a weak brain*. I guess this to have come to pass, when the Emperour *Charles* the V. his Army sacked *Rome*, under the command of the Duke of *Bourbon*, who was killed at the Assault; and of the Prince of *Orange*, who permitted licentiousness to his Souldiers, and suffered them to commit more violence, than ever the *Goths* or *Vandales* did, and therefore is called here *weak brain*. This Prince of *Orange* was of the House of *Chalon*, after which came that of *Nassau*.

XII.

French.

Dans peu ira fauce brute fragile,
De bas en haut eſlevé promptement,
Puis en eſtant deſloyal & labile,
Qui de *Verone* aura gouvernment.

Engliſh.

Within a little while a falſe frail brute ſhall go,
From low to high, being quickly raiſed,
By reaſon that he ſhall have the Government of Verona,
Shall be unfaithful and ſlippery.

ANNOT.

This foretelleth of a wicked perſon, who in a ſhort time ſhall be from a low degree exalted to a high one, by reaſon that thoſe that have the Government of *Verona*, ſhall be unfaithful and ſlippery. That perſon ſeemeth to be ſome Pope, who from a low degree ſhall be exalted to that dignity, by the unfaithfulneſs and ſlipperineſs of the *Venetians*, who are now Lords of the City *Verona* in *Italy*,

XIII.

French.

Les exiles, par ire, haine inteſtine,
Feront au Roy grand conjuration,
Secret mettront ennemis par la mine,
Et les vieux ſiens, contre eux ſedition.

Engliſh.

The baniſhed, by choler, and inteſtine hatred
Shall make againſt the King a great conſpiracy,
They ſhall put ſecret enemies in the mine,
And the old his own againſt them ſedition.

ANNOT.

Although this Prophecie ſeemeth to be indefinitely ſpoken, becauſe in every Countrey or Kingdom where there is baniſhed people, they moſt commonly plot againſt their King and Countrey; nevertheleſs I find two remarkable Hiſtories to make this good, one in *France*, and the other in *England*. That of *France* is thus.

The Cardinal of *Lorrain*, and the Duke of *Guiſe* his Brother, being in great favour with *Henry* II. the Queen Mother promoted them in the beginning of the Reign of *Francis* II. his ſucceſſor, ſo that the Cardinal was made Lord high Treaſurer, and the Duke General of the Armies, to the prejudice of the Conſtable of *Montmorency*. Thoſe two favourites, fearing the perſecution that is raiſed by envy,

did remove all the great ones from the Court, whether they were commanded to do so, or whether they had any other pretences.

The Princes of *Condé*, and of *la Roche sur yon*, were sent into *Flanders* to *Philip* II. *Condé*, to confirm the alliance between the two Crowns, and *la Roche sur yon* to carry the Order of *France*.

Diana of *Poitiers* Dutchess of *Valentenois*, was banished from Court, and compelled to surrender to the Queen all the Jewels she had extorted from the King, besides the Castle of *Chenonceaux*, which the Queen took for her self.

The Marshal St. *Andrew* was likewise banished from the Court. The King of *Navarre* was in *Bearn*.

The Constable took also his leave, and surrendred to the King the Seal of his Office. On the other side, the Protestants began to stir notably, having on their part many Princes, as that of *Condé*, of *Porcien*, *Gaspard*, of *Coligny*, Admiral of *France*, *d'Andelot*, and the Cardinal of *Chastillon* his brothers, *Magdalene* of *Mailly*, their Sister, Lady of *Roye*, the King of *Navarre*. All these discontented persons, and the Protestants made a great conspiracy under pretence of Religion, and of freeing the King from the tyranny of the *Guisians*.

They did by *Choler*, the Protestants because they had been so ill used, in the time of *Francis* I. and *Henry* II. and lately by the *Guisians*. And the discontented, for to pull down their power, it was also by an *inteſtine hatred*, because the Constable could not brook to be dispossessed of his Office of great Master, which was given to the Duke of *Guise*; and the others to see themselves from the management of Affairs, and the Protestants by the spirit of a contrary Religion.

Their *conspiracy* tended to expel the *Guisians*, and to seise upon the Queen, the King, and his Brothers.

To compass their end, they secretly sent some trusty persons of their own, who nevertheless feigned to be their Enemies; insomuch that the King of *Navarre* sent them word, that he would be always of their party, though apparently he took the Courts part.

But *the Old his own*, saith the fourth Verse, that is to say, the Kings old friends shall raise *Sedition* against them, which happened in the year 1650. when the *Guisians* having discovered the conspiracy that was made at *Nantes*, the 1. of *February* 1560. whose chief Ring-leader was the Lord *La Renaudie*; they presently got the King out of *Blois*, and carryed him to *Amboise*, caused the Town to be fortified, and set strong Guards upon all the passages.

The day appointed for the execution of the conspiracy at *Blois*, was the 10th of *March*: But the King being got to *Amboise*, the Conspirators went thither in such great numbers, and under such specious pretences, that had they not been betrayed, no body would have suspected them. All the Suburbs and the Countrey Towns thereabouts were full of them. the Prince of *Condé*, the Admiral, *d'Andelot*, and his Brother the Cardinal, were all there.

Then the *Guisians* began to fall to work, and to set upon the Conspirators on all sides.

Abundance were taken, some in the City, some in the Suburbs, others in the Countrey round about.

Most of these were slain before they could come to Town, or be carried to Prison. And their process was so short that they were hanged in their Boots and Spurs.

The Scouts did every where kill those they met withall. To conclude, it proved a very Bloody Tragedy.

La Renaudie the Chief of the Conspirators, was met with by the Lord *Pardaillan* a *Gascon*. At the first approach *La Renaudie* killed him; but himself was killed by

by *Pardeillan*'s Servant, and his dead body brought and hanged at *Amboiſe*.

The ſecond Hiſtory is concerning *England*, which palpably makes this Prophecie good, if we make reflection upon what hath happened in this laſt Century of years, concerning baniſhed people that have conſpired againſt their King and Countrey, as we may ſee through all the Life of Queen *Elizabeth*, and by that famous Plot of the Gun-powder-Treaſon in King *James*'s time, which muſt be underſtood here by the *Mine*,

XIV.

French.

De gens eſclave, chanſons, chants, & requeſtes,
Captifs par Princes, & Seigneurs aux priſons,
A l'aduenir par Idiots ſans teſtes,
Seront receus par divins oraiſons.

Engliſh.

From ſlaviſh people, Songs, Tunes and requeſts,
Being kept Priſoners by Princes and Lords,
For the future by headleſs Idiots,
Shall be admitted by divine prayers.

ANNOT.

This is a prognoſtication of the beginning and increaſe of the Proteſtants in *France*, who began to ſing their Pſalms in *French*, and from time to time preſented their requeſt for tolleration. The Author being a zealous Papiſt calleth them *Idiots*, and that notwithſtanding the perſecution that ſhould be againſt them, being put in Priſon by *Princes* and *Lords*, they ſhould at laſt be admitted by reaſon of their often praying to God.

XV.

French.

Mars nous menace par la force bellique,
Septante fois fera le ſang reſpandre,
Auge & ruine de l'Eccleſiaſtique,
Et par ceux qui d'eux rien ne voudront entendre.

Engliſh.

Mars *threatneth us of a Warlike force,*
Seventy times he ſhall cauſe blood to be ſhed.
The flouriſhing and ruine of the Clergy,
And by thoſe that will hear nothing from them.

ANNOT.

The Author having premoniſhed us in his Preface, that God having imparted to him the knowledge of many future things, he was curious to know if his Divine

Majesty had written the same thing in the Cœlestial Book, as concerning the States, Empires, Monarchies, Provinces and Cities, and he found that it was even so as it had been revealed to him, so that the Book of Heaven, written with Gods own hand, in so many shining Characters, might serve to studious men for a light and a Torch to discover very near the common estate of the world.

He then having learned from God in his solitarines, the prosperities and afflictions of the Clergy, from the beginning of the year 1555. to the end of the world; he found that there was an agreement between his prophetical Knowledge, and the motion of the Heavenly Bodies; because having made the Systeme of the years after 1550. he found that *Mars* was in a dangerous Aspect to the Eccleſiastical estate, and found that this Planet by its position did presage a long, bloody and horrid Catastrophe in the world, by which the Eccleſiastical estate should suffer much.

To make good this prediction, the Author doth assure us in his Preface, that he had considered the disposition of this Planet, not only in the year 1555. but also in the years following, and joyning together all that he had found in his Ephemerides, he found that this Planet did on all sides presage most bloody actions. Although, saith he, the Planet of *Mars* maketh an end of its course, and is come to its last Period: nevertheless it will begin it again, but some gathered in *Aquarius* for many years, and others by long and continual years.

As if he would say that his prediction ought not to be rejected; because *Mars* ended his course, and cometh to its late period; for it would take again its Exaltation and Dominion with a worse conjunction, having his Astronomical dignities, with the Conjunction of other Planets in the Sign of *Aquarius* during many years, and in the Sign of *Cancer* for many years more.

Which maketh the Author conclude, that within the space of 177. years, three months and eleven dayes, the world shall be afflicted with Wars, Plagues, Famines and Innundations, that scarce any body shall be left to Till the Ground. By which prediction we learn that those evils began in the year 1555. the first of *March*, which is the date of the Authors Book, and shall last till the second of *June* 1732. abating the ten days of the Gregorian Calender.

During which time, he saith, that *Mars* threatneth us with bloody Wars that shall be reiterated 70 times.

This word seventy doth not signifie a determinate number, but a great number indeterminated according to the Phrase of the Scripture, which by the number of seven signifieth many times, and by that of seventy incomparably many times more. Thus the Scripture saith, that the just man falleth seven times in one day, that is many times, and our Saviour saith to St. *Peter*, that we ought to forgive our Enemies, not only seven times, but seventy times seven; that is innumerable times.

We have found the truth of this Prophecie to this very day. 1. In *France*, by the Wars between *Henry* II. and *Charles* V. and *Philip* II. 2. By the Wars of *Charles* IX. against the Protestants, wherein so much blood was spilt on both sides. 3. By *Henry* III. against the same Protestants, and factions of his time, and then against the *Parisians* and others of their league. 4. Between *Henry* IV. and those of the league in his revolted Kingdom. 5. By the Wars of *Lewis* XIII. against the Protestants, against the Duke of *Savoy*, in the *Valteline*, in *Piemont*, in *Lorrain*, in *Alsatia*, in *Catalonia*, in *Franche-Conty*, in *Flanders*, and for the defence of *Portugal*, which have been continued by his successor *Lewis* XIV. now Reigning.

Italy did also find the truth of this prophecie, by the Wars between *Paul* IV. and the *Spaniard*, between *Pius* V. and the *Turks*, between *Clement* VIII. and the Duke of *Ferrara*, between the Emperour and the Duke of *Mantua*, between *Urban* VIII. and the Duke of *Parma*, between the *Venetians* and the *Florentines*, by

by the revolt of the Kingdom of *Naples*, under the conduct of the Duke of *Guiſe*.

England hath had its ſhare of it under Queen *Elizabeth*, by the revolt of *Yorkſhire*, and ſome other Provinces, by the *Spaniſh* fleet of 88.

By the death of Queen *Mary*, by the revolt of the Kingdom againſt *Charles* I. And by the horrid perfidiouſneſs of *Cromwel*.

Germany hath made it good by the War againſt the *Turks*, the Proteſtants and the *Swedes*.

Poland hath done the ſame againſt the *Ruſsians*, *Tartars*, *Turks*, *Caſſaks* and *Swedes*.

And *Venice* againſt the *Turk*, for the Iſlands of *Cyprus* and *Candia*, the Battle of *Lepanto*, and the Wars of *Dalmatia*.

This *Mars* beſides preſageth two contrary things, one is the *Auge* or Exaltation, the other the *ruine of the Clergy*: where it is to be obſerved, the *Auge* in tearms of Aſtrology ſignifieth mounting or aſcending, and cometh from the Latin *verbe augere*, which ſignifieth to augment or increaſe. This augmentation and ruine of the *Clergy* is made good by the ſeveral changes that have been in the Eccleſiaſtical eſtate, in *France*, *England*, Low-Countreys, *Denmark*, *Swede*, *Poland*, *Hungary*, *Valachia*, *Tranſylvania*, *Moldavia*, *Dalmatia*, *Geneva*, *Switzerland*, &c.

The fourth Verſe ſaith. By thoſe that will hear nothing from them: that is, by the Proteſtants that will hear nothing from the *Roman* Catholicks.

XVI.

French.

Faux a l'Eſtang, joint vers la *Sagittaire*,
En ſon haut *Auge* de l'Exaltation,
Peſte, Famine, mort de main Militaire,
Le Siecle approcher de renovation.

Engliſh.

The Sith to the Fiſh-pond, joyned to Sagittarius
In the higheſt Auge *of the Exaltation*,
Plague, Famine, Death by a Military hand,
The age groweth near to its renovation.

ANNOT.

The ſenſe of all this is, that when a Meadow that was a *Fiſh-pond* before, ſhall be Mowed, the Sign of *Sagittarius* being in its *Auge* or aſcendant, then ſhall *Plague*, *Famine*, and *War* Reign, and that age (which a Century of years ſhall be near its end and renovation *viz.* of another Century.)

XVII.

French.

Par quarante ans l'Iris n'apparoiſtra,
Par quarante ans tous les jours ſera veu,
La Terre aride en ſiccité croiſtra,
Et grand deluge quand ſera apparceu.

Engliſh.

Engliſh.

During fourty years the Rainbow ſhall not appear,
During fourty years it ſhall be ſeen every day.
The parched Earth ſhall wax dryer and dryer,
And great Flouds ſhall be when it ſhall appear.

ANNOT.

The Interpretation of this is eaſie, and ſignifieth nothing elſe but that during 40. years the *Rainbow* ſhall not be ſeen, and during that time there ſhall be an exceeding great drought upon the Earth, and that for 40. years after the *Rainbow* ſhall be ſeen every day, which ſhall cauſe great flouds and innundations.

XVIII.

French.

Par la diſcorde, negligence *Gauloiſe*,
Sera paſſage a *Mahomet* ouvert,
De ſang trempé la Terre & Mer *Senoiſe*,
Le Port *Phocen* de Voiles & Nefs couvert.

Engliſh.

Through the diſcord and negligence of the French,
A paſſage ſhall be opened to Mahomet,
The Land and Sea *of* Sienna *ſhall be bloody*,
The Phocen *Haven ſhall be covered with* Sails *and* Ships.

ANNOT.

In the year 1559. *Sultan Solyman* called *Leonclavius*, according to the alliance made between him and *Francis* I. King of *France*, was deſired by *Henry* II. his Son to ſend him ſome ſuccours: Whereupon he ſent ſome of his Gallies to ſcour the *Tyrrhenean* Sea (otherwiſe the Sea of *Tuſcany*) to give a diverſion to the *Spaniſh* forces in *Italy*, while the King by the means of the Marſhal of *Briſſac*, ſhould continue his Conqueſts in the *Piemont* and *Milaneſe*.

All what this *Turkiſh* Fleet did, was to plunder and over-run the Iſland of *Elbe*, and to attempt *Piombino* without effects; and becauſe theſe places were ſeated upon the Sea of *Sienna*, called in Latin *Mare Tirrhenum*, the Author ſaith that both the Land and Sea of *Sienna* ſhall be died with Blood, and at that time the Haven of *Marſeilles*, which was called by the Ancients, Port-*Phocen* was full of Sales and Ships, as well to go into the Iſland of *Corſe*, as for other deſigns. This Hiſtory makes good that *Stanza* which ſaith, that through the *diſcord* and *negligence* of the *French*, a paſſage ſhall be opened to *Mahomet*, wherein it is to be obſerved that the Marſhal of *Briſſac* doing wonders for the King in *Piemont*, his virtue got him abundance of enviers and enemies in the Kings Councel, which was the cauſe of a great diſcord among them, by the diverſity of opinions, and this diverſity was the cauſe of a prodigious negligence in ſending to him relief, as *Turpin* witneſſeth in his Hiſtory of *Naples*, and *Paradin* in the continuation of his Hiſtory.

By

By this diſcord and negligence, *a paſſage was opened to Mahomet*, his Fleet going freely upon the *Mediterranean* Sea near the Coaſts of *France*. And the reaſon of it was, becauſe this diſcord and negligence did compel *Henry* the II. to ask ſuccours of *Solyman*, that the *Spaniard* might be compelled to divide his Forces in ſending ſome to the Sea-Towns, and ſo ſhould not be ſo ſtrong in *Piemont*; and thus muſt be underſtood the *French diſcord and negligence*, in the firſt and ſecond Verſe. As for the many Sails and Ships that were then in the Haven of *Marſeilles*, to go into the Iſland of *Corſica*, the following Stanza's are full of predictions concerning it.

XIX.

French.

Lors que Serpens viendront circuir l'Air,
Le ſang Troien verſé par les *Eſpagnes*,
Par eux : grand nombre en ſera fait tare,
Chef fuit, caché aux Marets dans les ſaignes.

Engliſh.

When Serpents ſhall come to encompaſs the Are,
The Trojan *blood ſhall be vexed by* Spain,
By them, a great number ſhall periſh,
Chief runneth away, and is hid in the ruſhes of the Mariſhes.

ANNOT.

By the *Serpents*, the Author being a Roman Catholick, meaneth the Proteſtants, who then began to appear numerous in the Reigns of *Francis* the I. and *Henry* the II. in whoſe time the Admiral *Coligny* was the chief among them, for his great feats in War.

Theſe Serpents or Proteſtants begun to encompaſs the *Are*, that is to ſay, the Church and the Altar, which in Latin is called *Ara*.

And that happened when *the Trojan-blood was vexed by Spain*. By the *Trojan-blood*, the Author meaneth the *French* blood, according to the vulgar opinion, that the *French* are deſcended from the *Trojans*. The *French* were then vexed by the *Spaniards*, at the Battle of St. *Laurence*, and at the taking of St. *Quentin*, and other places in the Year 1557.

The third Verſe ſaith *by them*, that is by the Proteſtants. *a great number ſhall periſh*, that is to ſay, a great number of *French*. Among whom the Admiral of *Chatillon* having done what was poſſible to be done at the defence of St. *Quentin*, and ſeeing the Town taken, run away with three more, and hid himſelf among the Ruſhes that are in the Boggs about the Town, where he was found, and carried Priſoner to the Duke of *Savoy*, who received him very honorably, according to his valour and deſerts.

Obſerve that the word *Saignes* here ſignifieth in old *Provençal* a *Mariſh*.

XX.

French.

Tours, Orleans, Blois, Angers, Renes & *Nantes*,
Cités vexées par ſoudain changement,
Par Langues eſtranges ſeront tendues Tentes,
Fleuves, Darts, Rennes, Terre & Mer tremblement.

Engliſh.

Engliſh.

Tours, Orleans, Blois, Angers, Renes, *and* Nantes,
Cities vexed by a ſudden change,
By *ſtrange Languages Tents ſhall be ſet up,*
Rivers, Darts, Rennes, *Land, and Sea ſhall quake.*

ANNOT.

All the Cities mentioned in the firſt Verſe are ſeated by the River of *Loire*, and are threatned here of a ſudden change, and that ſome ſtrangers ſhall ſet up their Tents againſt them, and chiefly at *Rennes*, there ſhall be an Earth-quake felt both by Sea and Land.

XXI.

French.

Profonde argile blanche nourrit rocher,
Qui d'un abyſme iſtra l'acticineuſe,
En vain troublez ne l'oſeront toucher,
Ignorant eſtre au fond terre argileuſe.

Engliſh.

A deep white clay feedeth a Rock,
Which clay ſhall break out of the deep like milk,
In vain people ſhall be troubled not daring to touch it,
Being ignorant that in the bottom there is a milky clay.

ANNOT.

It is a Rock in the middle of the Sea, whoſe Roots are fed by a white clay, which is at the foot of this Rock, in the bottom of the Sea, and therefore called deep.

This clay being ſoftned, and diſſolved by the Sea-water, ſhall appear upon the ſuperficies of it like milk about the Rock. Thoſe that ſhall ſee this wonder, *being ignorant that in the bottom there is a milky clay*, ſhall in vain be troubled at it, and ſhall not dare to touch it.

XXII.

French.

Ce qui vivra & n'aura aucun ſens,
Viendra le Fer a mort ſon artifice,
Autun, Chalons, Langres & les deux Sens,
La Guerre & la Glaſſe fera grand malefice.

Engliſh.

That which ſhall live, and ſhall have no ſence,
The Lion ſhall deſtroy the art of it,
Autun, Chalons, Langres, *and both* Sens,
The War and the Ice ſhall do great harm.

* ANNOT.

ANNOT.

This is a great Riddle, which was never found out till now; and had I not been born in the Countrey where the Hiſtory did happen, it might have been unknown to this day, and buried in oblivion.

In the year of the Lord 1613. which was that of my Birth. There was in the Town of *Sens* a Taylors Wife named *Columba Chatry*, who preſently after her marriage conceived, and for the ſpace of 28. years perſuaded her ſelf to be with Child, had all the ſigns of it in the beginning of her impregnation, and having gone her compleat time, ſhe begun to feel the pains of a woman in Labour, with great gripings in the Guts. The Urine was ſuppreſſed for a while, but at laſt it broke out with a ſtrong current. This quantity of water not coming ſo much out of the Bladder as was ſuppoſed, as from the womb, by the breaking of the Membrane, called *Amnion*, ſeeing that with thoſe ſerous excrements, ſhe avoided ſome conjealed blood. After that her breaſt begun to fall, and the Child had little or no motion, her pains being leſs than they were, which cauſed no ſmall admiration to the Midwifes, who expected a ſafe deliverance. For the ſpace of three years after, this woman kept her Bed, and was brought to Deaths door, complaining of gripings and a hard ſwelling, which ſhe deſired all the Phyſitians and Chyrurgeons to feel, having loſt all appetite, but that little which ſhe recovered by the uſe of ſharp things, as Verjuice, Lemmons, *&c.* ſhe was wont to ſay to her Neighbours, that ſhe bare a Child that ſhould be the cauſe of her death. After ſhe was dead, her Husband got two experienced Chyrurgeons to open her body, who having opened the belly, and taken away the *Peritonæum*, ſaw the Womb of ſeveral colours, as the fleſh that is about the head and neck of a Turky-cock, but as it were of a Horny ſubſtance. They begun to make an inciſion in it with a Raſour, but finding it reſiſted the edge, they begun to uſe their Inciſion knives with all their ſtrength; at laſt one of them by chance hit the Scull, and after that ſome Ribs, and then the Shoulder bone, by which, knowing that there was bones contained in that lump, with greater ſtrength they made a deeper Inciſion, and having parted the edges of the womb, ſaw in the bottom of the womb a Child, wrapped in the membrane, called *Allantoides*; at which the Chyrugeons wondering, ſent for the Phyſitians to have their opinion in a thing that is almoſt beyond belief; in the mean time people flocking thither from all parts, and troubling the Chyrurgeons in their operation; they thought good to take away with their Inſtruments all that Lump, as a Tree from its Roots, and to carry it home, that they might with more time and leaſure examine the whole Anatomy of it. In that haſty pulling out of the Child, they had no time to obſerve what Chorion it had, what umbilical Veſſels, and what connexion there was of the Allantoides with the Womb, and with the Child, chiefly about the right hip, the Buttocks, and the Back-bone being all grown ſolid together.

The Hiſtory of a wonderfull or petrified Child.

The ſcituation of the Child was almoſt *Spherical*, the face leaning upon the breaſt, and the Noſtrils upon the Knees; the bones of the Head were but thin, but very hard, and ſhining like Horn; the skin of the Head was hairy in many places; the head did hang ſo much upon the left arm, that the Ear, and part of the skull had given way to the Shoulder-bone; the Elbow was bent towards the Shoulder ſtretching only his hand, which was ſo cloſe ſhut, and the fingers ſticking ſo faſt to the Palm of it, that although they did appear diſtinct one from another, nevertheleſs it was all but one and the ſame ſtone; the right arm did ſtretch its hand towards the Navel, which unadviſedly was broken by the wriſt, and left in the Mothers Belly; the left Thigh, Knee and Leg were on the top of the right ones, with which they were ſo entangled, that the left heel, and the ſole of the foot were planted upon the right foot,

who seemed to have given place to them, and were almost inseparably joyned; for all such hardness of the matter, the body was not less than that of other Children of the same age, but kept a perfect fulness and proportion all the internal parts, as the Brains, the Heart, the Liver, had their natural shape, and were not altogether so hard as the external parts, so that to this very day this little body defieth all kind of corruption.

This Child was kept in my time by one Mr. *Michel* a Chirurgion of *Sens*, who kindly shewed it to all the strangers that came far and near to see it. The Fame of it was so great, that Doctor *Mayerne* coming from *Switzerland* to *England*, took his way through *Sens* to see it, and would have perswaded King *Charles* I. to buy it, as himself told me; since that I hear it was fallen into the hands of the *Venetians*. In this History there is two observable wonders. One, that the Child dying in the Womb, did not corrupt, and so cause the death of its Mother. The other, by what vertue or power of the body this child was petrified, seeing that the Womb is a hot and moist place, and therefore more subject to putrifaction. Those that will satisfie themselves with the reasons of it, and the truth of the History, may read *Johannes Aliboſius* Physician of *Sens*, who was an eye witness of it, and *Sennertus* in his book of Sympt. *quam feminis in utero accidunt*.

Now this accident being so rare, and without parallel, our Author thought fit to foretel it, and to cover it in abscure tearms, that he might not appear ridiculous in so admirable an eveut. When therefore he saith, *That which shall live and shall have no Sense*, he meaneth this λιθωμένον or child petrified, which had a Life while it was in the Mothers belly, being tied to it by the several Vessels and connexions, known to Anatomists, and yet was senseless in that it was petrified. When in the second verse he saith, *The Iron shall destroy the art of it*, he meaneth that it should be spoiled by the rasour, in the two last verses he saith, that the Towns of *Autun*, *Chalons*, *Langres*, and *Sens* the Town in which this did happen should that same year suffer much damage by Hail and Ice, which did come to pass, as many persons may justify in that Countrey, that are alive to this day.

XXIII.

French.

Au mois troisiesme se levant le Soleil,
Sanglier, Leopard, aux champs *Mars* pour combatre,
Leopard lassé au Ciel estend son œil,
Un Aigle autour du Soleil voit sesbatre.

English.

In the third month at the rising of the Sun,
The Boar and Leopard in March *camp to fight;*
The Leopard weary, lift his eyes to Haven,
And seeth an Eagle playing about the Sun.

ANNOT.

This signifieth a particular accident, *viz.* that in the third Month, which is that of *March*, at the rising of the *Sun*, the *Boar* and the *Leopard*, that is, two persons of quality hidden under these names, shall go into the fields to fight a Duel. The *Leopard* one of them being weary, shall lift up his eyes to Heaven, calling upon God, and thereupon shall see an *Eagle* playing about the *Sun*, that is, shall get the Victory, of which the *Eagle* is the Emblem.

French.

XXIV.

French.

A Cité nevue penſif pour condamner,
Loiſel de proie au ciel ſe vient offrir,
Apres Victoire a Captifs pardonner
Cremone & *Mantoue* grands maux auront ouffert.

Engliſh.

In the new City for to condemn a Priſoner,
The Bird of pray ſhall offer himſelf to Heaven,
After the Victory, the Priſoners ſhall be forgiven,
After Cremona *and* Mantua *have ſuffered many troubles.*

ANNOT.

This name of new City is appropriated to ſeveral ones in every Countrey. The *French* have many *Villeneufuas*, the *Germans* many *Newſtads*, the *Italians* and *Spaniards* many *Villanovas*, ſo that it is hard to gueſs which of them the Author meaneth. The miſſing of this dore makes the reſt of the Prophecie ſo obſcure, that I had rather leave it to the liberty of the Reader, than to pretend a true explication of it. I ſhall only ſay, that *Cremona* and *Mantua* are two famous Towns in *Italy*, which are here threatned.

XXV.

French.

Perdu, trouvé, caché de ſi long ſiecle
Sera Paſteur demy-Dieu honoré,
Ains que la Lune acheve ſon grand Siecle,
Par autre vents fera deſhonoré.

Engliſh.

Loſt, found again, hidden ſo great a while,
A Paſtor as Deme-God ſhall be honoured;
But before the Moon endeth her great Age,
By other winds he ſhall be diſhonoured.

ANNOT.

The Prophecie is concerning the body of a famous Churchman, which was loſt, and ſhall be fonnd again, and worſhiped as a *Demy-God*, but before the *Moon* hath run her great age, which is of 13 Months, it ſhall be vilified and diſhonoured.

XXVI.

French.

Le grand du Foudre tombe d'heure diurne,
Mal & predit par Porteur populaire,
Suivant preſage tombe d'heure nocturne,
Conflit *Rheims*, *Londres*, *Etruſque* Peſtifere.

Engliſh.

The great Man falleth by the Lightning in the day time,
An evil foretold by a common Porter ;
According to this foretelling another falleth in the night,
A fight at Rhemes, *and the Plague at* London *and* Tuſcany.

ANNOT.

This is concerning ſome great man, who being premoniſhed by a common Carrier not to travel upon a certain day, did ſlight the advice, and was ſtrucken by Lightning in the day time, and another in the night; at the ſame time there was a fight at *Rhemes*, and the Plague at *London* and in *Tuſcany*, which in Latin is called *Etruria*.

XXVII.

French.

Des ſoubs le Cheſne *Guyen* du Ciel frappé,
Non loin de la eſt caché le Threſor,
Qui par long Siecles avoit eſté grappé,
Trouvé mourra, l'œil crevé de reſſor.

Engliſh.

Under the Oak Guyen *ſtrucken from Heaven,*
Not far from it is the Treaſure hidden,
Which hath been many Ages a gathering ;
Being found he ſhall die, the eye put out by a ſpring.

ANNOT.

The ſenſe of it is, that ſome body (who is named here *Guyen*) being under an Oak ſhall be ſtrucken with the lightning, and that near that place there is a great Treaſure, that hath been many years a gathering, and that he who ſhall find it, ſhall die, being ſhot in the eye with a Fire-lock.

XXVIII.

French.

La Tour de *Bouk* craindra fuſte Barbare,
Un temps, long temps apres Barque *Heſperique*,
Beſtial, gens meubles tous deux feront grand tare,
Taurus & *Libra*, quelle mortelle pique ?

Engliſh.

English.

The Tower of Bouk *ſhall be in fear of a Barbarian Fleet,*
For a while, and long after afraid of Spaniſh *ſhipping,*
Flocks, peoples, goods both ſhall receive great damage,
Taurus *and* Libra, *O what a deadly fend.*

ANNOT.

The Tower of *Bouk* is a ſtrong place ſeated by the *Rhoſne*, where it entereth into the Mediterranean Sea; it is ſaid here that it ſhall be in fear of a Barbarian Fleet, and after that of a *Spaniſh* one, and that both the *Spaniard* and the *French* ſhall have great loſſes in Cattle, People and Goods, and this ſhall happen when the Sun ſhall be in the Signs of *Taurus* and *Libra*.

XXIX.

French.

Quand le Poiſſon, Terreſtre & *Aquotique*,
Par forte vague au gravier ſera mis,
Sa forme eſtrange ſuave & horrifique,
Par Mer aux murs bien toſt les Enemies.

English.

When the Fiſh that is both Terreſtrial and Aquatick,
By a ſtrong Wave ſhall be caſt upon the Sand,
With his ſtrange fearful ſweet horrid form,
Soon after the enemies will come near to the Walls by Sea.

ANNOT.

This ſignifieth no more but that after, a Fiſh, Terreſtrial and Aquatick, that is which, liveth in Land and Water, called by the Greeks ἀμφίβιον, ſhall be caſt upon the Sand by a ſtorm, then a little while after, that Town which lieth near to that place where the Fiſh was caſt, ſhall be Beſieged by her Enemies, who ſhall come by Sea.

XXX.

La Nef eſtrange par le tourment Marin,
Abordera ptes le Port incognu,
Nonobſtant ſigns du rameau palmerin.
Apres mort, pille, bon advis tard venu.

English.

The Outlandiſh Ship by a Sea ſtorm,
Shall come near the unknown Haven,
Notwitſtanding the ſigns given to it with Bows,
It ſhall die, be plundered, a good advice come too late.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

It is a Forrein Ship which by a ſtorm ſhall be driven to an unknown Harbour, and notwithſtanding the ſigns that ſhall be made to it with Branches, by thoſe that are upon the Land to beware of the entrance of the Harbour, it ſhall be caſt away, and plundered; thus a good advice ſhall come too late.

XXXI.

French.

Tant d'ans les guerres, en *Gaule* dureront,
Outre la courſe du *Caſtulon* Monarque,
Victoire incerte trois grands couroneront,
Aigle, Coq, Lune, Lion Soleil en marque,

Engliſh.

So many years the Wars ſhall laſt in France,
Beyond the courſe of the Caſtulon *Monarque*,
An uncertain Victory three great ones ſhall Crown,
The Eagle, the Cock, the Moon, the Lion having the Sun in its mark.

ANNOT.

That is, the Wars ſhall laſt ſo long in *France* after the death of one King of *Spain*, till three great ones ſhall challenge an uncertain Victory, theſe three great ones are the Emperour deſigned by the Aigle, the King of *France* by the Cock, and the *Turk* by the Moon, and this ſhall happen when the Sun is in the ſign of the Lion. I ſuppoſe that came to paſs in the time of *Charles* the V. *Henry* the II. and *Soliman*. For the *Turk* had no great odds upon the Emperour, nor he upon the King of *France*.

XXXII.

French.

La grand Empire ſera toſt tranſlaté,
En lieu petit qui bien toſt viendra croiſtre,
Lieu bien infime d'exigue Comté,
Ou au milieu viendra poſer ſon Scepter.

Engliſh.

The great Empire ſhall ſoon be tranſlated,
Into a little place which ſhall ſoon grow afterwards.
An inferiour place of a ſmall County,
In the middle of which he ſhall come to lay down his Scepter.

ANNOT.

This is concernig the ſame *Charles* the V. Emperour, who about three years before his death, being weary of the World, reſigned his Dominions of *Spain* and of the *Low-*

Low-Countries, to his Son *Philip* the II. and his Empire to his Brother *Ferdinand*, and retired himſelf into a Monaſtery of *Caſtile*, called *l'Eſcurial*, which after his death, was much enlarged and beautified by his Son *Philip*: and that is the meaning of our Author when he ſaith:

Into a little place which ſhall ſoon grow afterwards,
An inferiour place of a ſmall County,

For this *Eſcurial* being ſeated in a Deſert place of a County of *Spain*, called *Caſtilia*, which the *Spaniſh* vanity calleth a Kingdom, (whoſe Uſe, Fruit, or Revenues, the ſaid *Charles* only reſerved for his maintenance) is now by the *Spaniards* accounted to be the eight wonder of the World.

XXXIII.

French.

Pres d'un grand Pont de plaine ſpacieuſe,
Le grand Lion par force, Ceſarées,
Fera abatre hors Cité rigoureuſe,
Par effroy portes luy ſeront reſerrées.

Engliſh.

A great Bridge near a ſpacious Plain,
The great Lion by Cæſarean *Forces,*
Shall cauſe to be pulled down, without the rigorous City,
For fear of which, the Gates ſhall be ſhut to him.

ANNOT.

The meaning of this is, that a great Captain, Commander of the Imperial Forces, ſhall cauſe a Bridge that was built near a ſpacious Plain to be thrown down. The City neat the Bridge being terrified at it, ſhall ſhut up their Gates againſt him.

XXXIV.

French.

L'Oiſeau de proye volant a la Feneſtre,
Avant conflict, fait au *Francois* parure,
L'un bon prendra, l'autre ambigue ſiniſtre,
La partie foible tiendra pour bonne augure.

Engliſh.

The Bird of Prey flying to the Window,
Before Battle, ſhall appear to the French;
One ſhall take a good omen of it, the other a bad one,
The weaker part ſhall hold it for a good ſign.

ANNOT.

It is a Hawk which in preſence of two Armies ready to give Battle, ſhall fly to a window and perch upon it, in the preſence of them all, one of the Armies ſhall take

it for a good ſign; and the other, for an ambiguous and ſiniſter one. In Concluſion, the weaker party ſhall get the Victory.

XXXV.

French.

Le Lion jeune le vieux ſurmontera,
En champ bellique par ſingulier Duelle,
Dans Cage dor Lœil il lui crevera,
Deux playes une puis mourir mort cruelle.

Engliſh.

The young Lion ſhall overcome the old one,
In Martial field by a ſingle Duel,
In a Golden Cage he ſhall put out his Eye,
Two wounds from one, then he ſhall die a cruel death.

ANNOT.

This is one of the Prophecies that hath put our Author in credit, as well for the clearneſs as for the true event of it.

Caſſar Noſtradamus our Authors ſon, in his Hiſtory of *Provence*, writeth that by this *Stanza* his father intended to foretell the manner of *Henry* the ſecond's death.

The *French* Hiſtories relate that this great Prince deſiring to honour the Nuptial of his Daughter *Elizabeth*, married to *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, did appoint a Tournament to be kept in St. *Anthony*'s ſtreet in *Paris*, where himſelf would be one of the Defendants againſt all comers, and for that purpoſe choſe for his companions and aſſociates *Don Alfonſo d'Eſte* Duke of *Ferrara*, and *Francis* of *Lorrain*, Duke of *Guiſe*.

The Tornament being almoſt ended, in which the King had ſhewed much Valour being mounted upon a Horſe of the Duke of *Savoy*, *Philibert*'s, *Emanuel* his Brother in Law, this Duke intreated the King to leave off, becauſe he had got the Victory; and the weather was hot, and the night drawing on: But this Martial King would need break one Launce more, and commanded the Captain *Gabriel de Lorges* to be called, a young and valiant Lord and Captain of the *Scottiſh* Guard. Being come, the King commanded him to run againſt him, which he refuſed a great while; but the King waxing angry, he obeyed, and ſet Spurs to his Horſe, he did hit the King in the lower part of his Beaver, the Launce was broken into ſhivers, and the mean ſtump lifting up the Beaver, a ſplinter got in, and wounded the King a little above the right *Eye*, where finding the Bone too hard, it went very deep under the ſaid *Eye*, and broke ſome Veins belonging to the Membrane, called *Pia Mater*.

The blow was ſo violent that the King bended his head towards the liſts, and fell into a Swound, being preſently diſarmed, they perceived the ſplinter of the Launce in his *Eye*, and his face all bloody. He lived ten days after, and died with great Convulſions, becauſe the Sinews were offended, whereupon he ſuffered grievous Torment.

His death was alſo foretold by *Luke Gaurick* a great Aſtrologer, who being conſtrained by the Queen *Catharine* of *Medicis*, to tell her by what kind of death her Husband ſhould end his days, told her it ſhould be in a *Duel*, which made him to be hiſſed at, Kings being exempted of thoſe accidents.

According

According to this Narrative the Author calleth the King an old *Lion*, and the Captain *Lorges*, ſince Earl of *Montgomery*, the *young Lion*; becauſe both fought like *Lions*. The *young Lion* overcame the old one in *Martial field*, and in a fight of one againſt one, and conſequently a *Duel*.

He ovetcame him by putting his *Eye* out in a *Golden Cage*, that is, in his Gilded Helmet.

Of which *Wound* there came another, becauſe the blood of ſome broken Veins, creeping into the Brains by the vehement agitation of the head, cauſed an Impoſtume there, which could not be remedied: therefore the Author ſaith *two Wounds* from one, that is, one wound made two: and the King died of a cruel death, as we have ſaid before.

XXXVI.

French.

Tard le Monarque ſe viendra repentir,
De navoir mis a Mort ſon Adverſaire,
Mais viendra bien a plus haut conſentir,
Que tout ſon ſang par Mort fera deffaire.

Engliſh.

The Monarque ſhall too late repent,
That he hath not put to death his Adverſary;
But he ſhall give his conſent to a greater thing than that,
Which is to put to death all his Adverſaries Kindred,

ANNOT.

The words of this are plain, though it be queſtionable whether the thing is come to paſs already, or not.

XXXVII.

French.

Un peu devant que le Soleil ſabſconſe
Conflict donné, grand peuple dubieux,
Profligez, Port-Marin ne fait reſponce,
Pont & Sepulchre en deux eſtranges lieux.

Engliſh.

A little before the Sun ſetteth,
A Battle ſhall be given, a great people ſhall be doubtful
Of being foiled, the Sea-Port maketh no anſwer,
A Bridge and Sepulchre ſhall be in two ſtrange places.

ANNOT.

The two firſt verſes I believe are concerning the Battle of Saint *Denis*, which was fought in the Evening hard by *Paris*, and where the Conſtable of *Mont-*

morency was kill'd, which made that great people of *Paris* to be doubtful. The other two Verſes I leave to the interpretation of the Reader.

XXXVIII.

French.

Le Sol & l'Aigle Victeur paroiſtront,
Reſponſe vain au vaincu lon aſſeure,
Par Cor ne cris, harnois narreſteront,
Vindicte paix, par Mort lacheve a l'heure.

Engliſh.

The Sun and the Eagle ſhall appear to the Victorious,
A vain Anſwer ſhall be made good to the vanquiſhed,
By no means Arms ſhall not be ſtopped,
Vengeance maketh Peace, by death he then accompliſheth it.

ANNOT.

This Stanza being full of Figures and Equivoques, I will not interpoſe my Judgement in it, leſt I undertake too much, and perform too little.

XXXIX.

French.

De nuit dans le lit le ſupreſme eſtrang'é,
Pour avoir trop ſuborné blond eſleu,
Par trois l'Empire ſnbroge Exancle,
A mort mettra, Carte ne Pacquet leu.

Engliſh.

By night in the bed the chief one ſhall be ſtrangled.
For having too much ſuborned fair Elect,
By three the Empire ſubrogate Exancle.
He ſhall put him to death, reading neither Card nor Packet.

ANNOT.

The Author hath purpoſely obſcured this Prophecie in the third Verſe, to take away the Knowledge of it from the Reader; becauſe the parties concerned were then alive, *viz. Philip* II. King of *Spain*, who cauſed his only ſon *Don Carlo* to be ſtrangled in his bed, for ſuſpicion of being too familiar with his wife *Elizabeth* of *France*, and Daughter to *Henry* II. The laſt Verſe ſaith, that he was ſo implacable, that he would read neither *Card* nor *Packet*, that is, no requeſts.

Engliſh.

XL.

French.

La tourbe fauſſe diſſimilant folie
Fera *Bizance* un changement de loix,
Iſtra d'*Ægypt* qui veus que l'on deſlie,
Edict, changant Monnoys & alloys.

Engliſh.

The falſe Troup diſſembling their folly,
Shall make in Bizance *an alteration of Laws.*
One ſhall come out of Ægypt *who will have untied*
The Edict, changing the Coin and allay.

ANNOT.

There is two things in this Prognoſtication, the firſt that in *Bizance*, which is *Conſtantinople*, a *Troop* of tumultuous perſons gathered together, and diſſembling their folly, ſhall cauſe an alteration in the *Laws*.

The other, that ſome *Baſſa* come out of *Ægypt*, ſhall perſwade them at *Conſtantinople* to alter their *Coin*, and the allay of it.

XLI.

French.

Siege a Cité & de nuit aſſaille,
Peu eſchapez non loing de Mer conflict,
Femme de joye, retour fils, de faillie
Poiſon & Lettres caché dedans le plic.

Engliſh.

A Siege laid to a City, and aſſaulted, by night
Few eſcaped, a fight not far from the Sea,
A woman ſwoundeth for joy to ſee her ſon returned;
A poiſon hidden in the fold of Letters.

ANNOT.

After the taking of *Vulpian*, the *French* came to *Montcalvo*, and in the night ſurprized it by *Scalado*, and *Paradin* ſaith, that not a drop of Blood was ſhed on either ſide.

The Town being taken, the Citadel did hold out a good while, and at laſt did ſurrender, *Don Arbre*, who was in the place of the Marques of *Peſcaire*, and of the Duke of *d'Alva*, knowing that the beſieged had not made a ſufficient reſiſtance, cauſed the Captain, and eleven more of the chief ones to be hanged; becauſe the place was of conſequence, and thoſe within had not made a ſufficient reſiſtance.

The Author ſaith in the firſt Verſe, Siege was laid to a City, that is, it was reſolved to beſiege *Montcalvo*, as the Martial of *Briſſac* had adviſed. In the execution it was aſſaulted by night, in the taking few eſcaped; for they were all taken,

and yielded to the Victorious. There were none killed or wounded, all were taken, except few who ran away, and carried the news to the *Spaniards*.

At the same time *a fight not far from the Sea*, that is, at the same time there was another Battle by the Sea, between the *Spaniards* and the *Pope*, as we shall shew hereafter.

The third and fourth Verses are concerning a particular accident, which happened presently after the taking of *Montcalvo*, which is, that a woman seeing her Son come back safe, fell in a swound, or died for joy, because knowing the danger wherein he was, she had lost all hopes of ever seeing him. This fellow had brought Poison in a Letter to give to one that had not rewarded him according to his desire. His wickedness being discovered, his Master put him in Prison, whence he escaped, and came back again to *Montcalvo*; the Author speaketh of the same in another place, which we shall set down in its order.

XLII.

French.

Les dix Calendes d'*Avril* de fait *Gothique*,
Resuscité encor par gens malins,
Le feu estaint, assemblée Diabolique,
Cherchant les Os de *Damant* & *Psellin*,

English.

The tenth of the Calends of April, Gothik *account*,
Raised up again by malitious persons,
The fire put out, a Diabolical assembly,
Shall seek for the Bones of Damant *and* Psellin.

ANNOT.

The tenth of the Calends of *April* is the 23. of *March*, *Gothik* account signifieth the old account of the Calendar, before the reformation of it by Pope *Gregory* the XIII. which old account is called here *Gothik*, because it is kept still by the Nothern Nations, which do not acknowledge the Pope, as *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Holland*, *England*, &c. at that time saith our Author, a Magician shall be raised up by malitious persons; which fire or tumult being put out, that Diabolical assembly will go about to seek the bones of two famous Magicians, *viz*. *Damant* and *Psellin* that were dead before.

XLIII.

French.

Avant qu'aviene le changement d'Empire,
Il adviendra un cas bien merveilleux,
Le Champ mué, le Pilier de *Porphyre*,
Mis, transtaté sur le Rocher Noileux.

English.

Engliſh.

Before the change of the Empire cometh,
There ſhall happen a ſtrange accident,
A field ſhall be changed, and a Pillar of Prophyry,
Shall be tranſported upon the Chalky Rock.

ANNOT.

This will not ſeem incredible to thoſe that have read the *Engliſh* Chronicles, who relates that in a County of *England* (I think it is *Herefordſhire*) there was an Earthquake, which tranſpoſed a large piece of ground in another place, with the Trees that were in it, and if I remember well, half a Chappel, thoſe that have the Books may examine the truth of the Hiſtory, and ſatisfie themſelves better.

XLIV.

French.

En bref ſeront de retour Sacrifices,
Contrevenans ſeront mis a Martyre,
Plus ne ſeront Moins, Abbez ne Novices,
Le Miel ſera beaucoup plus cher que Cire.

Engliſh.

Within a little while Sacrifices ſhall come again,
Oppoſers ſhall be put to Martyrdom;
There ſhall be no more Monks, Abbots, nor Novices,
Honey ſhall be much dearer then Wax.

ANNOT.

This is a true Prophecy of the miſerable condition of the Church and Clergy in our Fore-fathers times, and chiefly of *Henry* the II. in *France*, and *Henry* the VIII. in *England*, when in the beginning of the Reformation there was ſuch a confuſion of opinions, and ſuch unſettledneſs in Eccleſiaſtical Government, that ſometimes the Popiſh party prevailed, and put to death the Oppoſers; at another time the Proteſtants, who drove away the Monks, Abbots and Novices, as is expreſſed here, and proved true in *Henry* the VIII. time. As for what he ſaith, that *Honey ſhall be much dearer than wax.* It is to be underſtood of the downfal of the Romiſh Religion, who maketh uſe of Wax Candles and Tapers in their ſuperſtitious ceremonies, as if he would ſay, that the Romiſh Religion being down, Wax ſhall be cheap, and Honey dear.

XLV.

French.

Secteur de Sectes, grand paine au Delateur,
Beſte en Theatre, dreſſe le jeu Scenique,
Du fait antique ennobly l'Inventeur,
Par Sectes, Monde confus & Schiſmatique.

Engliſh.

English.

Follower of Sects, great troubles to the Messenger,
A Beast upon the Theatre prepareth the Scenical play,
The Inventor of that wicked fact shall be famous,
By Sects the World shall be confounded and Schismatik.

ANNOT.

The Author being a Papist, is probable that in this Prophecy he aimed at *Luther*, after whose coming the world hath been full of Sects and Schisms.

XLVI.

French.

Tout aupres d'*Auch*, de *Lectoure* & *Mirande*,
Grand feu du Ciel en trois nuits tombera,
Chose adviendra bien stupende & mirande,
Bien peu apres la Terre tremblera.

English.

Near Auch, Lectoure *and* Mirande,
A great fire from Heaven shall fall three nights together,
A thing shall happen stupendious and wonderful,
A little while after, the Earth shall quake.

ANNOT.

Auch, *Lectoure* and *Miranda* are three Towns in *Guyenna*, a Province of *France*, the chief City whereof is *Bourdeaux*. The rest is easie.

XLVII.

French.

Du Lac *Leman* les Sermons fascheront,
Des jours seront reduits par des Sepmaines,
Puis mois, puis an, puis tous defalliront,
Les Magistrats damneront leurs Loix vaines.

English.

The Sermons of the Leman *Lake shall be troublesome,*
Some days shall be reduced into weeks,
Then into months, then into year, then they shall fail,
The Magistrates shall condemn their vain Laws.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

The *Leman Lake*, in Latin *Lacus Lemanus*, is the Lake of *Geneva*, therefore it is palpable, that by this Prophecy, the Author aimeth at *Calvin*, and his Succeſſors, who began the Reformation in that Town. I leave the reſt to the Readers Judgement, it is enough I have opened the door.

XLVIII.

French.

Vingt ans du Regne de la Lune paſſez,
Sept mil ans autre tiendra ſa Monarchie,
Quand le Soleil prendra ſes jours laiſſez,
Lors accomplit & finè ma Prophecie.

Engliſh.

Twenty years of the Reign of the Moon being paſt,
Seven thouſands years another ſhall hold his Monarchy,
When the Sun ſhall reaſſume his days paſt,
Then is fulfilled, and endeth my Prophecy.

ANNOT.

All this ſignifieth no more, but that the Authors Prophecies extend to the end of the world.

XLIX.

French.

Beaucoup, beaucoup avant telles menées,
Ceux d'Orient par la vertu Lunaire,
L'An mil ſept cens feront grands emmenées,
Subjugant preſque le coin Aquilonaire.

Engliſh.

A great while before theſe doings,
Thoſe of the Eaſt by the virtue of the Moon,
In the year 1700. *ſhall carry away great droves,*
And ſhall ſubdue almoſt the whole Northern corner.

ANNOT.

I deſire Poſterity to take ſpecial notice of this *Stanza*, that in caſe it ſhould come to paſs, our Author may be admired for the ſpecification of the time, which is ſo punctually ſet down, here that it admitteth no ambiguity. The plain meaning is, that the *Turks*, which he calleth thoſe of the Eaſt. By the virtue of the Moon, which is their Enſign and Badge, ſhall in the year 1700. carry away abundance of people, and ſhall ſubdue almoſt the whole Northern Countrey, which to them is *Ruſſia*, *Poland*, *Hungary*, *Sweden*, *Denemark*, &c.

French.

L.

French.

De l'Aquatique triplicity naiſtra,
Un qui fera le *Jeudy* pour ſa feſte,
Son Bruit, Loz, Regne & puiſſance croiſtra,
Par Terre & Mer, aux Orients tempeſte.

Engliſh.

From the Aquatick triplicity ſhall be born,
One that ſhall make Thurſday *his Holiday,*
His Fame, Praiſe, Reign, and Power ſhall grow,
By Land and Sea, and a Tempeſt to the Eaſt.

ANNOT.

The meaning is, that at that time, as (ſuch conjunction of Planets ſhall be, which he calleth here *Aquatick triplicity*, there ſhall be born upon a *Thurſday* a famous man, ſuch as he deſcribeth here, who ſhall be a foe and a terrour to the *Turks*, ſignified here by the *Orients*.

LI.

French.

Chef d'*Aries*, *Jupiter* & *Saturne*,
Dieu Eternel quelles mutations!
Puis apres long ſiecle ſon malin temps retourne,
Gaule & *Italy* quelles emotions?

Engliſh.

Heads of Aries, Jupiter *and* Saturn,
O Eternal God, what changes ſhall there be!
After a long age his wicked time cometh again,
France *and* Italy, *what commotions?*

ANNOT.

This ſignifieth, that when *Jupiter* and *Saturn* ſhall be in conjunction in the head of *Aries*, that then ſhall be great commotions in *France* and *Italy*.

LII.

French.

Les deux malins de *Scorpion* conjoint,
Le grand Seigneur meurtry dedans ſa ſalle,
Peſte a l'Egliſe par le nouveau Roy joint,
L'*Europe* baſſe, & Septentrionale.

Engliſh.

English.

The two malignants of Scorpion *being joyned,*
The grand Seignor murdered in his Hall,
Plague to the Church by a King newly joyned to it,
Europe *low, and Septentrional.*

ANNOT.

This third poſition of the Celeſtial bodies foretelleth the death of the great *Turk*, who ſhould be murdered in his own Chamber, as happened to Sultan *Oſman*, who was ſtrangled in his Chamber, by the command of *Daont Baſſa* great Vizeir, about the year 1622. *vide* the Turkiſh Hiſtory.

The reſt of the Prophecy is concerning a King, who being newly joyned to the Church, (I ſuppoſe of *Rome*) ſhall bring much miſchief to it, and in his time *Europe* ſhall be brought very low, and in a manner confined to a corner of the North, which hath relation to the foregoing 49. Stanza, which ſee in its place.

LIII.

French.

Las, qu'on verra grand peuple tourmenté,
Et la Loy Sainte en totale ruine,
Par autres Loix toute la Chreſtienté,
Quand d'Or, d'Argent trouve nouvelle Mine.

English.

Alas, how a great people ſhall be tormented,
And the Holy Law in an utter ruine;
By other Laws, all Chriſtendom troubled,
When new Mines of Gold and Silver ſhall be found,

ANNOT.

This is a true Prophecy of the miſchiefs that have happened in the World by the finding of the Mines in *America*; firſt to the *Indians* themſelves, called here a great People, by the cruelty of the *Spaniards*, and then to all Chriſtendom beſides, by the evils that this Idol *Mammon* hath brought into it.

LIV.

French.

Deux revolts faits du malin facigere,
De Regne & Siecles fait permutation,
Le mobil ſigne a ſon endroit s'Ingere,
Aux deux egaux & d'Inclination.

English.

Two revolts ſhall be made by the wicked Link-carrier,
Which ſhall make a change of the Reign and the Age,
The moveable Sign doth offer it ſelf for it,
To the two equals in inclination.

ANNOT.

This obſcure Stanza muſt be interpreted thus.

Two revolts ſhall be made by the wicked Link-carrier; that is, *Paris* which is the *Link-carrier* of *France*, and whoſe example the reſt of the Towns follow, ſhall revolt twice, the firſt revolt was againſt *Henry* III. in the time of the *Barricadoes*, the ſecond againſt *Henry* IV. his ſucceſſor.

Which ſhall make a change of the Reign and the Age: This happened when the houſe of *Valois* was extinguiſhed, and the houſe of *Bourbon* came in, and that is *the change of the Reign*. *The change of the Age*, was, becauſe this did happen about the end of the year 1599. and the beginning 1600. which was a *change of Age*.

The moveable ſign offers it ſelf for it: That is, the poſition of the Heavens was ſuch as to forward theſe accidents.

To the two equals in ambition: That is, to *Henry* III. and *Henry* IV; who both intended, and went about to reduce *Paris* to obedience.

LV.

French.

Soubs loppoſite climat *Babilonique*,
Grande ſera de ſang effuſion,
Que Terre, & Mer, Air, Ciel ſera inique,
Sectes, Faim, Regnes, Peſtes, Confuſion.

English.

In the Climat oppoſite to the Babylonian,
There ſhall be a great effuſion of Blood.
Inſomuch that the Land, and Sea, Air and Heaven ſhall ſeem unjuſt
Sects, Famine, Reigns, Plague, Confuſion.

ANNOT.

There is nothing difficult here, but what *Climat* is that is *oppoſite to the Babylonian*, of which every body may ſatisfie himſelf by peruſing the Globe.

LVI.

French

Vous verrez toſt ou tard faire grand change,
Horreurs extremes & vindications,
Que ſi la Lune conduite par ſon Ange,
Le Ciel ſapproche des inclinations.

English.

Engliſh.

You ſhall ſee ſoon or late great alterations
Extreme horrours and revenges,
The Moon leaden by her Angel,
The Heaven draweth near its inclinations.

ANNOT.

I conceive there is ſome things omitted, and corrupted by the Preſs in this Stanza, which rendreth it ſo difficult, therefore I had rather leave it to the deciſion of the impartial Reader, than venture my opinion upon it.

LVII.

French.

Par grand diſcord la trombe tremblera,
Accord rompu, dreſſant la teſte au Ciel,
Bouche ſanglante dans le ſang nagera,
Au Sol la face ointe le loit & Miel.

Engliſh.

By great diſcord, the Trumpet ſhall ſound,
Agreement broken, lifting the head to Heaven,
A bloody mouth ſhall ſwim in blood,
The face turned to the Sun anointed with Milk and Honey.

ANNOT.

The words and ſence are plain, and I cannot believe that there is any great myſtery hidden under theſe words.

LVIII.

French.

Trenché le ventre, naiſtra ave deux feſtes,
& quattre bras, quel qu'ans entiers vivra,
Jour qu'Aquilare celebrera ſes feſtes,
Foſſan, Thurin, chef *Ferrare* fuiera.

Engliſh.

Slit in the belly, ſhall be born with two heads,
And four Arms, it ſhall live ſome years,
The day that Aquilare *ſhall celebrate his Feſtivals,*
Foſſan, Thurin, *chief* Ferrare *ſhall run away.*

ANNOT.

In the first Verse the Author speaketh of a Monster that had two heads, and four Arms, and the Belly slit, that is to say, it was a female.

His Son *Cæsar* in his History of *Provence*, saith, that in the Town of *Senan* in *Provence*, a Child was born with two heads, and that it was foretold by some that were skilful in Astronomy, by which words I guess he spake of his Father, sith the Astrologers cannot foretel the birth of a particular Monster, and therefore *Nostradamus* only was able to do it in those days.

He saith in the same place, that it was born in *February* 1554. and was brought to *Salon* to be shewed to his Father, and thence was carried to *Claudius* Earl of *Savoy* Governour of *Provence*, who commonly had his residence at *Salon*.

He maketh no mention if he had four Arms, nor what Sex it was of, it may be that being in swadling cloths, no body took notice of the Arms or Sex.

The Author Prophecieth that it should live some years, it may be two or three, and that is was preserved to see, whether in time it should have the use of its Senses, of the Tongue, and understanding of its two Heads, to see whether there were two Souls, or onely one, and to say the Truth. I think that in such an accident both Heads ought to be Baptized, that in case there should be two Souls, both should partake of the blood of Christ, for their Eternal Salvation.

I do not find in the same History how long it lived, it being a thing not much material to History. In the third Verse he marketh, *The day that* Aquilare *shall celebrate his Festivals*; and in the fourth he saith that *Fossan, Thurin, chief Ferrare shall run away.*

To understand this, one must suppose here that the Town of *Cazal* is called here the chief of *Ferrare*; because it is the chief City of *Montferrat*, and as *Paradin* saith, is called *Cazal* St. *Bas*, a handsom and strong place, honoured with many Nobles and antient Families, as of the Earls of St. *George* and of *Biandratte*.

Secondly, We must suppose that in the year 1554. the Lord *Figuerol*, Lieutenant to the Governour of *Milan* did command in that place. Of this *Figuerol* I find in the Author of the four Volumes of the States and Empires, (when he speaketh of *Spain*) that the House of *Figueroas* was the root of that of *Aquilar*, which hath several branches, out of which came the Duke of *Feria*, and the Marquess of *Pliego*, so that *Figuerol* and *Aquilar* is the same thing.

If it be objected that *Figueroas* and *Figuerol* are not the same, *Paradin* teacheth us, that this *Figuerol* was bred up amongst the *Genoeses*, and the corrupted *Italian* of *Genoa* may have named the Captain *Figuerol* in stead of *Figueroas*.

Thirdly, We must suppose here that *Cazal* was taken in the night that is between *Shrove-Tuesday* and *Ash-Wednesday*, and that from *Shrove-Sunday* to that day there were great rejoycings, because of a famous Marriage that was made between two persons of quality, where the Lord *Figuerol* was one of the chief persons invited.

Fourthly, That these rejoycings were the occasion of the taking of *Cazal*; because the Lord *Salvaison* Governour of *Verrue* hearing of this Feast, resolved to be among them, though with a different intention. He had before hand made himself sure of one *Fontarole*, who under pretence to sell fruit, went up and down the Town to spie what was a doing.

Fifthly, The resolution of surprizing *Cazal* was agreed upon, and the time appointed to be the night between *Shrove-Tuesday* and *Ash-Wednesday*, when the Governour, Inhabitants and Souldiers should be buried in sleep, weary of debaucheries committed the day before.

Sixthly, This resolution was so happily put into execution, that *Figuerol* bearing

ing the noiſe of the *French* being in Town, came out of his houſe, having only his night Gown upon him, and a Halbert in his hand, to quiet thoſe whom he only thought to be ſome drunken perſons; but hearing the cry of *France, France*, he preſently retired into the Caſtle, with all thoſe that were come to the Nuptials.

Seventhly, The Marſhal of *Briſſac* coming about ſeven of the Clock in the Morning, cauſed the Tower of *Cazal* to be aſſaulted, which was taken with a conſiderable loſs of the *French*, and after that the Caſtle which held out 12 days.

All this being ſuppoſed, mark what the Author ſaith in the third Verſe.

The day that *Aquilare* ſhall celebrate his Feſtivals, that is, the day that *Figuerol of the houſe of Aquilare ſhall celebrate his Feſtivals*, not only one Feſtival, but his Feſtivals, that is of three days.

Foſſen, Thurin, ſaith the fourth Verſe, *Chief Ferrare ſhall run away.*

Foſſen, Thurin, doth not ſignifie two Towns, but one onely; for although *Foſſen* and *Thurin* be two Towns, of which *Foſſen* in the time of the Wars in *Italy* under *Henry* II. belonged to the *Spaniard*, and *Thurin* to the *French*. Theſe two Towns ſignifie but one, which is that of *Foſſen*, to which to diſtinguiſh it from *Marſeilles*, he giveth the Epithete of *Thurin*, ſo much as to ſay, that he ſpeaketh of *Foſſen* a Town of *Piemont*, the chief Town of which is *Thurin*, and not of *Foſſen*, which the Author taketh often for *Marſeilles*.

Which the Author maketh plain, when he ſaith in the ſingular number, that *Foſſen, Thurin, chief Ferrare ſhall run away*, to ſhew that it is onely one Town of which he ſpeaketh, otherwiſe if he had intended to ſpeake of two, he would have put it in the plural number, which is more manifeſt by the Hiſtory, wherein we learn that *Foſſen* belonged to the *Spaniards*, and *Thurin* to the *French*, and conſequently, being of contrary parties, they could neither follow, nor fly from a Town which belonged to one of them.

If any one ſhould object, that the ſenſe of the fourth Verſe is, that the *Chief Ferrare* ſhall fly or follow theſe two Towns, the preceding reaſon is repugnant to that ſenſe; becauſe a Town that is of one party, cannot be friend to two Towns, one of which is of its party, and the other of the contrary.

The reading of this work ſhall convince every body, that the Author ſetteth down ſometimes two Towns for one, to diſtinguiſh them from others, as he nameth *Paul Manſol*, to diſtinguiſh that Town of St. *Paul*, which is three Leagues from the *Rhoſne*, over againſt *Pont* St. *Eſprit*, from that St. *Paul* which is in *Provence*.

Now that *Foſſen* in *Piemont* ſhall run from *Cazal* the chief City of *Montferrat*; becauſe that being taken by the *French*, *Foſſen* could not expect but perpetual damages from it.

But why? will you ſay, doth the Author ſpeak rather of *Foſſen*, than of other places that held for the *Spaniards*? I anſwer, becauſe *Foſſen* was the ſtrongeſt place that the *Spaniards* had in *Piemont*, and which could not be taken by the *French*, though her neighbour *Saviliane* was, as we ſhall ſhew hereafter.

In the Vulgar impreſſion of this Stanza, there is two faults, one is, that in the firſt Verſe it puts *Aquileya*, which is a Town that is not in *Italy*, truth it is, that there is *Aquilee* a little above *Venice*, but this hath no correſpondency with *Foſſen, Thurin*, nor the *Chief of Ferrara*.

In the fourth Verſe the impreſſion ſetteth down *ſhall follow*, which maketh nonſenſe, and therefore I put *ſhall run away*, which is a word in *French* near the other, and maketh a compleat ſenſe, to which agreeth the birth of that Monſter in *February*, and the taking of *Cazal* in the Month of *March*. In that year, *John Statius* ſetteth *Shrove-Tueſday* upon the 16 of *February*, and conſequently we muſt ſay, that the Town was not taken that year 1554. for the Citadel was taken 12 days after, which ſhould have been the 19 of *February*, and notwithſtanding the Hiſtory marks that it was taken upon the 14 of *March*.

Therefore

Therefore we must conclude, that it was taken the year following 1555. and to say truth, in that year *Ash-wednesday* was the 27. of *February*; in that day the Town was taken, and two days after the Tower of *Cazal*; after which the Citadel was besieged the second of *March*, and the first *Saturday* of Lent, and was taken twelve days after, which was the 14. of *March*, which convinceth me that *Cazal* was taken in the year 1555. upon the 27. of *February*, and therefore that this Stanza is wholly Prophetical.

LIX.

French.

Les exilez deportez dans les Isles,
Au changement d'un plus cruel Monarque,
Seront meurtris & mis dans les Scintilles,
Qui de parler ne seront este parques.

English.

They banished that were carried into the Islands,
At the change of a more cruel Monarque,
Shall be murdered, and put in the sparks of fire,
Because they had not been sparing of their tongues.

ANNOT.

This is very plain, and signifieth no more, but that some persons that were banished into Islands, and could not hold their tongues; upon the coming of a Monarque, more cruel than his Predecessor, shall be murdered, and burnt.

LX.

French.

Un Empereur naistra pres d'*Italie*,
Qui a l'Empire sera vendu bien cher,
Diront avec quels gens il se ralie,
Qu'on trouvera moins Prince que Boucher.

English.

An Emperour shall be born near Italy,
Who shall cost dear to the Empire,
They shall say, with what people he keepeth company!
He shall be found less a Prince, than a Butcher.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy is for the future; for since *Nostradamus*'s time till now, such an Emperour was not heard of, that was born near *Italy*, that cost the Empire so dear, and proved more a Butcher, than a Prince.

French

LXI.

French.

La Republique miſerable infelice,
Sera vaſtée du nouveau Magiſtrat,
Leur grand amas de l'exil malefice,
Fera *Suede* ravir leur grand contract.

Engliſh.

The miſerable and unhappy Common-wealth
Shall be waſted by the new Magiſtrate;
Their great gathering from exiled perſons,
Shall cauſe Swedeland *to break her Contract.*

ANNOT.

The two firſt Verſes foretell what hath happened to *England* under the Government of a Common-wealth, and how their new Magiſtrate *Cromwel* made a havock of them. The third and fourth Verſes, mention what great ſums they exacted from thoſe of the Kings party, and how for that cauſe *Swedeland* foreſook their friendſhip.

LXII.

French.

La grande perte las que feront les Lettres,
Avant le Circle de Latona parfait,
Feu, grand Deluge, plus par ignares Sceptres,
Que de long ſiecle ne ſe verra refait.

Engliſh.

Alas what a great loſs ſhall learning ſuffer,
Before the Circle of the Moon be accompliſhed,
Fire, great flood, and more by ignorant Scepters,
Then can be made good again in a long age.

ANNOT.

Here the Author bemoaneth the loſs of one eminent perſon in Learning, be like of *Julius Scaliger*, who lived in his time, and was once his intimate friend, the two laſt Verſes that great miſeries, as Fire and Flood ſhall happen by the ignorance of Princes.

LXIII.

French.

Les Fleaux paſſez, diminué le Monde,
Long temps la Paix, Terres inhabitées,
Seur marchera par le Ciel, Terre, Mer & Onde,
Puis de nouveau les Guerres ſuſcitées.

Engliſh.

English.

The Scourges being paſt, the World ſhall be diminiſhed,
Peace for a great while, Lands inhabited,
Every one ſafe ſhall go by Heaven, Land and Sea,
And then the Wars ſhall begin a freſh.

ANNOT.

This foretelleth a great tranquillity every where, and after that, Wars again.

LXIV.

French.

De nuit Soleil penſeront avoir veu,
Quand le Pourceau demy homme on verra,
Bruit, Chant, Bataille au Ciel battre apperceu,
Et beſtes brutes a parler on orra.

English.

They ſhall think to have ſeen the Sun in the night,
When the Hog half a man ſhall be ſeen,
Noiſe, Singing, Battles in Heaven ſhall be ſeen to fight,
And brute beaſts ſhall be heard to ſpeak.

ANNOT.

This Stanza is full of prodigies that are to happen, and for that in the laſt Verſe, it is no great wonder, for many brute beaſts have ſpoken, ſpeak now a days, and ſhall ſpeak hereafter.

LXV.

French.

Enfant ſans mains, jamais veu ſi grand Foudre,
L'Enfant Royal au jeu d'eſteuf bleſſé,
Au puy briſez, fulgures allant moudre,
Trois ſur les champs par le milieu trouſſez.

English.

A child without hands, ſo great Lightning never ſeen,
The Royal Child wounded at Tennis,
Bruiſed at the Well, Lightnings, going to grind,
Three ſhall be ſtrucken by the middle.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

The meaning of all this is, that when a child ſhall be born without hands, there ſhall be fearful Lightning; a Royal child ſhall be hurt at *Tennes*, and by that Lightning ſome ſhall be bruiſed by a Well, and in a Mill, and three in the Field ſhall be killed.

LXVI.

French.

Celuy qui lors portera les nouvelles,
Apres un peu il viendra reſpirer,
Viviers, *Tournon*, *Montferrand* & *Pradelles*,
Greſle & tempeſte les fera ſouſpirer.

Engliſh.

He that then ſhall carry the news,
A little while after ſhall draw his breath,
Viviers, Tournon, Montferrant, *and* Pradelles,
Hail and ſtorm ſhall make them ſigh.

ANNOT.

This Stanza hath a connexion with the foregoing, for the two firſt Verſes ſignifie, that he who ſhall carry the news of that fearful Lightning, and of the miſchief done by it, ſhall have much ado to recover his breath.

In the laſt two Verſes, the Towns are named which ſhall ſuffer moſt by that ſtorm, and chiefly by the Hail and the Wind.

French.

LXVII.

La grand famine que je vois approcher,
Souvent tourner puis eſtre univerſelle,
Si grande & longue qu'on viendra arracher,
Du Bois racine, & l'Enfant de mamelle.

Engliſh.

What a great famine do I ſee drawing near,
To turn one way, then another, and then become univerſal,
So great and long, that they ſhall come to pluck
The root from the Wood, and the child from the breaſt.

ANNOT.

The words and ſenſe of this are plain, and foretell a great famine, which being firſt in one Countrey and then in another, ſhall at laſt become general, and laſt ſo long, that people ſhall pluck the Roots from the Trees, and the children from the breaſt to feed upon.

LXVIII.

French.

O quel horrible & malheureux tourment,
Trois innocens qu'on viendra a livrer,
Poiſon ſuſpect, mal garde tradiment.
Mis en horreur par Bourreaux enyvrez.

Engliſh.

O to what a horrid and unhappy torment,
Shall be put three Innocents !
Poiſon ſhall be ſuſpected, evil Keepers ſhall betray them,
They ſhall be put to horrour by drunken Executioners.

ANNOT.

This is very plain concerning three innocent perſons, who ſhall be delivered up by their unfaithful keepers, and ſhall be put to great torments by drunken Executioners, which torments ſhall be ſuſpected to come by poiſon.

LXIX.

French.

La grand Montagne ronde de ſept Stades,
Apres Paix, Guerre, Faim, Inondation,
Roulera loing, abiſuant grand contrades,
Meſmes antiques, & grand Fondation.

Engliſh.

The great Mount in compaſs ſeven Stades,
After Peace, War, Famine, and Innundation,
Shall tumble a great way, ſinking great Countries,
Yea ancient Buildings, and great Foundation.

ANNOT.

A Stade cometh from the Greek word στάδιον, ἀπὸ τῆς στάσεως, becauſe *Hercules* did overrun ſo much ground at one breath; but what ſpace of ground the Author meaneth by ſeven Stades, is unknown to me. The reſt of the Prophecy may very well be appropriated to the laſt fearful eruption of Mount *Ætna*, which ſunk ſo many Towns and Buildings, and the relation of which is ſo handſomly and truly made by the moſt honourable the Earl of *Winchelſey*, who was an eye witneſs to it, in his return from his Embaſſy at *Conſtantinople*.

French.

LXX.

French.

Pluye, Faim, Guerre en *Perſe* non ceſſée,
La foy trop grande trahira le Monarque;
Par la finie en *Gaule* commencée,
Secret augure pour a un eſtre parque.

Engliſh.

The Rain, Famine, War, in Perſia *being not ceaſed,*
Too great credulity ſhall betray the Monarque ;
Being ended there, it ſhall begin in France,
A ſecret Omen to one that he ſhall die.

ANNOT.

The meaning of the two firſt Verſes, is, that while the Rain, Famine, and War ſhall be in *Perſia*, a Monarque ſhall be betrayed by his credulity. The third Verſe ſignifieth that this Rain, Famine and War being ended in *Perſia*, it ſhall begin in *France*. And the fourth Verſe, that this ſhall be an Omen to a great Perſon of his approaching death.

LXXI.

French.

La Tour Marine troisfois priſe & repriſe,
Par *Eſpagnols*, *Barbares*, *Ligurins*,
Marſeille & *Aix*, *Arles* par ceux de *Piſe*,
Vaſt, feu, fer, pille, *Avignon* des *Thurins*.

Engliſh.

The Sea-tower three times taken and retaken,
By Spaniards, Barbarians, *and* Ligurians,
Marſeilles *and* Aix, Arles *by thoſe of* Piſa,
Waſt, fire, Iron, plunder, Avignon *of* Thurins.

ANNOT.

It is hard to gueſs what this Sea Tower is, which was taken and retaken three times; firſt by the *Spaniards*, next by the *Barbarians*, and then by the *Ligurians*, that is, either the *Genoeſes*, or thoſe of *Ligorne*, unleſs he meaneth the *Pignon de Velez* in *Africa*, firſt taken by *Charles* the V. upon the *Barbarians*, then retaken again by them, taken again by the *Spaniards*, by the help of the *Genoeſes*. In the third Verſe *Marſeille*, *Aix*, and *Arles*, are threatned by thoſe of *Piſa*, that is the, *Florentines*, of being ruinated by Fire and Sword, and to be plundered, as alſo *Avignon* by thoſe of *Piemont*.

LXXII.

French.

Du tout *Marſeille* des habitans changee,
Courſe & pourſuite juſques pres de *Lion*,
Narbon, *Tholoze* par *Bourdeaux* outragée,
Tuez, Captifs preſque d'un Milion.

Engliſh.

Marſeille *ſhall wholly change her Inhabitants*
Theſe ſhall run and be purſued as far as Lion,
Narbon, Tholoze *ſhall wrong* Bourdeaux,
There ſhall be killed and taken priſoner almoſt a Milion.

ANNOT.

Marſeilles is a Sea-Town in *Provence*, *Narbon*, and *Tholoze* are Cities of *Languedoc*, and *Bourdeaux* is the chief Town in *Gaſcony*; the reſt is eaſie to be underſtood.

LXXIII.

French.

France a cinq parts par neglect aſſaillie,
Tunis, *Argier*, eſmeus par *Perſiens*,
Leon, *Seville Barcelonne* faillie,
N'aura la chaſſe par les *Venetiens*.

Engliſh.

France *by a neglect ſhall be aſſaulted on five ſides*,
Tunis, Argier *ſhall be moved by the* Perſians,
Leon, Sevil, Barcelone *ſhall be miſſed*,
And not be purſued by the Venetians

ANNOT.

This Stanza is concerning as many Countreys, as there are Verſes: the firſt is *France*, which by neglect and careleſneſs of her in Inhabitants, *ſhall be aſſaulted on five ſeveral ſides*. The ſecond is concerning *Tunis* and *Argier*, Cities of *Barbary*, *which ſhall be ſtirred and moved* (I ſuppoſe) to rebel. The third regardeth *Leon*, *Sevil*, *Barſelona*, Cities in *Spain*, and the fourth the *Venetians*.

LXXIV.

French.

Apres ſejourné vogueront en Empire,
Le grand ſecours viendra vers *Antioche*,
Le noir poil creſpe tendra fort a l'Empire,
Barbe d'Airain ſe roſtira en broche.

Engliſh.

English.

After a ſtay, they ſhall Sail towards an Empire,
The great ſuccours ſhall come towards Antioch,
The Black Hair Curled, ſhall aim much to the Empire,
The Brazen Beard ſhall be roaſted on a Spit.

ANNOT.

There is no difficulty in this, but in the laſt Verſe, which I had rather leave to the judgment of the judicious Reader, than to offer any thing that might make me ridiculous.

LXXV.

French.

Le Tyran *Sienne* occupera *Savone*,
Le fort gaigné tiendra claſſe Marine,
Les deux Armees par la marque d'*Ancone*,
Par effrayeur le chef ſen examine.

English.

The Tyrant Sienna *ſhall occupy* Savona;
The Fort being won, ſhall hold a Fleet,
The two Armies ſhall go in the mark of Ancona,
By fear the chief ſhall be examined.

ANNOT.

For the explication of this Stanza, you muſt underſtand that *Sienna* is a City in *Italy*, now under the Dominion of the Duke of *Tuſcany*, who ſhall occupy *Savona*, a City now under the Dominion of the Common-wealth of *Genoa*; the reſt is plain enough.

LXXVI.

French.

D'un nom farouche tel proferé ſera.
Que les trois Sœurs auront *Fato* le nom,
Puis grand peuple par langue & fait dira,
Plus que nul autre aura bruit & renom.

English.

By a wild name one ſhall be called,
So that the three Siſters ſhall have the name of Fato,
Afterwards a great people by Tongue and Deeds, ſhall ſay,
He ſhall have fame and renown more than any other.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

By the three Sifters, he meaneth the three Deſtinies, *viz. Clotho*, *Lacheſis*, and *Atropos*, which the Poets have fained to Spin every mans deſtiny, which he calleth here *Fate*, from the Latin word *Fatum*. The reſt may be interpreted as well by the Reader, as by my ſelf.

LXXVII.

French.

Entre deux Mers dreſſera promontoire,
Qui puis mourra par le mors du Cheval,
Le fier *Neptune* pliera Voile noire,
Par *Calpre*, & Claſſe aupres de *Rocheval*.

Engliſh.

Between two Seas ſhall a Promontory be raiſed,
By him, who ſhall die by the biting of a Horſe,
The proud Neptune *ſhall fold the black Sail.*
Through Calpre, *and a fleet ſhall be near* Rocheval.

ANNOT.

I could not find what he meaneth by *Calpre*, nor by *Rocheval*, which I ſuppoſe to be the proper names of places, when he ſaith, that proud *Neptune* ſhall fold the black Sail; he maketh an alluſion to the Hiſtory of *Theſeus*, Son of *Ægeus* King of *Athens*, who being ſent with other Children into *Candia*, to become a prey to the *Minotaure*, his Father ſent the Ship with black *Sails*, as in a caſe of Mourning, charging *Theſeus*, that if he came back again ſafe he ſhould put on white Sails, but coming in ſight of *Athens*, *Theſeus* for joy forgot to put on the white Sails, ſo that his Father *Ægeus* thinking he had miſcarried, caſt himſelf from a Rock into the Sea, ſo that he ſaying that *Neptune* ſhall fold the black Sail, he meaneth, that there ſhall be joyful news.

LXXVIII.

French.

D'un chef vieillard naiſtre ſens habeté,
Degenerant par ſcavoir & par Armes,
Le chef de *France* par ſa Sœur redouté,
Champs diviſez concedez aux Genſdarmes.

Engliſh.

An old head ſhall beget an Idiot,
Who ſhall degenerate in Learning and in Arms,
The head of France *ſhall be feared by his ſiſter,*
The fields ſhall be divided, and granted to the Troopers.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

The ſenſe of this is ſo plain, that any body may make his interpretation of it.

LXXIX.

French.

Bazas, *L'Eſtoure*, *Condom*, *Auch Agine*,
Eſmeus par Loix, querelle & Monopole,
Car *Bourd*, *Tholoſe*, *Bay*, mettra en ruine,
Renouveler voulant leur *Tauropole*.

Engliſh.

Bazas, l'Eſtoure, Condom, Auch, Agen,
Being moved by Laws, *quarrels and Monopoly*,
For they ſhall put to ruine Bordeaux, Tholoſe, Bayonne,
Going about to renew their Tauropole,

ANNOT.

This Key of the ſenſe of this Stanza lieth in the laſt word *Tauropole*, which is compounded of the Latin word *Taurus* a Bull, and of the Greek word πολέω, that is, to ſell; ſo that the meaning of it is, that thoſe Cities mentioned ſhall riſe in Rebellion againſt the *Monopolites*, and thoſe that ſhall lay a Tax upon Cattle.

LXXX.

French.

De la ſixieſme claire ſplendeur Celeſte,
Viendra Tonnerre ſi fort en la *Bourgongne*,
Puis naiſtra monſtre de treſhideuſe beſte,
Mars, *Avril*, *May*, *Juin*, grand charpin & rogne.

Engliſh.

From the ſixth bright Cœleſtial ſplendour,
Shall come very great Lightning in Burgundy;
After that ſhall be born a Monſter of a moſt hideous beaſt;
In March, April, May, June *ſhall be great quarelling and muttering*.

ANNOT.

The firſt Verſe is of a moſt dark and abſtruſe ſenſe, in which I confeſs my ignorance, unleſs he meant from the ſixth of the ſeven Planets, the reſt is plain enough.

French.

LXXXI.

French.

D'humain troupeau neuf ſeront mis a part,
De Jugement & Conſeil ſeparez,
Leur ſort ſera diviſé en depart,
Kappa, *Theta*, *Lambda*, mors, bannis egarez.

Engliſh.

Nine ſhall be ſet aſide from the human flock,
Being divided in Judgement and Counſel,
Their fortune ſhall be to be divided,
Kappa, Theta, Lambda, *dead, baniſhed, ſcattered.*

ANNOT.

There is nothing difficult here, but what he meaneth by *Kappa, Theta, Lambda,* which are three Letters of the Greek *Alphabet.*

LXXXII.

French.

Quand les Colomnes de Bois grande tremblée,
D'*Auſter* conduite, couverte de rubriche,
Tant videra dehors grande aſſemblée,
Tremble *Vienne*, & le Païs d'*Auſtriche.*

Engliſh.

When the wooden Columns ſhall be much ſhaken,
By Auſter, *and covered with rubbiſh,*
Then ſhall go out a great aſſembly,
And Vienne, *and the Land of* Auſtria *ſhall tremble.*

ANNOT.

Auſter, in Latin is the Southwind. *Vienna* is the chief City of *Auſtria*, belonging to the Emperour of *Germany.*

LXXXIII.

French.

L'Agent eſtrange diviſera butins,
Saturne & *Mars* ſon regard furieux,
Horrible, eſtrange, aux *Thoſcans* & *Latins*,
Grees qui ſeront a frapper curiux.

English.

The ſtranger Agent ſhall divide booties,
Saturn *in* Mars *ſhall have his aſpect furious,*
Horrid, and ſtrange to the Tuſcans *and* Latines
The Grecians *ſhall be curious to ſtrike.*

ANNOT.

By the *Tuſcans* are meant the people under the Dominion of the Duke of *Florence*; and by the *Latines*, thoſe under the *Pope*.

LXXXIV.

French.

Lune obſcurie aux profondes tenebres,
Son frere paſſe de couleur ferrugine,
Le grand caché long temps ſoubs les tenebres,
Tiedera Fer dans la Pluie ſanguine.

English.

The Moon ſhall be darkned in the deepeſt darkneſs,
Her brother ſhall paſs being of a ferrugineous colour,
The great one long hidden under darkneſs,
Shall make his Iron lukewarm in the bloody Rain.

ANNOT.

This ſignifieth, that when the Moon ſhall be totally Eclipſed in the night, and that all the next day her Brother the Sun ſhall be ſeen of a ferrugineous, (that is an Iron like colour) then ſhall a great one that was hidden ariſe, and do great feats of Arms with the death of many men.

LXXXV.

French.

Par la reſponce de Dame Roy troublé,
Ambaſſadeurs meſpriſeront leur vie,
Le grand ſes Freres contrefera doublé,
Par deux mourront, hain, ire, & envie.

English.

A King ſhall be troubled by the anſwer of a Lady,
Embaſſadors ſhall deſpiſe their lives,
The great one being double in mind ſhall counterfeit his Brothers,
They ſhall die by two, anger, hatred, and envy.

ANNOT.

There is nothing difficult here, but the laſt Verſe, which yet will be plain enough, if you make theſe three words anger, hatred, and envy not co-herent with the foremoſt, but ſubſiſting by themſelves; as if one ſhould ſay, there ſhall be anger, hatred, and envy.

LXXXVI.

French.

La grande Roine quand ſe verra vaincue,
Fera exces de Maſculin courage,
Sur le Cheval, Fleuve paſſera nue,
Suite par Fer, a Foy fera outrage,

Engliſh.

When the great Queen ſhall ſee her ſelf vanquiſhed,
She ſhall do a deed of a Maſculine courage,
Upon a Horſe, ſhe ſhall paſs over the River naked,
Followed by Iron, ſhe ſhall do wrong to her Faith.

ANNOT.

It is ſome great Queen, who ſeeing her ſelf vanquiſhed, ſhall ſwim naked on Horſe-back over a River, being followed by thoſe that would have either killed or taken her, and after that ſhall forfeit her faith, but whether it be to her Husband, Friends, or Relations, is not expreſſed.

LXXXVII.

French.

Ennoſigee feu du Centre de Terre
Fera trembler autour de Cité Neuve,
Deux grands Rochers long temps feront la guerre,
Puis *Arethuſe* rougira nouveau fleuve.

Engliſh.

Ennoſigee, *fire of the Center of the Earth,*
Shall make quake about the New City,
Two great Rocks ſhall a great while War one againſt the other,
After that, Arethuſa *ſhall colour red a new River.*

ANNOT.

Ennoſigee is a Greek word ἐννοσίγαιος, in Latin *Terræ quaſſator*, from ἐνίω *moveo*, and γαῖα *Terra*, and is an Epithete of *Neptune*. The meaning then of this Stanza is, that the Sea ſhall make the Earth quake, and fire come out of the Earth about *Naples*, which in Greek is called *Neapolis*, that is, a *New City*.

Arethuſa is a Fountain in *Sicily*, which a little way from its Spring, groweth into a River. The reſt is left to the interpretation of the Reader.

LXXXVIII.

French.

Le Divin mal ſurprendra un grand Prince,
Un peu devant aura femme eſpouſée,
Son appuy & credit a un coup viendra mince,
Conſeil mourra pour la teſte raſée.

Engliſh.

The Divine ſickneſs ſhall ſurpriſe a great Prince,
A little while after he hath married a woman,
His ſupport and credit ſhall at once become ſlender,
Council ſhall die for the ſhaven head.

ANNOT.

By the Divine ſickneſs, he meaneth the *falling ſickneſs*, called by the Greeks *Epilepſia*, and by the Latines *Morbus Sacer.* By the ſhaven head, he meaneth ſome Eccleſiaſtical perſon of the *Romiſh* Religion; the conſtruction of the whole is eaſie.

LXXXIX.

French.

Tous ceux d'*Illerde* ſeront dans la *Moſelle*,
Mettant a mort tous ceux de *Loire* & *Seine*,
Le courſe Marin viendra pres d'*Hautevelle*,
Quand *Eſpagnols* ouvrira toute veine.

Engliſh.

All thoſe of Illerde *ſhall be in the* Moſel,
Putting to death all thoſe of Loire *and* Seine,
The Sea courſe ſhall come near Hautevelle,
When the Spaniard *ſhall open all veins.*

ANNOT.

By *Illerde* he meaneth the City of *l'Iſle* in *Flanders*, the *Moſel* is a River that runneth through *Lorrain*, the *Loire* and *Seine* are two other Rivers of *France*, the firſt of which paſſeth at *Orleans*, and the ſecond at *Paris*; the two laſt Verſes are too hard for me to interpret.

XC.

French.

Bourdeaux, *Poitiers*, au ſon de la Campane,
A grande claſſe ira juſqu' a *Langon*,
Contre *Gaulois* ſera leur Tramontane,
Quand Monſtre hideux naiſtra pres de *Orgon*.

Engliſh.

Bourdeaux, Poitiers, *at the ſound of the Bell*,
With a great Navy ſhall go as far as Langon,
Againſt the French *ſhall their* Tramontane *be*,
When an hideous Monſter ſhall be born near Orgon.

ANNOT.

Tramontana, in *Italian*, is the North-wind. *Orgon*, is the name of a Town in *Gaſcony*, the reſt of the conſtruction is not difficult.

XCI.

French.

Les dieux feront aux humains apparence,
Ce quils ſeront auteurs de grand conflict,
Avant ciel veu ſerain, Eſpée & Lance,
Que vers main gauche ſera plus grande affliction.

Engliſh.

The Gods ſhall make it appear to Man-kind,
That they are the Authors of a great War;
For the Heaven that was Serene, *ſhall ſhew* Sword *and* Lance,
Signifying, *that on the left hand the affliction ſhall be greater*.

ANNOT.

He foretelleth here ſome Prodigies that ſhall be in the Air, as *Swords* and *Lances* after fair weather, which ſhall be forerunners of great Wars, and chiefly in thoſe Countries that ſhall be ſituated on the left hand of theſe Prodigies.

XCII.

French.

Soubs un la paix, par tout ſera clemence,
Mais non long temps, pille & rebellion,
Par refus Ville, Terre & Mer entamée,
Morts & Captifs le liers d'un Million.

Engliſh.

Engliſh.

Under one ſhall be peace, and every where clemency,
But not a long while, then ſhall be plundering and Rebellion,
By a denyal ſhall Town, Land and Sea be aſſaulted,
There ſhall be Dead and taken Priſoners the third part of a Million.

ANNOT.

The words and ſenſe are plain.

XCIII.

French.

Terre *Italique* des Mons tremblera,
Lion & *Coq* non trop confederez,
en lieu & peur l'un l'autre ſaidera,
Seul *Catulon* & *Celtes* moderez.

Engliſh.

The Italian *Land of the Mountains ſhall tremble,*
The Lion *and the* Cock *ſhall not agree very well together,*
Shall for fear help one another,
The only Catulon *and* Celtes *ſhall be moderate.*

ANNOT.

By the *Lion* he underſtandeth the *Engliſh*, becauſe of their Arms, and by the *Cock* the *French*, called in Latin *Gallus*, which ſignifieth a Cock; *Catulon* is the *Spaniards*, as if he ſhould ſay *Caſtilian*; the *Celtes* are the *Dutch* of the Low-Countries.

XCIV.

French.

Au *Port Selyn* le Tyrant mis a Mort,
La liberté non pourtant recouvrée,
Le nouveau *Mars* par vindict & remort,
Dame par force de frayeur honorée.

Engliſh.

In the Port Selyn *the Tyrant ſhall be put to death,*
And yet the liberty ſhall not be recovered,
The new Mars *by vengeance and remorſe,*
Lady by exceſs of fear honoured.

ANNOT.

By the *Port Selyn*, is meant *Constantinople*, because of several Emperours of the *Turks* that have been of that name, therefore the intention of this Prophecy, is, that one of the Turkish Emperours shall be put to death at *Constantinople*, which for all that, shall not recover her liberty. The *new Mars*, be like he is so called, that shall put him to death *by vengeance without remorse*. *The Lady by excess of fear honoured*, may be applied to the present great Sultaness, Mother to this present Emperour of the *Turks*, who hath hitherto made her self very considerable by a great party, which she hath raised against her Son, to prevent him from putting his Brothers to death, as is usually practised in that Court.

XCV.

French.

Devant Moustier trouvé enfant bession,
D'Heroik sang de Moi..e & verustique,
Son bruit per Secte, Langue, & puissance Son,
Qu'on dira fort eslevé le Vopisque.

English.

Before the Minster shall one twin be found,
From Heroik blood, of a Monk and Ancient,
His fame by Sect, Tongue, and Power shall be sounded,
So that they shall say the Vopisk is much raised.

ANNOT.

The meaning of the whole is, that a Twin shall be found before a Church, begot by a Monk, of Illustrious and Ancient Family, and shall become very famous. *So that they shall say the Vopisk is much raised.* *Vopiscus* in Latin, is, that one of the Twins, which cometh to perfect Birth.

XCVI.

French

Celuy qu'aura la charge de destruire,
Temples & Sectes changez par fantaisie,
Plus aux Rochers, qu'aux vivans viendra nuire,
Par langue ornée d'oreille rassasie.

English.

He that shall have charge to destroy,
Churches and Sects, changed by fancy;
Shall do more harm to the Rocks, than to the living,
By a smooth tongue filling up the Ears.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

As the words of this Stanza are plain, ſo is the ſenſe moſt obſcure, and ſo to be left to the Readers private Judgement.

XCVII.

French.

Ce que fer, flamme, na ſceu parachever,
La douce langue au conſeil viendra faire,
Par reſpos, ſonge le Roy fera reſuer,
Plus l'Ennemy en feu ſang militaire.

Engliſh.

What neither Iron nor Fire could compaſs,
Shall be done by a ſmooth tongue in the Councel,
In ſleep a dream ſhall make the King to think,
The more the Enemy in fire and Military blood.

ANNOT.

The ſenſe of this is plain, though the words be ſomthing untowardly expreſſed.

XCVIII.

French.

Le Chef qu'aura conduit peuple infiny,
Loin de ſon Ciel : de mœurs & langue eſtrange,
Cinq mille en *Crete* & *Theſſalie* finy,
Le Chef fuiant ſauvé en la Marine Grange.

Engliſh.

The Captain that ſhall lead an infinite deal of people
Far from their Countrey, to one of ſtrange manners and Language,
Five thouſand in Candia *and* Theſſalia *finished,*
The Head running away, ſhall be ſafe in a Barn by the Sea.

ANNOT.

It is ſome great Commander that ſhall lead a multitude of people into a ſtrange Countrey, far from their own ; ſuppoſe *Candia* and *Theſſalia*, where the ſaid Commander ſhall be compelled to run away, and to ſave himſelf in a Barn by the Sea ſide.

XCIX.

French.

Le grand Monarque qui fera compagnie,
Avec deux Rois unis par amitié,
O quel ſouſpir fera la grand meſgnie,
Enſans, *Narbonne* alentour, quel pitié !

Engliſh.

English.

The great Monarch shall keep company,
With two Kings united in friendship;
O what sights shall be made by their followers!
Children, O what pity shall be about Narbon.

ANNOT.

This Stanza requireth no interpretation more, than what every one will be pleased to give himself.

C.

French.

Long temps au Ciel sera veu gris Oiseau,
Aupres de *Dole* & de *Tuscane* Terre,
Tenant au Bec un verdoiant rameau,
Mourra tost Grand, & finira la Guerre.

English.

A great while shall be seen in the Air a gray Bird,
Near Dola *and the* Tuscan *Land,*
Holding in his Bill a green bough;
Then shall a great one die, and the War have and end.

ANNOT.

Dola is a Town in *Burgundy*: The *Tuscan* Land, is that which belongeth to the Duke of *Florence*.

THE PROPHECIES OF Michael Noſtradamus.

CENTURY II.

I.

French.

VErs *Aquitaine* par inſults *Britanniques*,
De par eux meſmes grandes incurſions,
Pluyes, Gelees, feront terroirs iniques,
Port Selyn fortes fera invaſions,

Engliſh.

Towards Gaſcony *by* Engliſh *aſſaults*,
By the ſame ſhall be made great incurſions,
Rains, *Froſts*, *ſhall marre the ground*,
Port Selyn *ſhall make ſtrong Invaſions.*

ANNOT.

THree Prophecies are contained in this Stanza, the firſt that the *Engliſh* ſhall make an incurſion in *Gaſcony*; the ſecond, that there ſhall be a great dearth by Rains and Froſts; the third, that the *Turks* ſhall make great Incurſion.

II.

French.

La teſte glue fera la teſte blanche,
Autant de mal que *France* a fait leur bien,
Mort a l'*Anthene*, grand pendu ſus la branche,
Quand prins des ſiens, le Roy dira combien.

Engliſh.

The Glue-head ſhall do the white head
As much harm, as France *hath done it good,*
Dead at the Sails yard, a great one hang'd on a Tree,
When a King taken by his own, ſhall ſay, how much?

ANNOT.

I did never find that word of Glue-head before in any Author, and I believe if *Cotgrave* were alive again, it would puzzle him to give the interpretation thereof.

The third and fourth ſignifie, that one ſhall be hanged on the Sails-yard, and another on a Tree, when a King ſhall be taken by his own Men, and ſhall ſay how much? that is, how much money ſhall I give you to ſet me free.

III.

French.

Par la chaleur Solaire ſur la Mer,
De *Negrepont*, les Poiſſons demy cuits,
Les Habitans les viendront entamer,
Quand *Rhode* & *Genes* leur faudra le Biſcuit.

Engliſh.

By the heat of the Sun upon the Sea
Of Negrepont, *the Fiſhes ſhall be half broiled,*
The Inhabitants ſhall come to cut them up,
When Rhodes *and* Genoa *ſhall want Biſcake.*

ANNOT.

Negrepont is an Iſland of the *Archipelago* near *Morea*, anciently called *Eubea*. *Rhodes* is another Iſland, and *Genoa* a City in *Italy*, by the Sea ſide. The reſt is plain.

IV.

French.

Depuis *Monac* juſqu'aupres de *Sicile*,
Toute la plage demoura deſolée,
Il ny aura Fauxbourgs, Cité, ne Ville,
Que par *Barbares* pillée ſoit & volée.

Engliſh.

English.

From Monaco *as far as* Sicily,
All the Sea coaſt ſhall be left deſolate,
There ſhall not be Suburbs, Cities, nor Towns,
Which ſhall not be pillaged and plundred by Barbarians.

ANNOT.

Monaco is a Town ſeated by the Sea-ſide in *Italy*, between *Provence* and *Genoa*. This Prophecy hath been once already fulfilled, when the famous Pyrate *Barbaroſſa*, being ſent by the grand Seignor, to help the *French* King againſt the Emperour *Charles* the V. in his return home, plundered all that Coaſt, and carried away an innumerable multitude of people into ſlavery.

V.

French.

Quand dans Poiſſon, Fer & Lettre enfermée,
Hors ſortira qui puis fera la Guerre,
Aura par Mer ſa claſſe bien ramée,
Aparoiſſant pres de *Latine* Terre.

English.

When in a Fiſh, Iron and a Letter ſhall be ſhut up,
He ſhall go out that afterwards ſhall make War,
He ſhall have his Fleet by Sea well provided,
Appearing by the Roman *Land.*

ANNOT.

The words and the ſenſe are plain.

VI.

French.

Aupres des Portes & dedans deux Citez,
Seront deux Fleaux & onc n'aperceu un tel,
Faim, dedans Peſte, de Fer hors gens boutez,
Crier ſecours au grand Dieu immortel.

English.

Near the Gates and within two Cities,
Shall be two Scourges, I never ſaw the like,
Famine, within Plague, people thruſt out by the Sword,
Shall cry for help to the great God immortal.

ANNOT.

This needeth no Interpretation.

VII.

French.

Entre plusieurs aux Isles deportez,
L'un estre nay a deux dens en la gorge,
Mourront de Faim, les Arbres esbroutez,
Pour eux neuf Roy, nouvel Edict leur forge.

English.

Among many that shall be transported into the Islands,
One shall be born with two Teeth in his mouth,
They shall die of hunger, the Trees shall be eaten,
They shall have a new King, who shall make new Laws for them.

ANNOT.

This is so plain, that it needeth no explication.

VIII.

French.

Temples Sacrez, prime facon *Romaine*,
Rejetteront les goffes Fondemens,
Prenant leurs Loix premieres & humaines,
Chassants non tout, de Saints le cultement.

English.

Churches Consecrated, and the ancient Roman *way,*
Shall reject the tottering Foundations,
Sticking to their first humane Laws,
Expelling, but not altogether the worshipping of Saints.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy, is concerning the beginning of the Reformed Religion, when the *Roman* Church rejected it, yet nevertheless, for shame they left off many of their fopperies, for ever since they never appeared so great Worshippers of Saints as before.

French.

IX.

French.

Neuf ans le Regne le maigre en paix tiendra,
Puis il cherra en ſoif ſi ſanguinaire,
Pour luy grand peuple ſans Foy & Loy mourra,
Tué par un beaucoup plus debonaire.

Engliſh.

Nine years ſhall the lean one keep the Kingdom in Peace,
Then he will fall into ſuch a bloody thirſt,
That a great people ſhall die without Faith or Law,
He ſhall be killed by one milder than himſelf.

ANNOT.

It is a lean man that ſhall keep in Peace the Kingdom, for the ſpace of nine years, and then ſhall become cruel; ſo that he ſhall put to death many people without Law, or regard of his promiſe.

XI.

French.

Avant long temps le tout ſera rangé,
Nous eſperons un ſiecle bien ſeneſtre,
L'Eſtat des maſques & des ſeuls bien changé,
Peu trouveront qui a ſon rang vueille eſtre.

Engliſh.

Before it be long, all ſhall be ſet in order,
We look for a ſiniſter Age,
The ſtate of the Viſards and of the alone *ſhall be changed,*
They ſhall find few that will keep their ranks,

ANNOT.

All the difficulty of this conſiſteth in what he meaneth by the *Viſard* and *alone*, for my part, I believe he aimeth at the *Popiſh* Clergy and Monks; the firſt by reaſon of their Hypocriſy, the other by reaſon of their ſolitarineſs. The reſt is plain.

XI.

French.

Le prochain, fils de l'*Aiſnier* parviendra,
Tant eſlevé juſqu'au au Regne des fors,
Son aſpre gloire un chaſun la craindra,
Mais les enfans du Regne jettez hors.

English.

The eldeſt Son of l'Aiſnier *ſhall proſper,*
Being raiſed to the degree of the great ones,
Every one ſhall fear his high glory,
But his children ſhall be caſt out.

ANNOT.

This is an Horoſcope, for the Interpretation of which we are beholding to, Mr. *Manneſſier* of *Amiens*, who ſaith that the Father of the Lords l'*Aiſniers* writ to *Noſtradamus* his friend, to know his childrens fortune, who ſent him thoſe four Verſes for an anſwer, by which it is evident that the eldeſt ſhould be an eminent Man, as it fell out, being one of the chiefeſt men in the Province of *Anjou*, and one of the chiefeſt inſtruments to make Peace between *Louis* the XIII. and his Mother *Mary* of *Medicis*, after the Battle of *Pont de Cé*.

The fourth Verſe ſaith, that ſome of his other Children ſhould be expelled the Kingdom, as it happened by reaſon of a falſe report raiſed againſt one of them, which compelled him to retire into *Portugal* till the truth was known, as it was afterwards to his great repute and honour.

XII.

French.

Yeux clos ouverts d'antique faitaiſie,
L'habit des ſeuls ſera mis a neant,
Le grand Monarque chaſtiera leur freneſie,
Ravir des Temples le Threſor par devant.

Engliſh.

Eyes ſhut, ſhall be open by an antick fancy,
The cloths of the alone ſhall be brought to nothing.
The great Monarck ſhall puniſh their frenzy,
For having raviſhed the Treaſure of the Temple before.

ANNOT.

I can faſten this upon no body, but upon ſome Monks, which are called here *The alone*, becauſe of their ſolitary life, who ſhall be puniſhed by a King, for having robbed the Church.

XIII.

French.

Le corps ſans ame plus n'eſtre en ſacrifice,
Jour de la mort mis en Nativité.
L'Eſprit Divin fera l'ame fœlice,
Voiant le Verbe en ſon Eternité.

Engliſh.

Unable to display this page

English.

A little before a Monarch be killed,
Castor, *and* Pollux *shall appear, and a Comet in the Ship;*
The publick brass, by Land and Sea shall be emptyed,
Pisa, Ast, Ferrare, Turin, *Countreys forbidden.*

ANNOT.

The meaning of this is, that a little before a Monarck be killed, *Castor* and *Pollux* wo Meteores so called, as also a Comet in that constellation of the Heavens, called *the Ship of Argos*, and *the Publick Brass*, that is, the Canons by Land and Sea shall be emptied, and these Towns of *Italy*, viz. *Pisa*, *Ast*, *Ferrare*, *Turin*, shall be excommunicated by the *Pope*.

XVI.

French.

Naples, *Palerme*, *Sicile*, *Syracuse*,
Nouveaux Tyrants, fulgures, feu Cœlestes,
Force de *Londres*, *Gand*, *Bruxelles*, & *Suse*,
Grand Hecatombe, Triomphe, faire Festes.

English.

Naples, Palermo, Sicily, Syracusa,
New Tyrants, *Lightnings*, *Celestial fires*,
Army from London, Ghent, Bruxelles, *and* Suse,
A great Hecatomb, *Triumphs*, *and Feasts.*

ANNOT.

There is nothing difficult but the word *Hecatomb*, which is a Greek word signifying a Sacrifice of an hundred Oxen.

XVII.

French.

Le Camp du Temple de la Vierge Vestale,
Non esloigné d'*Ethene* & Monts *Pyrenées*,
Le grand conduit est chassé dans la Male,
North gettez Fleuves, & Vignes mastinées.

English.

The Camp of the Temple of the Vestal Virgin,
Not far from Ethene *and the* Pyrenean *Mountains*,
The great Conduit is driven in the Clock-bag,
Rivers overflown in the North, and the Vines spoiled.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

There is ſo many faults in the impreſſion of this, and ſo hard to be rectified, that I had rather leave it to the liberty of the judicious Reader, then make my ſelf ridiculous in not giving him ſatisfaction.

XVIII.

French.

Nouvelle Pluie, ſubite, impetueuſe,
Empeſchera ſubit deux excercites,
Pierre, Ciel, Feux, faire la Mer pierreuſe,
La mort de ſept, Terre & Marin ſubites.

Engliſh.

A new Rain, ſudden, impetuous,
Shall ſuddenly hinder two Armies,
Stone, Heaven, fire, ſhall make the Sea ſtony,
The death of ſeven ſhall be ſudden upon Land and Sea.

ANNOT.

The firſt two Verſes ſignifie, that a ſudden and impetuous Rain ſhall hinder two Armies from fighting.

The two laſt Verſes foretell ſeveral Prodigies, the which happening, ſeven perſons ſhall ſuddenly die upon the Sea and Land.

XIX.

French.

Nouveaux venus, lieu baſty ſans defence,
Occuper place pour lors inhabitable,
Prez, Maiſons, Champs, Villes prendre a plaiſance,
Faim, Peſte, Guerre, arpent long labourable.

Engliſh.

New comers ſhall build a place without fence,
And ſhall occupy a place that was not then habitable,
They ſhall at their pleaſure take Fields, Houſes and Towns.
There ſhall be Famine, Plague, War, and a long arable field.

ANNOT.

This is ſo plain, that it needeth no Interpretation.

XX.

French.

Freres & Sœurs en divers lieux captifs,
Se trouveront paſſer pres du Monarque,
Les contempler ſes deux yeux ententifs,
Des plaiſant vont, Menton, Front, Nez les marques.

Engliſh.

Brothers and Siſters ſhall be made ſlaves in divers places,
And ſhall paſs before the Monarck,
Who ſhall look upon them with attentive eyes,
They ſhall go in heavineſs, witneſs their Chin, Forehead and Noſe.

ANNOT.

This is obvious to the meaneſt capacity.

XXI.

French.

L'Ambaſſadeur envoié par *Biremes*,
A my chemin incogneus repoulſez,
De Sel renfort viendront quatre triremes,
Cordes & Chaines en *Negrepont* trouſſez.

Engliſh.

The Embaſſadour that was ſent in Biremes,
In the midleway ſhall be repulſed by unknown Men,
From the Salt to his ſuccours ſhall come four triremes,
Ropes and Chains ſhall be carried to Negrepont.

ANNOT.

Bireme is a Galley that hath two ranges of Oares, *Trireme*, is one that hath three ranges. The meaning then of this is, that an Embaſſadour ſhall be ſent in a Galley with two ranges of Oares, and that he ſhall be met in his way by unknown men, that is, Pyrates; there ſhall come to his ſuccours *from the Salt*, that is, from the *French* four *Triremes*, that is four Galleys, every one having three ranges of Oares, but they ſhall all be carried to *Negrepont*, an Iſland belonging to the *Turk*.

XXII.

French.

Le Camp *Aſcop d'Europe* partira,
Sadioignant proche de l'Iſle ſubmergée,
D'*Arton* claſſe Phalange partira,
Nombril du Monde plus grand voix ſubrogée.

Engliſh.

Engliſh.

The Camp Aſcop *ſhall go from* Europe,
And ſhall come near the drowned Iſland;
From Arton *ſhall go an Army by Sea and Land,*
By the Navel of the World a greater vice ſhall be ſubſtitnted.

ANNOT.

The Author hath darkned this Stanza with ſo many barbarous words, as *Camp Aſcop, drowned Iſland, Darton, Navel of the World*, that it is very like either he did not underſtand himſelf, or would not be underſtood by others.

XXIII.

French.

Palaces Oiſeaux, par Oiſeau dechaſſé,
Bien toſt apres le Prince parvenu,
Combien qu'hors Fleuve ennemy repoulſé,
Dehors ſaiſy, trait d'Oiſeau ſouſtenu,

Engliſh.

Palais *Birds, driven away by a Bird,*
Soon after that, the Prince is come to his own,
Although the enemy be driven beyond the River,
He ſhall be ſeaſed upon without, by the trick of the Bird.

ANNOT.

The meaning of this is, that many Courtiers (called here *Palace* Birds) ſhall be juſtled out of favour by another principal Bird, that is a great Courtier, as ſoon as the Prince ſhall come to his own.

The two laſt Verſes ſeem to foretell that the ſaid principal Courtier ſhall ſeize upon the Prince, notwithſtanding that ſome ſuccour ſhall come to his help, which ſhall be beaten back beyond the River.

XXIV.

French.

Beſtes farouches de faim Fleuves tranet,
Plus part du Champ encontre *Iſter* ſera,
En Cage de Fer le grand fera traiſner.
Quand rien enfant de *Germain* n'obſervera.

English.

Wild Beasts for hunger shall swim over Rivers,
Most part of the field shall be near Ister,
Into an Iron Cage he shall cause the great one to be drawn
When the Child of German *shall observe nothing.*

ANNOT.

Ister is a River, *German* is a proper name of some considerable person, whose Son shall not observe or take notice when that eminent person mentioned here, shall be drawn into an Iron Cage.

XXV.

French.

La Garde estrange trahira Fortereſſe,
Eſpoir & umbre de plus haut mariage,
Garde deceüe Fort prins dedans la preſſe,
Loire, Saone, Rhoſne, Gar, a Mort outrage.

English.

The Garriſon of strangers shall betray the Fort,
Under the hope and shadow of a higher Match,
The Garriſon shall be deceived, and the Fort taken in the crowd,
Loire, Saone, Rhoſne, Gar, *shall do harm to Death.*

ANNOT.

There is no difficulty but in the laſt Verſe, where you muſt obſerve that *Loire, Saone, Rhoſne,* and *Gardon*, which for the Verſes ſake is contracted into *Gar*; are Rivers of *France*, which are threatned here of overflowing, and cauſing the death of many people.

XXVI.

French.

Pour la faveur que la Cité fera,
Au grand qui toſt perdra Camp de Bataille,
Le ſang d'ans *Pau* le *Theſin* verſera,
De ſang feux, mors, noyez de coup de taille.

English.

Becauſe of the favour the City shall shew,
To the great one, who ſoon after ſhall looſe the Battle,
The Theſin *shall pour blood into the* Pau,
Of blood, fire, dead, drowned, by Edgeling.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

This is plain, if you obſerve that the *Theſin* is a River of *Italy*, and the *Pau* another, into the which the *Theſin* runneth.

XXVII.

French.

Le Divin Verbe ſera du ciel frappé
Qui ne pourra proceder plus avant,
Du reſſerrant le ſecret eſtoupé
Quon marchera par deſſus & devant.

Engliſh.

The Divine Word ſhall be ſtruck by Heaven,
So that he ſhall proceed no further,
The ſecret of the cloſe Keeper, ſhall be ſo cloſed up,
That people ſhall tread upon, and before it.

ANNOT.

By the *Divine Word*, you muſt not underſtand the ſecond perſon of the Trinity, or elſe all this Stanza would be abſurd; but you muſt underſtand a Divine or Theologian, called in Greek θεολογος, which ſignifieth a *Divine Word*. The meaning therefore of it, is, that a *Theologian ſhall be ſtruck by Heaven*; that is, ſhall die, ſo that he ſhall proceed no further in his work, which I ſuppoſe by the two laſt Verſes, was the Philoſophers ſtone; for in the two laſt Verſes he ſaith, that the *ſecret of the cloſe Keeper*, that is, of him that wrought ſecretly, ſhall (by his death) be ſo cloſed up, *that people ſhall tread on, and before it.*

XXVIII.

French.

Le penultieſme de Surnom de Prophete,
Prendra *Diane* pour ſon jour & repos
Loing vaguera par Frenetique teſte,
Et delivrant un grand peuple d'Impos.

Engliſh.

The laſt, but one of the Sirname of the Prophet,
Shall take Diana *for his day and his reſt,*
He ſhall wander far by reaſon of his Frenetick head,
Delivering a great people from impoſitions.

ANNOT.

This is concerning a *falſe Prophet*, which is called here the laſt but one of that Surname, who ſhall make *Diana* (that is *Monday* which is dedicated to *Diana*) his *Sunday* or *Sabbath-day*, and ſo wandring to and fro in a *Frenetick* manner, ſhall perſwade many people to pay no Taxes.

French,

XXIX.

French.

L'Oriental ſortira de ſon Siege,
Paſſer les Monts *Apennins*, voir la *Gaule*
Tranſpaſſera le Ciel, les Eaux & Neige,
Et un chacun frappera de ſa Gaule.

Engliſh.

The Oriental ſhall come out of his Seat,
Shall paſs over the Apennine *Mountains, and ſee* France,
Shall go over the Air, the Waters and Snow,
And ſhall ſtrike every one with his Rod.

ANNOT.

It is an Eaſtern Prince, who leaving his Countrey, ſhall come over the *Apennine* Mountains, which divide *Italy*, and come as far as *France*, deſtroying all before him.

XXX.

French.

Un qui les Dieux d'*Annibal* infernaux,
Fera renaiſtre, effrayeur des Humains,
Onc plus d'horreur ne plus dire journaux,
Qu'avint viendra par *Babel* aux *Romains*.

Engliſh.

One that ſhall cauſe the infernal Gods of Hannibal
To live again, the terror of Mankind,
There was never more horror, not to ſay ill dayes,
Did happen, or ſhall, to the Romans *by* Babel.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy was concerning *Charles* V. Emperour, who ſacked *Rome*, took the Pope Priſoner, and filled it with more horror and ſlaughter than *Hannibal* did, though a Heathen.

XXXI.

French.

En *Campanie* le *Caſſilin* fera tant,
Quon ne verra que d'Aux les Champs couvers,
Devant apres la pluye de long temps,
Hormis les arbres rien lon verra de verts.

French.

Engliſh.

In Campania *the* Caſſilin *ſhall ſo behave himſelf,*
That nothing ſhall be ſeen but Fields covered with Garlick,
Before, and after it, ſhall not Rain for a good while,
Except the Trees, no Green ſhall be ſeen.

ANNOT.

This hath a dependance upon the foregoing Stanza; for *Campania* is the Province wherein *Rome* is ſeated, and *Caſſilin*, called *Campania di Roma*, is the ſame as *Caſtillan*, becauſe *Charles* V. was not only Emperour, but alſo King of *Spain*, the chief Province of which is *Caſtilia*: therefore the Author deſcribeth here the miſery and devaſtation of *Campania di Roma*, by the *Caſtilian*, who left nothing in the ground, but Garlick, which is their moſt delicate food, and nothing Green but the Trees.

XXXII.

French.

Lait Sang, Grenovilles, eſcouldre en *Dalmatie*
Conflit donné, peſte pres de *Balene*,
Cry ſera grand par toute *Eſclavonie*,
Lors naiſtra Monſtre pres & dedans *Ravenne*.

Engliſh.

Milk, Blood, Frogs ſhall reign in Dalmatia,
A Battle fought, the Plague near Balene,
A great cry ſhall be through all Sclavonia,
Then ſhall be born a Monſter, near and within Ravenna.

ANNOT.

Dalmatia and *Sclavonia*, are Countreys joyning to the *Adriatick* Sea, belonging to the *Venetians*. *Ravenna* is a City in *Italy*, thereſt needeth no interpretation.

XXXIII.

French.

Dans le torrent qui deſcend de *Verone*,
Par lors qu'au Pau guidera ſon entrée,
Vn grand Naufrage, & non moins en *Garonne*,
Quand ceux de *Genes* Marcheront leur contrée.

Engliſh.

English.

In the torrent which cometh down from Verona,
About the place where it falleth into the Pau,
A great Shipwrack, and no leſs in Garonna,
When thoſe of Genoa *ſhall go into their Countrey.*

ANNOT.

Verona is a City in *Italy*, belonging to the *Venetians*, through the middle of which runneth a River called *Adde*, which falleth into the River *Pau*, about which place there ſhall be a great Shipwrak; as alſo another in the River of *Garonna*, which paſſeth at *Bordeaux*, the time that the Author marketh, is when thoſe of *Genoa* ſhall go into their Countrey, that is to ſay, when ſome Ships of *Genoa* ſhall come to *Bordeaux*.

XXXIV.

French.

L'Ire inſenſée du Combat furieux,
Fera a Table par Freres le Fer luire,
Les departir, bleſſé, curieux,
Le fier duel viendra en *France* nuire.

English.

The mad anger of the furious fight,
Shall cauſe by Brothers the Iron to gliſter at the Table,
To part them one wounded, curious,
The fierce Duel ſhall do harm after in France.

ANNOT.

It is the ſhort Hiſtory of two Brothers, who fought at the Table, whereby one that was curious to part them was wounded, they afterwards fought a Duel, in whoſe imitation many ſince have been fought, to the great harm of the *French* Gentry.

XXXV.

French.

Dans deux Logis de nuit le feu prendra,
Pluſieurs dedans eſtoufez & roſtis,
Pres de deux Fleuves pour ſeur il adviendra,
Sol, l'Arc, & Caper, tous ſeront amortis.

English.

English.

The fire ſhall take by night in two Houſes,
Many ſhall be ſtifled and burnt in it ;
Near two Rivers it ſhall for certain happen,
Sun, Arc, Caper, they ſhall all be mortified.

ANNOT.

By *Sun, Arc, Caper*, he meaneth the Sun being in the Signs of *Sagitarius* and *Capricornus.*

This Prophecy was fulfilled about 90. years ago in the City of *Lion*, ſeated upon two Rivers, *viz.* the *Rhoſne* and the *Saone*, for about that time ſeveral Merchants coming to the Fair, ſome went to lodge at the Silver Head, in the ſtreet *de la Grenete*, where being in an upper room, as they were talking of their buſineſſes, and paſſing the time merrily, the fire took in the Kitchen where was abundance of Oil, which did burn ſo ſuddenly and ſo violently, that the lower part of the Houſe was preſently conſumed. Thoſe Merchants that were in the upper room towards the ſtreet, begun to look for their Clock-bags, that were lockt up in a Trunk ; but while they were buſie about opening the Trunk, the Stair-caſe fell, and the fire got into their Room, then begun they to cry for help through the Windows. They would willingly have thrown themſelves down the Windows, but they were barred with Iron, ſo that they could not ſave themſelves, the Houſe being a fire on all ſides ; Moreover, the neighbours taking more care of their own Houſes, then of thoſe Strangers, did run every one to his own concerns, ſo that they all miſerably periſhed. *Parradin* in his 3. Book of the Hiſtory of *Lyon, Chap.* 22.

XXXVI.

French.

Du grand Prophete les Lettres ſeront prinſes,
Entre les Mains du Tyran deviendront,
Frauder ſon Roy ſeront ſes entreprinſes,
Mais ſes rapines bien toſt le troubleront.

English.

The Letters of the great Prophet ſhall be intercepted,
They ſhall fall into the hands of the Tyrant,
His undertakings ſhall be to deceive his King,
But his extortions ſhall trouble him ſoon.

ANNOT.

It is ſome eminent Churchman, whoſe Letters ſhall be intercepted, by which he intended to betray his King, therefore his actions ſhall be called in queſtion, and being found guilty of extortion, he ſhall ſuffer for it.

XXXVII.

French.

De ce grand nombre que l'on envoiera,
Pour ſecourir dans le fort aſſiegez,
Peſte & Famine tous les devorera,
Horſmis ſeptante qui ſeront profligez.

Engliſh.

Of that great number which ſhall be ſent,
To ſuccour the beſieged in the Fort,
Plague and Famine ſhall devour them all,
Except ſeventy that ſhall be beaten.

ANNOT.

This is ſo plain, that it needeth no explication.

XXXVIII.

French.

Des Condamnez ſera fait un grand nombre,
Quand les Monarques ſeront conciliez,
Mais l'un deux viendra ſi mal encombre,
Que guere enſemble ne ſeront raliez.

Engliſh.

There ſhall be a great number of condemned men,
When the Monarchs ſhall be reconciled,
But one of them ſhall come to ſuch misfortune,
That their reconciliation ſhall not laſt long.

ANNOT.

The words and ſenſe of this are eaſie to be underſtood.

XXXIX.

French.

Un an devant le conflict *Italique*,
Germains, *Gaulois*, *Eſpagnols* pour le Fort,
Cherra l'Eſcole maiſon de republique,
Ou horſmis peu, ſeront ſuffoquez morts.

Engliſh.

One year before the Italian *fight,*
Germans, French, Spaniards *for the Fort,*
The School-houſe of the Common-wealth ſhall fall,
Where, except few, they ſhall be ſuffocated, and dead.

ANNOT.

It ſeemeth there ſhould be a Battle between the *Italians, Germans, French, Spaniards* for a Fort, which I ſuſpect to have been that of *Serizoles*, wherein all thoſe Nations were engaged, and that one year before that Battle, the publick houſe of a *Common-wealth* ſhould fall, and kill abundance of people; But of this I could find nothing in Hiſtory.

XL.

French.

Un peu apres non point long intervalle,
Par Mer & Terre ſera fait grand tumulte,
Beaucoup plus grande ſera pugne Navalle,
Feu, Animaux, qui plus feront d'Inſulte.

Engliſh.

A little while after, without any great diſtance of time,
By Sea and Land ſhall a great tumult be made,
The Sea fight ſhall be much greater,
Fire and Beaſts which ſhall make greater inſult.

ANNOT.

This hath a Relation to a foregoing Stanza, and likewiſe is not hard to be underſtood.

XLI.

French.

La grand Eſtoile par ſept jours bruſlera,
Nuce fera deux Soleils apparoir,
Le gros maſtin toute nuit hurlera,
Quand grand Pontiſe changera de terroir.

Engliſh.

The great Star ſhall burn for the ſpace of ſeven days,
A Cloud ſhall make two Suns appear,
The big Maſtif ſhall houl all night,
When the great Pope ſhall change his Countrey.

ANNOT.

The meaning of this is, that those three Prodigies, contained in the first three Verses, shall appear when a *Pope* changeth his Countrey.

XLII.

French.

Coq, Chiens, & Chats de sang seront repeus,
Et de la playe du Tyran trouvé Mort,
Au lict d'un autre, Jambes & Bras rompus,
Qui n'avoit peu mourir de cruel Mort.

English.

A Cock, Dogs, and Cats shall be fed with Blood,
And with the wound of the Tyrant found dead
In the bed of another, with Legs and Arms broken,
Who could not die before by a cruel Death.

ANNOT.

These words signifie, that a great man or Tyrant shall be found dead in another mans Bed, having his *Legs* and *Arms* broken, the body of which shall be devoured by these three kinds of Creatures, a *Cock*, a *Dog*, and a *Cat*. The last Verse signifieth that this Tyrant had escaped a *cruel Death*.

XLIII.

French.

Durant l'estoile cheuelue apparente,
Les trois grand Princes seront faits ennemis,
Frappez du Ciel, Paix, Terre tremulente,
Arne, *Tibre*, undans Serpent sur le bord mis.

English.

During the hairy apparent Star,
The three great Princes shall be made Enemies,
Struck from Heaven, Peace, quaking Earth,
Arne, Tyber, *full of Surges, Serpent cast upon the Shore.*

ANNOT.

In the year 1556. upon the first day of *March* appeared a blazing Star which lasted three Months, and in that year the three great Princes were made Enemies, *viz. Paul* IV. Pope, *Henry* II. King of *France*, and *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, about the breaking of the Truce by *Henry* II.

The Affairs not succeeding according to the Pope's, and the King of *France*'s desire, they made Peace with the *Spaniard* the 14th of *October* 1557. and because it

was

was an effect of Gods Providence, which moved the Pope's, and the Kings hearts; the Author ſaith, they were *ſtruck from Heaven.*

After this *Peace* the Author mentions an *Earth-quake*, which is very likely conſidering the overflowing of the *Tyber*, which followed immediately.

The night after, that *Peace* was proclaimed at *Rome*, on a *Tueſday* the *Tyber* did ſo overflow his Banks, that the inundation was thought the greateſt that ever was, yea greater than that which happened in the year 1530. under *Clement* VII.

There were ten or twelve Mills carried away, all the Vine-yards along the *Tyber*, from *Pontemole* to St. *Peters* Church, were buried under the Sands, that the water carried.

Abundance of Houſes fell to the ground. In *Rome* many Gardens and houſes of pleaſure were deſtroyed, the loſs of the Wines, Hay, Wood, aud Corn could not be valued.

In *Florence* the River of *Arne* did more miſchief than the *Tyber* at *Rome*. the Hiſtory of the Genealogy of the houſe of *Medicis*, made by *Peter de Boiſſat*, mentioneth, that in ſome places of the City of *Florence*, the water overflowed to the heigth of eight Fathoms, and covered all the valley of *Arne*.

The damage was yet greater at *Empoly*, a Town in *Tuſcany*, where, of three thouſand people, there eſcaped but eighteen.

But to return to *Tyber*, its waters being retired into their Channel, left ſo much mud, where it had overflowed, that no body could walk upon it, and upon that mud near the *Tyber*, was a Serpent ſeen of a prodigious bigneſs, which was killed by the Countrey people.

This is the Authors meaning in the laſt Verſe, *Arne, Tyber, full of Surges, Serpent caſt upon the Shore.*

In the third Verſe he ſaith, thoſe three Princes were ſtruck or moved from Heaven to make *Peace*, that is, from God; every one conſidering that this War was only for their mutual deſtruction.

The Vulgar impreſſion putteth in the fourth Verſe, *Pau, Tyber*, in ſtead of *Arne, Tyber*, which is a viſible fault; for the Hiſtory mentioneth only the inundation of thoſe two Rivers in *Italy*, it may be that the likeneſs of thoſe words, *Pau* and *Arne*, is the cauſe of the miſtake; as alſo becauſe the name of *Pau*, which is the biggeſt River in *Italy*, is more famous in Hiſtory than that of *Arne*, which is the River that paſſeth through *Florence*.

XLIV.

French.

L'Aigles pouſſée entour de Pavillons,
Par autre oiſeaux d'Entour ſera chaſſée,
Quand bruit de Timbres, Tubes, & Sonaillons,
Rendront le ſens de la Dame inſenſée.

Engliſh.

The Eagle flying among the Tents,
By other Birds ſhall be driven away,
When noiſe of Cymbals, Trumpets, and Bells,
Shall render the ſenſe to the Lady that was without it.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

It is an Eagle driven from the Tents by other Birds, when a mad Lady shall recover her senses by the noise of Cymbals, Trumpets, and Bells.

XLV.

French.

Trop le Ciel pleure l'*Androgyn* procrée,
Pres de Ciel sang humain respandu,
Par mort trop tard grand peuple recrée,
Tard & tost vient le secours attendu.

English.

The Heaven bemoaneth too much the Androgyn *born,*
Near Heaven humane blood shall be spilt,
By death too late a great people shall be refreshed,
Late and soon cometh the succours expected.

ANNOT.

Androgyn, is one that is Male and Female, from the Greek word ἀνὴρ, which signifieth a Male, and γυνὴ, which signifieth a Female; the meaning then of the first Verse is, that some great persons, suppose a King and Queen, which he calleth Heaven, by reason of their exaltation above the common sort of people, shall bemoan too long one of their Children, that was, or shall be born Male and Female.

The second Verse is easie to be understood, if you take Heaven in the same sense that we have said. The last two Verses are plain.

XLVI.

French.

Apres grand troche humain, plus grand sapreste,
Le grand Moteur les siecles renouvelle,
Pluye, Sang, Lait, Famine, Fer & Peste,
Au Ciel veu feu courant longue estincelle.

English.

After a great humane change, another greater is nigh at hand,
The great Motor reneweth the Ages,
Rain, Blood, Milk, Famine, Sword, Plague,
In the Heaven shall be seen a running fire with long sparks.

ANNOT.

Troche in Greek is a Pulley, the meaning therefore of the Author, that after a great mutation, God shall renew the Ages, and according to his promise shall create a new Heaven, and a new Earth.

By

By thoſe prodigies related in the two laſt Verſes, it ſeemeth the Author intendeth to ſpeak of the laſt day, and of the fore-runners of it.

XLVII.

French.

L'Ennemy grand viel, deult, meurt de poiſon,
Les Souverains par infinis ſubjugues,
Pierres pleuvoir cache ſoubs la Toiſon,
Par mort Articles en vain ſont alleguez.

Engliſh.

The great and old Enemy grieveth, dieth by Poiſon,
An infinite number of Soveraign's conquered,
It ſhall rain ſtones, they ſhall hide under Rocks,
In vain ſhall death alledge Articles.

ANNOT.

This hath a relation to the foregoing Stanza, and is as it were the ſecond part of it. For as the foremoſt ſpeaketh of the laſt day, ſo doth this of Dooms-day.

Firſt, he ſaith that *the great and old Enemy grieveth and dieth by Poiſon*, that's the Devil who ſhall be caſt into a Lake of Fire and Brimſtone. The ſecond Verſe ſignfieth, that all the Kings of the Earth ſhall be ſubdued by him that is *Lord of Lords and King of Kings*. The third Verſe expreſſeth, the anguiſh of the reprobate, when they ſhall cry to the Rocks, hide us, and to the Mountains, fall upon us. And the fourth Verſe ſaith, that Death ſhall alledge in vain, the Articles ſhe made with the Devil, and his Angels.

XLVIII.

French.

La grand Copie qui paſſera les Monts,
Saturne, *Aries*, tournant au Poiſſon *Mars*,
Venins cachez ſous teſtes de Moutons,
Leur chef pendu a fil de *Polemars*.

Engliſh.

The great Army that ſhall paſs over the Mountains,
Saturn, Aries, Mars, *turning to the Fiſhes,*
Poiſons hidden in Sheeps heads,
Their Captain hang'd with a thred of Polemars.

ANNOT.

Paradin relateth in his Hiſtory, that after the Duke of *Alba* had relieved *Vulpian* with Victuals, which was done from the 22. of *July* to the firſt of *Auguſt*, a Captain of the Emperors Army named *la Trinité*, went out of *Valfrenieres* the ſame firſt day of *Auguſt*, to plunder the Countrey of *Piemont*.

He

He had 400 Horſes, and 500 Foot: The news being brought to the Marſhal of *Briſſac*, he ſent out a great number of Horſes, who did utterly deſtroy their Foot, ſo that but thirty eſcaped, to carry the news to *Valfrenieres*.

The *Spaniſh* Horſe, ſeeing the *French* in ſuch a fury, ran away, and got ſome to *Aſt*, ſome to *Alexandria*.

After that, the *Spaniards* ſeeking to revenge themſelves, took a Caſtle three miles from *Cazal*, called *Frezene*, or *Fracinet du Pau*, where they hanged up the Captain, put to the ſword all the *Italians*, and ſent all the *French* to the *Galleys*.

This proceeding being not according to the Laws of Arms, we may believe, that the victorious diſcovered a malitious craft of the vanquiſhed, who had left ſome Sheeps-heads poiſoned, to revenge themſelves of the victorious, which obliged the *Spaniards* to ſerve ſo the Captain, the *Italians* and the *French*; and becauſe the *French* were not ſo ill uſed, as the *Italians*, we may judge that the *Italians* were the chief contrivers of this buſineſs.

Therefore the Author foreſeeing this, ſaith, that the great Army of the *French*, which ſhall go over the Mountains, ſhall come to this miſchief, becauſe of the poiſon that was hidden in the Sheeps heads.

The Vulgar impreſſion erreth much in putting *Salmons*, for *Muttons*; for every body knoweth that the *Salmons* do not come into the Mountains of *Montferrat*, and that in the Month of *Auguſt* it is not a meat fit for Souldiers, therefore in ſtead of *Salmons*, we have put *Muttons*, or Sheep.

The Captain was hanged with a thread of Polemars, that is, with a Match, of which, I am perſwaded, that one certain *Polemars* was the Inventor.

The Author ſaith in the ſecond Verſe, that the time when this accident happened, was, when *Saturn* was in *Aries*, the Vulgar impreſſion putteth *Are* in ſtead of *Aries*, but that's falſe, therefore ſet down *Aries*. *Saturn* was in that Sign in the year 1555. from the 20th of *February*, to the 14th of *July*, where from the 12th degree and four Minutes, he began to retrograde in the ſame Sign of *Aries*, till the 18th of *November*, ſo that *Saturn* was almoſt all that year in *Aries*.

He ſaith alſo that *Mars* was going back to *Piſces*; becauſe in that ſame year, *Mars* that was gone out of the Sign of *Piſces* from the 19 of *March* 1554. was retrograding to come back again into it upon the 20th of *January* 1556.

Thus the Author meaneth, that this accident ſhould happen in the year that *Saturn* ſhould be in *Aries*, and *Mars* ſhould be near the Sign of *Piſces*.

And to ſay truth, in the Month of *Auguſt*, *Mars* was in the Sign of *Scorpio*; upon the 23 of *September*, he entred into that of *Sagitarius*; the third of *November*, into that of *Capricornus*; the 12th of *December* into that of *Aquarius*; and the year following, *viz.* 1556. into that of *Piſces*; ſo that *Mars* was returning into *Piſces*, which is the end of its particular motion.

By this Aſtrological and Hiſtorical diſcourſe we correct the Vulgar impreſſion, which putteth turning from *Piſces*, *Mars*, in ſtead of which, we put, turning to *Piſces*, *Mars*, which we do by changing only *from*, into *to*, and ſheweth us how careful we ought to be in the explication of theſe Stanza's, when the time is prefixed to us by Aſtronomical calculations.

The Authors Phraſe doth confirm us in this correction, when he uſeth this word *turning*, which ſignifieth the motion that tendeth towards its end, and not the motion that cometh from its end.

French.

XLIX.

French.

Les conſeillers du premier Monopole,
Les Conquerans ſeduits par la *Melite*,
Rhodes, *Biſance* pour leur expoſant pole,
Terre faudra les pour-ſuivans de fuite.

Engliſh.

The adviſers of the firſt Monopoly,
The Conquerors ſeduced by the Melite,
Rhodes, Bizance, *for expoſing their Pole,*
The ground ſhall fail the followers of runaways.

ANNOT.

All the difficulty of this lieth in the ſignification of the word *Pole*, which in Greek ſignifieth a City. The word *Monopoly* is Vulgar, and ſignifieth when one or few would engroſs all the Trade of a Town. The reſt is ſo obſcure, that I had rather leave it to the liberty of the Reader, than break my Brains about it, conſidering chiefly that I am going to bed, the precedent Stanza having exhauſted all my Spirits, and ſo farewell till to morrow.

L.

French.

Quand ceux d'*Hainault*, de *Gand*, & de *Bruxelles*,
Verront a *Langres* le Siege devant mis,
Derrier leur flancs ſeront guerres cruelles,
La playe antique ſera pis qu'Ennemis.

Engliſh.

When theſe of Hainault, *of* Gand, *and of* Bruxelles,
Shall ſee the Siege laid before Langres,
Behind their ſides ſhall be cruel Wars,
The old wound ſhall be worſe then Enemies.

ANNOT.

Hainault is a Province of the Low-Countries, and *Gand* the chief Town in *Flanders*, and *Bruxelles* the chief Town of the Dukedome of *Brabant*.

Langres is a City in *France*, in the Province of *Champagne*, which is called the Maiden Town; becauſe it was never beſieged. The reſt is eaſie.

LI.

French.

Le ſang du juſte a *Londres* fera fauté,
Bruſlez par feu, de vingt & trois, les Six
La Dame antique cherra de place haute,
De meſme ſecte pluſieurs ſeront occis.

English.

The blood of the just shall be wanting in London,
Burnt by fire of three and twenty, the Six,
The antient Dame shall fall from her high place,
Of the same Sect many shall be killed.

ANNOT.

Leaving unto the impartial Reader his liberty to judge of this Prophecy, we for our part understand by it the impious and execrable murder, committed upon the person of our last most gracious Sovereign King *Chales* I. of blessed memory, to whose expiation it seemeth our Author attributeth the conflagration of *London*. By that proportion *of three and twenty, the Six*, is to be understood the number of Houses and Buildings that were burnt, which is about the proportion of three in four, and cometh near to the computation, as also by that *three twenties and Six*, may be understood the year *66*. *By the antient Dame that shall fall from the high place*, is understood the Cathedral Church of St. *Paul*, which in the time of Paganism was dedicated to *Diana*, meant here by the title of an antient Dame, the *fall from her high place*, hath relation both to the sumptuousness and height of her building, as also to her situation, which is in the most eminent place of the City.

By this Verse, *Of the same Sect many shall be killed*, is signified the great number of other Churches even the number of 87 (which he intimateth here by the name of the same Sect, that should be involved in the same woful conflagration.

LII.

French.

Dans plusieurs nuits la Terre tremblera,
Sur le printemps deux essorts feront suitte,
Corinthe, Epheſe aux deux Mers nagera,
Guerre sesmeut par deux vaillants de Luitte.

English.

During many nights the Earth shall quake,
About the Spring two great Earth-quakes shall follow one another,
Corinth, Ephesus *shall swim in the two Seas,*
War shall be moved by two great Wrestlers.

AiNNOT.

Corinth is a City of *Grecia*, and *Ephesus* one of *Asia*; the rest is plain.

LIII.

French.

Le grande Peste de cité maritime,
Ne cessera que Mort ne soit vengée,
Du juste sang par prix damné sans crime,
De la grande Dame par feinte noutragée,

English.

English.

The great Plague of the Maritime City,
Shall not ceaſe till the death be revenged
Of the juſt blood by price condemned without crime,
Of the great Dame not fainedly abuſed.

ANNOT.

This is a confirmation of the LI. Stanza and foretelleth the great Plague we have had here in the year 1665. which he ſaith ſhall not ceaſe till the death of the Juſt blood, meaning King *Charles* the I. be avenged who was as is here expreſſed, condemned without crime, and ſold for a Price.

By the great Dame unfainedly abuſed, he meaneth the ſumptuous Cathedral of St. *Paul*, which was polluted and made a Stable by thoſe prophane wretches.

LIV.

French.

Par gent eſtrange & Nation lomtaine,
Leur grand Cité, apres eau fort troublée,
Fille ſans trop different de domaine,
Prins chef, ſerreure, navoir eſté rib'ée.

English.

By a ſtrange people and remote Nation,
The great City near the water ſhall be much troubled,
The Girl without great difference for a portion,
Shall take the Captain, the Lock having not been pick't.

ANNOT.

In the explication of this myſtical Stanza, I believe every body may be as wiſe as I.

LV.

French.

Dans le conflit le grand qui peu valoit,
A ſon dernier fera cas merveilleux.
Pendant qu'*Adrie* verra ce qu'il failloit,
Dans le Banquet poignarde l'orgueilleux.

English.

In the fight the great one who was but little worth,
At his laſt endeavour ſhall do a wonderful thing.
While Adria *ſhall ſee what was wanting,*
In the Banquet he ſhall ſtabb the proud one.

ANNOT.

This is concerning ſome eminent perſon, who having ſhewed no great valour in a Battle, ſhall nevertheleſs in a Banquet be ſo bold as to ſtab a perſon of quality, that was proud.

This accident muſt happen ſomewhere about *Venice*, becauſe he ſaith that *Adria*, which is taken for *Venice* ſhall look on.

LVI.

French.

Que Peſte & Glaive n'a ſceu definer,
Mort dans les pluies, ſommet du Ciel frappé,
L'Abbé mourra quand verra ruiner,
Ceux du Naufrage, l'Eſcueil voulant graper.

Engliſh.

He whom neither Plague, nor Sword could deſtroy,
Shall die in the Rain being ſtricken with Thunder,
The Abbot ſhall die when he ſhall ſee ruined,
Thoſe in the Shipwrack, ſtriving to catch hold of the Rock,

ANNOT.

There is two accidents contained in this Stanza, the firſt is in the two firſt Verſes, where he ſaith that ſome conſiderable perſon, who had eſcaped the Sword, and the Plague ſhall be ſtrucken by the Thunder, and die in a great ſhowr of Rain.

The ſecond is, in the two laſt Verſes, where he ſaith, an Abbot ſhall periſh by Shipwrack, thinking to ſave himſelf by holding the Rock.

LVII.

French.

Avant conflit le grand tombera,
Le grand a mort trop ſubite & plainte,
Nay miparfait, la plus part nagera,
Aupres du Fleuve, de ſang la Terre teinte.

Engliſh.

Before the Battle the great one ſhall fall,
The great one to death too ſudden and bewailed;
One ſhall be born half perfect, the moſt part ſhall ſwim,
Near the River the Earth ſhall be dyed with blood.

ANNOT.

The words are plain enough, but of the ſenſe every one may think what he pleaſeth.

LVIII.

French.

Sans pied ne main, dent aigue, & forte,
Par Globe au fort de Port & laiſne nay,
Pres du portail, deſloial le tranſporte,
Seline luit, petit grand emmené.

Engliſh.

Without foot or hand, ſharp and ſtrong tooth,
By a Globe, in the middle of the Port, and the firſt born,
Near the Gate ſhall be tranſported by a Traitor,
Seline *ſhineth, the little great one carried away.*

ANNOT.

The ſenſe of the whole is this, that an Infant begot by ſome perſon of quality ſhall be expoſed in the night time, the Moon ſhining, which he calleth *Seline*, from the Greek word σελήνη, which ſignifieth the Moon.

LIX.

French.

Claſſe *Gauloiſe* par appuy de grand Garde,
Du grand *Neptune* & ſes tridens Soldats,
Ronger *Provence* pour ſouſtenir grand bande,
Plus *Mars*, *Narbon*, par Javelots & Dards.

Engliſh.

The French *Fleet by the help of the great Guard,*
Of great Neptune *and his Tridentary Soldiers,*
Shall gnaw Provence *by keeping great company,*
Beſides, Mars *ſhall plague* Narbon *by Javelins and Darts.*

ANNOT.

Here be two things deſigned in this Stanza one is concerning *Provence*, which ſhall be eaten up by Soldiers, and the other concerning the City of *Narbon*, which ſhall be Beſieged, or the Citizens fall out among themſelves.

LX.

French.

La foy Punique en Orient rompue,
Grand *Jud.* & *Rhoſne*, *Loire* & *Tag* changeront,
Quand du Mulet la faim ſera repeue,
Claſſe eſpargie, Sang & Corps nageront.

English.

The punick faith broken in the East,
Great Jud *and* Rhosne, Loire *and* Tag. *shall be changed,*
When the Mules hunger shall be satisfied,
The Fleet scattered, Blood and Bodies shall swim.

ANNOT.

The Punick Faith in Latine *Punica fides*, a false Faith, was so called from the *Carthaginians*, called in Latine *Pæni*, which was an unfaithful Nation.

I do not know what he meaneth by great *Jud.* as for *Rhosne*, *Loire* and *Tag*, they are three Rivers, the two first in *France*, the last is the River of *Lisbone*, called in Latine *Tagus*. The rest is easie.

LXI.

French.

Agen, Tonneins, Gironde & la *Rochelle,*
O sang *Troien* mort au Port de la fleche,
Derrier le Fleuve au Fort mise leschelle,
Pointes, feu, grand meurtre sur la bresche.

English.

Agen, Tonneins, Gironde *and* Rochelle,
O Trojan *blood death is at the harbour of the Arrow,*
Beyond the River the Ladder shall be raised against the Fort,
Points, fire, great murder upon the breach.

ANNOT.

Agen and *Tonneins* are two Towns in *Gascony*, *Gironde* is a River that passeth in that Countrey, the sense therefore of the whole is, that there shall be great Wars, and fightings in those Towns, as also upon that River, which happened in the time of the civil Wars in *France*, as every body may read in the *Annals*, and also in the Commentaries of the Lord of *Monluck*.

LXII.

French

Mabus puis tost alors mourra, viendra,
Des gens & bestes un horrible desfaite,
Puis tout a coup la vengeance on verra,
Sang, Main, Soif, Faim, quand courra la Comete,

English.

Mabus *shall come, and soon after shall die,*
Of people and beasts shall be an horrible destruction,
Then on a sudden the vengeance shall be seen,
Blood, Hand, Thirst, Famine, when the Comet shall run.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

Here is nothing hard but who ſhould be this *Mabus*, at laſt I found by tranſpoſition of Letters that he meaneth *Ambus*, which was the name of the Heades-man that be headed the Duke of *Montmorency* at *Thoulouſe*, how miraculous therefore appeareth our Author, who did not only foretell general things, but alſo particular accidents, even the names of the perſons that were to be born a hundred years after.

LXIII.

French.

Gaulois, Auſone bien peu ſubiuguera,
Pau, Marne & *Seine* fera *Perme l'Urie*,
Qui le grand Mur contre eux dreſſera,
Du moindre au Mur le grand perdra la vie.

Engliſh.

The French *ſhall a little ſubdue* Auſonne,
Pau, Marne, *and* Seine *ſhall make* Perme l'Urie,
Which ſhall raiſe a great Wall againſt them,
From the leſs to the Wall the great one ſhall looſe his life.

ANNOT.

Auſonne is always taken by the Author for the City of *Bordeaux*, becauſe *Auſonius* a famous Latine Poet was born there, the reſt is ſo obſcure, and the text ſo corrupted, that I had rather leave it to the liberty of the Reader, then to become ridiculous, by not acknowledging my ignorance.

LXIV.

French.

Seicher de faim, de ſoif, gent *Genevoiſe*,
Eſpoir prochain viendra au defaillir,
Sur point tremblant ſera Loy *Gebenoiſe*,
Claſſe au grand Port ne ſe peut accueillir.

Engliſh.

Thoſe of Geneva *ſhall be dried up with hunger and thirſt,*
A near hope ſhall come when they ſhall be fainting,
The Gebenna *Law ſhall be upon a quaking point,*
The Navy ſhall not be capable to come into the Port.

ANNOT.

Here you muſt obſerve that *Gebenna* in Latine ſignifieth *Geneva*, and therefore this whole Stanza is concerning the City of *Geneva*.

French,

LXV.

French.

Le park enclin grande calamité,
Par l'*Hesperie* & *Insubre* sera,
Le Feu en Nef, Peste, & Captivité,
Mercure en *l'Ar*, *Saturn* fenera.

English.

The Park enclineth to great calamity,
Which shall be through Hesperia *and* Insubria,
The Fire in the Ship, Plague, and Captivity,
Mercury *in* Aries, Saturn *shall wither.*

ANNOT.

Though the words be plain, nevertheless the sense is very obscure, and chiefly as I suppose by the faults of the impression, all what I can tell you here, is, that *Hesperia* in Latine, is *Spain*, and *Insubria*, is *Savoy*.

LXVI.

French.

Par grand dangers le Captif eschapé,
Peu de temps grand a fortune changée,
Dans le Palais le peuple est attrapé,
Par bonne augure la Cite assiegée.

English.

The Prisoner escaped through great danger,
A little while after shall become great, his fortune being changed,
In the Palace the people shall be caught,
Aud by a good Sign the City shall be besieged.

ANNOT.

All this is plain, both in the words and the Sense.

LXVII.

French.

Le blond au nez forche viendra commettre,
Par le Duel & chassera dehors,
Les exiles dedans fera remettre,
Aux lieux marins commettans les plus forts.

English.

Engliſh.

The fair one ſhall fight with the forked Noſe,
In Duel, and expel him out,
He ſhall re-eſtabliſh the baniſhed,
Putting the ſtronger of them in Maritine places.

ANNOT.

Both the Senſe and the words are plain.

LXVIII.

French.

De l'Aquilon les efforts ſeront grands,
Sur l'Occean ſera la Porte ouverte,
Le Regne en l'Iſle ſera re-integrand.
Tremblera *Londres* par voiles deſcouvertes.

Engliſh.

The endevours of the North ſhall be great,
Upon the Ocean the gate ſhall be open,
The Kingdom in the Iſland ſhall be re-eſtabliſhed,
London *ſhall quake, for fear of Sails diſcovered.*

ANNOT.

This is a very remarkable one, which hath been fulfilled ſince the happy reſtauration of his ſacred Majeſty King *Charles* II. now Reigning: For the endevours of the North, (*viz.* the *Dutch*) have been very great. The *Ocean*, like a *gate*, hath been open to all kind of Armies, to play their pranks upon. His Majeſty, and Kingdom, have been happily reſtored.

LXIX.

French.

Le Roy *Gaulois* par la Celtique dextre,
Voiant diſcorde de la grand Monarchie,
Sur les trois parts fera fleurir ſon Sceptre,
Contre ta Cappe de la grand Hierachie.

Engliſh.

The French *King, by the Low-Countreys right hand,*
Seeing the diſcord of the great Monarchy,
Upon three parts of it, will make his Scepter to flouriſh,
Againſt the Cap of the great Hierarchy.

ANNOT.

This signifieth, that the *French* King, through the discord that is in the *Spanish* Monarchy, shall cause his *Scepter to flourish* upon three parts of the *Netherlands*; notwithstanding the assistance of the King of *Spain*, who is called here *the Cap of the great Hierarchy*, that is, the great defender of the Popedom ann Popery.

LXX.

French.

Le Dard du Ciel fera son estendue,
Morts en parlant, grande execution,
La pierre en larbre la fiere gent rendue.
Brait Humain, Monstre purge expiation.

English.

The Dart of Heaven shall make his circuit,
Some die speaking, a great execution,
The Stone in the tree, the fierce people humbled,
Humane noise, a Monster purged by expiation.

ANNOT.

All this Stanza signifieth nothing but a fearful Thunder and Lightning, called here, *the Dart of Heaven*, that shall do a great deal of mischief; for as he saith, *some shall die speaking*, there shall be *a great execution*, the *Thunderbolt* shall stick in the *Tree*, *the people that was fierce, shall be humbled*, *and a Monster purged by expiation*, that some notorious wicked person shall be consumed by that Cœlestial fire.

LXXI.

French.

Les exiles en *Sicile* viendront,
Pour delivrer de faim la gent estrange,
Au point du jour les *Celtes* luy faudront,
La vie demeure a raison Roy se range.

English.

The banished persons shall come into Sicily,
To free the forrain Nation from hunger,
In the dawning of the day the Celtes *shall fail them,*
Their Life shall be preserved, the King shall submit to reason.

ANNOT.

It is hard to judge what he meaneth by that *Forreign Nation*, which shall be relieved in *Sicily*, by the banished, nor what *King* is that which *shall submit to reason*; let it be left to every body's private judgement.

French.

LXXII.

French.

Armée *Celtique* en *Italie* vexée,
De toutes partes conſlit & grande perte,
Romains fuis O *Gaule* repoulſée,
Pres du *Theſin*, *Rubicon* pugne incerte.

Engliſh.

The French *Army ſhall be vexed in* Italy,
On all ſides fighting, and great loſs,
The Romans *run away, and thou* France *repulſed,*
Near the Theſin, *by* Rubicon *the fight ſhall be doubtful,*

ANNOT.

A *French* Army ſhall be diſtreſſed, if not deſtroyed in *Italy*. The *Romans*, that is, thoſe under the Pope, that ſhall take their part, ſhall be put to flight, and this battle ſhall be fought by the River *Theſin*. Another ſhall be fought by the River *Rubicon*, whoſe event ſhall be doubtful, that is to ſay, it ſhall hardly be known who got the victory.

LXXIII.

French:

Au Lac *Fucin* de *Benacle* Rivage,
Pres du *Leman* au port de *Lorguion*,
Nay de trois Bras prædit Bellique Image,
Par trois courones au grand *Endymion*.

Engliſh.

At the Fucin *Lake of the* Benacle *Shore*,
Near the Leman, *at the Port of* Lorguion,
Born with three Arms, a Warlike Image,
By three Crowns to the great Endimion.

ANNOT.

There is a Lake in *Italy* called *Lacus Fucinius*; the Lake of *Geneva* is called *Lacus Lemanus*; the meaning then of this obſcure Stanza, is, (if I underſtand any thing) that a Monſter ſhall be *born with three Arms*, near one of thoſe Lakes, which ſhall be a ſign of great Wars: what he meaneth by the *three Crowns to the great Endymion*, is unknown to me.

LXXIV.

French.

De *Sens*, d'*Autun* viendront juſques au *Rhoſne*,
Pour paſſer outre vers les Monts *Pyrenée*,
La gent ſortir de la Marque d'*Ancone*,
Par Terre & Mer Suivra a grand trainées.

Engliſh.

They ſhall come from Sens *and* Autun, *as far as the* Rhoſne,
To go further to the Pyrenean *Mountains*,
The Nation come from the Mark of Ancona,
By Land and Sea ſhall follow ſpeedily after.

ANNOT.

Sens and *Autun* are two Cities in *France*, the *Pyrenean* Mountains, are those which divide *France* from *Spain*.

LXXV.

French.

La voix oüie de l'Insolit oiseau,
Sur le Canon du respiral estage,
Si haut viendra du froment le boisseau,
Que l'homme d'homme sera *Antropophage*.

English.

The noise of the unwonted Bird having been heard,
Upon the Canon of the highest story,
The Bushel of Wheat shall rise so high,
That man of man shall be Antropophage.

ANNOT.

This is a prediction of a mighty Famine, wherein men shall eat up one another, when an *unwonted Bird* shall be seen and heard to cry, being perched upon one of the biggest pieces of *Ordinance*.

Antropophage is a Greek word, signifying a *Man-eater*, from ἄνθρωπος *homo*, and φαγος, *comedens*, of which sort of men there be too many already.

LXXVI.

French.

Foudre en *Bourgongne* avec cas portenteux,
Que par engin oncques ne pourroit faire,
De leur Senat *Sacriste* fait boiteux,
Fera Scavoir aux ennemis l'affaire.

English.

Lightning in Burgundy, *with marvellous accidents,*
Which could never have been done by art,
Of their Senate Sacriste *being lamed,*
Shall make known the business to the enemies.

ANNOT.

The *Senate* or Parliament of *Burgundy*, sits at *Dijon*, among them there is always a Church-man, that is one of the Judges, to see that nothing be done to the prejudice of the Church. I suspect that it is he, that is called here *Sacriste*, and who shall reveal the busines to the *Enemies*. The two first Verses need no explication.

LXXVII.

French.

Par Arcs, Fœux, Poix, & par feux repoussez,
Cris hurlemens sur la minuit ouys,
Dedans sont mis par les rempars cassez,
Par Canicules les Traditeurs fuis.

Engliſh.

Being repulſed with Bows, Fires, and Pitch,
Cries and howlings ſhall be heard about midnight,
They ſhall get in through the broken Walls,
The betrayers ſhall run away through the Conduits.

ANNOT.

It is a Town Beſieged, where after a repulſe given to the Beſiegers, they ſhall get in by the Treaſon of ſome within, who ſhall run away through the Conduits or Channels of the Town.

LXXVIII.

French.

Le grand *Neptune* du profond de la Mer,
De ſang punique & ſang *Gaulois* meſlé,
Les Iſles a ſang pour le tardif ramer,
Plus luy nuira que loccult mal celé.

Engliſh.

The great Neptune *in the middle of the Sea,*
Having joyned African *and* French *blood,*
The Iſlands ſhall be put to the Sword, and the ſlow rowing
Shall do them more prejudice, than the concealed evil.

ANNOT.

To underſtand this, you muſt know that *Henry* the II. King of *France*, having renewed his Alliance with the Grand Seignior *Sultan Solyman*, he asked him ſuccours for to take *Nice*, which he pretended to belong to the Earldom of *Provence*. To that purpoſe the Marſhal of *Briſſac* went from Court with the Kings Army in the year 1557. to ſet upon *Nice*, *Savona*, and *Genoa*, and ſo to hinder the *Spaniard* from coming by Sea in *Piemont*, and the *Milaneſe*. The *Turk* ſent him a good Fleet, conſiſting of 105. Galleys, and 14. Galliots.

The *French* Fleet conſiſted of 26 Galleys, of which the great Prior was Admiral, who went with them from the Caſtle of *Yf*, the 9. of *June* 1558.

Being at Sea, and not knowing where the *Turkiſh* Fleet was, he went to and fro to ſeek it out, at laſt he found it pillaging and plundering the Iſland of *Minorica*. The *Turks* had already taken the chief Town, where 800. *Turks* were killed, which ſo incenſed the reſt, that they ſet the Town on fire; then going up and down the Countrey, they took 5000. Priſoners, and if the Lords of *Carces* and *Vence* had not ſtayed them, they would have ruinated the whole Iſland.

Then forſaking the Iſland, they joyned with the *French*, but the perfidious *Baſſa* being bribed by the *Genoeſes*, and thoſe of *Nice*, went ſlowly to work, and at laſt retreated without doing any thing for the *French*. This is the relation of *Caſar Noſtradamus*, in his Hiſtory of *Provence* under *Henry* the II. and according to this the Author ſaith, that *the great Neptune in the middle of the Sea, ſhall joyn* French *and* African *blood*. *Neptune* ſignifieth the *Mediterranean Sea*.

The Iſlands ſhall be put to the Sword, by the taking of *Minorica*, after which the *Turks* being bribed, went ſlowly to work, and in concluſion did nothing of conſequence.

The third and fourth Verſe adds, that this *Baſſa's* ſlow rowing, *ſhall do them more prejudice then the concealed evil*; that is, ſhall do more damage to the *French* by his hid-

den

den design of the Bassa of not serving the *French*; because this slowness of the Bassa spoiled the *French* activity, lessened their provisions, and at last discouraged them; whereas if the *Turks* had not come, the *French* Galleys alone were able to take *Nice*.

LXXIX.

French.

La Barbe crespe & noire par engin,
Subjuguera la gent cruelle & fiere,
Le grand *Cheyren* ostera du longin,
Tous les Captifs par *Seline* Baniere.

English.

The frizled and black Beard by fighting,
Shall overcome the fierce and cruel Nation,
The great Cheyren *shall free from Bands,*
All the Captives made by Selyne *Standard.*

ANNOT.

This Prophecy was fulfilled in the year 1571. upon the seventh day of *October*, when that famous Battle of *Lepanto* was fought between the Christians and the Turks, the General of the Christians being *Don Juan of Austria*, whom he calleth here the *frizled and black Beard.*

In this Battle the Christians lost 7566. men, and the Turks about 32000. besides 220. Ships of all sorts, and all the Christian slaves released that were in them. By the *Selyne* Banner is understood that of the great Turk, whose name at that time was *Selyne*. By the great *Cheyren* is understood *Henry* the II. King of *France*, who redeemed many slaves, for *Cheyren* by transposition of Letters is *Henry*.

LXXX.

French.

Apres conflit du læse l'Eloquence,
Par peu de temps se trame Saint repos,
Point l'on admet les grand a delivrance.
Des ennemis sont remis a propos.

English.

After the Battle, the eloquency of the wounded man,
Within a little while shall procure a holy rest,
The great ones shall not be delivered,
But shall be left to their Enemies will.

ANNOT.

After the Battle of St. *Laurence*, the Prisoners taken by the *Spaniard* were the Constable of *France*, the Dukes of *Montpensier*, of *Longueville*, the Marshal S. *André*, *Ludovic* Prince of *Mantua*, the *Rhingrave* Colonel of the *Germans*, the Earl of *la Rochefoucaud*, and several other persons of quality.

They were Prisoners from the 10*th* of *August* 1557. to the third of *April* 1559. that is, one year and eight Months; during which time the Pope's *Nuncios*, *Christierne* Dutchess Dowager of *Lorraine*, the Constable, and Marshal St. *André* endeavoured to make the peace.

Among

Among them the Conſtable was chief, and *Philip* the II. King of *Spain* gave him leave to go to and fro upon his Paroll; and of him it is our Author ſpeaketh in the firſt Verſe; *After the Battle the eloquency of the wounded man*, that is after the Battle of *Saint Laurence*, where the Conſtable of *Monmorency* was wounded in the hip. His eloquency procured the peace, which was concluded in a ſhort time, for had it not been for the death of Queen *Mary* of *England*, that happened upon the 15 of *November* 1558, it ſhould have been concluded three Months after the conference that was begun in the Abbey of *Cercamp* near *Cambray*.

The third Verſe ſaith, that *the great ones ſhall not be delivered*, becauſe during the Treaty of Peace, *Philip* the II. would not hearken to take any Ranſom, but they were kept Priſoners till the Peace. It is the meaning of the fourth Verſe, when it ſaith, *but ſhall be left to the Enemies will, viz.* the *Spaniards* who gave them liberty after the Peace.

French.

LXXXI.

Par feu du Ciel la Cité preſqu'aduſte,
L'Urne menace encor *Deucalion*,
Vexée *Sardaigne* par la punique fuſte,
Apres le *Libra* lairra ſon *Phaeton*.

Engliſh.

By fire from Heaven the City ſhall be almoſt burnt,
The Waters threatens another Deucalion,
Sardaigne *ſhall be vexed by an* African *Fleet*,
After that Libra *ſhall have left her* Phaeton.

ANNOT.

All is plain but the laſt Verſe, the ſenſe of which is, that the things before ſpoken, ſhall happen when the Sun is newly come out of the ſign of *Libra*.

LXXXII.

French

Par faim la proye fera Loup priſonier,
L'Aſſaillant lors en extreſme detreſſe,
Leſnay ayant au devant le dernier,
Le grand neſchape au milieu de la preſſe.

Engliſh.

By hunger, the prey ſhall make the Wolf priſoner,
Aſſaulting him then in a great diſtreſs.
The eldeſt having got before the laſt,
The great one doth not eſcape in the middle of the crowd.

ANNOT.

The two firſt Verſes ſignifie, that an hungry Wolf ſeeking for a Prey, ſhall be caught in ſome trap, where being almoſt famiſhed, the Prey ſhall aſſault him. The laſt two Verſes being obſcure and not material to any thing I have neglected them.

French.

LXXXIII.

French.

Le gros Traffic d'un grand Lion changé,
La pluſpart tourne en priſtine ruine,
Proye aux Soldats par playe vendangé,
Par *Jura Mont*, & *Sueve* bruine.

Engliſh.

The great Trade of a great Lion alter'd,
The moſt part turneth into its former ruine,
Shall become a Prey to Soldiers and reaped by wound,
In Mont-Jura, *and* Suaube *great Foggs.*

ANNOT.

This Prophecy is concerning the City of *Lion* in *France*, which is a Town of an exceeding great Trade, and is threatned to ſuffer an alteration, and a decay by War.

The laſt Verſe is concerning a great Miſt or Fogg, which ſhall be upon *Mont-Jura* and in *Suabeland.*

LXXXIV.

French.

Entre *Campagne*, *Sienne*, *Piſe* & *Oſtié*,
Six mois neuf jours ne pleuvra une goute,
L'Eſtrange Langue en Terre *Dalmatie*,
Courira ſus vaſtant la Terre toute.

Engliſh.

Between Campania, Sienna, Piſa *and* Oſtia,
For ſix Months and nine days there ſhall be no rain,
The ſtrange Language in Dalmatia's *Land,*
Shall overrun, ſpoiling all the Countrey.

ANNOT.

All thoſe places mentioned, in the firſt Verſe are ſeated in *Italy*; the Author ſaith that in that Countrey it ſhall not rain for the ſpace of ſix Months and nine days, which if it be paſt, or to come, I know not.

The two laſt Verſes ſignifie, that a ſtrange Nation ſhall come into *Dalmatia*, and overrun and ſpoil all that Countrey.

LXXXV.

French.

Le vieux plein barbe ſoubs le ſtatut ſevere,
A Lion fait deſſus l'Aigle Celtique,
Le petit grand trop outre perſevere,
Bruit d'Arme au Ciel, Mer rouge *Liguſtique.*

Engliſh.

The old plain beard under the ſevere Statute,
Made at Lion *upon the* Celtique *Aigle,*
The little great perſevereth too far,
Noiſe of Arms in the Skie, the Liguſtrian *Sea made red.*

ANNOT.

I could ſcrape no ſenſe out of the firſt three Verſes; the laſt ſignifieth, that a noiſe of Arms ſhall be heard in the Skies, and that the *Liguſtrian* Sea, which is that of *Genoa*, ſhall be made red with blood, when the former prodigy hath appeared.

LXXXVI.

French.

Naufrage a claſſe pres d'Onde *Adriatique,*
La Terre tremble emeue ſur l'Air en Terre mis
Ægypt tremble augment Mahometique,
L'Heraut ſoy rendre a crier eſt commis.

Engliſh.

A Fleet ſhall ſuffer Shipwrack near the Adriatick *Sea,*
The Earth quaketh, a motion of the Air cometh upon the Land,
Ægypt *trembleth for fear of the Mahometan increaſe.*
The Herald ſurrendring ſhall be appointed to cry.

ANNOT.

In the two firſt Verſes is foretold a great ſtorm by the *Adriatick* Sea, in which a Fleet ſhall be diſperſed, and many ſuffer Shipwrack.

The two laſt Verſes relate the great fear *Ægypt* was in, when the great Turk *Sultan Selyn* went to conquer it.

The laſt Verſe is concerning a Herald, which was ſurrendred to the contrary party, and by them was appointed to perform that office in their behalf.

LXXXVII.

French.

Apres viendra des extremes Contrées,
Prince *Germain* deſſus Throſne d'Oré,
La ſervitude & les Eaux rencontrées,
La Dame ſerve ſon temps plus n'adoré.

Engliſh.

After that ſhall come out of the remote Countreys,
A German *Prince upon a gilded Throne,*
The ſlavery and waters ſhall meet,
The Lady ſhall ſerve, her time no more worſhipped.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy is concerning *Guſtavus Adolphus* King of *Swedeland*, who is called *German* Prince, becauſe his Anceſtors came out of *Germany*, he came out of a remote Countrey, that is *Swedeland*, he came upon a gilded Throne, that is a Ship gilded, he ſhall make ſlavery and waters meet, becauſe as ſoon as he was Landed he began to conquer, and to ſubdue that Lady (*viz. Germania*) that was no more worſhipped ſince as ſhe was before.

LXXXVIII.

French.

Le Circuit du grand fait ruineux,
Le nom ſeptieſme du cinquieſme ſera,
D'un tiers plus grand l'eſtrange belliqueux,
Aries, *Lutece*, *Aix* ne garentira.

Engliſh.

The circumference of the ruinous building,
The ſeventh name ſhall be that of the fifth,
From a third, one greater, a Warlike man,
Aries *ſhall not preſerve* Paris *nor* Aix.

ANNOT.

The Circumference of that ruinous building, was the *French* league againſt *Henry* III. and *Henry* IV. which numbers being joyned together, make ſeven, mentioned in the ſecond Verſe.

By the ſtrange Warlike man, in the third Verſe, is underſtood *Henry* IV. becauſe he was not born in *France*, but in *Navarre*, and therefore called a ſtranger, who ſubdued both *Paris* and *Aux*, ſeated under the conſtellation of *Aries*. If you had not rather, by the name of the *Ram*, or *Aries*, underſtand the Duke of *Mayenne*, who who was head of the league.

LXXXIX.

French.

Un jour ſeront amis les deux grands Maiſtres,
Leur grand pouvoir ſe verra augmenté,
La Terre neuſue ſera en ſes hauts eſtres,
Au ſanguinaire le nombre raconté.

Engliſh.

One day the two great Maſters ſhall be friends,
Their great power ſhall be increaſed,
The new Land ſhall be in a flouriſhing condition,
The number ſhall be told to the bloody perſon.

ANNOT.

We muſt ſuppoſe here three Kings of *Europe*, two of which ſhall become friends, and by their agreement, *the new Land*, that is, either the Plantations, or the Trade either in the *Eaſt* or *Weſt Indies*, ſhall flouriſh, their proſperities ſhall be related and told to the third King, who ſhall be a bloody and cruel man.

XC.

French.

Par vie & mort changé Regne d'*Hungrie*,
La loy ſera plus aſpre que ſervice,
Leur grand Cité d'Urlemens plaine & crie,
Caſtor & *Pollux* ennemis dans la Lice.

Engliſh.

By Life and Death the Kingdom of Hungary *ſhall be changed.*
The Law ſhall be more ſevere than the ſervice.
Their great City ſhall be full of howling and crying,
Caſtor *and* Pollux *ſhall be enemies in the Liſt.*

ANNOT.

There ſhall happen a great change in the Kingdom of *Hungary*, cauſed by the birth of one, and the death of another.

The meaning of the ſecond Verſe is, that it will be more tolerable to go to War, than to Law.

The laſt verſe ſignifieth, that this diſſention ſhall happen between two Brothers; becauſe *Caſtor* and *Pollux* were ſuch.

XCI.

French.

Soleil levant ungrand feu lon verra,
Bruit & clarté vers Aquilon tendans,
Dedans le rond mort & cris lon orra,
Par Glaive, Feu, Faim, mort les attendans.

Engliſh.

At the riſing of the Sun a great fire ſhall be ſeen,
Noiſe and light tending towards the North,
Within the round death and cries ſhall be heard,
Death by Sword, Fire, Hunger watching for them.

ANNOT.

Theſe are Prodigies that ſhall be ſeen, a little before that a great Calamity ſhall happen,

XCII.

French.

Feu couleur d'or, du Ciel en terre veu,
Frappé du haut nay, fait cas merveilleux,
Grand meurtre humain, prinſe du grand Neveu,
Morts de ſpectacles, eſchapé lorgueilleux.

Engliſh.

A fire from Heaven of a Golden colour ſhall be ſeen,
Stricken by the high born, a wonderful caſe,
Great murder of Mankind, the taking of the great Neveu,
Some dead looking, the proud one ſhall eſcape.

ANNOT.

This is a continuation of the former, relating more Prodigies that are to happen.

XCIII.

French.

Aupres du *Tybre* bien pres la *Lybitine*,
Un peu devant grand Inondation,
Le chef du nef prins, mis a la ſentine,
Chaſteau, Palais en conſlagration.

Engliſh.

Near the Tyber, *going towards* Lybia,
A little before a great Innundation,
The Maſter of the Ship being taken ſhall be put into the Sink.
And a Caſtle and Palace ſhall be burnt.

ANNOT.

This is plain.

XCIV.

French.

Grand *Pau*, grand mal par *Gaulois* recevra,
Vaine terreur au Maritin Lion,
Peuple infiny par la Mer paſſera,
Sans eſchaper un quart d'un Million.

Engliſh:

Great Pau *ſhall receive great harm by the* French,
A vain terrour ſhall ſeize upon the Maritine Lion,
Infinite people ſhall go beyond Sea,
Of which ſhall not eſcape a quarter of a Million.

ANNOT.

The firſt Verſe ſignifieth that the Countrey about the *Pau*, (which is the greateſt River in *Italy*) ſhall receive great damage by the *French*.

The ſecond, that the Maritine Lion, *viz.* the *Hollanders* ſhall fear in vain. The third and fourth are plain.

XCV.

French.

Les lieux peuplez ſeront inhabitables,
Pour Champs avoir grande diviſion,
Regnes livrez a prudents incapables,
Lors les grands Freres mort & diſſenſion.

Engliſh.

The populous places ſhall be deſerted,
A great diviſion to obtain Fields,
Kingdoms given to prudents incapable,
When the great Brothers ſhall die by diſſention.

ANNOT.

Unable to display this page

ANNOT.

I suppose this to be spoken of a Jewish Priest, who going about to practice the Ceremonial Law, in a Countrey where it is forbidden, shall be put to death for his bold confidence.

XCIX.

French.

Terroir *Romain* qu'interpretoit *Augure*,
Par gent *Gauloise* par trop sera vexée,
Mais Nation *Celtique* craindra l'heure,
Boreas, classe trop loing l'avoit poussée.

English.

The Roman *Countrey in which the* Augur *did interpret*,
Shall be too much vexed by the French *Nation*,
But the Celtique *Nation shall fear the hour*,
The Northwind had driven the Navy in too far.

ANNOT.

Since the Reign of *Henry* the II. King of *France*, the Historians do not mention that the Countrey about *Rome* hath been troubled by the *French* Armies. It was only in the time of *Paul* the IV. who was assisted by the *French* Troops, under the conduct of the Lord *Strozy*, and Captain *Monluc*, therefore this Stanza belongeth to the time of that Kings Reign.

And indeed what he foretelleth here, came to pass in the year 1556. for the Countrey about *Rome* was vexed by the *French* Nation, who went about then to take the places, which the Duke of *Alba* had taken from the *Pope*, and thereby caused those disorders, which commonly are incident to War.

The second Verse saith, *the Countrey shall be too much vexed*, and not a little, because *Monluc*, whom the Author calleth the *quick Gascon*, did continually torment the Enemies, which could not be done without a great prejudice to the Countrey; Moreover, his Troops being for the most part *Gascons*, and consequently active men; the Soldiers did more harm than ordinary.

In the first Verse he saith, that this Countrey about *Rome* was marked by an *Augury*, to be the place upon which the sad effect of the *Augury* should fall, which proved true; for the first of *March* 1556. appeared a Blazing Star, which did presage to that Countrey of *Rome*, its disaster.

Roman Countrey in which the *Augur did interpret*, that is to say, which the *Augur* did signifie, and presage should be vexed by the *French* Nation.

Afterwards the Author saith, that the same *French* Nation, or *Celtique*, shall fear the hour when *Boreas* should drive to far the Fleet, that is to say, shall fear much, when the Baron *de la Garde* was so troubled with the storm (as we have said) and in truth it was *Boreas*, or the *Northwind*, that drove him into St. *Florents* road.

French.

C.

French.

Dedans les Iſles ſi horrible tumulte,
Rien on n'orra qu'une bellique brigue,
Tant grand ſera des predareurs l'Inſult,
Qu'on ſe viendra ranger a la grand ligue.

Engliſh.

In the Iſlands ſhall be ſo horrid tumults,
That nothing ſhall be heard but a Warlike ſurpriſe,
So great ſhall be the inſult of the Robbers,
That every one ſhall ſhelter himſelf under the great League.

ANNOT.

This is plain, if by the the great League, you underſtand the ſoundeſt and moſt powerful party.

THE

THE PROPHECIES OF Michael Noſtradamus.

CENTURY III.

I.

French.

APres Combat & Bataille Navale,
Le grand *Neptune* a ſon plus haut beffroy,
Rouge adverſaire de peur de viendra paſle,
Mettant le grand *Occean* en effroy.

Engliſh.

After the fight and Sea Battle,
The great Neptune *in his higheſt Steeple,*
The red adverſary ſhall wax pale for fear,
Putting the great Occean *in a fright.*

ANNOT.

I find no myſtical ſence in this, unleſs by the red adverſary he ſhould underſtand the *Pope*, becauſe clothed in Scarlet. Therefore I leave the explication to the judgement of every particular Reader.

French.

II.

French.

Le Divin Verbe donra a la ſubſtance,
Compris Ciel, Terre, or occult au lait myſtique,
Corps, Ame, Eſprit, ayant toute puiſſance,
Tant ſous ſes pieds comme au Siege Celique.

Engliſh.

The Divine Word ſhall give to the ſubſtance,
Heaven and Earth, and Gold hid in the myſtical milk,
Body, Soul, Spirit, having all power,
As well under his feet, as in the Heavenly Seat.

ANNOT.

I deſire the judicious Reader, and chiefly if he be given to the Hermetick Philoſophy, to take a ſpecial notice of this Stanza, for in it is contained the ſecret of the *Elixir* or Philoſophers Stone, more clearly and plainly then in the *Tabula Smaragdina* of *Hermes*, which to make appearent, we ſhall expound it Verſe by Verſe.

The Divine Word ſhall give to the ſubſtance; by the Divine word you muſt not underſtand the ſecond perſon of the Trinity, but a Doctor in Divinity or a Theologian, called in Greek θεόλογος or Divine word, who ſhall be an *Adeptus*, a Diſciple of *Hermes*, and one that ſhall attain to the ſecret of the Philoſophers ſtone.

That man ſhall give to the ſubſtance, that is, to Gold; *Heaven and Earth, and gold hid in the myſtical Milk.* Heaven and Earth, that is all the Celeſtial and Terreſtrial qualities, lurking in the Gold, which is hid in the myſtical milk, that is in the *Azoth*, or *Mercury* of the Philoſophers.

Body, Soul, Spirit, having all Power, that is, the three principles, of which the Philoſophers ſay their ſtone is compounded, *viz. Body, Soul, and Spirit.*

Having all Power, that is, having the power to tranſmute all Mettals into its kind; as alſo having all the powers from above and below, as *Hermes* ſaith, *Pater ejus eſt* Sol, *Mater vero* Luna, *& Terra nutrix ejus.*

Which is confirmed by the laſt Verſe, *As well under his feet, as in the Heavenly Seat.*

III.

French.

Mars & *Mercure*, & Largent joint enſemble,
Vers le Midy extreme ſiccité,
Au fond d'*Aſie* on dira Terre tremble,
Corinthe, Epheſe lors en perplexite.

Engliſh.

Mars *and* Mercury, *and Silver joyned together,*
Towards the South a great drought,
In the bottome of Aſia *ſhall be an Earth-quake,*
Corinth *and* Epheſus *ſhall then be in perplexity.*

ANNOT.

After the Author hath in the foregoing Stanza expreſſed the miſtery of the Philoſophers ſtone, he ſeemeth to give here a receit, though Sophiſtical, for the relief of the Inquiſitors, and as it were a *Viaticum*, for them to ſubſiſt till they can attain to the perfection, as *Baſilius*, *Valentinus* hath done ſince to his diſciples.

He ſaith then, that with *Mars*, that is, Iron, *Mercury* and Silver joyned together, ſome thing may be done, if you beware of a *drought in the South*; that is, in the middle of the operation; and this is concerning the two firſt Verſes. Thoſe that ſhall deſire to be better and further informed, may come to me, and they ſhall have all the ſatisfaction I can afford them.

The two laſt Verſes have no relation to the firſt two, and foretel onely a great *Earth-quake* in *Aſia*, by which, thoſe two Towns, *Corinth* and *Epheſus*, ſhall be in great perplexity.

IV.

French.

Quand ſeront proches le defaut des Lunaires,
De l'un a lautre ne diſtant grandement,
Froid, ſiccité, dangers vers les frontieres,
Meſme ou l'Oracle a pris commencement.

Engliſh.

When the want of the Luminaries ſhall be near,
Not being far diſtant one from another,
Cold, drought, danger towards the Frontiers,
Even where the Oracle had his beginning.

ANNOT.

The word *near*, ſheweth that the two Eclipſes, one of the Sun and the other of the Moon, ſhall be near one another.

The Ephemerides of *John Stadius*, teach us, that in the year 1556 in the Month of *November*, theſe two Eclipſes did meet. That of the Sun upon the firſt of *November*, at 17 hours (as the Aſtrologers reckon) and 53 Minutes. That of the Moon at 12 hours and 43 Scruples; and thus the two laſt Verſes are plain.

Concerning the other two: *Belleforeſt* teacheth us two things; the firſt, that the ſame year was extraordinary dry, in ſo much that from *April* to *October* it did not rain, but only upon the Eve of St. *John* the Baptiſt, and that the Vintage was made in *Auguſt*, the Wine proving excellent. The ſecond is, that in the Month of *December* began a horrid Froſt, which laſted a great while. Thus there was *Cold and drought*.

Concerning the dangers towards the Frontiers, *Belleforeſt* ſaith, that towards *Pickardy* the *Spaniard* began to break the truce, making inrodes about *Abbeville*, St. *Spirit* of *Rue*, *la Chapele*, *Rozoy*, *Thieraſſe*, and *Aubenton*.

When complaints were made of it, they alledged their neceſſity and want of Victuals; which did oblige the Lord Admiral to permit the Souldiers retaliation; and in this manner, *there was danger towards the Frontiers*.

As for the Town where the *Oracle* (that is, our Author) had his beginning or birth, whether it be that of St. *Remy* or *Salon de Craux*. The dangers that were there, proceeded from the Civil Wars between the Proteſtants and the *Roman* Catholicks.

French

V.

French.

Pres le de defaut des deux grands luminaires,
Qui ſurviendra entre l'*Avril* & *Mars*,
O quel cherté! mais deux grands debonnaires,
Par Terre & Mer ſecourront toutes parts.

Engliſh.

Near the Ecclipſes of the two great Luminaries,
Which ſhall happen between April *and* March,
O what a dearth! but two great ones bountiful;
By Land and Sea ſhall ſuccour them on all ſides.

ANNOT.

There ſhall happen two great Ecclipſes between *March* and *April*, one of the Sun, and the other of the Moon; then ſhall be a great dearth, but the afflicted ſhall be relieved by the two powerful Princes of a good Nature.

VI.

French.

Dans Temple clos le foudre y entrera.
Des Citadins dedans leur fort grevez,
Chevaux, Bœufs, Hommes, l'Onde mur touchera,
Par faim, ſoif, ſoubs les plus foibles armez.

Engliſh.

Into a cloſe Church the lightning ſhall fall,
The Citizens ſhall be diſtreſſed in their Fort,
Horſes, Oxen, Men, the Water ſhall touch the Wall,
By hunger, thirſt, down ſhall come the worſt provided.

ANNOT.

This is plain.

VII.

French.

Les fugitifs, feu du Ciel ſur les Piques,
Conflit prochain des Corbeaux ſesbatans;
De Terre on crie, aide, ſecours Celiques,
Quand pres des murs ſeront les combatans.

Engliſh.

The runaways, fire of Heaven upon the Pikes,
A fight near hand, the Ravens ſporting,
They cry from the Land, ſuccours O Heavenly powers!
When near the walls ſhall be the fighting men.

ANNOT.

The first Verse signifieth, that there shall be some *Fugitives*, upon whose *Pikes* the Lightning shall fall.

The second, that when a multitude of *Ravens shall be sporting*, a great fight shall be near hand.

The third, that there shall be a great exclamation and prayers, when the Souldiers shall come near the wall to give an assault.

VIII.

French.

Les *Cimbres* joints avecques leurs voisins,
Depopuler viendront presque l'*Espagne*,
Gens ramassez, *Guienne* & *Limosins*,
Seront en ligue & leur feront Compagne.

English.

The Cimbres *joyned with their neighbours*,
Shall come to depopulate almost all Spain,
People gathered from Guienna *and* Limosin,
Shall be in league with them, and keep them Company.

ANNOT.

The *Cimbres* and *Teutons* were a Northern people, *viz:* the *Swedes* and *Danes*, who came once out of their Countrey to sack *Rome*, and were overcome by *Marius*, near the Town of *Orenge*, in a place where his Triumphal Arch is seen to this day. The rest is easie.

IX.

French.

Bourdeaux, *Rouan* & la *Rochelle* joints,
Tiendront autour la grand Mer Occeane,
Anglois Bretons, & les *Flamans* conjoints,
Les chasseront jusque aupres de *Rouane*.

English.

Bourdeaux, Rouan, *and* Rochel *joyned together*,
Will range about upon the great Ocean,
English Brittans, *and* Flemings *joyned together*,
Shall drive them away as far as Rouane.

ANNOT.

By mentioning *Bourdeaux*, *Rouan*, and *Rochel*, the Author understandeth the whole Naval forces of *France*, which (he saith) shall be defeated, by the *English*, *Brittains*, and *Hollanders*, and pursued as far as *Rouane*, which is a Town at the head of the River *Loire*, from whence it runneth down for the space of 500 Miles to *Nantes*, and a while after dischargeth it self into the Ocean:

French.

X.

French.

De ſang & faim plus grand calamité,
Sept fois ſapreſte a la Marine plage,
Monech de faim, lieu pris, captivité,
Le grand mené, *Croc*, enſerré en cage.

Engliſh.

Of blood and famine, what a great calamity!
Seven times is ready to come upon the Sea Coaſt,
Monech *by hunger, the place taken, captivity,*
The great one carried away, Croc, *ſhut up in a Cage,*

ANNOT.

Monech or *Monaco* is a Town and Principality belonging to the Family of the *Grimaldi* of *Genua*, and is ſeated by the Sea ſide, between *Provence* and *Genoa*; that place is threatned here with many afflictions, as is plain in this Stanza.

XI.

French.

Les Armées battre au Ciel longue ſaiſon,
L'Arbre au milieu de la Cité tombé,
Vermine, Rogne, Glaive en face tiſon,
Lors le Monarque d'*Adrie* ſuccombé.

Engliſh.

Armies ſhall fight in the Air a great while,
The Tree ſhall fall in the middle of the City,
Vermin, Scabs, Sword, fire-brand in the face,
When the Monarck of Adria *ſhall fall.*

ANNOT.

The three firſt Verſes contain ſeveral prodigies, that ſhall happen before the death of the Duke of *Venice*, or rather (becauſe he is no Monarck) before the fall of that Monarchy or Common-wealth.

XII.

French.

Par la tumeur du *Heb. Po. Tag. Tibre* de *Rome*,
Et par leſtang *Leman* & *Aretin*,
Les deux grands chefs, & Citez de *Garonne*,
Prins, Morts, Noiez. Partir humain butin.

Engliſh.

By the ſwelling of Heb. Po. Tag. Tiber *of* Rome,
And by the Lake Leman *and* Aretin,
The two great Heads, and Cities of Garonne,
Taken, Dead, Drowned. The human booty ſhall be divided.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

Heb. is the River *Hebrus* in *Thracia*, *Po*, is the great River of *Italy*, *Tag.* is *Tagus* the River of *Lisbonne*; the reſt is plain.

XIII.

French.

Par Foudre en Arche Or & Argent fondu,
De deux Captifs l'un l'autre mangera,
De la Cité le plus grand eſtendu,
Quand ſubmergée la Claſſe nagera.

Engliſh.

By Lightning ſhall gold and ſilver be melted in the Arch,
Of two Priſoners one ſhall eat up the other,
The greateſt of the City ſhall be laid down,
When the Navy that was drowned ſhall ſwim.

ANNOT.

The words and the ſenſe are plain.

XIV.

French.

Par le Rameau du vaillant perſonage,
De *France* infirme, par le Pere infelice,
Honeurs, Richeſſes, travail en ſon viel Age,
Pour avoir creu le conſeil d'homme nice.

Engliſh.

By the Bow of the valliant men,
Of weak France, *by the unfortunate Father,*
Honours, Riches, labour in his old age,
For having believed the councel of a nice man.

ANNOT.

Every body may underſtand this as well as I do.

XV.

French.

Cœur, vigueur, gloire, le Regne changera,
De tous points contre, ayant ſon adverſaire,
Lors *France* enfance par mort ſubjuguera,
Un grand Regent ſera lors plus contraire.

Engliſh.

Heart, vigour, and glory ſhall change the Kingdom
In all points, having an adverſary againſt it,
Then ſhall France *overcome Childhood by death,*
A great Regent ſhall then be more adverſary to it.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

The two firſt Verſes ſeem to have foretold of the late Tyrant *Cromwel*.

The two laſt Verſes may be applied to *France*, when the Infant of *Spain Don Balthazar* died, *&c.*

XVI.

French.

Un Prince *Anglois Mars* a ſon cœur du Ciel,
Voudra pourſuivre ſa fortune proſpere,
Des deux duelles l'un percera le fiel,
Hay de luy, bien aymé de ſa Mere.

Engliſh.

An Engliſh *Prince* Mars *hath his heart from Heaven,*
Will follow his proſperous fortune,
Of two Duels one ſhall pierce the gall,
Being hated of him, and beloved of his Mother.

ANNOT.

By this Stanza is promiſed to *England* a Martial Prince, who ſhall have his heart from Heaven, and with all endeavours follow his proſperous fortune, which is a remarkable and commendable part in a man.

By the laſt two Verſes, it ſeemeth that this Prince ſhall have a Son, who ſhall fight two duels, for one of which his Father ſhall be angry and hate him, but his Mother ſhall love him for it.

XVII.

French.

Mont *Aventine* bruſler nuit ſera veu,
Le Ciel obſcur tout a un coup en *Flandres*,
Quand le Monarque chaſſera ſon Neveu,
Lors gens d'Egliſe commettront les eſclandres.

Engliſh.

Mount Aventine *ſhall be ſeen to burn in the night.*
The Heaven ſhall be darkned upon a ſudden in Flanders,
When the Monarch ſhall expel his Neveu,
Then Churchmen ſhall commit ſcandals.

ANNOT.

Mount-*Aventine* is one of the ſeven Mountains in *Rome*. The reſt is plain.

XVIII.

French

Apres la pluye de lait aſſez longuette,
En pluſieurs lieux de *Rheims* le Ciel touché,
O quel conflit de ſang pres deux ſapreſte,
Pere & Fils Rois, noſeront approché.

Engliſh.

After a pretty long rain of Milk,
In many places of Rhemes *the lightning ſhall fall,*
O what a bloody fight is making ready near them,
Father and Son, both Kings, ſhall not dare to come near.

ANNOT.

Rhemes is a City in *France*. The reſt is eaſie.

XIX.

French.

En *Lucques* ſang & lait viendra pleuvoir,
Un peu devant changement de Preteur,
Grand Peſte & Guerre, Faim & ſoif fera voir,
Loin ou mourra leur Prince Recteur.

Engliſh.

In Luca *it ſhall rain Blood and Milk,*
A little before the change of the Magiſtrate,
A great Plague, War, Hunger and Thirſt ſhall be ſeen,
A great way off, where their Prince Ruler ſhall die.

ANNOT.

Luca at preſent is a ſtrong Town, and a little Common-wealth by it it ſelf in *Italy*, governed by their own Magiſtrate: That Town is threatned here to ſee thoſe prodigies mentioned, a little before the change of their Government, beſides a great Plague and dearth; as alſo the death of their chief Magiſtrate, who ſhall die far off that Countrey.

As for the *raining Milk and Blood*, they are Prodigies that have appeared often before, and therefore not incredible, as thoſe that are Verſed in Hiſtory may juſtifie: and although the reaſons may be drawn from natural cauſes, yet would they be too tedious if I ſhould inſert them here.

XX.

French.

Par les Contrées du grand flevue *Betique*,
Loin d'*Ibere*, au Royaume de *Grenade*,
Croix repouſſées par gens Mahometiques,
Un de *Cordube* trahira a la fin Contrade.

Engliſh.

Through the Countreys of the great River Betis,
Far from Iberia, *in the Kingdom of* Granada,
Croſſes beaten back by Mahometan people,
One of Corduba *ſhall at laſt betray the Countrey.*

ANNOT.

The great River, called in Latine *Betis*, and in *Spaniſh Guadalquivir*, is the River of *Sevilia*, the moſt famous Town in *Spain* for Trade. This River runneth through moſt of the *Spaniſh* Dominions, and diſchargeth it ſelf into the Ocean about the mouth

mouth of the Straights, over againſt *Barbary*, upon which Coaſt of *Spain* lyeth the Kingdom of *Granada*, the chief City of which is *Corduba*, in *Spaniſh Cerdua*. This Kingdom was of time almoſt immemorial, occupied and inhabited by the *Moores*, till they were expelled and driven back into *Barbary*, by *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*, King and Queen of *Caſtilia*. The reſt is eaſie.

XXI.

French.

Au *Cruſtamin* pres Mer *Adriatique*.
Apparoiſtra un horrible poiſſon,
De face humaine & de corps aquatique,
Qui ſe prendra dehors de l'Hamecon.

Engliſh.

In the Cruſtamin *near the* Adriatick *Sea*,
An horrid Fiſh ſhall appear,
Having a mans face, and a fiſhes body,
Which ſhall be taken without a hook.

ANNOT.

I ſuppoſe this *Cruſtamin* to be ſome place ſo called, near the *Adriatick* Sea.

As for Fiſhes with an humane face, we have ſeveral examples of them. *Ambroſius Paraus* relateth divers, and in his works hath inſerted the Pictures of them.

1. When *Mena* was Governour of *Ægypt*, and walked by the *Nilus* ſide, he ſaw a Sea-man riſing out of the River, having an humane ſhape as far as the Navel, and with a grave look and fair hairs, intermixed with white ones, bony Breaſt, and diſtinct Arms, the reſt of the body was like a Fiſh. Three days after in the Morning appeared another Sea-monſter like a woman: thoſe two Monſters appeared ſo long, that every body had time to conſider them.

2. *Rondeletius* ſaith, that in our age was taken a Fiſh in the Sea of *Norway*, which every body preſently called a Monk, becauſe of the reſemblance.

3. In the year 1531. was ſeen a Sea-monſter, covered with Scales, which for the reſemblance was called a Biſhop, *Rondeletius* and *Geſnerus* have the Picture of it.

4. In the year 1523. was ſeen in *Rome* a Fiſh about the bigneſs of a Child of five years old, that had humane ſhape to the Navel, except the ears: So that all thoſe things related of *Tritons*, *Nereides* and *Sirens* ſeem not altogether fabulous, and we may conclude with *Pliny*: *Vera eſt vulgi opinio, quicquid naſcatur in parte naturæ ulla, & in Mari eſſe, præterque multa quæ nuſquam alibi*, lib. 9. cap. 1.

XXII.

French.

Six jours laſſaut devant Cité donné,
Livrée ſera forte & aſpre Bataille,
Trois la rendront, & a eux pardonné,
Le reſte a feu & ſang trauche taille.

Engliſh.

Six days ſhall the aſſault be given to the City,
A great and fierce Battle ſhall be fought,
Three ſhall ſurrender it, and be pardoned,
The reſt ſhall be put to fire and Sword, cut and ſlasht.

ANNOT.

Some famous City muſt be here underſtood, which the Author hath not named. The ſame ſhall be aſſaulted for ſix days continually, and in concluſion ſhall be ſurren-

dred or betrayed by three men, who shall be pardoned, and all the rest put to Fire and Sword. Most men that have knowledge in History, interpret this of the City of *Magdebourg* in *Germany*, that was destroyed with Fire and Sword by the Earl of *Tilly*, General for the Emperour against *Gustavus Adolphus*, King of *Swedeland*. For the like devastation and cruelty was never heard of in *Europe*.

XXIII.

French.

Si *France* passe outre Mer *Liquistique*,
Tu te verras en Isles & Mers enclos,
Mahomet contraire plus Mer l'*Adriatique*,
Chevaux & Asnes tu rongeras les os.

English.

If France *goeth beyond the* Ligustick *Sea*,
Thou shalt see thy self incloſed with Islands and Seas.
Mahomet, *against thee besides the* Adriatick *Sea*,
Of Horses and Asses thou shalt gnaw the bones.

ANNOT.

This is concerning the miseries which the *French* were to suffer in the Island of *Corsica*, till the peace was concluded in the year 1559. The Author directeth his speech to the *French* Fleet that went to *Corsica* in the year 1555.

He saith in the first Verse, *If France goeth beyond the Liguſtik Sea*; that is, if thou goest to *Corsica*, which is beyond the *Liguſtik* Sea towards *Africa*. *Thou shalt see thy self enclosed with Islands and Seas*; that is, thou shalt be constrained to keep within those two Towns which thou hast there, without going out either by Land or Sea; not by Sea for want of Ships, nor by Land the Garrisons being weak, because the King had then so much business that he could not suffice all.

Moreover the Author addeth that *Mahomet shall be contrary*; not that he was an Enemy to *France*, but because he was then Master of the *Adriatick* Sea; so that the *Venetians*, which were then friends to the *French*, could not succour them.

And thus the news of the peace being brought, the *French* dideat their Horses and Asses, and there was never a peace so well come as to the *French* that were in *Corsica*.

XXIV.

French.

De l'Entrepriſe grande confusion,
Perte de gens Thresor innumerable,
Tu ny doibs faire encore tension,
France a mon dire fais que sois recordable.

English.

From the undertaking great confuſion,
Loſs of people and innumerable Treaſury,
Thou oughtest not yet to tend that way,
France *endeavour to remember my saying.*

ANNOT.

This is annexed and hath relation to the precedent, therefore needeth no other interpretation.

XXV.

French.

Qui au Royaume *Navarrois* parviendra,
Quand la *Sicile* & *Naples* seront joints,
Bigorre & *Landes* par *Foix* lors on tiendra,
D'Un qui d'*Espagne* sera par trop conjoint.

English)

English.

He that shall obtain the Kingdom of Navarre,
When Sicily *and* Naples *shall be joyned,*
Bigorre *and* Landes *then by* Foix *shall beheld*
Of one who shall too much be joyned to Spain.

ANNOT.

Bigorre is a Town in *Gascony*, the *Landes* is a desert Countrey about *Bourdeaux* wherein nothing groweth but *Pine-Trees*, *Foix* is a Country of *Gascony*, called the County, of *Foix*. The rest is easie.

XXVI.

French.

Des Rois & Princes dresseront simulachres,
Augures, creux eslevez aruspices :
Corne victime dorée, & d'*Azur* & de Nacre,
Intrepretez seront les extispisces.

English.

Some Kings and Princes shall set up Idols,
Divinations, and hollow raised Divinators,
Victim with gilded Horns, and set with Azur and Mother of Pearl
The looking into the Entrals shall be interpreted.

ANNOT.

I can find nothing in this but a description of the Heathens sacrifices in ancient times, where they brought the Victim; that is, the beast that was to be sacrificed, trimmed in a gallant manner, having the Horns gilded, and set with Azure and Mother of Pearl, and after the Entrals were taken out, by the inspection of them they practised their Soothsaying. This inspection of Entrals was called by the Latines *Extispicium*, from the word *Exta* which signifieth Entrals, and *specto* which signifieth to look.

XXVII.

French.

Prince *Libique* puissant en Occident,
Francois d'*Arabe* viendra tant enflammer,
Scavant aux Lettres sera condescendent,
La Langue *Arabe* en *Francois* translater.

English.

A Libian *Prince being powerful in the West,*
The French *shall love so much the* Arabian *Language,*
That he being a Learned man shall condescend,
To have the Arabian *tongue translated into* French,

ANNOT.

This Prophecy is *de Futuro*, and is concerning a *Libian* Prince (now *Libia* is a Kingdom of *Africa*) who shall be a powerful man in the VVest, and being a lover of learning, shall condescend to have the *Arabian* Language translated into *French*, because the *French* at that time shall be much in love with it.

XXVIII.

French.

De Terre foible & pauvre parentale,
Par boute & paix parviendra a l'Empire,
Long temps regner une jeune femelle,
Qu'oneques en Regne nen survint un si pire.

Engliſh:

One weak in Lands and of poor Kindred,
By thruſting, and peace ſhall attain to the Empire,
Long time ſhall Reign a young woman,
Such as in a Reign was never a worſe.

ANNOT.

The words are ſo plain, that every body may interpret them.

XXIX.

French.

Les deux Neveux en divers lieux nourris,
Navale pugne, Terre peres tombez,
Viendront ſi haut eſlevez aguerris,
Venger l'Injure ennemis ſuccombez.

Engliſh.

The two Nephews brought up in divers places,
A Sea fight, fathers fallen to the Earth,
They ſhall come highly educated, and expert in Arms,
To avenge the injury, their enemies ſhall fall down under them.

ANNOT.

This is concerning two *Nephews*, who ſhall be educated in divers places, and grow expert in Arms, their Fathers ſhall be killed, but thoſe *Nephews* ſhall come, and having fought at Sea, ſhall revenge the injury done to them, overcoming their enemies.

XXX.

French.

Celuy qu'en luitte & fer au fait Bellique,
Aura porte plus grand que luy le prix,
De nuit au lit ſix luy feront la pique,
Nud ſans harnois ſubit ſera ſurprins.

Engliſh.

He who in Wreſtling and Martial affairs,
Had carried the prize before his better,
By night Six ſhall abuſe him in his bed,
Being naked, and without harneſs, he ſhall ſuddenly be ſurpriſed.

ANNOT.

Many attribure this to the Earl of *Montgomery* in *France*, who having run a tilt againſt *Henry* II. unfortunately killed him, for which, and for being of the Proteſtant party, he was afterwards beheaded, though quarter had been given him.

French.

XXXI

French.

Aux champs de *Mede*, d'*Arabe*, & d'*Armenie*,
Deux grands Copies trois fois ſaſſembleront,
Pres du Rivage d'*Araxes* la meſgnie,
Du grand *Soliman* en Terre tomberont,

Engliſh.

In the fields of Media, Arabia, *and* Armenia,
Two great Armies ſhall meet thrice,
Near the Shore of Araxes, *the people*
Of great Solyman *ſhall fall down.*

ANNOT.

This ſignifieth no more, but the loſs of three famous Battles on the *Turks* ſide, againſt the *Perſians*.

The firſt that I find after the coming out of theſe Propheſies, is the Battle of *Sancazan*, ſeven miles from *Tauris*, and hard by the River *Araxes*, where 20000 *Turks* were ſlain, without any conſiderable loſs of the *Perſians*; this was in the time of *Amurath* the III. Emperour of the *Turks*, and ſon to *Selymus* the ſecond. The other two Battles I could not make good, becauſe I want the ſupplement of the *Turkiſh* Hiſtory, as alſo becauſe they have not yet happened.

XXXII.

French.

Le grand ſepulchre du peuple *Aquitanique*,
S'aprochera aupres de la *Toſcane*,
Quand *Mars* ſera pres du coin *Germanique*,
Et au terroir de la gent *Mantuane*.

Engliſh.

The great grave of the Aquitanick *people*,
Shall come near Tuſcany,
When Mars *ſhall be in the* German *corner*,
And in the Territory of the Mantuan *people*.

ANNOT.

The Lord of *Thou* ſaith in his Hiſtory, that the Cardinal *Caraffa* got by the King of *France*'s permiſſion, out of *Corſica*, ſeveral Troops of *Gaſcons*, and brought ſome with them, to the number of about 2000 which were quartered about *Rome*. Many of them were among the Troops of the Duke of *Guiſe*, being allured thither by the reputation of their Countreyman Captain *Monluc*.

The Author foretelleth, that they ſhall find their Graves near *Tuſcany*, becauſe the Territory of *Rome* joyneth to that Province.

Then in the 3 and 4 Verſe he ſpecifieth the time by two marks; one is, *when* Mars *ſhall be near the German corner*; the other, *when he ſhall be in the Territory of the Mantuan people*, and the War was then in that Territory; for the Duke of *Ferrara* to ſhew he would not ſtand ſtill, ſent his ſon *Alphonſo d'Eſte* to make incurſions there, and to take ſome places.

Moreover the War was then near the *German corner*, which is *Lorrain*, when *Henry*

Henry II. beſieged *Thionville* in the year 1558. *Paradin* ſheweth, that *Mars* was in the *German corner* two years before, ſith about the end of the year 1555: the Duke of *Nevers* by an extraordinary endeavour in the middle of the Winter, did relieve *Mariembourg*: and the following years the *French* Garriſons kept the fields to avoid ſurpriſes. And in the year 1557. when the Duke of *Guiſe* fought in *Italy*, the Duke of *Savoy* brought his Army againſt *Mariembourg*; ſo it proved true that *Mars*, *viz.* the War was in the *German corner*; for that Town is in the borders of *Germany*, and was in that corner till the taking of *Thionville*.

XXXIII.

French.

En la Cité ou le loup entrera,
Bien pres de la les ennemis ſeront,
Copie eſtrange grand pais gaſtera,
Aux Monts des *Alpes* les amis paſſeront.

Engliſh.

In the City wherein the Wolf ſhall go,
near that place the enemies ſhall be,
An Army of ſtrangers ſhall ſpoil a great Countrey,
The friends ſhall go over the Mountains of the Alpes.

ANNOT.

The two laſt Verſes make me think that this Propheſie was fulfilled in the time of *Henry* II. King of *France*, becauſe the *French* being then friends to the Pope, went over the *Alpes* to ſerve him.

This Stanza might alſo be applyed to *Lewis* 13, who cauſed his Army to go beyond the *Alpes*, but that word *Friends* is more convenient to the time of *Henry* II. becauſe the *French* went then over the *Alpes* in quality of friends to ſerve the Pope.

According to this conjecture, the *wolf* which ſignifieth the *Spaniard*, came *anno* 1556. into many Towns, which the Duke of *Alba* took, as we have ſaid in another place, and becauſe among thoſe Towns *Neptune* was one of the moſt conſiderable, being ſeated by the Sea ſide near *Rome*: I believe that by this word *City* he meaneth that Town which belonged to the *Coloneſe*.

And to ſay truth, the *French* were then very near it, to endeavour the relief of it.

Afterwards came the Duke of *Guiſe*'s Army, whis is named by the Anthor, *an Army of ſtrangers*, becauſe the *French* and *Germans* are ſtrangers to *Italy*. *This Army ſhall ſpoil a great Countrey*; for in that year it went through all *Italy*, and where an Army paſſeth, nothing but ruine can be expected.

XXXIV.

French.

Quand le defaut du Soleil lors ſera,
Sur le plein jour le Monſtre ſera veu,
Tout autrement on l'Interpretera,
Cherté na garde, nul ny aura pourveu.

Engliſh.

Engliſh.

When the Eccliplſe of the Sun ſhall be
At noon day, the Monſter ſhall be ſeen,
It ſhall be interperted otherways,
Then for a dearth, becauſe no body hath provided againſt it.

ANNOT.

The ſenſe of this is, that when the Sun ſhall be Eclipſed at noon, a Monſter ſhall be born, which ſhall preſage a dearth, though no body will believe it, becauſe they were unprovided againſt it.

XXXV.

French.

Du plus profond de l'Occident d'*Europe*,
De pauvre gens un jeune enfant naiſtra,
Qui par ſa langue ſeduira grande troupe,
Son bruit au Regne d'Orient plus croiſtra.

Engliſh.

Out of the deepeſt part of the Weſt of Europe,
From poor people a young child ſhall be born,
Who with his tongue ſhall ſeduce many people,
His fame ſhall increaſe in the Eaſtern Kingdom.

ANNOT.

This needeth no explication.

XXXVI.

French.

Enſevely non mort Apoplectique,
Sera trouvé avoir les mains mangees,
Quand la Cité damnera l'Heretique,
Qu'avoit leur Loix ce leur ſembloit changees.

Engliſh.

One buried, not dead, but Apoplectical,
Shall be found to have eaten up his hands,
When the City ſhall blame the heretical man,
Who as they thought had changed their Laws.

ANNOT.

Many perſons (according to Hiſtories being only in a fit of Apoplexy) have been buried for dead, and being afterwards taken out of the ground, have been found to have eaten up their hands, as I my ſelf have ſeen one digged out of Saint *Bartholomews* Church-yard, about the time that the City of *London* began to be weary of *Cromwels* devices and Tyranny, yet I would not here definitively aſſert, he was the man here pointed at by the Title and Epithete of Heretical man, unleſs it were in the point of government.

French.

XXXVII.

French.

Avant l'assault l'Oraison pronouncée,
Milan prins l'Aigle, par embusche deceus,
Muraille antique par Canons enfonsée,
Par feu & sang a mercy peu receus.

English.

Before the assault the Prayer shall be said,
An Eagle shall take a Kite, they shall be deceived by an Embuscado.
The ancient wall shall be beaten down with Canons,
By fire and blood, few shall have quarter.

ANNOT.

The sense of this is easie.

XXXVIII.

French.

La gent *Gauloise* & Nation estrange,
Outre les Monts, morts pris & profligez,
Au mois contraire & proche de vendange,
Par les Seigneurs en accord redigez.

English.

The French *Nation, and another Nation,*
Being over the Mountains, shall die, and be taken,
In a month contrary to them, and near the vintage,
By the Lords agreed together.

ANNOT.

Two kind of Nations were led into *Italy* by the Duke of *Guise* to succour the Pope, *viz. French* and *Germans*, meaning by the *Germans* all those that use the *German* Tongue, as *Switzers*, &c.

The Author saith, these two Nations were led beyond the Mountains, because they went beyond the *Apennine Alpes*, to come down into the Champion Countrey of *Italy*, where some of them died by the Sword, others by famine and sickness; others lost their liberty, being made prisoners of War, others were exposed to the inconveniences that attend a ruined Army: He addeth, that these accidents shall befall them in a Month near the *Vintage*, that Month is *September*: He calleth it *Contrary*, because the Grapes being ripe, the starved Souldiers did eat abundance of them, and so fell into a bloody flux. The *Pope's* Tenants made use of this Stratagem to ruine that Army.

The *Spaniard* had his revenge the year following; for the Duke of *Guise* having missed his design, and being stept before *Civitella*, and incensed that the *Pope* did not keep his word with him, he resolved to go back again into *France*, and so the *Pope* did by the means of the Common-wealth of *Venice*, and of the Duke of *Florence*, it was concluded and signed with the 23 of *September*.

This is the Authors meaning in the 4 Verse, that all the misfortune which befell the *French*, was by reason of that peace; for the *Pope* disbanded his Troops, consisting most of *French* and *Switzers*, the greatest part of whom fell into the hands of their

their enemies, and of the Countrey people, others died of ſickneſs. It is true, that the Duke of *Guiſe* brought his own Army back without much loſs, but the Author ſpeaketh here of the *Gaſcons* and *Switzers*, that were in the *Pope*'s ſervice, under the command of Marſhal *Strozzy*, *Monluc*, Cardinal *Caraffa*, and others.

The time of this peace agreeth with the Propheſie; for it was concluded on the 23 of *September*, which is a Month near the *Vintage*.

XXXIX.

French.

Les ſept en trois Mois en concorde,
Pour ſubjuger les *Alpes Apeninnes*,
Mais la tempeſte & *Ligure* coüarde,
Les profligent en ſubites ruines.

Engliſh.

The ſeven ſhall agree together within three Months,
To conquer the Apennine Alpes,
But the tempeſt, and coward Genoeſe,
Shall ſink them into ſudden ruines.

ANNOT.

There ſhall be ſeven perſons, who ſhall be three Months in making an agreement to go beyond the *Apennines*, but they ſhall be hindred by a tempeſt, and by the cowardlineſs of the *Genoeſes*.

XL.

French.

Le grand Theatre ſe viendra redreſſer,
Les dez jettez & les rets ia tendus,
Trop le premier en glaz viendra laſſer,
Par arc proſtrais de long temps ia fendus.

Engliſh.

The great Theatre ſhall be raiſed up again,
The Dice being caſt, and the neſt ſpread,
The firſt ſhall too much in Glaſs.
Beaten down by Bows, who long before were ſplit.

ANNOT.

This muſt be put among *Inſolubilia de Alliaco.*

XLI.

French.

Boſſu ſera eſleu par le Conſeil,
Plus hideux Monſtre en Terre napperceu,
Le coup volant luy crevera un œil,
Le traiſtre au Roy pour fidele receu.

English.

Crook-back shall be chosen by the Councel,
A more hideous Monster I never saw upon Earth.
The flying blow shall put out one of his eyes,
The Traitor to the King, shall be admited as faithful.

ANNOT.

This needs no explication.

XLII.

French.

L'Enfant naistra a deux dents en la gorge,
Pierres en *Tuscie* par pluie tomberont,
peu d'ans apres ne sera Bled ny Orge,
pour saouler ceux qui de faim failleront.

English.

A Child shall be born with two Teeth in his mouth,
It shall rain stones in Tuscany,
A few years after there shall be neither Wheat nor Barley
To feed those that shall faint for hunger.

ANNOT.

Those two Prodigies mentioned in the two first Verses, do presage a great Famine that shall ensue a few years after.

XLIII.

French.

Gens d'alentour du *Tar*, *Lot*, & *Garonne*,
Gardez les Monts *Apennins* de passer,
Vostre tombeau pres de *Rome* & d'*Ancone*,
Le noir poil crespe sera Trophée dresser.

English.

People that live about the Tar, Lot, *and* Garonne,
Take heed to go over the Apennine *Mountains*,
Your Grave is near Rome *and* Ancona,
The black frisled hair shall dress a Trophy of you.

ANNOT.

The *Tar*, the *Lot*, and the *Garone*, are three Rivers of *Gascony*, the Inhabitants of which are forewarned not to go over the *Apennine* Mountains, or else they shall meet with their Graves near *Rome* and *Ancona*. This hath relation to the 38 Stanza, and to the interpretation thereof, therefore *vide*.

XLIV.

French.

Quand l'Animal a l'Homme domeſtique,
Apres grands peines & ſauts viendra parler,
Le foudre a vierge ſera ſi malefique,
De Terre prinſe & ſuſpendue en l'Air.

Engliſh.

When the Beaſt familiar to Mankind,
After great labour, and leaping ſhall come to ſpeak,
The Lightning ſhall be ſo hurtful to a Virgin,
That ſhe ſhall be taken from the Earth, and ſuſpended in the Air.

ANNOT.

It is a Dog that ſhall come howling and leaping to his Miſtreſſes friends; becauſe ſhe was killed and ſuſpended in the Air by the Lightning.

XLV.

French.

Les cinq eſtranges entrez dedans le Temple,
Leur ſang viendra la Terre prophaner,
Aux *Thouloufain* ſera bien dur exemple,
D'un qui viendra ſes loix exterminer.

Engliſh.

The five ſtrangers having come into the Church,
The blood ſhall prophane the ground,
It ſhall be a hard example to thoſe of Thoulouſe,
Concerning one that came to break their Laws.

ANNOT.

I ſuppoſe theſe *five ſtrangers* to be *five Commiſsioners*, for the altering ſomething in the Government of *Thoulouſe*, who ſhall be all killed in a Church, and the ground prophaned by their blood, according to the *Romiſh* opinion.

XLVI.

French.

Le Ciel (de *Plancus* la Cité) nous preſage,
Par clercs inſignes & par eſtoiles fixes,
Que de ſon change ſubit ſaproche lage,
Ne pour ſon bien, ne pour ſes malefices.

Engliſh.

The Heaven foretelleth concerning the City of Plancus,
By famous Clerks, and fixed Stars,
That the time of her ſudden change is near hand,
Neither becauſe of her goodneſs, or wickedneſs.

ANNOT.

The City of *Plancus* is *Lion*, because he was the Founder of it. That City is threatned here of a sudden change, caused neither by her goodness or wickedness, but by a certain position and aspect of the fixed Stars, which makes it fatal.

XLVII.

French.

Le vieux Monarque dechassé de son Regne,
Aux Orients son secours ira querre,
Pour peur des Croix ploiera son Enseigne,
En *Mitylene* ira par Mer & par Terre.

English.

The old Monarch being expelled out of his Kingdom,
Shall go into the East to get succours,
For fear of the Crosses he shall fold up his Colours,
He shall go into Mitylene *by Sea and Land.*

ANNOT.

Mitylene is an Island of the *Archipelago*, belonging to the Turk.

XLVIII.

French.

Sept cens Captifs attachez rudement,
Pour la moitie meurtrir, donné le sort,
Le proche espoir viendra si promptement,
Mais non si tost qu'une quinziesme mort.

English.

Seven hundred prisoners shall be tied together,
To murder half of them, the lot being cast,
The next hope shall come quickly,
And not so quickly, but fifteen shall be dead before.

ANNOT.

By the next hope, he meaneth the reprieve. The rest is clear.

XLIX.

French.

Regne *Gaulois* tu seras bien changé,
En lieu estrange est translaté l'Empire,
En autre mœurs & Lois seras rangé,
Rouan & *Chartres* te feront bien du pire.

English.

French *Kingdom thou ſhalt be much changed,*
The Empire is tranſlated in another place,
Thou ſhalt be put into other manners and Laws,
Rouan *and* Chartres *ſhall do the worſe they can to thee.*

ANNOT.

Rouan is the chief City of the Province of *Normandie*, and *Chartres* the chief City of that of *Beauſſe*.

L.

French

La Republique de la grande Cité,
A grand rigueur ne voudra conſentir,
Roy ſortir hors par Trompette Cité,
L'Eſchelle au Mur la Cité repentir.

English.

The Common-wealth of the great City,
With great harſhneſs ſhall not conſent,
That the King ſhould go out being ſummoned by a Trumpet,
The Ladder ſhall be put to the Wall, and the City repent.

ANNOT.

It is hard to know what he meaneth by the great City wherein there is a Common-wealth, whether it be *Venice*, *Genoa*, *Geneva*, *Luca*, or ſome of the Cities of *Switzerland*; but it ſeemeth that a King ſhall take ſhelter in it, who ſhall be ſummoned by a Trumpet to come out, but the City will not ſuffer it, for which the ſaid City ſhall be ſcaled, and repent.

LI.

French.

Paris conjure un grand meurtre commettre,
Blois le fera ſortir en plein effet,
Ceux d'*Orleans* voudront leur Chef remettre,
Angers, *Troyes*, *Langres*, leur feront un mes fait.

English.

Paris *conſpireth to commit a great murder,*
Blois *will cauſe it to come to paſs,*
Thoſe of Orleans *will ſet up their head again,*
Angers, Troyes, Langres *will do them a miſchief.*

ANNOT.

The Prophecy contained in the two firſt Verſes came to paſs in the time of *Henry* the III. King of *France*, when the *Pariſians* did rebel againſt him, and made Barricadoes in the ſtreets, thinking to have taken him, who was compelled to run away for his life, and fly to *Chartres*. This rebellion was raiſed and fomented by *Henry* of *Lorraine* Duke of *Guiſe*, whom the King afterwards cauſed to be murdered, with his

his brother the Cardinal of *Lorraine*, at the Convention of the three Estates kept at *Blois*.

Orleans, *Angers*, *Troyes*, *Langres*, are remarkable Cities in *France*.

LII.

French.

En la *Campagne* sera si longue pluye,
Et en l'*Apoville* si grande siccité,
Coq verra l'Aigle l'aisle mal accomplie,
Pár Lion mise sera en extremité.

English.

In Campania *shall be so long a rain*,
And in Apulia *so great a drought*,
The Cock shall see the Eagle with his wing disordered,
And by the Lion brought to extremity.

ANNOT.

Campania, and *Apulia* are two Provinces of the Kingdom of *Naples*.

The last two Verses of the Prophecy came to pass about the years 1630 and 1631. when *Gustavus Adolphus* King of *Swedeland*, called here the Lion, brought the Empire (signified by the Eagle) to extremity; the King of *France* signified by the Cock, looking upon, and underhand assisting him.

LIII.

French.

Quand le plus grand emportera le prix,
De *Nuremberg*, *d'Ausbourg*, & ceux de *Basle*
Par *Agripine* Chef de *Frankfort* repris,
Traverseront par *Flandres* jusqu'en *Gale*.

English.

When the great one shall carry the prize,
Of Nuremberg, Ausbourg, *and* Basil,
By Agrippina *the Chief of* Frankfort *shall be taken*,
They shall go through Flanders *as far as* France.

ANNOT.

Nuremberg, *Ausbourg*, and *Basil* are Cities of *Germany*.

By *Agrippine* is understood the City of *Cologne*, called in Latine *Colonia Agrippina*, from the Foundereſs of it *Agrippina*, Mother of the Emperour *Nero*, or from *M. Agrippa* favourite of *Augustus Cæsar*.

LIV.

French.

L'un des plus grands fuira aux *Espagnes*,
Qu'en longue playe apres viendra seigner,
Passant Copies par les hautes Montagnes,
Devastant tout, & puis apres regner.

English:

Engliſh.

One of the greateſt ſhall run away into Spain,
That ſhall cauſe a wound to bleed long,
Leading Armies over the high Mountains,
Deſtroying all, and afterwards ſhall Raign.

ANNOT.

This is ſo plain, that it needeth no interpretation.

LV.

French.

En l'an qu'un œil en *France* Regnera,
La Cour ſera en un bien faſcheux trouble,
Le grand de *Blois* ſon amy tuera,
Le Regne mis en mal & doubte double.

Engliſh.

In the year that one eye ſhall Reign in France,
The Court ſhall be in a very hard trouble,
The great one of Blois *ſhall kill his friend,*
The Kingdom ſhall be in an ill caſe, and double doubt.

ANNOT.

The meaning of the firſt Verſe is, when a King having but one eye ſhall Reign in *France*.

Blois is a City in *France* upon the River *Loire*.

LVI.

French.

Montauban, *Niſmes*, *Avignon* & *Beſier*,
Peſte, Tonnerre & Greſle a fin de *Mars*,
De *Paris* Pont, de *Lion* Mur, *Monpelier*,
Depuis ſix cens & ſept vingt, trois parts,

Engliſh.

Montauban, Niſmes, Avignon *and* Beſier,
Plague, Lightning and Hail at the end of March,
The Bridge of Paris, *the Wall of* Lion, *and* Monpelier, *ſhall fall,*
From ſix hundred and ſeven ſcore, three parts.

ANNOT.

Montauban is a Town in *Gaſcany*, *Niſmes* and *Beſiers* are Towns in *Languedoc*; *Avignon* is a Town in *France* belonging to the Pope, which ſhall ſuffer theſe damages by Lightning at the end of *March*.

French.

LVII.

French.

Sept fois changer verrez gens *Britanique*,
Teints en sang en deux cens nonante an,
France non point par appuy *Germanique*,
Aries double son Pope *Bistarnan*.

English.

Seven times you shall see the English *to change*,
Died in blood, in two hundred ninety year,
Not France, *by the* German *support*,
Aries *doubleth his* Bastarnan *Pole*.

ANNOT.

The two first Verses concern *England*; the third *France*; the fourth marketh the time by the motion of the Sign of *Aries*, which shall be favourable to *France*.

We shall leave the two first Verses to be interpreted by the *English* Nation, which is most concerned in it, and come to the last two, which concern *France*.

The third Verse saith that *France* shall not change as *England*, by reason of the help it shall have from *Germany*, which hath been made good already for these hundred years, notwithstanding the Wars between *Henry* II. and the *Spaniard*; the Conspiracy of the Protestant party against *Francis* the II. at *Amboise*; the civil Wars under *Charles* the IX. the League under *Henry* III. and *Henry* IV. the Forrain Wars under *Lewis* XIII. and *Lewis* XIV. now Reigning.

The Authors meaning by these words, *but France not*, is, you shall not see *France* change seven times in two hundred ninety years, as the *Brittish* nation, and then he giveth the reason of it, *by German help*, that is to say, that *France* shall have help from *Germany*.

The fourth Verse saith, that during those two hundred ninety years, *Aries doubleth his Bastarnan Pole*, to understand this, we must suppose first that the Sign of *Aries* ruleth over *France*, *Palestine*, *Bastarnia*, &c.

Secondly, we must learn from *Ptolomy* and other Geographers, that *Bastarnia* containeth the people that are towards *Sarmatia* or *Poland*, which were called by the Ancients, the people of *Admone*, *Sidane*, *Roxolane*, and by others *Peucins*, from the Island *Peuce*, which is in *Istria*.

Thirdly, we must suppose, that the Sign of *Aries* hath two Poles, the first is that of the Æquinoctial Line, and the second, that of the *Ecclíptick*, because the Sign of *Aries* beginneth just in the Line of the *Equator*, and afterwards stretcheth towards the North. Now it is so that the place where its extension endeth in the Eccliptical Line of the Sun, is called by the Author the *Bastarnan Pole*.

It is a *Pole* sith in the constellations of Heaven, we call *Poles*, the two ends or extremities of them, and in the constellations of the Zodiack, we call the first Pole that which is next to the Equator, and the second Pole that which stretcheth towards the North, or towards the South in the Eccliptical Line.

In this sense, the first Pole of the Sign of *Aries*, is that which hath its first degree in the Equator; the second is, that which stretcheth towards the North in the Ecliptick, and this last Pole is called *Bastarnan*, because it is Vertical to *Bastarnia*, as the Astrologers set down their Climates, Kingdoms, Provinces and Towns under the twelve Signs.

Fourthly,

Fourthly, We muſt ſuppoſe that this word *to double*, may ſignifie three things. 1. In Sea-mens tearms; it ſignifieth to go beyond ſome place, as to double the Cape of *bona Speranza*, which is called in *Italian*, *Tramontare*; that is, to go beyond. 2. It ſignifieth to do twice the ſame thing, as *Jacob* did double his ſervice for *Rachel*, &c. 3. In matter of traveling; it ſignifieth to go twice as far as is requiſite.

To double, in this place cannot be underſtood in the firſt ſenſe; becauſe the conſtellations never ſtretcht out of their compaſſes, though the Stars of which they are compounded, have their peculiar motions.

To underſtand this, we muſt know that the Stars of the Firmament have their peculiar motions from Weſt to Eaſt, upon the Pole of the Eccliptick, and that they go that way a matter of one Degree, in the ſpace of about 100 years, and conſequently the Stars do retrograde every year in the Eccliptick from Weſt to Eaſt 51 Seconds. *Ptolomeus* holdeth this opinion, but other renowned Aſtrologers give them more: For my part I am of *Tychobrahe*'s opinion, who allowed them one Degree of retrogradation in 70 years and 7 Months, and conſequently 51 Seconds every year.

According to this Doctrine the Star that is in the Horn of *Aries*, was obſerved by *Tymocharis* in 2d Degree; 150 years after, *Hipparchus* obſerved it in the firſt; 265 years after, *Ptolomeus* ſaw it in the 6 Degree; 740 years after, *Albathegnius* obſerved it in the 18 Degree; 304 years after, *Alphonſus* King of *Spain*, found it in the 6 Degree; 265 years after, *Copernicus* did obſerve it to be in the 27 Degree and two Minutes; 61 years after, *Tychobrahe* ſaw it in the 27 Degree, and above 37 Minutes; ſo that in the ſpace of 61 years it had gone 35 Minutes.

By this Doctrine we ſee that the whole conſtellations do not go beyond their Poles, though the Stars that Compound them change their Poles every year of 51 Seconds.

To double, then here cannot be taken in the firſt ſenſe, nor in the third ſenſe, for the firſt reaſon, it muſt then be in the ſecond ſenſe; and thus *Aries doubleth his Baſtarnan Pole*; that is, *Aries* maketh twice his Pole, which anſwereth to *Baſtarnia*.

If you ask how it cometh to paſs that *Aries* doubleth this Pole, and in what place of Heaven we ſet this *Baſtarnan Pole*. I anſwer to the firſt, that *Aries* doubleth his Pole, when one of thoſe 13 Stars cometh to that point, which is a Northern or Weſtern Pole to that ſign in the Eccliptick. As to the ſecond: I anſwer, that the place ought to be its laſt Degree, *viz.* the end of the 30 Degree.

Why? (will you ſay) did the Author mark that difference of the Sign of *Aries*, rather than that of *Taurus*, or of another?

I anſwer, that it was in favour of *France*; becauſe *Aries* doth govern in *France*, and if it hath been favourable to it, when it came firſt to the *Baſtarnan Pole*, it will be ſo too when it doubleth the ſame Pole, ſeeing that it will have the ſame poſition and Aſpect. Now we ſee, that in the ſpace of theſe 100 years, *France* was not overcome, much leſs ſhall it be hereafter, ſeeing that the Stars do promiſe its exaltation for a long continuance.

If I were a great Aſtrologer, I ſhould obſerve exactly by this that within the ſpace of 290 years. *Aries ſhall double his Cape Baſtarnan*, and conſequently *Aries* ſhould come to that Pole juſt in the year 1845. which is according to that we have ſaid.

LVIII.

French.

Aupres du *Rhin* des Montagnes *Noriques*,
Naiſtra un grand de gens trop tard venu,
Qui defendra *Sarmates* & *Pannoniques*,
Qu'on ne ſcaura quil ſera devenu.

Engliſh.

Near the Rhine, *out of the* Norick *Mountains*,
Shall be born a great one, though too late come,
Who ſhall defend the Polonians *and* Hungarians,
So that it ſhall not be known what is become of him.

ANNOT.

This is plain.

LIX.

French.

Barbare Empire par le tiers uſurpé,
La plus grand part de ſon ſang mettre amort,
Par mort ſenicle par luy quart frappé,
Pour peur que ſang par le ſang ne ſoit mort.

Engliſh.

A Barbarian *Empire ſhall be uſurped by a third perſon*,
Who ſhall put to death the greateſt part of his Kindred,
By death of old age, the fourth ſhall be ſtricken by him,
For fear that blood ſhould not die by blood.

ANNOT.

The two firſt Verſes are plain, I acknowledge my Ignorance in the laſt two.

LX.

French.

Par toute *Aſia* grande proſcription,
Meſme en *Myſie*, *Lydie*,& *Pamphilie*,
Sang verſera par diſſolution,
D'un jeune noir remply de felonie.

Engliſh.

Through all Aſia *ſhall be a great proſcription*,
Yea in Myſia, Lydia, *and* Pamphilia,
Blood ſhall be ſpilled by the debauchneſs
Of a young black man, full of felony.

ANNOT.

Myſia, *Lydia*, and *Pamphilia*, are Countreys of *Aſia*.

French.

LXI.

French.

La grande bande & ſecte Crucigere,
Se dreſſera en *Meſopotanie*,
Du proche Fleuve compagnie legere,
Qui telle Loy tiendra pour ennemie.

Engliſh.

The great troop and ſect wearing a Croſs,
Shall riſe up in Meſopotamia,
Near the next River ſhall be a light company,
Which ſhall hold that law for enemy.

ANNOT.

It is an Army of Chriſtians (be like *Armenians*) that ſhall riſe in *Meſopotamia* againſt whom ſhall an Army of Turkiſh Horſeman come, who did live by the next River.

LXII.

French.

Proche del *Duero* par Mer *Cyrene* cloſe,
Viendra percer les grands Monts *Pyrenees*,
La main plus courte & ſa percée gloſes
A *Carcaſonne* conduira ſes menées.

Engliſh.

Near the Duero *cloſed by the* Cyrenian *Sea,*
Shall come to pierce the great Pyrenean *Mountains,*
The ſhorter hand and his pierced gloſe,
Shall in Carcaſſone *lead his plot.*

ANNOT.

The *Cyrenian* Sea, is that Sea which is by the Province of *Cyrene*. The *Pyrenean* Mountains part *Spain* from *France*. *Carcaſſonne* is a Town in *France* near unto *Spain*. The reſt paſſeth my underſtanding.

LXIII.

French.

Romain pouvoir ſera du tout a bas,
Son grand Voiſin imiter les veſtiges,
Occultes haines civiles, & debats,
Retarderont aux boufons leur folies.

Engliſh.

The Roman *power ſhall be quite put down,*
His great Neighbour ſhall follow his ſteps,
Secret and civil hatreds and quarrels,
Shall ſtop the Buffons folly.

ANNOT.

The first Verse signifieth, that the *Pope's* Authority shall be put down. The second, that his great neighbour, that is the Empire shall follow his steps; that is, be put down too. The two last Verses are plain.

LXIV.

French.

Le Chef de *Perse* remplira grand *Olchade*,
Classe trireme contre gent *Mahometique*,
De *Parthe* & *Mede* & piller les *Cyclades*,
Repos long temps au grand Port *Jonique*.

English.

The Head of Persia *shall fill a great* Olchade,
A Fleet of Galleys against the Mahometan *Nation*,
From Parthia *and* Media *they shall come to plunder the* Cyclades,
A long rest shall be on the Jonique *Port*.

ANNOT.

I could not find what he meaneth by *Olchade*. The second Verse is plain. *Parthia* and *Media* are two Kingdoms depending from that of *Persia*. The Islands of *Cyclades* are in the *Ægean* Sea, and are so called because they are like a Garment about the City of *Delos*, for κυκλος in Greek signifieth a round garment of a woman. The *Jonique* Sea is that Sea in *Grecia*, which is about *Athens* and *Corinth*, &c.

LXV.

French.

Quand le Sepulchre du grand *Romain* trouvé,
Le jour apres sera esleu Pontife,
Du Senat gueres il ne sera prouvé,
Empoisonné, son sang au Sacre *Scyphe*.

English.

When the Sepulcher of the great Roman *shall be found*,
The next day after a Pope shall be elected,
Who shall not be much approved by the Senate,
Poisoned, his blood in the Sacred Scyphe.

ANNOT.

This seemeth to foretel the finding out of the Sepulcher of some famous *Roman*, and that the next day after a *Pope* shall be Elected, who being not well approved of by the Conclave, shall be poisoned in the Chalice, which is the Communion Cup that the Roman Catholicks use at *Mass*, signified here by the Latine word *Scyphus*.

LXVI.

French.

Le grand Baillif d'*Orleans* mis a mort.
Sera par un de sang vindicatif,
De mort merite ne mourra, ne par sort,
Des pieds & mains mal, le faisoit captif.

English.

English.

The great Bailif of Orleans *ſhall be put to death,*
By one of a revengeful blood,
He ſhall not die of a deſerved death, nor by chance,
But the diſeaſe of being tied hand and foot, hath made him priſoner.

ANNOT.

The Bailif of *Orleans* is a great Officer, for he is there Lord Chief Juſtice, and of all the precincts. It ſeemeth that this man ſhall be put to death, by one of a revengeful blood, not that he had deſerved it, or come to it by chance, but becauſe he ſhall be tied hand and foot, and die in priſon.

LXVII.

French.

Une nouvelle Secte de Philoſophes,
Meſpriſant mort, or, honneurs & richeſſes,
Des Monts *Germains* ſeront fort limitrophes,
A les enſuivre auront appuy & preſſes,

English.

A new Sect of Philoſophers ſhall riſe,
Deſpiſing Death, Gold, Honours and Riches,
They ſhall be near the Mountains of Germany,
They ſhall have abundance of others to ſupport and follow them.

ANNOT.

This is properly ſaid of the Anabaptiſts in *Germany*, in the time of *John de Leyden*, and now of the Quakers in *England*, and elſewhere.

LXVIII.

French.

Peuple ſans Chef d'*Eſpagne* & *d'Italie*,
Morts, profligez dedans le *Cheroneſe*,
Leur dict trahy par legere folie,
Le ſang nager per tout a la traverſe.

English.

A people of Spain *and* Italy *without a Head,*
Shall die, being overcome in the Cheroneſe,
Their ſaying ſhall be betrayed by a light folly,
The blood ſhall ſwim all over at random.

ANNOT.

Cheroneſe is a Land or ground unmanured; the reſt is plain.

French.

LXIX.

French.

Grand exercite conduit par jouvenceau,
Se viendra rendre aux mains des ennemis,
Mais le vieillard nay au demy pourceau,
Fera *Chalon* & *Maſcon* eſtre amis.

Engliſh.

A great Army led by a young man,
Shall yield it ſelf in the hands of the enemies,
But the old man born at the ſign of the halfe-Hog,
Shall cauſe Chalon *and* Maſcon *to be friends.*

ANNOT.

The two firſt Verſes are plain; as for the third Verſe, I could not find who that *Old man* ſhould be, that ſhall be born at the ſign of the *half-Hog*.

Chalon and *Maſcon* are two Cities in *France*, the firſt in *Champagne*, the laſt in *Burgundy*.

LXX.

French.

La grand *Bretagne* compriſe d'*Angleterre*,
Viendra par eaux ſi haut a inondre,
La Ligue nevue d'*Auſone* fera gerre,
Que contre eux ils ſe viendront bander.

Engliſh.

Great Britany *comprehended in* England,
Shall ſuffer ſo great an Inundation by Waters,
The new League of Auſone *ſhall make Wars,*
So that they ſhall ſtand againſt them.

ANNOT.

This Prophecie is divided in two parts. The firſt two Verſes foretel a great Inundation, that was to happen in *England*.

The laſt two ſpeak of a league and inſurrection, that ſhall be at *Bordeaux*, which is here called *Auſone*, from a famous Latine Poet, named *Auſonius*, who was born in that City.

As to the firſt part, after much ſeeking and enquiry: I found the truth of it in a Latine book, called *Rerum in Gallia, Belgia, Hiſpania, Anglia*, &c. *geſtarum anno* 1607. *Tomi ſeptimi Liber ſecundus conſcriptus a* Nicolao Gotardo *Artus Dantiſcano*, where the Hiſtory is related thus.

About the end of *January* 1607. the Sea broke out ſo violently in *England*, that after the breaking of Fences and Dikes, it cauſed very great damages to the Inhabitants. The greateſt miſchief was done in *Somerſetſhire*, where the water did overflow, ten Leagues in length, and two in breadth, twelve foot high in the moſt eminent places. This ſudden Innundation brought a fearful alarm to the Countrey people; ſome of them going to their Plough, were fained to run back to their houſes, where they found their enemies at their doors, *viz.* Death and Water, who without diſtinction ſwept them away. In a little time, the Towns appeared like Iſlands, encompaſſed

on

on all ſides, and preſently after were ſwallowed up, ſo that the tops of the Trees were ſcarce ſeen. This new Flood covered ſo the Towns of *Hansfield*, in the ſame County, thoſe of *Grantham*, *Kenbus*, *Kingſton*, and *Briandon*, with ſeveral Farms built in the Champion Countrey, that none of the Buildings could be ſeen. If you add to this the devaſtation of the places, the quantity of Corn, Fruit, and Graſs that was loſt, the miſery ſhall be ſo great, as not to be expreſſed. During this fearful quarrel between the Water and the Land, an exceeding great number of people died of all Ages, and Sexes, it would avail them nothing to get into the upper Stories and Roofs of houſes, nor upon the higheſt Trees; for the imperious Waters did ſo ſwell and rage, that the Foundations of the houſes, and roots of the Trees were looſened, ſo that both fell to the Ground, or rather into the Water. The people ſeeing no way to eſcape, reſolved to die patiently. No body could without great grief ſee the Oxen and Sheep drowning; for there was ſuch a numerous quantity of them, that a far off one would have thought them to be Rocks in the Sea, but ſeeing them ſwiming, and hearing them bleating and bellowing, one would have thought them to be a ſtorm and hiſſing of winds. A rich Farmer, and father of ſeven Children, being involved in the Flood, and much aſtoniſhed at this accident, nevertheleſs thinking the danger leſs then it was, went about to ſave ſome of his beſt Goods; but ſeeing the Waters to increaſe, he forſook all, and went to ſave one of his Children, whom he loved beſt; but the Waters followed him ſo cloſe, that all he could do, was to get upon the Roof of his houſe. Among the Children there was a little one ſleeping in a Cradle, which being made of cloſe boards, did ſwim upon the VVaters about three Miles, and was taken up alive, and ſound. The Hay-cocks did ſwim like Ships upon the VVaves, the Pigeons and Pigs were upon the Sheaves that the VVater carried away. The Coneys being driven out of their holes, had leapt upon the backs of the ſwiming Sheep. A certain Shepheard being about to gather his Sheep into their Fold, was followed by the Flood, ran for his life, and climbed upon a high Tree, where ſeeing his Sheep bleating in the water, he began to tear his hair, to ſmite his breaſt, to lift up his hands and his eyes to Heaven, and when his Sheep had all periſhed, and himſelf endured an extream cold and hunger, he was at laſt taken up in a Boat that was ſent to ſave the diſtreſſed.

But here we muſt talk of *Briſtol*, which is one of the chieleſt Cities in *England*, by reaſon of the Haven, which bringeth thither abundance of Merchants from ſeveral Nations. The ſame day of that Inundation, the Sea breaking into a great Channel, did preſently overflow the Countrey with ſuch quickneſs and violence, that it covered the Valleys, and the ſmaller Hills, in ſo much that nothing but an utter ruine was expected; many whole houſes were turned upſide down, and carried away with the Flood. The Barns full of Corn, Hay, and Straw, were overthrown, and the Cattle carried away, beſides abundance of people of all ſorts. The Merchants of *London* and *Briſtol*, and the reſt of the Inhabitants, beſides the loſs of Proviſions, ſuffered an ineſtimable one in their Commodities, which they had provided for the Fair, that was then near hand, the moſt part of them being carryed away by the Flood, and the reſt ſo ſpoiled, that the owners could not tell what to do with them: A Gentleman dwelling between *Barnſtable* and *Briſtol*, and two Leagues off from the Sea, being gone abroad in the Morning to overſee his grounds, did look towards the Sea, ran back again to his houſe, to bring this ſad news to his Wife and Servants, while they were endeavouring to pack up the moſt precious of their Goods, the Water came about the houſe ſo faſt, that they altered their reſolution, and bethought themſelves only to ſave their lives; the ſervants buſied themſelves about tying the Goods together, thinking the Water could not have carryed them away: As for the Gentleman, he went with his VVife ane Children to the top of the houſe, and got upon the rafters of the Roof. Although nothing appeared to them but

the

the Image of death; nevertheleſs ſome hope and deſire of eſcaping, made the Gentleman come down to ſave a little Trunk, wherein his papers of greateſt concernment were. Being come down from the Raſter, he laid hold of the Trunk, and faſtened it to a Manger; while he was buſie about it, the Waves of the Sea did ſo beat againſt that houſe, that it fell down to the Ground. The Wife, Children, and Servants were ſwallowed up in the ruine. The Gentleman laid hold on a Rafter, and was carryed away with it above half a League further, to a Mountain, where he ſet his foot upon dry Ground, being half dead with fear and grief, and bewailing the loſs of his VVife, Children, and Servants, he ſpyed the little Trunk and the Manger, which he drew to Land, and that was all he ſaved, beſides his Life.

Another Gentleman living thereabouts, and newly married, was reſolved that day to go to the next Town, and make merry with ſome friends, whereupon he bid his man make his Horſe ready, and himſelf went to put on his Boots; after he had put on one, and whilſt he held the other in his hand, the VVaters came ſo fiercely into that houſe, that they compelled the half Booted Gentleman to run away for his life, in an upper Chamber, but he was followed ſo cloſe by that mercileſs Element, that he was fained to get upon the top of the Roof, to ſave his life, and to ride upon the upper Raſter, but the houſe and Roof melting by the violence of the VVaves, this new Knight was carryed by the violence of them towards the Town where he intended to make merry, and there was ſaved with much adoe,

It happened at the ſame time near *Markand*, in the Dutchy of *Norfolk*, that two Thieves, going about to ſteal ſome Cattle, while they were driving of them, perceived in the Morning the Juſtice of God following them; it was the VVater, which having overtopped the Dikes, threatned the takers of being taken, and compelled them to ſave themſelves with all ſpeed. From their wickedneſs did ariſe a great good; for to the next Town they went, and bid the Sexton to Ring the Bell, and to cry VVater, VVater: The Inhabitants being for the moſt part aſleep, did not know what to do in ſuch an Alarm: Some climbed into the Church's Steeple; others thinking there were Thieves went about to fence and defend their houſes; others hearing of a Flood, laughed at it, and ſaid, that thoſe who brought this News, deſerved to be puniſhed; but preſently they altered their Languages, and their laughing was turned into a fearful mourning, every one flying to ſave himſelf, his VVife, and Children, and whatſoever they could pack up of their moſt precious Goods. Some thinking to have more wit than others, went about to divert the Current of the VVater from their houſes; but ſeeing there was no remedy, they went with their VVives and Children to the tops of their houſes, in a lamentable fright.

But when the VVater came to ſeize upon the houſes, wherein there were ſome Playing, ſome Drinking, others already Drunken, a great part of them were drowned, others ran to a Hill near the Town, where they ſpent the reſt of that night, and the day following with great lamentations.

The next day they ſaw their houſes half under VVater, and many people, who from the windows and Steeples cryed for help; others endeavoured to ſave themſelves upon Boards and Rafters; the Horſes tyed to the Manger were all ſuffocated. The Cattle in the fields, were by this time driven to the Mount called *Trubill*, and for all that, were not out of danger; for the Mountain was encompaſſed with VVater to ſuch a heighth and depth, that without Boats there was no acceſs to it; chiefly becauſe of the Thickets and Buſhes. Thus ſo much Cattle was about to periſh, had not ſome Shepherds brought Boats loaded with proviſions for Men and Beaſts, till the VVaters retired again, and the Dikes were made good.

French.

LXXI.

French.

Ceux dans les Iſles de long temps aſſiegez,
Prendront vigueur force contre ennemis,
Ceux par dehors morts de faim profligez,
En plus grand faim que jamais ſeront mis.

Engliſh.

Thoſe in the Iſlands that have been long beſieged,
Shall take vigour and force againſt their enemies,
Thoſe without ſhall die for hunger; being overcome,
They ſhall be put in greater famine then they were before.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy came to paſs, when the *Spaniards* Beſieged *Leyden* in *Holland*, for the *Dutch* broke the Dikes, whereby the water came upon them ſo faſt, that they were more beſieged and ſtarved then thoſe of the Town, and their Army wholly deſtroyed. Read Cardinal *Bentivoglios* his Hiſtory of the *Low-Countreys*, as alſo *Strada*.

LXXII.

French.

Le bon Vieillard tout vif Enſevely,
Prez du grand Fleuve par faux ſoupcon,
Le nouveaux vieux de richeſſe ennobly,
Prins en chemin tout l'or de la Rancon.

Engliſh.

The good old man ſhall be buried alive,
Near the great River by a falſe ſuſpicion,
The new old one made noble by his riches,
The gold of his ranſom ſhall be taken in the way.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy is divided into two parts: the two firſt Verſes are concerning an old man that ſhall be buried alive near a great River, upon a falſe ſuſpition.

The latter two are concerning a young man, who ſhall aſſume unto himſelf the name of a noble Family, and ſo make himſelf noble by his riches, but being afterward taken priſoner, the money that was ſent for his Ranſom, ſhall be taken in the way.

LXXIII.

French.

Quand dans le Regne parviendra le boiteux,
Competiteur aura proche Baſtard,
Luy & le Regne viendront ſi fort rogneux,
Qu'ains quil gueriſſe ſon fait ſera bien tard.

English.

When the lame man shall attain to the Kingdom,
He shall have a Bastard for his near competitor,
He, and his Kingdom shall be so scabby,
That before he be cured it will be late.

ANNOT.

The words and the sense are plain.

LXXIV.

French.

Naples, Florence, Fayence & *Imole,*
Seront en termes de telle fascherie,
Que pour complaire au malheureux de *Nole,*
Plaint d'avoir fait a son Chef moquerie.

English.

Naples, Florence, Fayenza, *and* Imola,
Shall be put into so much distress,
For being complaisant to the unhappy one of Nola,
Who was complained of for having mocked his Superiour.

ANNOT.

Naples, Florence, Fayenza, Imola, and *Nola* are all Cities in *Italy*; the rest is plain.

LXXV.

French.

Pau, Verone, Vicence, Saragousse,
De Glaive atteints, Terroirs de sang humides,
Peste si grande viendra a la grand gousse,
Proche secours & bien long les remedes,

English.

Pau, Verona Vicenza, Saragossa,
Shall be hit by the Sword, the Countrey shall be moist with blood,
So great a plague and so vehement shall come,
That though the succours be near, the remedy shall be far off.

ANNOT.

By *Pau* here are understood the Towns that are seated upon that River. *Verona, Vicenza,* are two Cities in *Italy,* belonging to the *Venetians. Saragossa* is a City in *Sicily.*

LXXVI.

French

En *Germanie* naistront diverses Sectes,
Saprochant fort de l'heureux *Paganisme,*
Le cœur captif & petites receptes,
Feront retour a payer le vray disme.

English.

English.

In Germany *ſhall divers Sects ariſe,*
Coming very near the happy Paganiſm,
The heart captivated and ſmall receivings,
Shall open the gate to pay the true Tithes.

ANNOT.

The firſt and ſecond Verſes have been verified ſufficiently.

By the two laſt Verſes, he meaneth that the heart of every one ſhall be in fear, ſo that they ſhall come to an agreement, in which the true Tithes ſhall be paid, and every one come to his own again.

LXXVII.

French.

Le tiers climat ſoubs *Aries* comprins,
L'An mil ſept cens vingt ſept en *Octobre*,
Le Roy de *Perſe* par ceux d'*Ægypte* prins,
Conflict, mort, perte, à la Croix grand opprobre.

English.

The third Climat comprehended under Aries,
In the year 1700. *the twenty ſeven of* October,
The King of Perſia *ſhall be taken by thoſe of* Ægypt,
Battle, death, loſs, a great ſhame to the Chriſtians.

ANNOT.

Here be three notable things to be obſerved: one is the plain and punctual ſpecification of the time, in which the Prophecy ſhall come to paſs, *viz.* the 17. of *October* in the year 1700. The ſecond is, that the King of *Perſia* ſhall be taken by thoſe of *Ægypt*. The third is, the ſhame and confuſion that the Chriſtians ſhall ſuffer for the ſame.

LXXVIII.

French.

Le Chef d'*Eſcoſſe* avec ſix d'*Allemagne*,
Par gents de mer Orientaux captif,
Traverſeront le *Calpre* & *Eſpagne*,
Preſent en *Perſe* au nouveau Roy craintif.

English.

The Chief of Scotland *with ſix of* Germany,
Shall be taken priſoners by Seamen of the Eaſt,
They ſhall go through the Calpre *and* Spain,
And ſhall be made a preſent in Perſia *to the new fearful King.*

ANNOT.

By the *Calpre* is underſtood the *Capzor* promontory, which is at the mouth of the *Streights*, by and beyond which theſe Priſoners will be carried into *Perſia* for a preſent to the King, who then ſhall be ſome fearful perſon.

LXXIX.

French.

Le grand criard ſans honte audacieux,
Sera eſleu Governeur le d'Armée,
La hardieſſe de ſon contentieux,
Le pont rompu, Cité de peur paſmeé

Engliſh.

The great bawler proud without ſhame,
Shall be elected Governour of the Army,
The ſtoutneſs of his Competitor,
The Bridge being broken, the City ſhall faint for fear.

ANNOT.

Paradin ſaith, that in the year 1558. the Lord of *Bonnivet* being dead, the King of *France* did chuſe *Francis* of *Vendoſme*, *Vidame* of *Amiens*, to ſucceed the ſaid *Bonnivet*, in the Office of Colonel of the *French* Foot. This *Vidame* is noted by all Hiſtorians, for a raſh proud man, that had a good opinion of himſelf, and found fault with all the commands of the Marſhal of *Briſſac*, then General of the Army.

The King in conſideration of his Birth, and that he was a good Souldier, gave him the place of the Lord *Bonnivet*, according to what the Author ſaith, *The great Bawler*, &c. *ſhall be elected Governour in the Army*. If you ask in what Army he was elected Governour? the third Verſe anſwereth, *in the Army of his Competitor*, that is, the Marſhal of *Briſſac*, who did chide him ſeverely for diſobeying his commands, and was like once to have killed him.

The fourth Verſe proved true at the taking of *Queiras*, where the Bridge, through which the ſuccours came to relieve the Town, being broken, the Town grew ſo fearful, that it ſurrendred it ſelf to the Marſhal of *Briſſac*.

LXXX.

French.

Erins, *Antibe*, villes auteur de *Nice*,
Seront vaſtées fort par Mer & par Terre,
Les Sauterelles Terre & Mer vent propice,
Prins, morts, trouſſez, pillez, ſans loy de guerre.

Engliſh.

Erins, Antibe, *and the Towns about* Nices,
Shall be deſtroyed by Sea and Land,
The Graſhopers ſhall have the Land, the Sea, and Wind favourable,
They ſhall be taken, killed, thruſt up, plundered, without Law of War.

ANNOT.

Erins and *Antibe* are Towns of *Provence*, bordering upon *Nice*, which is a Town of *Piemont*, all that Coaſt is threatned here to be ruined by the Graſhopers, that is, the *Turks*, which fell out about the year 1558. for the King of *France* having called the *Turks* to his ſuccours againſt *Charles* V. Emperour, they came and took *Nice* in the behalf of the *French*, where they committed unheard cruelties, as alſo upon all that Coaſt.

French.

LXXXI.

French.

L'Ordre fatal ſempiternal par chaiſne,
Viendra tourner par ordre conſequent,
Du Port *Phocen* ſera rompue la chaine,
La Cité prinſe, l'ennemy quant & quant.

Engliſh.

The fatal and eternal order by chain,
Shall come to turn by conſequent order,
Of Port Phocen *the chain ſhall be broken,*
The City taken, and the enemy preſently after.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy regardeth onely the City of *Marſeilles*, which is the moſt famous Port Town that the *French* have upon the *Mediterranean* Sea, and which was anciently a *Greek* Colony, peopled by the *Phocen* Seas. This City is threatned here to have the chain of her Port broken, and to be taken by her enemies, and the ſaid enemies to be a little while after taken in it.

LXXXII.

French.

Du Regne *Anglois* le digne dechaſſé,
Le Conſeiller par ire mis a feu,
Ses adherans iront ſi bas tracer,
Que le baſtard ſera demy receu.

Engliſh.

From the Engliſh *Kingdom the worthy driven away,*
The Councellor through anger ſhall be burnt,
His partners ſhall creep ſo low,
That the baſtard ſhall be half received.

ANNOT.

This is one of thoſe Prophecies that concern the *Engliſh* Nation, and which by its event, hath made this Book and the Author thereof famous, for nothing can be more plain to the meaneſt capacity, then the ſenſe and words of theſe four Verſes.

By the firſt, is meant the Kings moſt excellent Majeſty *Charles* II. now Reigning, who being the true Heir to the Kingdom, and moſt worthy to rule, was driven out of the Kingdom by a rebellious rout of his Subjects.

The ſecond Verſe expreſſeth, the puniſhment inflicted upon the Councellors and Abettors of ſo hainous a crime, who were moſt of them hanged, drawn and quartered, their entrals burnt.

The third Verſe, ſignifieth the low eſtate of the Abettors of that pernicious Councel.

The fourth Verſe, is underſtood that baſtard Faction, which was like to ſupplant *Cromwel*, upon the diviſion of the Army.

French,

LXXXIII.

French.

Les longs cheveux de la *Gaule Celtique*,
Accompagnez d'Eſtranges Nations,
Mettront captif l'Agent *Aquitanique*,
Pour ſuccomber a leurs intentions.

Engliſh.

The long hairs of the Celtian France,
Joyned with forrain Nations,
Shall put in priſon the Aquitanick *Agent*,
To make him yield to their intentions.

ANNOT.

The *Celtan France* is that part of *France* included between the River *Loire*, and that of *Sebeld* in *Flanders*. they are called here the *long hairs*; becauſe in antient time they uſed to wear long hairs.

LXXXIV.

French.

La grand Cite ſera bien deſolée,
Des habitans un ſeul n'y demoura,
Mur, Sexe, Temple, & Vierge violée,
Par Fer, Feu, Peſte, Canon, peuple mourra.

Engliſh.

The great City ſhall be made very deſolate.
Not one of the Inhabitants ſhall be left in it,
Wall, Sex, Church, and Virgin raviſhed,
By Sword, Fire, Plague, Canon, people ſhall die.

ANNOT.

This is concerning the Town of St. *Quentin*, which was taken by the *Spaniards* in the year 1557. upon the 27 of *Auguſt*, and 17 days after the Battle of St. *Laurence*, it was taken by aſſault, and all the Inhabitants put to the Sword.

LXXXV.

French.

La Cité prinſe par tromperie fraude,
Par le moyen d'Un bean jeune attrapé,
Aſſaut donné, *Raubine* pres de *Laude*,
Luy & touts morts pour avoir bien trompé.

Engliſh.

The City ſhall be taken by cheat and deceit,
By the means of a fair young one caught in it,
Aſſault ſhall be given, Raubine *near* Laude,
He, and all ſhall die, for having deceived.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

It is a City that ſhall be taken by the cheat and deceit of a young fair man, who himſelf ſhall be taken in his craft.

The difficulty lyeth in the third Verſe, *viz.* what he meaneth by *Raubine* and *Laude*. I could find nothing by tranſpoſition of Letters: therefore I ſuppoſe the Author had a mind to reſerve the expoſition to himſelf, and to one that ſhould be clearer ſighted than I.

LXXXVI.

French.

Un chef d'*Auſonne* aux *Eſpagnes* ira,
Par Mer, fera arreſt dedans *Marſeilles*,
Avant ſa mort un long temps languira,
Apres ſa mort on verra grand merveille.

Engliſh.

A chief man of Auſone *ſhall go into* Spain
By Sea, he ſhall ſtay at Marſeilles,
He ſhall languiſh a great while before his death,
After his death great wonders ſhall be ſeen.

ANNOT.

Here is nothing obſcure but the word *Auſone*, by which is meant the City of *Bourdeaux*, ſo named by the Author every where, for having brought forth that famous Latine Poet, and Counſul of *Rome*, *Auſonius*.

LXXXVII.

French.

Claſſe *Gauloiſe* naproche de *Corſegne*,
Moins de *Sardaigne* tu ten repentiras,
Tretous mourrez fruſtrez de laide *Greigne*,
Sang nagera, captif ne me croiras.

Engliſh.

French *Fleet do not come near unto* Corſica,
Much leſs to Sardinia, *thou ſhalt repent of it*,
All of you ſhall die fruſtrate of the help Greigne,
Blood ſhall ſwim, being Captive thou ſhalt not believe me.

ANNOT.

The Baron of *la Garde* coming from *Rome*, where he had carryed the Cardinals of *Tournon* and *Lorrain*, received order to go into *Corſica*, to relieve with ammunition the two Towns, that the *French* kept ſtill in poſſeſſion in that Iſland, *Glaſſe* and St. *Boniface*, which after the general peace made at *Cambray*, *anno* 1559. were reſtored to the Common-wealth of *Genoa*, when he was coming near the Iſland, there aroſe ſuch a ſtorm, that they were conſtrained to go as near land as they could, *viz.* in St. *Florents*, till the ſtorm was over.

At the ſame time, by reaſon of the ſaid ſtorm, eleven Ships loaded with ſix thouſand *Spaniards*, going for *Italy*, took ſhelter in the ſame place, a good way off from the ſaid Baron.

At the first, the *Spanish* Ships did not spie the *French* Galleys, but the Baron *de la Garde* discovered the *Spaniards*, and bid his Galleys to set upon them. Two of the *Spanish* Ships were taken, in which were 1200. or 1500. *Spaniards*, part of which were drowned, and the rest made slaves.

The Baron chased the rest, but the storm so scattered them, that the nine escaped.

Before this encounter the *Genoese* Captain, *Andrew d'Oria*, took all the Island from the *French*, *Anno* 1553. and kept it ever since, by sending continual supplies. On the other side, the King of *France* sent supplies by the Lord of *Termes*, to those that were retired in the Island of *Glasse*.

One time among the rest, about the latter end of the year 1555. there was sent a notable supplie from the *French*, to which the Author speaketh now in these tearms.

French fleet do not come near unto Corsica, nor *Sardinia*, which is another Island near *Corsica*. The third Verse giveth the Reason of it; *ye shall die, being frustrated of the help* Greigne. *Greigne* is the Provencal Language, which was the Maternal one of our Author, signifieth a Galley: The sense therefore is this, you shall be frustrate of the help of the Galleys, that are under the command of the Baron *de la Garde*, who carryed unto you men, money, and ammunition; becaus he shall be then in pursute of the *Spanish* fleet, that were scattered by a storm.

In the mean time *Blood shall swim* in the fight of the Baron *de la Garde*, and thou, *poor Prisoner* in that Island, *Thou shalt not believe me*; those slaves were they, which went in the year 1555. And the Author saying, *Thou shalt not believe me*, sheweth, that being very famous in *Provence*, for his Prophecies, the General of the Army had asked him concerning the succes of his Journey, and that he did warn him not to undertake it; but having an expres command from the King, his Master, he would need go. Therefore he saith, *Poor prisoner thou shalt not believe me*. We find in this work many examples of those, who went to consult with the Author concerning the succes of their undertakings, as did the Earl of *Sommerive*, before the besieging of *Bagnole*, to whom he answered, that he should leave the Trees loaded with a new kind of fruit, that is to say, of the Rebels, whom he caused to be hanged on Trees.

LXXXVIII.

French.

De *Barcelone* par Mer si grande Armée,
Toute *Marseille* de frayeur tremblera,
Isles saisies, de Mer aide fermeé,
Ton traditeur en Terre nagera.

English.

There shall come from Barcelona *by Sea so great a fleet,*
That Marseilles *shall quake for fear,*
The Islands shall be seized, the help by Sea shut up,
Thy Traitor shall swim to Land.

ANNOT.

Barcelona is a Town in *Spain*, upon the *Mediterranean* Sea; *Marseilles* is another in *France*, upon the same Sea. The rest is easie.

French.

LXXXIX.

French.

En ce temps la ſera fruſtreé *Cypre*,
De ſon ſecours, de ceux de Mer *Ægée*,
Vieux trucidez mais par *Meſles* & *Lipre*,
Seduit leur Roy, Roine plus outragée.

Engliſh.

At that time Cyprus *ſhall be fruſtrated*
Of its ſuccours, of thoſe of the Ægean *Sea*,
Old ones ſhall be killed, but by Meſles *and* Lipre,
Their King ſhall be ſeducted, and the Queen more wronged.

ANNOT.

The two firſt Verſes are plain, the two laſt have need of an *Oedipus*.

XC.

French.

Le grand *Satyre* & *Tygre* d'*Hircanie*,
Don preſenté a ceux de l'Occean,
Un chef de Claſſe iſtra de *Carmanie*,
Qui prendra Terre au *Thyrren Phocean*.

Engliſh.

The great Satyr *and* Tyger *of* Hircania,
Shall be a gift preſented to thoſe of the Ocean,
An Admiral of a fleet ſhall come out of Carmania,
Who ſhall Land in the Thyrren Phocean.

ANNOT.

By the great Satyr and Tyger of Hircania, is meant, the King of *Perſia*, who is alſo King of *Hircania*, abounding with *Tygers*.

That King of *Perſia* ſhall be made a gift to thoſe of the Ocean; that is, ſhall be either drowned in it, or do ſome wonderful things upon it.

Carmania is a Province in *Aſia*, belonging to the *Turk*.

The *Thyrren Phocean* is the City of *Marſeilles* in *France*, ſo called by the the Author in this Book; becauſe it was a Colony of the *Phocenſes* in *Greece*; it is alſo alled *Thyrren*, becauſe it is ſeated upon the *Tyrrhenean* Sea, as *Virgil* ſaith,

——— *Thyrrenum navigat Æquor.*

XCI.

French.

L'Arbre qu'eſtoit par long temps mort ſeiché,
Dans une nuit viendra a reverdir,
Son Roy malade, Prince pied attaché,
Craint d'ennemis fera Voiles bondir.

Engliſh.

The Tree that had been long dead and withered,
In one night ſhall grow green again,
His King ſhall be ſick, his Prince ſhall have his foot tied,
Being feared by his enemies, he ſhall make his Sails to rebound.

ANNOT.

The two firſt Verſes are Metaphorical, and are to be underſtood of a conſiderable perſon, who having been for a long time deſpiſed and under a cloud, ſhall on a ſudden riſe again and be in repute. The two laſt Verſes are intelligible enough.

XCII.

French.

Le monde proche du dernier periode,
Saturn encor ſera tard de retour,
Tranſlat Empire devers Nations brode,
L'œil arraché a *Narbon* par Autour.

Engliſh.

The world being near its laſt period,
Saturn *ſhall come yet late to his return,*
The Empire ſhall be tranſlated into brode *Nations,*
Narbon *ſhall have her eye pickt out by a Hawk.*

ANNOT.

The meaning of the firſt and ſecond Verſes is, that the world ſhall be at an end, before *Saturn* hath performed his whole courſe, which (if I do not miſtake) is thought by the Aſtronomers to be of 36000. years.

The third Verſe ſignifieth, that before the end of the world, the Empire ſhall be tranſlated or poſſeſſed by a black Nation, for *brode* in old *French* ſignifieth black, whence it cometh that to this day they call a handſom black woman, *une belle Brode*, that is a fair black woman.

Narbon is a famous City in *Languedoc*, and the ſeat of an Arſhbiſhop.

French.

XCIII.

French.

Dans *Avignon* tout le Chef de l'Empire,
Fera arreſt, pour *Paris* deſole,
Tricaſt tiendra l'*Annibalique* ire,
Lion par change ſera mal conſolé.

Engliſh.

In Avignon *all the Chief of the Empire,*
Shall ſtay, by reaſon of Paris *being deſolate,*
Tricaſt *ſhall ſtop the* Annibalik *anger,*
Lion *by change ſhall be ill comforted.*

ANNOT.

The firſt and ſecond Verſe ſignifie, that the Pope once more ſhall keep his ſeat in *Avignon*, which is a Town in *France* belonging to the Pope, and where formerly they kept their See, for the ſpace of above an hundred years. As for the word *Tricaſt*, there muſt be a foul errour in the impreſſion or elſe, I muſt confeſs I underſtand it not. By the *Annibalik* anger, is meant thoſe of *Barbary*, where *Annibal* was born. *Lion* is a famous Town in *France*, where is kept the greateſt trading for Bills of Exchange.

XCIV.

French.

De cinq cens ans plus compte l'on tiendra,
Celuy qu'eſtoit l'ornement de ſon temps,
Puis a un coup grande clarté donra,
Que pour ce Siecle les rendra tres-contens.

Engliſh.

For five hundred years no account ſhall be made,
Of him who was the ornament of his time:
Then on a ſudden he ſhall give ſo great a light,
That for that age he ſhall make them to be moſt contented.

ANNOT.

The words and the ſenſe are plain.

XCV.

French.

Lu Loy *Morique* on verra defaillir,
Apres un autre beaucoup plus ſeductive,
Boriſthenes premier viendra faillir,
Par dons & langue une plus attractive,

English.

We shall see the Morish *Law to decline,*
After which, another more seducing shall arise,
Boristhenes *shall be the first that shall fall,*
By gifts and tongue that Law shall be most seducing.

ANNOT.

This foretelleth the declining of the *Mahometan* Religion, after which another Religion shall be set up worse then the *Mahometan*. The first decay of it shall begin in *Scythia*, a Kingdom belonging to the King of *Persia*, through which runneth the River *Boristhenes*.

XCVI.

French.

Chef de *Fossan* aura gorge coupée,
Par le Ducteur du Limier & L'curier,
Le fait patré par ceux du Mont *Tarpée*,
Saturne en *Leo* 13. de *February*.

English.

The *Chief of* Fossan *shall have his throat cut,*
By the Leader of the Hunt and Greyhond,
The fact committed by those of the Tarpeian *Mountain,*
Saturn *being in* Leo *the* 13. *of* February.

ANNOT.

Fossan is a City in *Piemont*, belonging to the Duke of *Savoy*, the Chief man or Governour of which is threatned here to have his throat cut by some Souldiers, either of *Rome*, or belonging to *Rome*, signified here by the *Tarpeian* Mountain, upon which the Capitol was built, and this fact to be committed by one that shall be a famous Huntsman; upon the 13 of *February*, *Saturn* being then in the Sign of *Leo*.

XCVII.

French.

Nouvelle Loy, Terre neuve occuper,
Vers la *Syrie*, *Judée* & *Palestine*,
Le grand Empire, *Barbare* corruer,
Avant que *Phebe* son Siecle determine.

English.

A new Law shall occupy a new Countrey,
Towards Syria, Judea *and* Palestina,
The great Barbarian *Empire shall fall down,*
Before Phœbe *maketh an end of her course.*

ANNOT.

The words and sense are plain.

French

XCVIII.

French.

Deux Royal Freres ſi fort guerroieront,
Qu'entreux ſera la guerre ſi mortelle,
Qu'un chacun places fortes occuperont,
De Regne & vie ſera leur grand querelle.

Engliſh.

Two Royal Brothers ſhall War ſo much one againſt the other,
That the War between them ſhall be mortal,
Each of them ſhall ſeize upon ſtrong places,
Their quarrel ſhall be concerning Kingdom and Life.

ANNOT.

This needeth no interpretation.

XCIX.

French.

Aux Champs Herbus d'*Alein* & du *Varneigre*,
Du Mont *Lebron* proche de la *Durance*,
Camps des deux parts conflict ſera ſi aigre,
Meſopotamie defaillira en *France*.

Engliſh.

In the Meadow Fields of Alein *and* Varneigre,
Of the Mountain Lebron *near the* Durance,
Armies on both ſides, the fight ſhall be ſo ſharp,
That Meſopotamia *ſhall be wanting in* France.

ANNOT.

Alain and *Vernaigre* are two ſmall Towns in *France*, ſeated by the Mountain *Lebron*, near the River called *Durance*, where the Author ſaith there ſhall be ſuch a ſharp fight, that *Meſopotamia* ſhall be wanting in *France*, to underſtand this you muſt know, that *Meſopotamia* is a Countrey between two Rivers from the Greek words μεσος, which ſignifieth middle, and ποταμὸς which ſignifieth a River, the meaning then of the Author is, that the Battle ſo ſharp, the ground ſhall be wanting to bury the dead.

C.

French.

Entre *Gaulois* le dernier honoré,
D'homme ennemy ſera victorieux,
Force & terreur en moment exploré,
D'Un coup de trait quand mourra l'envieux.

English.

He that is the leaſt honoured among the French,
Shall be Conqueror of the man that was his Enemy,
Strength and terrour ſhall in a moment be tried,
When the envious ſhall be killed with an Arrow.

ANNOT.

This is plain.

THE

THE PROPHECIES OF Michael Noſtradamus.

CENTURY IV.

I.

French.

SEra du reſte de ſang non eſpandu,
Venice quiert ſecours eſtre donné,
Apres avoir bien lon temps attendu,
Cité livrée au premier Cor ſonné.

English.

There ſhall be a remnant of blood unſpilt,
Venice *ſhall ſeek for ſuccours,*
After having long waited for it,
The City ſhall be ſurrendred at the firſt ſound of the Trumpet.

ANNOT.

This to my judgement is concerning the Siege of *Candia*, in which the *Venetians* for the ſpace of about twenty years deſired and expected ſuccours from the Chriſtian Princes, which came ſo ſlowly, that the City was fained to ſurrender upon honorable terms, which is the meaning of the firſt Verſe, *There ſhall be a remnant of blood unſpilt.*

French.

II.

French.

Par mort la *France* prendra voiage a faire,
Claſſe par Mer, marcher Monts *Pyrenées*,
Eſpagne en trouble marcher gent militaire,
Des plus grands Dames en *France* emmenées.

Engliſh.

By reaſon of a death, France *ſhall undertake a Journey*,
They ſhall have a Fleet at Sea, and march towards the Pyrenes,
Spain *ſhall be in trouble by an Army*,
Some of the greateſt Ladies in France *carried away.*

ANNOT.

The whole ſenſe of this is, that by reaſon of ſome bodies death, *France* ſhall make war againſt *Spain* by Sea and Land, and put *Spain* in great trouble.

The fourth Verſe ſaith, that ſome of the greateſt Ladies in *France* ſhall be carried away, but the queſtion is, whether by the *Spaniards*, or (which is more probable) by their own Husbands going to war againſt *Spain*.

III.

French.

D'*Arras* & *Bourges* de Brodes grands enſeignes,
Un plus grand nombre de *Gaſcons* battre a pied,
Ceux long du *Rhoſne* ſaigneront les *Eſpagnes*,
Proche du Mont ou *Sagunte* ſaſſied.

Engliſh.

From Arras *and* Bourges *many colours of black men ſhall come*,
A greater number of Gaſcons *ſhall go on foot*,
Thoſe along the Rhoſne *ſhall let* Spain *blood*,
Near the Mountain where Saguntus *is ſeated.*

ANNOT.

Arras and *Bourges* are Cities of *France*. As for *brodes*, we have ſaid before that it ſignifie brown men, ſuch as are the *Gaſcoins*, inhabiting the Province of *Aquitania* near *Spain*.

Saguntus is a City in *Spain*, that was deſtroyed by the *Romans*.

IV.

French.

L'Important Prince faſché, plaint & querelle,
De rapts & pillé par Coqs & par Libiques,
Grand & par Terre, par Mer infinis Voiles,
Seule *Italie* ſera chaſſant *Celtiques*.

Engliſh.

Engliſh.

The conſiderable Prince vexed, complaineth and quarelleth,
Concerning rapes and plunderings done by the Cocks and Libiques
Great trouble by Land, by Sea infinite Sails.
Italy *alone ſhall drive away the* French.

ANNOT.

This conſiderable Prince was *Philip* the II. King of *Spain*, who was vexed to ſee the Cocks, that is the *French*, and Libiques that is the *Turks* joyned together, under *Barbaroſſa* to commit ſo many Rapes and violences upon his *S*ubjects.

V.

French.

Croix Paix, ſoubs un accomply Divin Verbe,
L'*Eſpagne* & *Gaules* ſeront unis enſemble,
Grand clade proche & combat treſacerbe,
Cœur ſi hardy ne ſera qui ne tremble.

Engliſh.

The Croſs ſhall have peace, under an accomplished Divine Word
Spain *and* France *ſhall be united together,*
A great Battle near hand, and a moſt ſharp fight,
No heart ſo ſtout but ſhall tremble.

ANNOT.

We have ſaid before that by *Divine Word*, we muſt not underſtadd the ſecond perſon of the Trinity, but a Divine or Theologian, called in Greek Θεολογος, which alſo ſignifieth *Divine Word*. Therefore the meaning of the firſt Verſe is, that under the Goverment of ſome eminent Divine, (be like a good Pope) the Croſs ſhall have peace, that is, the Chriſtian Religion ſhall be in Peace, and perſecution ſhall ceaſe. The laſt three Verſes are plain.

VI.

French.

D'Habits nouveaux apres faite la treuve,
Malice, trame, & machination,
Premier mourra qui en fera la preuve,
Couleur *Veniſe*, inſidiation.

Engliſh.

After the new Cloaths ſhall be found out,
There ſhall be malice, plotting and machination,
He ſhall die the firſt that ſhall make trial of it,
Under colour of Venice, *ſhall be a conſpiracy.*

ANNOT.

Every body may be as wiſe as I in the interpretation of this.

VII.

French.

Le fils mineur du grand & hay Prince,
De Lepre aura a vingt ans grande tache,
De dueil mourra triſte & mince,
Et il mourra la ou tombe chair lache.

Engliſh.

The younger Son of the great and hated Prince,
Being twenty years, old ſhall have a great touch of Leproſie,
His mother ſhall die for grief, very ſad and lean,
And he ſhall die of the diſeaſe looſe fleſh.

ANNOT.

This is eaſie to be underſtood, if we remember that *Charles* IX. King of *France*, younger ſon to *Henry* II. died of a foul diſeaſe, and his Mother *Catharine* of *Medicis* died of grief.

VIII.

French.

La grand Cité daſſaut prompt repentin
Surpris de nuit, gardes interrompus,
Les Excubies & veilles Saint *Quentin*,
Trucidez gardes, & les Portails rompus.

Engliſh.

The great City ſhall be taken by a ſudden aſſault,
Being ſurpriſed by night, the Watch being beaten,
The Court of Guard and Watch of Saint Quentin
Shall be killed, and the Gates broken.

ANNOT.

This great City was the City of St. *Quentin* in *Picardy*, taken by aſſault by *Philip* the II. *Anno* 1557.

IX.

French.

Le Chef du Camp au milieu de la preſſe,
D'un coup de fleſche ſera bleſſé aux cuiſſes,
Lors que *Geneve* en larmes & deſtreſſe,
Sera trahie par *Lozanne* & *Souiſſes*.

Engliſh.

The Chief of the Camp in the middle of the crowd,
Shall be wounded with an Arrow through both his thighs,
When Geneva *being in tears and diſtreſs,*
Shall be betrayed by Lozane *and the* Switzers.

ANNOT.

The words and ſenſe are plain.

French.

X.

French.

Le jeune Prince accuſé faucement,
Mettra le camp en trouble & en querelles,
Meurtry le chef par le ſouſlevement,
Sceptre appaiſer, puis guerir eſcroüelles.

Engliſh.

The young Prince being falſely accuſed,
Shall put the Camp in trouble, and in quarrele,
The chief ſhall be murdered by the tumult,
The Scepter ſhall be appeaſed, and after cure the Kings-evil.

ANNOT.

This Prophecie muſt needs be concerning *England* or *France*; for there is but thoſe two Kings that challenge the cure of the Kings-evil.

XI.

French.

Celuy quavra couvert de la grand Cappe,
Sera induit à quelque cas patrer,
Les douze rouges viendront ſoüiller la nappe,
Soubs meurtre, meurtre ſe viendra perpetrer.

Engliſh.

He that ſhall be covered with a great Cloak,
Shall be induced to commit ſome great fact,
The twelve red ones ſhall Soil the Table-cloth,
Under murder, murder ſhall be committed.

ANNOT.

Every one may interpret this as well as I, provided that by the *twelve red ones*, he underſtandeth twelve Cardinals.

XII.

French.

Le Camp plus grand de route mis enfuite,
Gueres plus outre ne ſera pourchaſſé,
Oſt recampé & legion reduite,
Puis hors, des *Gaules* du tout ſera chaſſé.

Engliſh.

The greateſt Camp being in diſorder, ſhall be routed,
And ſhall be purſued not much after,
The Army ſhall incamp again, and the Troops ſet in order
Then afterwards, they ſhall be wholly driven out of France,

Unable to display this page

XV.

French.

D'ou penſera faire venir famine,
De la viendra le raſſaſiement,
L'œil de la Mer par avare canine,
Pour de l'un lautre donra Huile, Froment.

Engliſh.

Whence one thought to make famine to come,
Thence ſhall come the fulneſs,
The eye of the Sea through a doggish covetouſneſs,
Shall give to both Oyl and Wheat.

ANNOT.

This Prophecie was fulfilled at the famous Siege of *Oſtend*, which laſted three years and three Months; for the *Hollanders* that brought relief to the Town, did for covetouſneſs ſell the ammunition to the *Spaniards* that beſieged it, for which complaint being made by the States to the Prince of *Orenge*, *Maurice* of *Naſſaw*, as alſo that they did the like to *Newport*, which he had beſieged; he replyed ſmartly, do you not know that your Countrey men would Sail into Hell, were it not for fear to have their Sails burnt.

XVI.

French.

La Cité franche de liberté fait ſerue,
Des profligés & reſueurs fait azyle,
Le Roy changé a eux non ſi proterue,
De cent ſeront devenus plus de Mille.

Engliſh.

The free City from a free one ſhall become ſlave,
And of the banished and dreamers ſhall be a retreat,
The King changed in mind, ſhall not be ſo froward to them.
Of one hundred they ſhall become more than a thouſand.

ANNOT.

Here you muſt obſerve that the Author being a Papiſt, ſpeaketh this concerning the City of *Geneva*, which he ſaith from a free City became a ſlave, when it ſhook off the Duke of *Savoy*'s domination, and became a retreat to the Proteſtants, whom he called the *baniſhed* and *dreamers*.

In the third Verſe, by *the King changed in his mind that ſhall not be ſo froward to them*, he meaneth, *Henry* IV. who having changed the Proteſtant Religion, to be a *Roman* Catholick, did undertake their protection againſt the Duke of *Savoy* their Prince.

Hence followeth the explication of the fourth Verſe, when he ſaith, that *of one hundred they ſhall become more than a thouſand*; for in few years the Proteſtants became ſo numerous, that they drove the *Roman* Catholicks wholly out of the Town, and ſo have remained to this day Maſters of it.

French.

XVII.

French.

Changer a *Beaune*, *Nuis*, *Chalons*, & *Dijon*,
Le Duc voulant amender la barrée,
Marchant pres Fleuve, Poisson, bec de plongeon,
Verra la queüe: Porte sera serrée.

English.

There shall be a change at Beaume, Nuis, Chalons, Dijon,
The Duke going about to raise Taxes,
The Merchant near the River shall see the tail
Of a Fish, having the Bill of a Cormorant: the door shall be shut.

ANNOT.

Beaune, *Chalons*, and *Dijon*, are Cities in *France*, *Nuis* is a Town in *Germany* near the *Rhyne*, three or four Leagues below *Colen*.

For the rest, every one may make his own interpretation, for it is hard to guess who this Duke should be, or that Fish either, that shall have a Cormorants Bill after whom the door shall be shut.

XVIII.

French.

Les plus Lettrez dessus les faits Cœlestes,
Seront par Princes ignorans reprouvez,
Punis d'Edict, chassez comme sceleſtes,
Et mis a mort la ou seront trouvez.

English.

The most Learned in the Celestial sciences,
Shall be found fault with, by ignorant Princes.
Punished by proclamation, chased away as wicked,
And put to death where they shall be found.

ANNOT.

This is plain, and signifieth no more then a persecution against the Professors of Heavenly sciences, such as are Astrologers, Astronomers, *&c.*

XIX.

French.

Devant *Rouan* d'*Insubres* mis le Siege,
Par Terre & Mer enfermez les passages,
D'*Hainaut*, de *Flandres* de *Gand* & ceux de *Liege*,
Par leurs levées raviront les Rivages.

English.

Before Rouan *a Siege shall be laid by the* Insubrians:
By Sea and Land the passages shall be shut up,
Those of Hainaut, Flanders, Ghent, *and* Liege,
With their Troops shall plunder the Sea-shore.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

This is ſtill concerning the Duke of *Parma's* Army, when he came into *France* againſt *Henry* the IV. in favour of the League, for his Army wherewith he Beſieged *Rouen*, was compounded of all thoſe Nations; the greateſt part of which were *Italians*, called here *Inſubrians*, from the Latin word *Inſubria*, which ſignifieth the Countreys of *Savoy* and *Piemont*.

XX.

French.

Paix uberté long temps on ne loüera,
Part tout ſon Regne deſert la fleur de Lis,
Corps mort d'Eau, Terre on apportera,
Sperants vain heur d'eſtre la enſevelis.

Engliſh.

Peace and plenty ſhall not be long praiſed,
All the time of his Reign the Flower de Luce ſhall be deſerted,
Bodies ſhall die by water, Earth ſhall be brought,
Hoping vainly to be there Buried.

ANNOT.

This only foretelleth a great Famine and Inundation in *France*, ſignified here by the *Flower de Luce*.

XXI.

French.

Le changement ſera fort difficile,
Cité Province au change gain ſera,
Cœur haut, prudent mis, chaſſé l'Inhabile,
Mer, Terre, Peuple, ſon eſtat changera.

Engliſh.

The change ſhall be very hard,
The City and Countrey ſhall gain by the change,
A high prudent heart ſhall be put in, the unworthy expelled,
Sea, Land, People ſhall change its condition.

ANNOT.

This needeth no Interpretation.

XXII.

French.

La grand Copie qui ſera dechaſſée,
Dans un moment ſera beſoing au Roy,
La Foy promiſe de loing ſera faucée,
Nud ſe verra en piteux deſarroy.

English.

The great Army that shall be rejected,
In a moment shall be wanted by the King.
The faith promised a far off shall be broken,
So that he shall be left naked in a pitiful case.

ANNOT.

This is plain.

XXIII.

French.

La Legion dans la Marine classe,
Calcine Magnes, Souphre & Poix bruslera,
Le long repos de l'asseurée place,
Port Selin chercher, feu les consumera.

English.

The Legion in the Maritine Fleet,
Calcineth Magnes, *shall burn Brimstone and Pitch,*
The long rest of the secure place,
They shall seek Port Selyn, *but fire shall consume them.*

ANNOT.

Here we must observe four things, the first is, that *Calais* is called by the Author, *The long rest of the secure place*, Because then *viz.* in the year 1555. it was yet in the power of the King of *England*, and had been quietly before, for the space of 287. years, that is, from the year 1347. till the year 1555. and was so still, till the year 1557. when the Duke of *Guise* took it, whence we gather that it was a secure place that had enjoyed so long a rest.

The second is, that those of *Diepe* did watch for the *Spaniards*, in the passage between *Dover* and *Calais*, therefore the Author saith, *They shall seek Port Selyn*, *Selyn* Port or Harbour is always taken by the Author for an Harbour in the *Ocean*.

The third is, that the great fight between the *French* and the *Spaniards* was by fire, so that most part of the Ships on each side were burnt, and the *Spanish* and *French* Souldiers did cast themselves into the Sea, to save their lives in their enemies Ships, where they were slain.

The fourth is, that those of *Diepe* being extraordinary skilful in Sea-fights had made great quantity of artificial fires, to cast into the *Spanish* Ships, but the Ships grapling one with another, they were burnt on both sides.

Upon those four circumstances the two first Verses say, that *the Legion in the Fleet Calcineth magnes*, that is Loadstone burnt, and shall *burn Pitch and Brimstone*, to make Artificial fires.

The third and fourth Verse say, that this *Sea Legion* shall seek an Harbour in the Ocean, which shall be *a secure place, by a long rest*, that is *Calais*. She will seek that *Selin* Harbour to shelter her self, because *Calais* did then belong to the *English*, but by reason of the narrowness of the *Sea*, the *French* watched for the *Spaniards* there, and to shew that they fought onely for *Calais* to meet the *Spaniards*, they carried the *Spanish* Ships which they took into *Diepe*, and not into *Calais*.

The *French* Impression hath a fault here, putting *Port Hercle* instead of *Port Selyn*, which is a manifest error, for the taking of *Port Hercle* by the *Florentines* the 14. of *June* 1555. was by a Land Army, besides, that *Port Selyn* is always taken by the Author for a Port in the Ocean.

French,

XXIV.

French.

Ouy ſoubs Terre Sainte Dame voix feinte,
Humaine flamme pour Divine voir luire,
Fera des ſœurs de leur ſang Terre tainte,
Et les Saints Temples par les impurs deſtruire.

Engliſh.

Under ground ſhall be heard the fained voice of a Holy Dame,
An humane flame to ſee a Divine one,
Shall cauſe the ground to be died with the ſiſters blood,
And the Holy Temples to be deſtroyed by the wicked.

ANNOT.

Every one may underſtand this as well as I.

XXV.

French.

Corps ſublimes ſans fin a l'œil viſibles,
Obnubiler viendront par ces raiſons,
Corps, front compris, ſens & chef inviſibles,
Diminuant les Sacrées Oraiſons.

Engliſh.

The Celeſtial bodies that are always viſible to the eye,
Shall be darkened for theſe reaſons,
The body with the forehead ſenſe and head invincible.
Diminiſhing the Sacred Prayers.

ANNOT.

This is of the ſame nature as the foregoing.

XXVI.

French.

Lon grand Cyſſame ſe levera d'abelhos,
Que non lauran don te ſiegen venguddos,
Denuech lenbouſq, lun gach deſſous las treilhos,
Ciutad trahido per cinq lengos non nudos.

Engliſh.

The great ſwarm of Bees ſhall riſe,
And it ſhall not be known whence they come,
Towards the Ambuſh the Jay ſhall be under a Vine,
A City ſhall be betray'd by five tongues not naked.

ANNOT.

The Author having made this Stanza in the *Provencal* Language, that was his Mother Tongue, which hath very little relation to the reſt of the *French* tongue, hath put me to ſome trouble to underſtand it; at laſt I found the meaning to be this, that when a

great swarm of Bees shall light on some place, and it shall not be known whence they came, then shall be seen a Jay under a Vine, and a City shall be betrayed by five several Nations.

XXVII.

French.

Salon, Mansol, Tarascon, de Sex, Larc,
Ou est debout encor la *Pyramide*,
Viendront livrer le Priuce *Denemark*,
Rachat honny au Temple d'*Artemide*.

English.

Salon, Mansol, Tarascon, Desex, *the arche*,
Where to this day standeth the Pyramis,
Shall come to deliver the Prince of Denmark,
A shameful ransom shall be paid in the Temple of Artemis,

ANNOT.

Salon, Mansol, Tarascon, Desex, are Towns in *Provence* and *Languedo*.

By the *Arch*, here is meant the Triumphal Arch of *Caius Marius*, which he erected after the defeat of the *Cimbres* and *Teutons*, and remaineth to this day in that Province, within two or three Leagues off the Town of *Orenge*.

Artemis is an Epethete of *Diana*, so called ἀπὸ τῆς δεκάτης τιμωρίας, *a secando ætrem*.

XXVIII.

French.

Lors que *Venus* du Sol sera couvert,
Soubs la splendeur sera la forme occulte,
Mercure au feu les aura descouvert,
Par bruit Bellique sera mis a l'Insulte.

English.

When Venus *shall be covered by the Sun*,
Under the splendor of it shall be an occult form,
Mercury *in the fire shall discover them*,
And by a Warlike rumor shall be provoked.

ANNOT.

If this Book cometh ever into the hands of *Hermes's* Disciples, I shall desire they would consider diligently this Stanza, and the three following; for they are all concerning the *Elixir* of the Philosophers, or the making of the Philosophers stone. To begin with this:

When Venus *shall be covered by the Sun.*

This is the Astral point, so much sought after by the Philosophers, for the beginning of their work, without the knowledge of which they cannot begin their work, or come to any good.

Under the splendor of it shall be an occult form, that is, under that conjunction lyeth a great mystery.

Mercury *in the fire shall discover them, viz.* the Mercury of the Philosophers, made by Cœlestial fire.

And

And by a Warlike rumor ſhall be provoked; that is, the Planet of *Mercury* ſhall be provoked to mix his variable and changable diſpoſition with theirs, by his Aſpects, Oppoſitions, Conjunctions, *&c.* It is not poſſible to ſpeak more plainly.

XXIX.

French.

Le Sol caché, eclipſé par *Mercure*,
Ne ſera mis que pour le Ciel ſecond,
De *Vulcan Hermes* ſera faite Paſture,
Sol ſera veu pur, rutilant & blond.

Engliſh.

The Sun ſhall be hid and eclipſed by Mercury,
And ſhall not be ſet but for the ſecond Heaven,
Hermes *ſhall be made a prey to* Vulcan,
And after that the Sun ſhall be ſeen pure, ſhining and yellow.

ANNOT.

Here I muſt lead the Reader with *Ariadnes* Thread, that he may extrecate himſelf out of this Labyrinth.

The Sun ſhall be hid and Eclipſed by Mercury; that is, Gold ſhall be Eclipſed and diſſolved by the Philoſophers Mercury, which is the Key and foundation of all the work.

And ſhall not be ſet but for the ſecond Heaven; that is, ſhall not be uſed till you come to the ſecond part of the work, which is that of the Furnace.

Hermes *ſhall be made a prey to* Vulcan; that is, the matter and compoſition of the *Elixir*, ſhall be put upon the fire in a Furnace.

And after that the Sun ſhall be ſeen pure ſhining, yellow; that is, in concluſion after projection made, thou ſhalt ſee pure, ſhining, and Yellow Gold.

XXX.

French.

Plus d'unze fois Luna Sol ne voudra,
Tous augmentes & baiſſez de degre,
Et ſi bas mis que peu d'Or on coudra,
Qu'apres faim, peſte, deſcouvert le ſecret.

Engliſh.

The Moon will not have the Sun above eleven times,
Then both ſhall be encreaſed and leſſened in degree,
And put ſo low, that a little Gold ſhall be ſowed up,
So that after hunger and plague, the ſecret ſhall be diſcovered.

ANNOT.

The Moon will not have the Sun above eleven times; that is, the Moon of the Philoſophers will not imbibe their Sun above Eleven times.

Then both ſhall be encreaſed and leſſened in degree; that is, both ſhall be encreaſed in quality, and leſſened in quantity.

And put ſo low that a little Gold ſhall be ſowed up; that is, the powder of projection, or Philoſophers ſtone ſhall be ſo ſmall in Bulk, that one may ſow it about him, and hide it in his Cloths.

After famine and plague the ſecret ſhall be diſcovered; that is, ſome body ſhall die, with famine or plague, about which the ſecret ſhall be found and diſcovered.

XXXI.

French.

La Lune au plain de nuit sur le haut Mont.
Le nouveau *Sophe* d'Un seul cerveau la veu,
Par ses Disciples estre immortel semond,
Yeux au Midy, enfin, mains corps au feu.

English.

The Moon at full by night upon the high Mount,
The new Sophe *with one onely Brain hath seen it,*
Invited by his Disciples to become immortal,
His eyes to the South, conclusion, his hands and body to the fire.

ANNOT.

Sophe in Greek signifieth a wise man or Philosopher, who shall find the Philosophers stone, when the Moon shall come to the full in the night upon a high Mount. His Disciples shall perswade him to make himself immortal, they being perswaded that the *Elixir* cureth all diseases.

The last Verse saith, *His eyes to the South, his hands and body to the fire*; that is, this Chymist or *Adeptus*, shall retire into some Southern Countrey to work.

I cannot omit here that a conceited Chymist in *Paris*, whose name was *Haumont*, in *English*, *Highmount*, could not be diſſwaded but our Author spake of him in this Stanza, and that he could not die till he had got the Philosophers stone, but to other matters.

XXXII.

French.

Es lieux & temps chair au poisson donra lieu,
La loy commune sera faite au contraire,
Vieux tiendra fort puis osté du milieu,
Le *Panta, Choina Philon* mis fort arriere.

English.

In places and times, flesh shall give place to fish,
The common Law shall be made against it,
The old man shall stand fast, then being taken away
The Panta, Choina, Philon, *shall be set aside.*

ANNOT.

Panta, Choina, Philon, are three Greek words, πάντα χοινὰ φίλων, which signifie in Latine, *omnia inter amicos communia*, and in *English*, all things are common among friends: The rest is easie.

XXXIII.

French.

Jupiter joint plus *Venus* qu'a la Lune,
Apparoissant de plenitude blanche,
Venus cachée soubs la blancheur *Neptune*,
De *Mars* frappée par la gravée branche,

English

Engliſh.

Jupiter *being more joyned to* Venus *then to the Moon,*
Appearing in a full whiteneſs,
Venus *being hid under the whiteneſs of* Neptune,
Stricken by Mars *through the ingraved branch.*

ANNOT.

Theſe terms being *Aſtronomical* and *Aſtrological*, it is hard to gueſs at the Authors mind.

XXXIV.

French.

Le grand mené captif d'eſtrange Terre,
Dor enchainé au Roy *Cheyren* offert,
Qui dans *Auſonne*, *Milan* perdra la Guerre,
Et tout ſon Oſt mis a Feu & a Fer,

Engliſh.

The great one brought Priſoner from a far Countrey,
And chained with Gold, ſhall be preſented to the King Chyren,
Being then at Auſone. Milan *ſhall looſe the War.*
And all its Hoſt ſhall be put to fire and ſword.

ANNOT.

The meaning of this is, that when a great one from a far Countrey, ſhall be brought Priſoner chained with gold, and preſented to a King called *Henry* (for *Cheyren* by tranſpoſition of letters is *Henry*) who then ſhall be at *Bordeaux*: *Milan* ſhall looſe a great Army.

XXXV.

French.

Le feu eſteint, les vierges trahiront,
La plus grand part de la bande nouvelle,
Ponldre a feu les ſeuls Rois garderont,
Hetruſque & *Corſe*, de nuit, gorge alumelle,

Engliſh.

The fire being put out, the Virgins ſhall betray,
The greateſt part of the new troup,
Gunpowder, Lance, ſhall keep only the Kings,
In Hetruria *and* Corſica *by night throats ſhall be cut.*

ANNOT.

Hetruria is the Countrey of *Tuſcany* now under the Duke of *Florence*, and *Corſica* is an Iſland in the *Mediterrantan* Sea belonging to the *Genoeſe*. The reſt is plain.

French

XXXVI.

French

Les jeux nouveaux en *Gaule* redreſſez,
Apres Victoire de l'*Inſubre* Campagne,
Monts d'*Heſperie*, les grands liez trouſſez,
De peur trembler la *Romagne* & l'*Eſpagne*.

Engliſh.

The new plays ſhall be ſet up again in France,
After the Victory obtained in Piemont,
Mountains of Spain, *the great ones tied, carried away*,
Romania *and* Spain *ſhall quake for fear*.

ANNOT.

This is a Prognoſtication of the rejoycing that ſhould be in *France*, after the winning of that famous battle of *Serizoles* in *Piemont*, againſt the Armies of the Emperour and the King of *Spain*.

XXXVII.

French.

Gaulois par ſaults Monts viendra penetrer,
Occupera le grand Mont de l'*Inſubre*,
Au plus profond ſon Oſt fera entrer,
Genes, *Monech* pouſſeront claſſe rubre.

Engliſh.

The French *by leaping ſhall go over the Mountains*,
And ſhall ſeize upon the great Mount of the Savoyard,
He ſhall cauſe his Army to go to the furthermoſt,
Genoa, *and* Monaco *ſhall ſet out their red Fleet*.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy is concerning *Henry* the IV. King of *France*, who went over the *Alpes* and conquered the Duke of *Savoy*'s Countrey, becauſe he would not reſtore the Markdom of *Saluces*. *Genoa* and *Monaco* are Cities near *Savoy*.

XXXVIII.

French.

Pendant que Duc, Roy, Roine occupera,
Chef *Bizantin* captif en *Samothrace*,
Avant laſſault l'un l'autre mangera,
Rebours ferré ſuivra du ſang la trace.

Engliſh.

While the Duke ſhall buſie the King and the Queen,
A great man of Conſtantinople *ſhall be priſoner in* Samothracia,
Before the aſſault one ſhall eat up the other,
Rebours *ſhod ſhall trace one by the blood*.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

The three firſt Verſes are plain, as for the fourth, either it is falſly Printed, or I muſt confeſs I underſtand it not.

XXXIX.

French

Les *Rhodiens* demanderont ſecours,
Par le negleƈt de ſes hoirs delaiſſée,
L'Empire *Arabe* ravalera ſon cours,
Par *Heſperie* la cauſe redreſſée.

Engliſh.

The Rhodiens *ſhall ask for ſuccours,*
Being forſaken by the negleƈt of her Heirs,
The Arrabian *Empire ſhall ſlack his courſe,*
By the means of Spain *the caſe ſhall be mended.*

ANNOT.

By the *Rhodians* are underſtood the Knights of *Maltha*, becauſe they dwelt firſt at *Rhodes*.

By the ſecond Verſe it is ſaid, it was *the negleƈt of her* Heirs, that is of the Heirs of *Rhodes* the Knights of *Maltha*, who being careleſs of themſelves, were beſieged by *Solyman*, which conſtrained them to ask ſuccours of all the Chriſtian Princes, which came very ſlowly, at laſt *Dom Garcia* Viceroy of *Sicily* relieved them, and drove away the Turks that had ſuffered great loſs, therefore the Author ſaith in the third Verſe, *The* Arabian *Empire ſhall ſlack his courſe.*

XL.

French.

Les Fortereſſes des Aſſiegez ſerrez,
Par poudre a feu profondez en abyſme,
Les proditeurs ſeront tous vifs ſerrez,
Onc aux *Sacriſtes* navint ſi piteux ſchiſme.

Engliſh.

The ſtrong places of the Beſieged ſhall be ſtraightned,
By Gunpowder they ſhall be plonged into a pit,
The Traytors ſhall be ſhut up alive,
Never did happen ſo pitiful a ſchiſme to the Sacriſtes.

ANNOT.

By the *Sacriſtes*, he underſtandeth the Clergy of the Roman Religion.

XLI.

French.

Gynique Sexe captive par Hoſtage,
Viendra de nuit cuſtodes decevoir,
Le Chef du Camp deceu par ſon language,
Lairra la gente, ſera piteux a voir.

English.

Gynical *sexe being captive by Hostage*,
Shall come by night to deceive her keepers,
The Chief of the Camp being deceived by her Language,
Shall leave her folks, a thing pitiful to behold.

ANNOT.

Gynical Sex is a woman from the Greek word γυνὴ, which signifieth a woman. The meaning then of this Stanza is, that a woman being given in Hostage, and made prisoner, shall deceive her keepers, and among the rest, the chief Captain who shall forsake his Troops and run away with her.

XLII.

French.

Geneve & *Langres* par ceux de *Chartre* & *Dole*,
Et par *Grenoble* captif au *Montlimar*,
Seyssel, *Lausane*, par fraudulente dole,
Les trahiront pour Or soixante mark.

English.

Geneve *and* Langres *by those of* Chartres *and* Dole,
Aud by one of Grenoble *captive at* Montlimar,
Seissel, Lozanne *by a fraudulent deceit*,
Shall betray them for thirty pounds weight of Gold.

ANNOT.

All those Towns are in *France*, the sense is plain.

XLIII.

French.

Seont ouis au Ciel les Armes battre,
Celuy an mesme les Divins ennemis,
Voudront Loix Saintes injustement debatre,
Par Foudre & guerre bien croians a mort mis.

English.

There shall be heard in the Air noise of Weapons,
And in that same year the Divines shall be enemies,
They shall unjustly put down the Holy Laws,
And by the Thunder *and the War true believers shall die.*

ANNOT.

There is no obscurity in this.

French:

XLIV.

French.

Deux gros de *Mende*, de *Rhodez*, & *Millaud*,
Cahors, *Limoges*, *Caſtre*, malo ſepmano,
De nuech l'intrado, de *Bourdeaux* an cailhau,
Par *Perigort* au toc de la Campano,

Engliſh.

Two great ones of Mende, *of* Rhodez *and* Milliaud,
Cahors, Limoges, Caſtres *an evil week*,
By night the entry ſhall be from Bourdeaux *one cailhau*,
Through Perigort *at the ringing of the Bell.*

ANNOT.

This Stanza is half *French* and half *Provencal* language.

All the Cities named here, *Mende*, *Rhodez*, *Milliaud*, *Cahors*, *Limoges*, *Caſtres*, *Bourdeaux*, *Perigort*, are Cities of *France*, bordering upon *Provence*, which is the Countrey wherein our Author was born.

The meaning of it is, that all thoſe Cities ſhall riſe againſt the Collectors of the Kings Taxes, and ſhall ſet upon them by the ſound of the Bell, which is already come to paſs, and may come to paſs yet.

XLV.

French.

Par conflict, Roy Regne abandonera,
Le plus grand Chef faillira au beſoing,
Morts, profligez peu en rechapera,
Tous deſtrenchez un en ſera teſmoin.

Engliſh.

By a Battle the King ſhall forſake his Kingdom,
The greateſt Commander, ſhall fail in time of need,
They ſhall be killed and routed, few ſhall eſcape,
They ſhall be cut off, one only ſhall be left for a witneſs.

ANNOT.

This is a Prognoſtication of a great Battle, by the loſs of which a King ſhall forſake his Kingdom, his chief Commander having deſerted him in time of need. The ſlaughter ſhall be ſo great, that none ſhall be left but one for a witneſs.

XLVI.

French.

Bien defendu le fait par excellence,
Garde toy *Tours* de ta proche ruine,
Londres & *Nantes* par *Rheims* ſera defence,
Ne paſſes outre au temps de la bruine.

English.

The fact shall be defended excellently well
Tours *beware of thy approaching ruine,*
London *and* Nantes *by* Rhemes *shall stand upon their defence,*
Do not go further in foggy weather.

ANNOT.

Tours is the chief City of a Province in *France*, called *Touraine*, which is commended here for having resisted excellently well; but is forewarned to look to her self after that, and to beware of her approaching ruine.

XLVII.

French.

Le noir farouche quand aura essayé,
Sa main sanguine par feu, fer, arcs tendus,
Trestout le peuple sera tant effrayé,
Voir les plus grands par col & pieds pendus.

English.

The wild black one, after he shall have tryed,
His bloody hand by fire, Sword, bended Bows,
All the people shall be so frighted,
To see the greatest hanged by the neck and feet.

ANNOT.

It is a description of a Tyrant, who after he shall have tryed his bloody hand by Fire, Sword, and bent Bows, shall cause his chief men to be hanged by the neck and feet. Since the Author did write there had been such a Tyrant in the world, namely, *John Basilides*, great Duke of *Russia*, in the year 1572. Read *Paul Oiburne* in his Life.

XLVIII.

French.

Planure *Ausone* fertile spacieuse,
Produira taons, & tant de sauterelles,
Clarte solaire deviendra nubilense,
Ronger le rout, grand peste venir delles.

English.

The *Plain about* Bourdeaux *fruitful and spacious,*
Shall produce so many Hornets and so many Grashopers,
That the light of the Sun shall be darkened,
They shall crap all, a great plague shall come from them.

ANNOT.

I cannot find in History that this hath yet happened, since the writing of these Prophecies, therefore I reckon it *de future*.

French.

XLIX.

French.

Devant le peuple ſang ſera reſpandu,
Qui du haut Ciel ne viendra eſloigner,
Mais d'un long temps ne ſera entendu,
L'Eſprit d'un ſeul le viendra teſmoigner.

Engliſh.

Before the people blood ſhall be ſpilt,
Who Shall not come far from the high Heaven,
But it ſhall not be heard of for a great while,
The Spirit of one ſhall come to witneſs it.

ANNOT.

This Prophecie is concerning ſome juſt perſon, that ſhall be murdered openly: His blood ſhall cry to Heaven, but ſhall not be heard for a good while, till at laſt it ſhall be diſcovered by ſome body.

L.

French.

Libra verra regner les *Heſperies*,
De Ciel & Terre tenir la Monarchie,
D'*Aſie* forces nul ne verra peries,
Que ſept ne tiennent par rang la Hierarchie.

Engliſh.

Libra *ſhall ſee* Spain *to Reign*,
And have the Monarchy of Heaven and Earth,
No body ſhall ſee the forces of Aſia *to periſh,*
Till ſeven have kept the Hierarchy ſucceſſively,

ANNOT.

Libra is one of the twelve ſigns of the *Zodiack*, which is favourable to *Spain*, ſo that the meaning of this is, that *Libra ſhall ſee* Spain *to Reign.*

And beſides that, *to have the Monarchy of Heaven and Earth*; that is, to have the command of the Pope, and of the beſt part of *Europe.* So that no *Aſian* or *Turkiſh* forces ſhall receive damage by the Chriſtians, till ſeven Popes of the *Spaniſh* faction have Reigned ſucceſſively, and one after another.

LI.

French.

Un Duc cupide ſon ennemy pourſuivre,
Dans entrera empeſchant la Phalange,
Haſtez a pied ſi pres viendront pourſuivre,
Que la journée conflite aupres du *Gange.*

English.

A Duke being earneſt in the purſute of his enemy
Shall come in, hindering the Phalange,
Haſtened on foot ſhall follow them ſo cloſe,
That the day of the Battle ſhall be near Ganges.

ANNOT.

A *Phalange*, in Latine *Phalanx*, is a Squadron of Souldiers, which word was antiently proper only to the *Macedonians*. *Ganges* is a River in *India*.

LII.

French.

En Cité obſeſſe aux murs hommes & femmes,
Ennemis hors, le chef preſt a ſoy rendre,
Vent ſera fort encontre les gens darmes,
Chaſſez ſeront par chaux, pouſſiere & cendre.

English.

In a beſieged City, men and women being upon the walls,
The enemies without, the Governour ready to ſurrender,
The Wind ſhall be ſtrong againſt the Souldiers,
They ſhall be driven away by lime, duſt, and aſhes.

ANNOT.

This is a peculiar and remarkable accident, wherein the beſiegers of a City ſhall be driven away from their enterpriſe, by Lime, Duſt, and Aſhes, ſcattered and diſperſed againſt them by a mighty wind.

LIII.

French.

Les fugitifs & bannis revoqués,
Peres & Fils garniſſant les hauts puits,
Le cruel pere & les ſiens ſuffoquez,
Son Fils plus pire ſubmergé dans le puits.

English.

The runnaways and baniſhed men being recalled,
Fathers and Sons garniſhing the high wells,
The cruel father and his retinue ſhall be ſuffocated,
His Son being worſe, ſhall be drowned in the Well.

ANNOT.

The words are plain, out of which every one may make his own ſenſe.

LIV.

French.

Du nom qui onc ne fut au Roy *Gaulois*,
Jamais ne fut un Foudre ſi craintif,
Tremblant l'*Italie*, l'*Eſpagne*, & les *Anglois*,
De femmes eſtrangeres grandement attentif.

Engliſh.

Of the name that a French *King never was*,
There was never a Lightning ſo much feared,
Italy *ſhall tremble*, Spain *and the* Engliſh,
He ſhall be much taken with women ſtrangers,

ANNOT.

This foretelleth that when a *French* King ſhall have a name that never any of his Predeceſſors had, he ſhall be ſo much feared as that *Italy*, *Spain*, and England ſhall tremble, and that beſides he ſhall be much given to women.

LV.

French.

Quand la Corneille ſur Tour de Brique jointe,
Durant ſept heures ne fera que crier,
Mort preſagée, de ſang Statue teinte,
Tyran meurdry, aux Dieux peuple prier.

Engliſh.

When the Crow upon a Tower made of Brick,
For ſeven hours ſhall do nothing but cry,
Death ſhall be foretold, and the Statue died with blood,
Tyrant ſhall be murdered, and the people pray to the Gods.

ANNOT.

This extraordinary Prodigy of a Crow crying for ſeven hours together upon a Brick Tower, foretelleth that ſome notorious Tyrant ſhall be put to death, and his ſtatue ſprinkled with blood, and withall, that the people either for joy or fear ſhall be much given to prayer.

LVI.

French.

Apres Victoire de rabieuſe Langue,
L'Eſprit tempté, en tranquil & repos,
Victeur ſauguin par conflict, fait Harangue,
Rouſtir la Langue, & la Chair & les Os.

Engliſh.

After the Victory got over a raging tongue,
The mind that was tempted, ſhall be in tranquility and reſt,
The bloody Conqueror by Battle ſhall make a Speech,
And roaſt the tongue, the fleſh, and the bones.

ANNOT,

ANNOT.

It is a Conquerour who having been much railed at by his enemies, shall in conclusion after he hath overcome them, take a severe vengeance of them.

LVII.

French.

Ignare envie au grand Roy supportée,
Tiendra propos deffendre les escrits,
Sa femme non femme par un autre tentée,
Plus double deux ira au fort de cris.

English.

Ignorant envy being supported by the great King,
Shall talk of prohibiting the writtings,
His wife no wife, being tempted by another,
Shall more then they two prevail by crying.

ANNOT.

Some ignorant envious person being in favour with the King, shall go about to suppress learning, but the Kings wife no wife, that is his Concubine, shall persuade him to the contrary, and shall prevail.

LVIII.

French.

Soleil ardent dans la gosier couler,
De sang humain arrouser Terre *Etrusque*,
Chef seille d'eau, mener son fils filer,
Captive Dame conduite Terre *Turque*.

English.

Burning Sun shall be poured into the throat,
This human blood shall wet the Hetrurian *ground,*
The chief pale of water, shall lead his son to Spin,
A captive Lady shall be carried into the Turkish *Countrey.*

ANNOT.

By burning Sun must be understood melted gold, which shall be poured into ones throat, in the *Hetrurian* ground, that is in *Tuscany*.

By the chief Pale of water is to be understood, some Water-bearer, who shall make his son an Eunuch to make benefit ont. The fourth Verse is plain.

LIX.

French.

Deux assiegez en ardante ferveur,
De soif estaints pour deux plaines Tasses,
Le fort limé & un vieillard resueur,
Au *Genois*, de *Nizza* monstrera trace.

English.

Engliſh.

Two beſieged, being in a burning heat,
Shall die for thirſt, want of two Bowls full,
The Fort being filed, an old doting man,
Shall ſhow to the Genoeſe *the way to* Nizza.

ANNOT.

The two firſt Verſes are plain. The two laſt Verſes ſignifie that an old doting man ſhall ſhew to the *Genoeſes* the way how to take *Nizza*, a Town hard by them, by filing ſome Iron Grates, by which they ſhall get into the Town.

LX.

French

Les ſept enfans en Hoſtage laiſſez,
Le tiers viendra ſon enfant trucider,
Deux par ſon fils ſeront d'eſtoc percez,
Genes, Florence les viendra ſeconder.

Engliſh.

The ſeven Children being left in Hoſtage,
The third ſhall come to kill his child,
Two by their ſons ſhall be run through,
Genoa *and* Florence *ſhall ſecond them.*

ANNOT.

The words being ſo plain, every body may give as good an interpretation as I.

LXI.

French.

Le vieux mocqué & privé de ſa place,
Par l'Eſtranger qui le ſubornera,
Mais de ſon filz mangé devant ſa face,
Le Frere a *Chartres. Orl. Rouen* trahira.

Engliſh.

The old man ſhall be baffled and deprived of his place,
By the ſtranger that ſhall ſuborn him,
But of his ſon ſhall be eaten before his face,
The Brother at Chartres. Orl. *ſhall betray* Rouen.

ANNOT.

This Stanza is divided into two parts. The firſt part runneth from the firſt Verſe to the middle of the fourth. The meaning is, that an old man ſhall be baffled and deprived of his place by a ſtranger that ſhall ſuborn him, but that ſtrangers ſons brother ſhall be eaten up before his face in the Town of *Chartres*; what he meaneth by eaten up, is hard to gueſs, whether it be by poverty, ſutes at Law, Envy, Lice, *&c.*

The Hemiſthikion of the laſt Verſe, Orl. *ſhall betray* Rouen, ſignifieth, that *Orleans* ſhall betray *Rouen*.

LXII.

French.

Un Coronel machine ambition,
Se saisira de la plus grande Armée,
Contre son Prince feinte invention,
Et descouvert sera soubs sa ramée.

English.

A Colonel deviseth a plot by his ambition,
He shall seize upon the best part of the Army,
Against his Prince he shall have a fained invention,
And shall be discovered under the Harbour of the Vine.

ANNOT.

I never saw the last Tyrant *Cromwel* better painted to the life, then in the three first Verses.

As for the fourth, it is certain that his intention among his Camerades was first discovered by him unto them at the *Star Tavern in Coleman-street*, which is the place that the Author calleth the *Harbour of the Vine.*

LXIII.

French.

L'Année *Celtique* contre les Montagnars,
Qui seront sus & pris a la pipée,
Paisants irez pulseront tost faugnars,
Precipitez tous au fil de l'Espée.

English.

The Celtique *Army shall go against the* Highlanders,
Who shall stand upon their guard, and be taken with Bird-lime twigs,
The Peasant being angry, shall roll down the stones,
They shall be all put to the edge of the sword.

ANNOT.

This is a description of the attempt made by the *French* upon *Savoy*, which Countrey lieth in the Mountains of the *Alpes*, therefore called here *Highlanders*; where the Peasants being incensed for the loss of their goods and the ruine of their Countrey, rolled stones from the top of the Mountains against the *French* Army, which could not hinder them from being destroyed; this came to pass under *Henry* the IV. King of *France*, in the year 1662.

LXIV.

French.

Le defaillant en habit de Bourgeois,
Viendra le Roy tenter de son offence,
Quinze Soldats la pluspart Villageois,
Vie derniere & chef de sa chevance.

Engliſh.

The guilty, in a Citizens habit,
Shall come to tempt the King concerning his offence,
Fifteen Soldiers the moſt part Countrey men,
The laſt ſhall be his life, and the beſt part of his Eſtate.

ANNOT.

This ſignifieth that a great man having committed an offence againſt the King, ſhall come to him in a mean habit, to ſue for his Pardon, and ſhall be carried away by fifteen Souldiers, the moſt part Countrey fellows; and in concluſion he ſhall have his life ſaved, and the beſt part of his Eſtate.

LXV.

French.

Au deſerteur de la grand Fortereſſe,
Apres qu'aura ſon lieu abandonné,
Son adverſaire fera ſi grand proveſſe,
L'Empereur toſt mort ſera condamné.

Engliſh.

After that the deſertor of the great Fort,
Shall have forſaken his place,
His adverſary ſhall do ſo great feats,
That the Emperor, ſhall ſoon be condemned to death.

ANNOT.

This is plain.

LXVI.

French.

Soubs couleur feinte de ſept teſtes raſées,
Seront formez divers explorateurs,
Puits & Fontains de poiſon arrouſées,
Au Fort de *Genes* humains devorateurs.

Engliſh.

Under the fained colour of ſeven ſhaven heads,
Shall divers ſpies be framed,
Wells and Fountains ſhall be ſprinkled with poiſon,
In the Fort of Genoa *ſhall be humane devourers.*

ANNOT.

The three firſt Verſes belong to the ſame ſenſe; *viz.* that ſeven men ſhall be ſpies, under pretence to be Prieſts or Monks, (which is the meaning of the ſhaven heads) and ſhall poiſon the Wells and Springs.

The laſt Verſe ſignifieth that in the Fort of *Genoa*, their ſhall be devourers of men, that is, Uſurers and Extortioners, which is no new thing in that Nation.

LXVII.

French.

L'An que *Saturne* & *Mars* eſgaux combuſt,
L'Air fort ſeiché, longue trajection,
Par feux ſecrets d'ardeur grands lieux aduſt,
Peu pluye, Vent chauds, Guerres, Incurſions.

Engliſh:

In the year that Saturn *and* Mars *ſhall be fiery*,
The Air ſhall be very dry, in many Countreys,
By ſecret fires, many places ſhall be burnt with heat,
There ſhall be ſcarcity of Rain, hot Winds, Wars, in-roads.

ANNOT.

This is the Prognoſtication of a mighty dry ſeaſon, and other accidents that ſhall happen when *Saturn* and *Mars* ſhall be in a fiery diſpoſition, which whether it be by Oppoſition, Conjunction, Aſpect, *&c.* Let the Aſtrologers judge.

LXVIII.

French.

En l'an bien proche non eſloigné de *Venus*,
Les deux plus grands de l'*Aſie* & d'*Affrique*,
Du *Rhine* & *Iſter* qu'on dira ſont venus,
Cris, pleurs a *Malthe*, & coſte *Liguſtique*.

Engliſh.

In a year that is to come ſhortly, and not far from Venus,
The two greateſt ones of Aſia *and* Affrica,
Shall be ſaid to come from the Rhine *and* Iſter,
Crying, and tears ſhall be at Maltha *and in the* Ligurian *ſhore.*

ANNOT.

The *Rhine* is a River in *Germany*, *Iſter* is another in the Countrey of *Iſtria*, belonging to the *Venetians*.

By the firſt Verſe, I conclude that this Prophecy came to paſs a little while after the Author wrote this Book, when the grand Segnor *Solyman* beſieged *Maltha*, and put in fear all the *Ligurian* Coaſt, which is that of *Genoa*.

LXIX.

French.

La Cité grande les exilez tiendront,
Les Citadins morts, meurtris & chaſſez,
Ceux d'*Aquilee* a *Parme* promettront,
Monſtrer l'entrée par les lieux non tracez.

Engliſh.

English.

The baniſhed ſhall keep the great City,
The Citizens being dead, murdered and expelled,
Thoſe of Aquileia *ſhall promiſe to* Parma,
To ſhew the entrance by unknown paths,

ANNOT.

Aquileia and *Parma* are two Cities in *Italy*. The reſt is eaſie.

LXX.

French.

Bien contigu des grands Monts *Pyrenées*,
Un contre l'Aigle grand copie, adreſſer,
Ouvertes veines, forces exterminées,
Que juſqu'au *Pau* le chief viendra chaſſer.

English.

Near the great Pyrenean *Mountains.*
One ſhall raiſe a great Army againſt the Eagle,
Veins ſhall be opened, forces driven out.
So that the chief ſhall be driven as far as the Pau.

ANNOT.

By the Eagle here is underſtood the Empire; becauſe his Enſign is an Eagle.

LXXI.

French.

En lieu d'Eſpouſe les Filles trucidées,
Meurtre a grand faute, ne ſera ſuperſtile,
Dedans le puis veſtues inondées,
L'Eſpouſe eſteinte par hauſt d'Aconite.

English.

Inſtead of the Bride, the Maid ſhall be killed,
The murder ſhall be a great fault, none ſhall be ſurviving,
In the Well they ſhall be drowned with their Cloaths,
The Bride ſhall be extinguiſhed by an high Aconite.

ANNOT.

This is a Prophecie of a Tragical Nuptial, where all the Maids ſhall be drowned with their Cloaths in a Well, inſomuch that none ſhall ſurvive, and the Bride ſhall be poiſoned, and die by *Aconite*, which is one of the moſt poiſonous herbs that is, witneſs *Juvinal*. *Luridaterribilemiſcent aconita noverca.*

LXXII.

French.

Les *Artomiques* par *Agen* & *Lectoure*,
A ſaint *Felix* feront leur Parliament,
Ceux de *Bazas* viendront a la malhoure,
Saiſir *Condon* & *Marſan* promptement.

Unable to display this page

Engliſh.

From lake Leman, *and from the* Brannonues,
They ſhall be gathered againſt thoſe of Aquitania,
Great many Germans, *and many more* Switzers,,
Shall be routed together with thoſe of Maine.

ANNOT.

Lake *Leman*, is the Lake of *Geneva*. The *Brannonices* are thoſe of *Sens*, ſo called; becauſe they took *Rome* under the Conduct of their Captain *Brennus*, and afterwards built *Brenona*, a Town belonging ſince to the *Venetians*, who calls it *Verona*.

Aquitania is that Province of *France*, called now *Gaſcony*. *Maine* is a Province in *France*. The reſt needeth no explication.

LXXV.

French.

Preſt a combattre fera defection,
Chef adverſaire obtiendra la victoire,
Larriere garde fera defenſion,
Les defaillans morts au blanc terretoire.

Engliſh.

One being ready to fight, ſhall faint,
The chief of the adverſe party ſhall obtain the victory,
The rearegard, ſhall withſtand it out,
Thoſe that fall away ſhall die in the white Terretory,

ANNOT.

There is nothing difficult here, but what he meaneth by the white Terretory, whether it be poſitive, or Allegorical, I leave the judgement of it to the Reader.

LXXVI.

French.

Les *Nictobriges* par ceux de *Perigort*,
Seront vexez tenants juſques au *Rhoſne*,
L'Aſſocié de *Gaſcons* & *Bigorre*,
Trahir le Temple le preſtre eſtant au Proſne.

Engliſh.

The Nictobriges *by thoſe of* Perigort,
Shall be vexed as far as the Rhoſne,
The aſſociate of the Gaſcons *and* Bigorre,
Shall betray the Church while the Prieſt is in his Pulpit.

ANNOT.

Nictobriges in Greek ſignifieth a people living in a dark and moiſt Countrey. *Perigort* and *Bigorre* are two Towns in *France*. The reſt is plain.

LXXVII.

French.

Selyn Monarque, l'*Italie* pacifique,
Regnes unis, Roy Chreſtien du monde,
Mourant voudra coucher en Terre *Bleſique*,
Apres Pyrates avoir chaſſé de L'onde.

Engliſh.

Selyn *being Monarch*, Italy *ſhall be in peace*,
Kingdoms ſhall be united, a Chriſtian King of the world,
Dying, ſhall deſire to be buried in the Countrey of Blois,
After he ſhall have driven the Pyrates from the Sea.

ANNOT.

Selyn is the name of a *Turkiſh* Emperour, the meaning therefore of this, is, that under the Reign of one *Selyn* a *Turkiſh* Emperour, *Italy* ſhall be in peace, and all the Chriſtian Princes united.

LXXVIII.

French.

La grand Armée de la pugne civile,
Pour de nuit *Parme* a l'Eſtranger trouvée,
Septante neuf meurtris dedans la Ville,
Les eſtrangers paſſez tous a l'Eſpée.

Engliſh.

The great Army belonging to the Civil War,
Having found by night Parma *poſſeſſed by Strangers*,
Shall kill ſeventy nine in the Town,
And put all the Strangers *to the Sword*,

ANNOT.

Parma is a City in *Italy*. The reſt is plain.

LXXIX.

French.

Sang Royal fuis, *Monheurt*, *Marſ. Aiguillon*,
Remplis ſeront de *Bourdelois* les *Landes*.
Navarre, *Bigorre*, pointes & Aiguillons,
Profonds de faim, vorer de Liege, Glandes,

Engliſh.

Royal blood run away from Monheurt, Marſan, Aiguillon,
The Landes *ſhall be full of* Bourdeloir,
Navarre, Bigorre, *ſhall have points and Pricks*,
Being deep in hunger, they ſhall devour the Cork and Akorns.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

Monheurt, *Marſan*, *Alguillon*, are Towns in *Gaſcony*.

Landes is a deſert Countrey, wherein nothing groweth but Pine-trees, *Bourdelois* are thoſe of *Bourdeaux*.

Navarre is a Kingdom, and *Begorre* a Province joyning to thoſe *Landes*, or Pine-trees Countrey.

LXXX.

French.

Pres du grand Fleuve, grand foſſe, terre egeſte,
En quinze parts l'eau ſera diviſée,
La Cité prinſe, feu, ſang, cris, conflict mettre,
Et la plus part concerne au colliſée.

Engliſh.

Near the great River, a great pit, Earth digged out,
In fifteen parts the Water ſhall be divided,
The City taken, fire, blood, cries, fighting,
And the greateſt part concerneth the Colliſee.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy was fulfilled, when *Rome* was taken and ſacked by *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon*, and *Philibert* of *Chalon* Prince of *Orenge*, Generals of the Emperour *Charles* the V. with ſuch cruelties, as never was committed by the bloody *Goths* and *Vandales*, and to ſhew that the Author intended *Rome*, is apparant by two inſtances. The firſt is by *the great River*, which is the *Tyber*, which though not very great in its Channel and depth, yet is very great, yea, the greateſt in *Europe* by its fame. The other is the word *Coliſée*, which is that famous Arch of *Traian* in *Rome*, remaining yet to this day.

LXXXI.

French.

Pont on fera promptement de nacelles,
Paſſer l'Armée du grand Prince *Belgique*,
Dans profondres, & non loing de *Bruxelles*,
Outrepaſſez detrenchez ſept a picque.

Engliſh.

A Bridge of Boats ſhall ſuddenly be made,
To paſs over the Army of the great Belgick *Prince,*
In deep places, and not far from Bruxelles,
Being gone over, there ſhall be ſeven cut with a Pike.

ANNOT.

This is concerning the Siege of *Antwerp* by the Prince of *Parma*, Governour of the *Low-Countreys* for the King of *Spain*, who having beſieged, cauſed a Bridge of Boats to be made upon the River *Scheld*, to hinder the ſuccours of the *Hollanders*, who by that means were conſtrained to ſurrender it.

Engliſh,

LXXXII.

French.

Amas ſapproche venant d'*Eſclavonie*,
L'Oleſtant vieux Cité ruinera,
Fort deſolée verra ſa *Romanie*,
Puis la grand flamme eſtaindre ne ſcaura.

Engliſh.

A great troop gathered, ſhall come from Sclavonia,
The old Oleſtant ſhall ruine a City,
He ſhall ſee his Romania *very deſolate*,
And after that, ſhall not be able to quench that great flame.

ANNOT.

That great troop from *Sclavonia* ſhall be the *Venetians*, becauſe they poſſeſs moſt part of that Countrey. *The old Oleſtant* is their Duke, becauſe he is not choſen unleſs he be very old, by *Romania* is underſtood what the *Venetians* poſſeſs in that Countrey.

LXXXIII.

French.

Combat nocturne le vaillant Capitaine,
Vaincu fuira, peu de gens profligé,
Son peuple eſmeu, ſedition non vain,
Son propre fils le tiendra aſſiegé.

Engliſh.

In a fight by night, the valliant Captain,
Being vanquiſhed ſhall run away, overcome by few,
His people being moved, ſhall make no ſmall mutiny,
His own ſon ſhall beſiege him.

ANNOT.

This needeth no interpretation.

LXXXIV.

French.

Vn grand d'*Auxerre* mourra bien miſerable,
Chaſſé de ceux qui ſoubs luy ont eſté.
Serré de chaines, apres d'un rude cable,
En l'an que *Mars*, *Venus* & *Sol* mis en Eſté.

Engliſh.

A great man of Auxerre *ſhall die very miſerably,*
Being expelled by thoſe that have been under him,
Bound with Chains, and after that with a ſtrong Cable,
In the year that Mars, Venus, *and* Sol *ſhall be in a conjunction in the Summer.*

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

Auxerre is a City of *France*, diſtant from *Paris* 40. leagues to the *Southward*.

LXXXV.

French.

Le Charbon blanc du noir ſera chaſſe,
Priſonier fait, mené au Tombereau,
More Chameau ſus pieds entrelaſſez,
Lors le puiſné fillera l'Aubereau.

Engliſh.

The white Coal ſhall be expelled by the black one,
He ſhall be made Priſoner, carried in a Dung-cart,
His feet twiſted upon a black Camel,
Then the youngeſt, ſhall ſuffer the Hobby to have more thread.

ANNOT.

The firſt Verſe is altogether Allegorical and Metaphorical, therefore I leave it to the judgement of every Reader. I ſhall only deliver my opinion upon the whole: I take it to be ſome white Prince, that ſhall be overcome by a black one, put in a Dungcart, after that, tied upon a black Camel, and then the younger ſon of that black Prince ſhall give the priſonner a little more liberty.

LXXXVI.

French.

L'An que *Saturne* en eau ſera conjoint,
Avecques *Sol* le Roy fort & puiſſant,
A *Rheims* & *Aix* ſera receu & oingt,
Apres Conqueſtes meurtrira innocens.

Engliſh.

In the year that Saturn *in* Aquarius *ſhall be in conjunction*
With Sol, *the King being ſtrong and powerful,*
Shall be received and Anointed at Rheines *and* Aix,
After Conqueſt he ſhall murder innocent perſons.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy is remarkable for the things that it foretelleth, *viz.* that in the year that *Saturn* ſhall be in conjunction with *Sol* in the Sign of *Aquarius*, a King of *France* ſhall be annointed both at *Rhemes* and *Aix*, for *Rhemes* is a City in *France*, where the Kings uſe to be Annointed and Crowned, and *Aix* is another in *Germany*, where the Emperours uſe to be ſo. But the laſt Verſe is ominous, where he ſaith, that after his Conqueſts he ſhall murder innocent perſons.

LXXXVII.

French.

Un fils de Roy tant de Langues apprins,
A ſon Aiſné au Regne different,
Son Pere beau au plus grand fils comprins,
Fera perir principal adherent.

English.

A ſon of a King having learned divers Languages,
Shall fall out with his elder Brother for the Kingdom,
His father in Law being more concerned with his elder ſon,
Shall cauſe the principal adherent to periſh.

ANNOT.

One King ſhall have two Sons, the eldeſt ſhall ſucceed him in the Kingdom, the youngeſt having been well brought up and educated, ſhall raiſe troubles, againſt the King his Brother; but he ſhall be deſtroyed by the means of his own Father in Law.

LXXXVIII.

French.

La grand *Antoine* du nom de fait ſordide,
De *Phtyriaſe* à ſon dernier rongé,
Un qui de plomb voudra eſtre cupide,
Paſſant le port *d'Eſlen* ſera plongé.

English.

The great Antony *by name, but in effect ſordid,*
Of Phtyriaſis *ſhall at laſt be eaten up,*
One that ſhall be covetous of Lead,
Going upon Port d'Eſleu *ſhall fall into the Water.*

ANNOT.

Phtyriaſis in Greek is the diſeaſe called by the Latines *Morbus pediculariꝰ*, when one is devoured by Lice, as were *Herodes*, *Sylla*, *Pherecydes*, and *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, &c.

As for Port *d'Eſlen*, the queſtion is, whether it be the proper name of a place, or the name of a man, that ſhall throw another in the water.

LXXXIX.

French.

Trente de *Londres* ſecret conjureront,
Contre Leur Roy, ſur le pont l'Entrepriſe,
Les *Satellites* la mort deſgouteront,
Un Roy eſleu blond & natif de *Frize*.

English.

Thirty of London *ſhall ſecretly conſpire*
Againſt their King, upon the Bridge the Plot ſhall be made,
Theſe Satellites *ſhall taſte of death,*
A King ſhall be elected, fair, and born in Friezeland.

ANNOT.

Here may be alleadged that paſſage of Scripture, *There is nothing ſo ſecret but ſhall be revealed*; for here is plainly told the number of thoſe wicked perſons, who conſpired againſt their lawful Sovereign King *Charles* I. of bleſſed memory, as alſo the place where the Plot was firſt laid; for it is well known that they uſed to aſſemble at the *Bear* at the Bridge foot:

French

XC.

French.

Les deux copies au murs ne pourront joindre,
Dans cet inſtant trembler *Milan*, *Theſin*,
Faim ſoif, doutance ſi fort les viendront prendre,
Chair, pain, ne vivres nauront un ſeul boucin.

Engliſh.

The two Armies ſhall not be able to joyn by the Walls,
At that inſtant Milan *and* Theſin *ſhall tremble,*
Hunger, thirſt, and fear ſhall ſo ſeize upon them,
They ſhall not have a bit of meat, bread, nor victuals,

ANNOT.

Milan is a City in *Italy*, and *Theſin* is the River that paſſeth by it.

XCI.

French.

Au Duc *Gaulois* contraint battre au Duelle,
La nef de Mole, *Monech* naprochera,
Tort accuſe, priſon perpetuelle,
Son Fils regner avant mort taſchera.

Engliſh.

A French *Duke compelled to fight a Duel,*
The Ship of Mole ſhall not come near Monaco,
Wrongfully accuſed ſhall have a perpetual Priſon,
His ſon ſhall endeavour to Reign before his death,

ANNOT.

To underſtand this Stanza, we muſt ſuppoſe four Hiſtories, *Paradin* relateth the firſt, which is, that the *French* and *Spaniſh* Armies having their Winter quarters in the Dukedome of *Milan*, *Anno* 1555.

The Marqueſs of *Peſcaire*, ſent word to the Duke of *Nemours*, by a *French* Gentleman, that he and three more deſired to break a Lance with him upon the borders of *Aſt*.

The Duke accepted the challenge, without giving notice to the Marqueſs of *Briſſac*, then General of the *French* Army, who was very angry at it, nevertheleſs he adviſed the Duke to go, but not with a Guilt and light Armour, but with a wrong one, ſuch as became a Cavaliero, which he did not do, nor the other three that went with him: whence it came, that the Lord *Claſſe* a *French* man, running againſt *Maleſpine*, was wounded to death in the ſhoulder; nevertheleſs one of the ſeconds to the Duke of *Nemours*, the Lord *Moncha* killed upon the place *Caraffa*, Nephew to Pope *Marcel* II. and the Lord *Manoa*, one of the Duke of *Nemours* party, falling from his Horſe a little wounded, broke his neck.

As for the Duke of *Nemours*, he ran twice againſt the ſaid Marqueſs, without hiring one another, but at the third time they both brake their Lances, without doing any harm. Thus, *the French Duke was compelled to fight a Duel.*

We have the ſecond Hiſtory from *Turpin*, and many others, which is, that the Marqueſs of *Maſſeran*, having put himſelf into the King of *France*'s ſervice, in hopes

to have the Government of *Bielais*; and proving a Traitor, the Marshal of *Brissac*, who had discovered his perfidiousness, resolved to take him in his house of *Gaillany*, which he had fortified to secure his retreat after his Treason,

The Lord *de Termes* was commanded to do it, which he did so dexterously, that he took him into his house after dinner, and then compelled him presently to surrender the Castle of *Famaglia*, the Marquess obeying, sent thither presently his son *Claudius*, to put it into the hands of the Lords *de la Mante*, and of *Villars*.

These two viewing the Castle, to observe the places that might be fortified, and going from room to room, heard a lamentable voice, crying. *Have mercy upon me.* They caused presently the Prison doors to be opened, and found a poor Gentleman of *Vercelle*, whom the Marquess had detained there 18 years, for endeavouring to serve an execution against him, in the Duke of *Savoy*'s behalf.

And it is remarkable that his Imprisonment was all this while concealed, so that no body ever heard of it, in so much that his friends suspecting he had been killed by one of his enemies, they prosecuted him so hard, that after much tortering, he confessed what he had not done, and was consequently put to death in the presence of the said Marquess of *Masseran*, who knew the Countrey. Thus we see *one wrongfully accused* that was executed, and this Gentlemans Imprisonment, which was to be perpetual.

After this, they carryed the poor Gentleman almost all naked, and being nothing but skin and bones, to the Lord of *Termes*, who caused him to be clothed, and gave him Money to go back to his friends.

The third History is, that the Duke of *Nemours* Son was one of the chief ringleaders of the League against *Henry* IV, and did what he could before he dyed to get the Kingdom of *France*, endeavouring first to make himself Sovereign Prince of *Lion*, *Forrest*, and *Beaucolois*.

The fourth History is, that at the latter end of the year 1555. the Lord *la Mole*, carrying to *Rome* the Cardinals of *Tournon* and *Lorrain*, went directly to the Island of *Corsica*, whence he drew some Forces, which he joyned to his, and to those of *Monluc*, and would not Land at *Monaco* for some reasons, but went directly to *Civita Vecchia*. By this we understand that Verse of the Stanza. *The Ship of the Mole shall not come near* Monaco.

XCII.

French.

Teste trenchée du vaillant Capitaine,
Sera jettée devant son adversaire,
Son corps pendu de la Classe a l'Antenne,
Confus fuira par rames avent contraire.

English.

The head cut off the valliant Captain
Shall be thrown down before his adversary,
His body hanged at the Sails Yard,
Confused, they shall fly with Oars against the Wind.

ANNOT.

These words are plain enough, though no body can tell whether the thing is past already, or shall come to pass hereafter.

French.

XCIII.

French.

Un Serpent veu proche du lict Royal,
Sera par Dame nuict chien n'abageronts
Lors naſtre en *France* un Prince tant Royal,
Du Ciel venu tous les Princes verront,

Engliſh.

A Serpent ſhall be ſeen near the Royal bed,
By a Lady in the night, the Dogs ſhall not bark,
Then ſhall be born in France *a Prince ſo Royal,*
Come from Heaven all the Princes ſhall ſee it,

ANNOT.

This ſeemeth to be an alluſion to the Birth of *Alexander* the great; for it is ſaid, that when his mother *Olympia* proved with Child of him, there was ſeen in her Bed, and about her Bed a great Serpent, which was the preſage of his future greatneſs: therefore our Author alſo will have, that when ſuch a Prodigie ſhall appear in *France*, that then ſhall be born ſuch a Prince as he mentioneth here: the circumſtances are, that this Serpent ſhall be ſeen by a Lady in the night time, and that the Dogs of the houſe ſhall not bark at him.

XCIV.

French.

Deux grand, freres ſeront chaſſez d'*Eſpagne*,
Laiſné vaincu ſoubs les Monts *Pyrenées*,
Rougis Mer, *Rhoſne*, ſang *Leman*, d'*Alemagne*,
Narbon, *Blyterre*, d'*Agath* contaminées.

Engliſh.

Two great Brothers ſhall be driven from Spain,
The elder of them ſhall be overcome under the Pyrenean *Mountains*
Bloody Sea, Rhoſne, *Blood* Leman *of* Germany,
Narbon, Bliterre *of* Agath *polluted.*

ANNOT.

The two firſt Verſes are eaſily underſtood by thoſe that know the *Pyrenean* Mountains, to be thoſe that part *Spain* from *France*. The two laſt Verſes ſignifie there ſhall be bloody VVars in thoſe places; the *Rhoſne* is a ſwift River of *France*, that paſſeth through the City of *Lyons*; *Leman* is the Lake of *Geneva*, and *Narbon* is a City of *Languedock*.

XCV.

French.

Le Regne à deux laiſſé bien peu tiendront,
Trois ans ſept mois paſſez feront la guerre,
Les deux veſtales contre rebelleront,
Victor puiſnay en *Armorique* Terre.

Engliſh:

Engliſh.

The Kingdom being left to two, they ſhall keep it but a little while,
Three years and ſeven months being paſt, they ſhall make War,
The two Veſtals ſhall rebel againſt them,
The youngeſt ſhall be Conquerour in the Armorick *Countrey.*

ANNOT.

This ſignifies, that a Kingdom ſhall be left to two, who ſhall keep it but a little while, about the ſpace before mentioned.

By the two Veſtals that ſhall rebel, are to be underſtood two Nuns, who having Intereſt in the ſtate by their nearneſs of blood, ſhall challenge a title in the Kingdom. The laſt Verſe ſignifies, that the youngeſt that contended for the Kingdom, ſhall overcome the eldeſt, in the Province of *Gaſcony*.

XCVI.

French.

La ſœur aiſnée de l'Iſle *Britannique*,
Quinze ans devant le frere aura naiſſance,
Par ſon promis moyenant verifique,
Succedera au Regne de Balance.

Engliſh.

The eldeſt Siſter of the Brittain *Iſland,*
Shall be born fifteen years before her Brother,
By what is promiſed her, and help of the truth,
She ſhall ſucceed in the Kingdom of Libra.

ANNOT.

This ſignifies, that the Princeſs born ſo long after her Brother, ſhall be married to a King of *France*, which is underſtood here by the Kingdom of *Libra*; therefore the laſt King *Lewis* the XIII. was called *the Juſt*, becauſe born under the Sign of *Libra*.

XCVII.

French.

L'An que *Mercure*, *Mars*, *Venus* retrograde,
Du grand Monarque la ligne ne faillit,
Eſleu du peuple *Luſitant* pres de *Pactole*,
Qu'en Paix & Regne viendra fort enveillir.

Engliſh.

When Mercury, Mars *and* Venus *ſhall retrograde,*
The Line of the great Monarch ſhall be wanting,
He ſhall be elected by the Luſitanians *near* Pactole,
And ſhall Reign in Peace a good while.

ANNOT.

This ſignifies the late change of ſtate in *Portugal*, when they threw off the *Spaniſh* yoke, and choſe a King amongſt themſelves, *John* the IV. Duke of *Branganza*, Father

ther to the present Queen of *England*; for by the *Lusitanians* are meant the *Portugals*, so called from their Countreys name *Lusitania*; *Pactoles* is the River that runs by *Lisbonne*, otherwise called *Tagus*, in Greek χρυσορροας from the Sands.

XCVIII.

French.

Les *Albanois* passeront dedans *Rome*,
Moyennant *Langres* demipiler affubles,
Marquis & Duc ne pardonnes a l'homme,
Feu, sang, morbilles point d'eau, faillir les blés.

English.

The Albanians *shall pass through* Rome,
By the means of Langres *covered with half Helmets*,
Marquess and Duke shall spare no man,
Fire, blood, small Pox, Water shall fail us, also Corn.

ANNOT.

The meaning is, that when the people of *Albania* lying between the *Venetian* Territories, and *Grecia*, shall come to *Rome*, by the means of a Bishop of *Langres*, who is a Duke and Peer of *France*; being *covered with half Helmets*, a kind of a Cap that they wear in War; then shall be *fire, blood, small Pox, and want of Corn*.

XCIX.

French.

L'Aisné vaillant de la fille du Roy,
Repoussera si profond les *Celtiques*,
Qu'il mettra Foudres, combien en tel arroy,
Peu & loing puis profond es *Hesperiques*.

English.

The valliant eldest son of the daughter of the King,
Shall beat back so far those of Flanders,
That he will cast Lightnings, O how many in such orders
Little and far, after shall go deep in Spain.

ANNOT.

This is scarce to be understood of any body, but the present King of *France Lewis* the XIV. who was the elder son, and born of Queen *Ann*, Daughter to the King of *Spain*, who by his valour and fortune made last year such progress in the Conquest of *Flanders*, that it hath caused admiration in every body, insomuch that if he do the like this year, it may be propably suspected, he will afterwards go deep into *Spain* according to the contents of this Prophecy.

C.

French.

Du feu Celeste au Royal edifice,
Quand la lumiere de *Mars* defaillira,
Sept mois grand Guerre, mort gent de malefice,
Rouen, Eureux au Roy ne faillira.

English.

English.

Fire shall fall from the skies on the Kings Palace,
When Mars's *light shall be Ecclipsed,*
A great War shall be for seven months, people shall die by witchcraft.
Rouen, *and* Eureux *shall not be wanting to the King.*

ANNOT.

The meaning is, that when *Mars* is Ecclipsed, the Lightning shall fall on some of the King of *Frances* Palaces, then shall be a great VVar, for the space of seven Months, and many shall die by witchcraft; and *Rouen* the chief City of *Normandy*, and *Eureux* another of the same Province, shall stick fast to the Kings Interest.

THE

THE PROPHECIES OF Michael Noſtradamus.

CENTURY V.

I.

French.

AVant venuë de ruine *Celtique*,
Dedans le Temple d'eux parlementeront,
Poignard cœur d'un monté au courſier & picque,
Sans faire bruit le grand enterreront.

Engliſh.

Before the coming of the ruine of Flanders,
Two ſhall diſcourſe together in the Church,
Dagger in the heart by one, on Horſe-back and Spurring,
Without noiſe they ſhall bury the great one.

ANNOT.

This is a further ſpecification of the whole ruine of *Flanders*, before which it ſhall happen, ſaith our Author, that two ſhall talk together in the Church, and one ſhall ſtabb the other with a Dagger, and then take Horſe, and fly, the dead one being buried without Pompe or Ceremony.

II.

French.

Sept conjurez au Banquet ſeront luire,
Contre les trois le Fer hors de Navire :
L'un les deux claſſes au grand fera conduire,
Quand par le mail dernier au front luy tire.

Engliſh.

Seven Conſpirators at a Banquet ſhall make their Iron gliſter
Againſt three, out of a Ship :
One ſhall carry the two Fleets to the great one,
When in the Palle-malle the laſt ſhall ſhoot him in the forehead.

ANNOT.

The two firſt Verſes foretell a Conſpiracy of ſeven againſt three, one of which ſeven ſhall carry both Fleets to ſome eminent perſon, at which time he ſhall be ſhot in the forehead by the laſt of the ſeven.

III.

French.

Le Succeſſeur de la Duché viendra,
Beaucoup plus outre que la Mer de *Toſcane*,
Gauloiſe branche la *Florence* tiendra,
Dans ſon Giron d'accord nautique Rane.

Engliſh.

The Succeſſor to the Dukedom ſhall come,
Far beyond the Tuſcane *Sea,*
A French *branch ſhall hold* Florence
In its Lap, to which the Sea-frog ſhall agree.

ANNOT.

By the two firſt Verſes is meant a lawful Succeſſor to the Duke of *Tuſcany* who ſhall come to recover the ſaid Dukedom, which ſhall then be in the poſſeſſion of the *French*.

It is hard to gueſs what he means by the Sea-frog, unleſs it be ſome conſiderable Prince at Sea, which ſhall then be in League with the *French*.

IV.

French.

Le gros Maſtin de Cité dechaſſé,
Sera faſché de l'eſtrange Alliance,
Apres aux Champs avoir le Cerf chaſſé,
Le Loup & l'Ours ſe donront defiance.

English.

The great Maſtif being driven from the City,
Shall be angry at the ſtrange Alliance,
After he ſhall have hunted the Hart in the Fields,
The Wolf, and the Bear ſhall defie one another.

ANNOT.

By the ſtrange Alliance is meant that which *Cromwel* had with *France*, to the prejudice of his Majeſty of *England*, who is here meant by the Maſtif, a Creature, for which *England* hath been famous.

By the VVolf and the Bear are meant the *French* King and the *Switzers*, or thoſe of *Savoy*.

V.

French.

Sous ombre fainɛte d'oſter de ſervitude,
Peuple & Cité l'uſurpera luy-meſme,
Pire fera par fraus de jeune pute,
Livré au Champ liſant le faux preëſme.

English.

Under the fained ſhadow of freeing people from ſlavery,
He ſhall uſurpe the people and City for himſelf;
He ſhall do worſe by the deceit of a young Whore,
For he ſhall be betrayed in the field reading a falſe proem.

ANNOT.

The two firſt are plain, and may be referred to the foregoing Stanza concerning *Oliver*.

The laſt Verſes are plain, and I leave them to the judicious Reader.

VI.

French.

Au Roy l'*Augur* ſur le chef le main mettre,
Viendra prier pour la Paix *Italique*,
A la main gauche viendra changer le Sceptre,
De Roy viendra Empereur pacifique.

English.

The Augur *ſhall come to put his hand upon the Kings head,*
And pray for the Peace of Italy,
In the left hand he ſhall change the Scepter,
Of a King he ſhall become a peaceful Emperour.

ANNOT.

Although the *Augur* in Latine ſignifieth one that telleth events of matters by the flying voices, or ſitting of Birds, yet it is taken alſo (as here) for a Prelat or Clergy-man, who ſhall put his hand upon a Kings head, and pray for the peace of *Italy*, and ſhall put a Scepter in his hand, and inſtall him Emperour, what King this ſhould

be, is easie to be conjectured by the Author, being a *French-man*, and setting down a King without any Epithite, and this Prophecy is a confirmation of one before of the same nature.

VII.

French.

Du *Triumuir* seront trouvez les os,
Cherchant profond Thresor ænigmatique,
Ceux d'alentour ne seront en repos,
Ce concaver Marbre & plomb Metallique,

English.

The bones of the Triumuir *shall be found out,*
When they shall seek for a deep and ænigmatical Treasure,
Those there about shall not be in rest,
This concavity shall be Marble and Metallick Lead.

ANNOT.

I suppose none so ignorant in the Roman History, but knows, that there was a combination between *Octavius Cæsar, Marcus Antonius,* and *Lepidus,* to make themselves Masters of the *Roman* Empire, and to divide it amongst themselves, this Plot being made by three, was made by the *Triumviri*; the meaning then is, that when they shall go to seek for a Treasure, they shall find the bones of one of those three persons, and in that cavity that they shall have digged, they shall find Marble and Lead.

VIII.

French.

Sera laissé le feu vif, mort caché,
Dedans les Globes horrible espouventable,
De nuict a classe Cité en poudre lasché,
La Cité a feu, l'ennemy favourable.

English.

The fire shall be left burning, the dead man shall be hid,
Within the Globes terrible and fearful,
By night the Fleet shall shoot against the City,
The City shall be on fire, the enemy shall be favourable unto it.

ANNOT.

The two Verses signifie, that fire shall be hid within Globes, I suppose them to be Granado's, or a Mine.

The two last Verses signifie, that the Fleet in the Harbour, or near it, shall set the City on fire, and that they shall come out of the Fleet to help to quench the fire, and so shall the enemy be favourable.

French.

IX.

French.

Juſques au fond la grand Arche *Maluë*,
Par chef Captif l'amy anticipé,
Naiſtra de Dame front, face cheveluë,
Lors par aſtuce Duc a mort attrapé

Engliſh.

To the bottom of the great Arch Malüe,
By a Captain that is a Priſoner, the friend ſhall be anticipated,
One ſhall be born of a Lady with a hoary face and forehead,
Then by craft ſhall a Duke be put to death.

ANNOT.

The meaning of the firſt is unknown to me: I leave it to the Reader.
The ſenſe of the laſt is as obvious to the meaneſt capacity, as the two precedent are obſcure.

X.

French.

Un chef *Celtique* dans le conflict bleſſé,
Aupres de Cave, voiant, ſiens mort abattre,
De ſang & playes & d'ennemis preſſé,
Eſt ſe couru par incogneus de quattre.

Engliſh.

A General of Flanders *wounded in Battle,*
Near a Cellar, ſeeing death to overthrow his people,
Being much oppreſſed with blood, wounds and enemies,
Is ſuccoured by four unknown.

ANNOT.

This needeth no further interpretation, than that it ſeemeth to be near its event.

XI.

French.

Mer par ſolaires ſeure paſſera
Ceux de *Venus* tiendront toute l'*Afrique*,
Leur Regne plus *Saturne* n'occupera,
Et changera la part *Aſiatique*.

Engliſh.

By ſolaries ſhe ſhall paſs ſecure,
Thoſe of Venus *ſhall hold all* Africa,
Saturn *ſhall hold their Kingdom no longer,*
And ſhall change the Aſiatick *part,*

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

This is so obscure in words and sense, that I can judge no more than that it signifies a great change in *Africa* and *Asia*, which I suppose is already come to pass by *Taffaletta*.

XII.

French.

Au pres du lac *Leman* sera conduite,
Par garse estrange Cite voulant trahir,
Avant son meurtre a *Ausbourg* la grand suite,
Et ceux du *Rhin* la viendront envahir,

English.

Near the Leman *Lake shall be a Plot,*
By a strange Whore to betray a City,
Before she be kill'd her great retinue will come to Ausbourg,
And those of the Rhine *shall come to invade her.*

ANNOT.

We have said often before, that the *Leman* Lake is that of *Geneva*. The rest is so manifest, that it needs no interpretation.

XIII.

French.

Par grand fureur le Roy *Romain Belgique*,
Veexer voudra par phalange *Barbare*,
Furent grinsant chassera gent *Lybique*,
Depuis *Pannons* jusque *Hercules* la bare.

English.

Through great anger the Roman Belgick *King*,
Shall come to vex with Barbarian *Troops*,
Gnashing with fury, he shall draw away the Lybian *people*,
From the Pannons *as far as* Hercules.

ANNOT.

By the *Roman Belgick* King, is understood *Philip* the second King of *Spain*; because he was made King in *Flanders*, by his father *Charles* V.

The second Verse signifieth the diverse Nations that his Army was composed of.

In the third, by the *Lybian* people are understood the *Jews*, which he drove away from *Spain* into *Africa*

The *Pannons* are the people of *Hungary*, called *Pannones*, and the meaning that he drove them out as far as *Hercules* Pillar, at the mouth of the Straits, signifies the great expulsion he made of them, which were about the number of 200000.

XIV.

French.

Saturne & *Mars* en *Leo Espagne* captifue,
Par chef *Lybique* au conflict attrapé,
Proche de *Malte*, Herede Prinse vive,
Et *Romain* Sceptre sera par *Coq* frappé

English.

Engliſh.

Saturn *and* Mars *being in* Leo ,Spain *ſhall be captive*,
By a Lybian *General taken in the Battle*,
Near Malta, *an Heirſe ſhall be taken alive*,
And the Roman *Scepter ſhall be ſtrucken by the* Cock.

ANNOT.

By the *Cock* is meant the King of *France*. The reſt is plain.

XV.

French.

En navigant Captif prins grand pontife,
Grand apres faillir les clercs tumultuez,
Second eſleu abſent ſon bien debiſe,
Son favory Baſtard a mort tué.

Engliſh.

In Sailing a Pope ſhall be taken Captive;
After which, ſhall be a great uproar amongſt the Clergy,
A ſecond abſent elected, conſumeth his goods,
His favourite Baſtard ſhall be killed.

ANNOT.

Theſe Verſes ſignifie no more, but that a Pope going by water, ſhall be taken Priſoner, for which, all the Clergy ſhall be in diſorder, and elect a new one, who ſhall conſume his Goods, and ſhall have a favourite Baſtard, that ſhall be killed.

XVI.

French.

A ſon haut prix plus la larme *Sabæe*,
D'humaine chair par mort en cendre mett'e,
L'Iſle *Pharos* par *Croiſars* perturbée,
Alors qua *Rhodes* paroiſtra dur eſpectre.

Engliſh.

The Sabæan *Tear ſhall be no more at its high price*,
To turn humane flesh by death into ashes,
The Iſland Pharos *ſhall be troubled by* Croiſars,
When at Rhodes *ſhall a hard Phantaſm appear.*

ANNOT.

The *Sabæan Tear*, is Frankincenſe, ſo called; becauſe it is the Gum of a Tree that groweth in that Countrey, whence the Poet ſaith.

India mittit ebur, molles ſua thura Sabæi.

The meaning therefore of the two firſt Verſes, is, that Frankincenſe ſhall be no more ſo dear as it hath been; becauſe it ſhall be no more uſed, in enbalming and burning of dead bodies.

The third verſe ſaith, the Iſland *Pharos* (which is that little Iſland that lyeth before the Harbour of *Alexandria*) ſhall be troubled by *Croiſars*, that is, Chriſtians, when there ſhall appear a Phantaſme, or a Viſion ſhall be ſeen at *Rhodes*.

XVII.

French.

De nuit passant le Roy pres d'une *Andronne*,
Celuy de *Cipres* & principal de guerre,
Le Roy failly la main fuit long du *Rhosne*,
Les conjurez liront la a mort mettre.

English.

The King going along by night near an Andronne,
He of Cyprus *and chief of the War*,
The King having missed the hand, runneth away along by the Rhosne,
The Conspirators shall put him to death there.

ANNOT.

I could not find what he meaneth by *Andronne*, therefore I believe it is a barbarous and forged word, which the Author hath foisted in, to make the first Verses rhime with the word *Rhosne*; in the third Verse, which is a famous River in *France*

XVIII.

French.

De duel mourra l'infelix profligé,
Celebrera son victrix l'Hecatombe,
Pristine loy franc edict redigé,
Le mur & Prince septiesme ira au tombe.

English.

The unhappy being overcome, shall die for grief,
His Victrix shall celebrate the Hecatomb,
The former Law and free Edict shall be brought again,
The wall and seventh Prince shall go to the Grave.

ANNOT.

Victrix is a Latine word, and the Feminine Gender of *victor*, and signifieth a woman that is victorious: *Hecatomb* is a Sacrifice, wherein an hundred Oxen are killed.

XXIX.

French.

Le grand Royal d'Or, d'Airain augmenté,
Rompu la pache par jeune, ouverte guerre,
Peuple affligé par un chef lamenté,
De sang barbare sera couverte Terre,

English.

The great Golden Royal, being increased with Copper,
The agreement being broken by a young man, there shall be open War,
People afflicted by the loss of a General lamented,
The ground shall be covered with barbarous blood.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

By the great golden Royal, is underſtood (if I miſtake not) a King rich in Gold and Silver, who being joyned with one rich in Copper, ſhall make open VVar againſt one that ſhall have broken his agreement.

Quære: VVhether this came not to paſs when *Guſtaphus Adolphus* King of *Sweden* and rich in Braſs, being helped by the *French* Gold and Silver, ; was not the General ſo much lamented, after he had almoſt ruined the Emperour, whom he did challenge to have broken his word, and had covered the ground with *German* and *Swediſh* blood.

XX.

French.

De la les *Alpes* grand Armée paſſera,
Un peu devant naiſtra monſtre vapin,
Prodigieux, & ſubit tournera,
Le grand *Toſcan* a ſon lieu plus propin.

Engliſh.

Beyond the Alpes *ſhall a great Army go, and*
A little before ſhall be born a Vapin Monſter,
Prodigious and ſuddenly the great Toſcan
Shall return to his neareſt place.

ANNOT.

What the Author meaneth by *vapin*, is unknown to me, as for the word *propin*, it is a diminutive of the Latine word *propinquus*, by the figure of Rhetorick, called *Tmeſis*.

XXI.

French.

Par le treſpas du Monarque Latin,
Ceux quil aura par Regne ſecourus,
Le feu livra diviſé le butin,
La mort publique aux hardis accourus.

Engliſh.

By the death of the Latine Monarque,
Thoſe that he ſhall have ſuccoured in his Reign.
The fire ſhall ſhine, the booty ſhall be divided,
The ſtout comers in ſhall be put to publick death.

ANNOT.

Every body may judge of this as well as I, therefore to trouble my ſelf it ſhould be to no purpoſe.

XXII.

French

Avant qu'a *Rome* grand aye rendu l'Ame,
Effrayeur grande a l'Armee eſtrangere,
Par eſcadrons l'embuſche pres de *Parme*.
Puis les deux rouges enſemble feront chere.

Engliſh.

Before that a great man yeildeth up his Soul at Rome,
The *Army of ſtrangers ſhall be put into a great fright,*
By Squadrons the ambuſh ſhall be near Parma.
After that, the two red ones ſhall make good cheer together.

ANNOT.

Here is nothing difficult, but what he meaneth by the two red ones, for my part I ſuppoſe them to be two Cardinals.

XXIII.

French.

Les deux contens ſeront unis enſemble,
Quand la pluſpart a *Mars* ſeront conjoints,
Le grand d'*Affrique* en effrayeur & tremble
Duumuirat par la chaſſé desjoint.

Engliſh.

The two contented ſhall be united together,
When the moſt part ſhall be joyned to Mars,
The great one of Africa *ſhall be in fear and terrour,*
Duumuirat *ſhall by the purſuit be disjointed.*

ANNOT.

This ſignifieth, that two powerful Princes ſhall joyn together, to make VVar in *Africa*, which ſhall be much terrified at it, but this *Duumuirat*, that is, this agreement of two Princes ſhall be broken off, and disjoyned.

XXIV.

French.

Le Regne & Roy ſoubs *Venus* eſlevé,
Saturne aura ſur *Jupiter* Empire,
La Loy & Regne par *Jupiter* levé,
Par *Saturnins* endurera le pire.

Engliſh.

The Kingdom and King being raiſed under Venus,
Saturn *ſhall have power over* Jupiter,
The Law and Reign raiſed by Jupiter,
Shall be put to the worſe by the Saturnins.

ANNOT.

I ſhall leave this to be expounded by thoſe that have more skill in Aſtronomy then I have.

XXV.

French

Le Prince *Arabe*, *Mars*, *Sol*, *Venus*, *Lion*,
Regne d'Egliſe par Mer ſuccombera,
Devers la *Perſe* bien pres d'un Million,
Bizance, *Ægypte*, *Ver. Serp.* invadera.

Engliſh

Unable to display this page

XXVIII.

French.

Le bras pendu & la jambe liée,
Viſage paſle, au ſein poignard caché,
Trois qui ſeront jurez de la meſlée,
Au grand de *Genes* ſera le Fer laſché.

Engliſh.

The arm hanging, and the leg bound,
With a pale face, a Dagger in the boſom,
Three that ſhall be ſworn to the fray,
To the great one of Genoa *the Iron ſhall be darted.*

ANNOT.

This manifeſtly foretelleth a conſpiracy of three men againſt the Duke of *Genoa*, one of which three men, under the ſhew of a ſore Arm, and an impotent Leg, ſhall carry a Dagger in his boſom, with which he ſhall ſtabb the ſaid Duke.

XXIX.

French.

La liberté ne ſera recouvrée,
L'Occupera noir, fier, vilain inique;
Quand la matiere du Pont ſera ouvrée,
D'*Hiſter*, *Veniſe* faſchée la Republique.

Engliſh.

The liberty ſhall not be recovered,
It ſhall be occupied, by a black, fierce, and wicked villain;
When the work of the Hiſter-*Bridge ſhall be ended,*
The Venetian *Common-wealth ſhall be vexed.*

ANNOT.

This Stanza is divided into two parts, the firſt of which is comprehended in the two firſt Verſes, *viz.* that the liberty of ſome politick body (he nameth not which) ſhall not be recovered, but ſhall be ſeized upon, by a black, fiere, and wicked villain.

The ſecond part is contained in the two laſt Verſes, wherein he ſaith, that the Common-wealth of *Venice* ſhall be in trouble, when the Bridge made over the River *Hiſter* ſhall be finiſhed.

XXX.

French.

Tout a l'entour de la grande Cité,
Seront Soldats logez par Champs & Villes,
Donner l'aſſaut *Paris*, *Rome* incité,
Sur le Pont ſera faite grand pille.

Engliſh.

English.

Round about the great City,
Soldiers ſhall lye in the Fields and Towns,
Paris *ſhall give the Aſſault,* Rome *ſhall be attached;*
Then upon the Bridge ſhall be great plundering.

ANNOT.

This is concerning the taking and ſacking of *Rome*, by the Duke of *Bourbon*, General of *Charles* V. Forces, therefore he ſaith that *Paris* ſhall give the Aſſault, becauſe the ſaid Duke of *Bourbon* was a *Frenchman*.

XXXI.

French.

Par Terre *Attique* chef de la ſapience,
Qui de preſent eſt la Roſe du Monde,
Pont ruiné & ſa grand preeminence,
Sera ſubdite & naufrage des Ondes.

English.

In the Countrey of Attica *which is the head of wiſdom,*
And now is the Roſe of the World,
A Bridge ſhall be ruinated with its great preeminence,
It ſhall be ſubdued, and made a wrack by the Waves.

ANNOT.

He foretelleth the deſtruction of a famous Bridge in the Countrey of *Attica*, of which *Athens* is the chief City, and becauſe it was always famous for learning, he calleth it here the head of VViſdom; and that VViſdom, the Roſe of the VVorld.

XXXII.

French.

Ou tout bon eſt, tout bien Soleil & Lune,
Eſt abondant, ſa ruine s'approche,
Le Ciel s'advance a changer ta fortune,
En meſme eſtat que la ſeptieſme Roche.

English.

Where all well is, all good O Sun and Moon,
Is exiſtent, his ruine draweth near,
The Heaven is making haſt to change thy fortune,
Into the ſame caſe as the ſeventh Rock is.

ANNOT.

By this dark Stanza, the Author ſeemeth to foretell the woful condition of a Countrey that was happy before, but ſhall fall to ruine, I ſuſpect he intended *France*, becauſe being a *Frenchman* he did not name it, for I think there was never ſuch a change in the world as was in that Kingdom, in the time of the Civil VVars between the Roman Catholicks, and the Proteſtants.

French.

XXXIII.

French.

Des principaux de Cité rebellée,
Qui tiendront fort pour liberté r'avoir,
Detrencher masles, infœlice mesl'ée!
Cris, hurlemens a *Nantes* piteux voir.

English.

Of the chief men in a rebelled City,
Who shall stand out to recover their liberty,
The Males shall be cut in pieces, O unhappy quarrel!
Cries and houlings, it shall be pity to see at Nantes.

ANNOT.

The Author applyeth this Prophecie to the City of *Nantes* in *Britany*, but want of Books that treat of the History of that Countrey; I could neither satisfie my self, nor the Reader, if this hath come to pass already or not.

XXXIV.

French.

Du plus profond de l'occident *Anglois*,
Ou est le chef de l'Isle *Britanique*,
Entrera classe en *Garonne* par *Blois*,
Par Vin & Sel faux cachez aux barriques.

English.

From the deepest Westerly part of England,
Where the chief of the Britain *Island is*,
A Fleet shall come into the Garonne *by* Blaye,
By Wine and Salt *fire shall be hidden in Barrels*,

ANNOT.

There is a notable and sensible error in the *French* Copy, and without reforming it, the sense is not only obscure, but also impossible; for instead of *Blois*, which the Author hath put here, I suppose to make the rime good, it must be written *Blaye*, which is a Sea Town of the mouth of the River *Garonne*, and *Blois* is a mid-Land Town, upon the River *Loire*, about a hundred Leagues distant from the other.

The rest signifieth no more, but that there shall be some VVarlike Stratagem made use of by the *French* (understood here by the names of *Wine and Salt*) in puting fire into Barrels.

XXXV.

French.

Par Cité franche de la grand Mer *Seline*,
Qui porte encor l'estomach la pierre,
Angloise classe viendra soubs la bruine,
Prendre un rameau de grand ouverte guerre.

English.

Engliſh.

By a free City of the Selyne *Sea,*
Which carrieth yet the ſtone in the Stomach,
An Engliſh *Fleet ſhall come under a fog,*
To take a branch of great open War.

ANNOT.

What ſhould the Author mean by the free City of the great *Seline* Sea that carryeth yet the ſtone in the *S*tomach, is hard to gueſs; for my part I believe it to be *Venice*. Firſt, becauſe by the *Seline* Sea, he always underſtands the *Mediterranean*; becauſe the great *Turks* name in our Authors time was *Selyn*, who was Maſter of the greateſt part of it. Secondly, there is no other free City ſo conſiderable as this. Thirdly, by the ſtone in the Stomach, may be underſtood, the Pillars that are in the *Piazza* of St. *Mark*, and as it were in the Centre of *Venice*, as the *S*tomach is in the Body. The ſenſe therefore is this, as I take it, that a conſiderable *Fleet* ſhall come to *Venice*, or rather to *Malamocco*, which is the Harbour, and there take a branch of great open VVar, that is, to be either againſt the *Venetians*, or againſt the *Turk* in their behalf.

XXXVI.

French.

De Sœur le frere par ſimulte feintiſe,
Viendra meſler roſee en Mineral,
Sur la placente donne a vieille tardive,
Meurt le gouſtant, ſera ſimple rural.

Engliſh.

The Brother of the Siſter, with a fained diſſimulation,
Shall mix Dew with Mineral,
In a Cake given to a ſlow old woman,
She dieth taſting of, the deed ſhall be ſimple, and Countrey like.

ANNOT.

This foretelleth a notable poiſoning that ſhall be done by a Brother upon his *S*iſter, which, becauſe ſhe died not faſt enough, according to his mind: and therefore called her *ſlow*, he would ſet her forward with a poiſoned Cake, the Poiſon was *Mineral*, and therefore *Arſenick* or *Sublimate*, mixed with *Manna*, called here *Dew*; becauſe *Manna* is nothing but a *Dew*, condenſed upon the Bark of a certain Tree; the Concluſion is, that the woman ſhall die eating of it, though the meat ſeemed to be ſimple and rural.

XXXVII.

French.

Trois ſens ſeront d'un vouloir & accord,
Qui pour venir au bout de leur attainte,
Vingt mois apres tous eux & leurs records,
Leur Roy traby ſimulant haine, feinte.

English.

Three hundred shall be of one mind and agreement,
That they may compass their ends,
Twenty months after by all them and their partners,
Their King shall be betrayed, by dissembling a fained hatred.

ANNOT.

The difficulty of meeting in any Countrey three hundred men of one mind, hath perswaded me that our Author writ this for *England*; but by reason there hath been since a general pardon, I will keep my mind to my self.

XXXVIII.

French.

Ce grand Monarque qu'au mort succedera,
Donnera vie illicite & lubrique,
Par nonchalance a tous concedera,
Qua la parfin faudra la loy *Salique.*

English.

The great Monarch that shall succeed to the great one,
Shall lead a Life unlawfull, and lecherous,
By careleſnes he shall give to all,
So that in Conclusion the Salique *Law shall fail.*

ANNOT.

This hath a Relation to the precedent Stanza, therefore, *&c.*

XXXIX.

French.

Du vray rameau de fleur de Lis issu,
Mis & loge heritier d'*Hetrurie*,
Son sang antique de longue main tissu,
Fera *Florence* florir en l'Armoirie.

English.

Issued out of the true branch of the City,
He shall be set for Heir *of* Hetruria,
His ancient blood waved by a long while,
Shall cause Florence *to flourish in the* Scutcheon.

ANNOT.

This is only in commendation of the Family of the *Medicis*, and of their Alliance with the Crown of *France*; for *Catharine* of *Medicis*, wife to *Henry* II. was Queen of *France* when our Author lived.

French.

XL.

French.

Le ſang Roial ſera ſi treſmeſlé,
Contraints ſeront *Gaulois* de l'*Heſperie*,
On attendra que terme ſoit coulé,
Et que memoire de la voix ſoit perie.

Engliſh.

The Royal blood ſhall be ſo much mixed,
The French *ſhall be conſtrained by the* Spaniards,
They ſhall ſtay till the term be paſt,
And the remembrance of the voice be over.

ANNOT.

This only ſignifieth a ſtrict Union between the *French* and the *Spaniards*, by ſeveral Alliances.

LXI.

French.

Nay ſoubs les ombres & journée nocturne,
Séra en Regne & bonté Souveraine,
Fera renaiſtre ſon ſang de l'antique *Urne*,
Renouvelant ſiecle d'Or pour l'airain,

Engliſh.

Being born in the ſhadows and nocturnal time,
He ſhall be a Soveraign in Kingdom and bounty,
He ſhall cauſe his blood to come again from the ancient Urn,
Renewing a golden Age inſtead of a brazen one.

ANNOT.

This foretelleth the greatneſs and goodneſs of a Prince that ſhall be born in the beginning of the night.

XLII

French.

Mars eſlevé en ſon plus haut beſroy,
Fera retraire les *Allobrox* de *France*,
La gent *Lombarde* fera ſi grand effroy,
A ceux de l'Aigle comprins ſoubs la *Balance*.

Engliſh.

Mars *being elevated in its higher Steeple,*
Shall cauſe the Allobrox *to retreat from* France,
The people of Lombardy *ſhall be in ſo great fear*
Of thoſe of the Eagle comprehended under Libra.

ANNOT.

The *Allobrox* are the people of *Savoy*. Thoſe of the Eagle comprehended under *Libra*, are the ſubjects of the Empire that uſe the *French* tongue.

XLIII.

French.

Le grand ruine des ſacrez ne ſeſloigne,
Provence, Naples, Sicile, Seez & *Ponce*,
En *Germanie* au *Rhin* & la *Coloigne*,
Vexez a mort par tous ceux de *Mogunce*,

Engliſh.

The great ruine of the ſacred things is not far off,
Provence, Naples, Sicily, Sez *and* Ponce,
In Germany *towards the* Rhyne *and* Colen,
They ſhall be vexed to death by thoſe of Moguntia.

ANNOT.

He foretelleth the troubles that were to be ſhortly in thoſe Countreys for Religion.

XLIV.

French.

Par Mer le rouge ſera prins the Pyrates,
La paix ſera par ſon moyen troublée,
L'une & l'auare commettra par fainɛte aɛte,
Au grand Pontife ſera l'Armée d'oublée.

Engliſh.

By Sea the red one ſhall be taken by Pyrates,
The peace by that means ſhall be troubled,
He ſhall commit anger and coveteouſneſs by a feigned action,
The High Prieſt ſhall have a double Army.

ANNOT.

By the red one is underſtood ſome Cardinal that ſhall be taken by Pyrates, for which the peace ſhall be in danger to be broken, the ſame Cardinal ſhall by a feigned action be guilty of choler and covetouſneſs, and for his recovery and the defending the Rites of the Church, the Pope ſhall have a double Army granted to him.

XLV.

French.

Le grand Empire ſera toſt deſolé,
Et tranſlate pres d'*Arduenne* ſilve,
Les deux batards par l'aiſné decollé,
Et Regnera *Ænodarbnez* de milve.

Engliſh.

The great Empire ſhall ſoon be made deſolate,
And ſhall be tranſlated near the Forreſt of Arden,
The two Baſtards ſhall have their heads cut off by the eldeſt ſon,
And he that ſhall reign, ſhall be Ænodarbnez *noſed.*

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

By the great Empire is meant that of *Germany*, which he ſays ſhall be tranſlated near the Forreſt of *Ardens*, which is near the borders of *France*. Two Baſtards ſhall be beheaded by command of the elder Brother of the Houſe, and he that ſhall Reign ſhall have a reddiſh beard, and a Hawks noſe.

XLVI.

French.

Par Chapeaux rouges querelles & nouveaux ſchiſmes,
Quand on aura eſleu le *Sabinois*,
On produira contre luy grands ſophiſmes,
Et ſera *Rome* leſſée par *Albanois*.

Engliſh.

By red Hats, quarrels and new ſchiſmes,
When the Sabin *ſhall be Elected,*
Great ſophiſmes ſhall be produced againſt him,
And Rome *ſhall be endamaged by the* Albanois.

ANNOT.

By red Hats are underſtood Cardinals of *Rome*, who ſhall raiſe great quarrels and ſchiſmes, when a Pope of the Countrey of the *Sabins* which is near *Rome)* ſhall be Elected, againſt whom many things ſhall be objected, and that *Rome* ſhall be endamaged by the *Albanians*, which are a VVarlike people, and for the moſt part ſubject to the Common-wealth of *Venice*.

XLVII.

French.

Le grand *Arabe* marchera bien avant,
Trahy ſora par le *Biſantinois* :
L'Antique *Rhodes* luy viendra au devant,
Et plus grand mal par Auſtre *Pannonois*.

Engliſh.

The great Arabian *ſhall proceed a great way,*
He ſhall be betrayed by the Biſantines,
The ancient Rhodes *ſhall come to meet him,*
And a greater evil by a South wind from Hungary.

ANNOT.

By *Biſantine* is underſtood the great Turk, Maſter of *Conſtantinople*, formerly called *Byſantium*.

XLVIII.

French.

Apres la grande affliction du Sceptre,
Deux ennemis par eux ſeront defaicts :
Claſſes d'*Affrique* aux *Pannons* viendra naiſtre,
Par Mer & Terre ſeront horribles Faicts.

English.

After the great afflictions of the Scepter,
Two enemies shall be overcome by themselves,
A Fleet of Affrica *shall be born to the* Hungarians.
By Sea and Land shall be horrid facts.

ANNOT.

The words of this Stanza are plain, though the sense be something obscure.

XLIX.

French.

Nul de l'*Espagne*, mais de l'antique *France*,
Sera esleu pour le tremblant nacelle,
A l'ennemy sera faicte fiance,
Qui dans son Regne sera peste cruelle.

English.

None out of Spain, *but of the ancient* France,
Shall be Elected to govern the tottering Ship.
The enemy shall be trusted,
Who to his Kingdom shall be a cruel plague.

ANNOT.

The two first Verses foretell a schisme in the Church of *Rome*, understood by a tottering Ship, and that a *French-man* shall be Elected Pope to remedy it.
The two last Verses are easie to be understood.

L.

French.

L'An que les Freres du Lys seront an Aage,
L'Un d'eux tiendra la grand *Romanie* :
Trembler les Monts ouvert *Latin* passage,
Bache marcher contre Fort d'*Armenie*,

English.

In the year that the Brethren of the Lillies shall be at Age,
One of them shall hold the great Romanie :
The Mountains shall tremble, the Latine *passage shall be opened,*
A Basha *shall march against the Fort of* Armenia.

ANNOT.

By the Brethren of the Lillies are meant the Heirs of the Crown of *France*; the rest is plain.

French.

LI.

French.

La gent de *Dace*, d'*Angleterre*, & *Polone*,
Et de *Boëſme* feront nouvelle ligue,
Pour paſſer outre d'*Hercules* la Colonne,
Barcins, *Thyrrans* dreſſer cruelle brigue.

Engliſh.

The people of Dacia, England, *and* Poland,
And of Bohemia *ſhall make a new League*,
To go beyond Hercules *Pillars*,
Barcins *and* Thyrrens *ſhall make a cruel plot.*

ANNOT.

By *Barcins* he means thoſe of *Carthage*, which is now *Tunis*, and by the *Thyrrens*, thoſe that live near that Sea.

LII.

French.

Un Roy ſera qui donra l'oppoſite,
Les exilez eſlevez ſur le Regne,
De ſang nager la gent caſte hyppolite,
Et florira long-temps ſous telle enſeigne.

Engliſh.

A King ſhall be, who ſhall be opponent
To the banished perſons raiſed upon the Kingdom,
The chaſt Hippolite *Nation ſhall ſwim in blood,*
And ſhall flourish a great while under ſuch an Enſign.

ANNOT.

Here is *Demorritus*'s Well where the truth may be, but I cannot find it.

LIII.

French.

La Loy du *Sol*, & *Venus* contendans,
Appropriant l'Eſprit de Prephetie:
Ne l'un ne l'autre ne ſeront entendus,
Par *Sol* tiendra la Loy du grand *Meſſie*.

Engliſh.

The Law of the Sun *and* Venus *contending,*
Appropriating the ſpirit of Prophecy,
Neither one nor the other ſhall be heard,
By Sol *the Law of the great* Meſſias *ſhall ſubſiſt.*

ANNOT.

This is of the ſame obſcurity with the foregoing one.

French.

LIV.

French.

Du pont *Euxine*, & la grand *Tartarie*,
Un Roy ſera qui viendra voir la *Gaule*,
Tranſpercera *Alane* & *l'Armenie*,
Et dans Biſance Lairra ſanglante *Gaule*.

Engliſh.

From the Euxin *Sea, and great* Tartaria,
A King ſhall come to ſee France,
He ſhall go through Alanea *and* Armenia,
And ſhall leave a bloody rod in Conſtantinople.

ANNOT.

This is ſo plain, that it needeth no interpretation.

LV.

French.

De la felice *Arabie* contrade,
Maiſtra puiſſant de la loy Mahometique,
Vexer l'*Eſpagne*, conqueſtre la *Grenade*,
Et plus par Mera la gent *Liguſtique*.

Engliſh.

Out of the Countrey of Arabia *the happy*,
Shall be born a powerful man of the Mahometan Law,
Who ſhall vex Spain *and conquer* Grenada,
And by Sea ſhall come to the Ligurian *Nation*.

ANNOT.

The *Ligurian* Nation are thoſe of *Genoa*.

LVI.

French.

Par le traſpas du tres-vieillard Pontife,
Sera eſleu *Romain* de bon aage,
Qui ſera dit que le ſiege debiffe,
Et long tiendra & de picquant courage.

Engliſh.

By the death of the very old high-Prieſt,
Shall be a Roman *elected of good age*,
Of whom it ſhall be ſaid, that he diſhonoureth the Seat,
And ſhall live long, and be of a fierce courage.

ANNOT.

The ſenſe and the words are plain.

LVII.

French.

Iſtra du Mont *Gaulſier* & *Aventine*,
Qui par le trou advertira l'Armée,
Entre deux Rocs ſera prins le butin,
De *Sext. Manſol* faillir la renommée.

Engliſh.

One ſhall go out of the Mountains Gaulſier *and* Aventine,
Who through a hole ſhall give notice to the Army,
Between two Rocks the booty ſhall be taken,
Of Sext. Manſol *ſhall looſe his renown.*

ANNOT.

The Mountains of *Gaulſier* and *Aventine* are two of the ſeven Mountains of *Rome*, out of which, it ſeems, one ſhall go out to give notice to the Army without, and the Booty of the *Pope*, called *Sextus*, ſhall be taken.

But what he meaneth by *Manſol*, I am ignorant.

LVIII.

French.

De l'Aqueduct d'*Uticenſe*, *Gardoing*,
Par le Foreſt & Mont inacceſſible,
Emmy du pont ſera taché ou poing,
La chef *Nemans* qui tant ſera terrible.

Engliſh.

From the Conduit of Uticenſe *and* Gardoing,
Through the Forreſt and unacceſſible Mountain,
In the middle of the Bridge ſhall be tyed by the Wriſt,
The chief Nemans, *that ſhall be ſo terrible.*

ANNOT.

By the Conduit of *Gardoing*, he means that of the River *Gardon*, that paſſeth by *Niſmes*, where there is a famous Conduit.

But what he meaneth by the chief *Nemans*, I cannot find.

LIX.

French.

Au chef *Anglois* a *Niſmes* trop ſejour,
Devers l'*Eſpagne* au ſecours Ænobarbe,
Pluſieurs mouront par Mars ouvert ce jour,
Quand en *Artois* faillir eſtoile en Barbe.

Engliſh.

English.

The chief English *shall stay too long at* Nismes,
A red haird man shall go to the succours of Spain,
Many shall die by open War that day,
When in Artois *the Star shall fail in the Beard.*

ANNOT.

All the difficulty lyeth in the last Verse: for my part I believe he meaneth by it a bearded Comet, such as the Latines call *Cometa barbatus.*

LX.

French.

Par teste rase viendra bien mal eslire,
Plus que sa charge ne porte passera,
Si grand fureur & rage fera dire,
Qua feu & sang tout Sexe tranchera.

English.

By a shaven head shall be made an ill choice,
That shall go beyond his commission,
He shall proceed with so great fury and rage,
That he shall put both Sexes to fire and Sword.

ANNOT.

By a shaven head must be understood a Priest of the *Romish* Religion; because they all have their heads shaven.

LXI.

French.

L'Enfant du grand nestant a sa naissance,
Subjugera les hauts Monts *Apennins*,
Fera trembler tous ceux de la balance,
Depuis Monts *Feurs* jusques a Mont *Senis*.

English.

The Child of the great man that was not at his birth,
Shall subdue the high Apennine *Mountains,*
Shall make all those under Libra *to quake,*
From Mount Feurs, *as far as Mount* Senis.

ANNOT.

The *Apennine* Mountains, are those that divide *Italy* in two parts.

Those under the Sign of *Libra* are the people of *France*. *Feurs* is a City in *France*, in the Province of *Forrest*. Mount *Senis* is a high Mountain in *Savoy*.

French.

Unable to display this page

LXV.

French.

Subit venu l'effrayeur ſera grande,
Des principaux de l'affaire cachés :
Et Dame *Embraiſe* plus ne ſera en veuë,
Et peu a peu ſeront le grands fachés.

Engliſh.

One coming upon a ſuddain ſhall cauſe a great fear,
To the Chief men that were hidden and concerned in the buſineſs,
And the Lady Ambraiſe *ſhall be ſeen no more,*
And by little and little the great one ſhall be angry.

ANNOT.

What he meaneth by the Lady *Ambraiſe*, I cannot find, the reſt is eaſie.

LXVI.

French.

Sous les antiques edifices *Veſtaux*,
Non eſloignez d'*Aqueduct* ruiné,
De Sol & Lune ſont les luiſſans metaux,
Ardente Lampe *Trajan* d'or buriné.

Engliſh.

Under the ancient edifices of the Veſtals,
Not far from an Aqueduct *ruinated,*
Are the bright mettals of Sun and Moon,
A burning Lamp of Trajan *of ingraven gold.*

ANNOT.

Monſieur *Catel* in his ſecond Book of *Languedoc* Chap. V. ſaith, that there was a famous *Aqueduct*, which the *Romans* builded from the River *Gar* to the Town of *Niſmes*, which at preſent is ruinated.

Secondly, Near the Town there was a famous Temple dedicated to *Diana*, where there is a Spring of water ſo great, that it ſeemeth rather a Lake then a Fountain.

Thirdly, I find that the Emperour *Adrian* cauſed a Temple to be built in the honour of *Plotina Trajan's* wife.

Fourthly, He relateth that *Jean Poldo* found in the Town of *Aix* a Marble with this inſcription : Plotina Trajanis *uxor, ſumma honeſtate & integritate fulgens, ſterilitatis defectu ſine prole fecit conjugem, qui ejus opera* Adrianum *adoptatum in Imperio Succeſſorem habuit, a quo in beneficii memoriam Nemauſi æde ſacra maximo Sumptu, ſublimique ſtructura, ac Hymnorum cantu decorata, poſt mortem donata eſt :* That is to ſay, *Plotina, Trajans* wife, famous for her honeſty and integrity, was barren and left no Children to her Husband, which ſhe perceiving, intreated the Emperour to adopt *Adrian* for his Son, and to make him his Succeſſor in the Empire, which being come to paſs, the new Emperour in acknowledgement of ſuch a benefit, did build her a Temple of a magnificent Structure, and cauſed it to be Conſecrated with Muſick after her death.

Fifthly, The ſaid Author ſaith, that this Marble was taken out of that Temple, when the River of *Gardon* did ſo over flow, as we have ſaid.

By

By all this we ſee, that there was a Temple of *Veſtals* at *Niſmes*, *Diana* the Maid being their chief Patroneſs, which is made now a Nunnery called *la Fontaine*. There is alſo to be ſeen the Temple of *Plotina*, *Trajans* wife, built by *Adrian* his Succeſſor. And as it was the manner of the Ancients to put ſome of thoſe inextinguiſhable Lamps in their Graves; it is very likely, there was one of them in this Temple, and becauſe it ſhould be known whoſe Grave it was, he cauſed *Trajans* name to be Engraven in the foot of the ſaid Lamp.

Let us explain now the Stanza: *Under the Ancient Veſtal buildings* of the Temple of *Diana*, *not far from the ruined Aqueduct*, which carrieth the water from the River *Gar* to *Niſmes*, *ſhall be found ſhining mettals of* Sol *and* Luna, that is, Meddals of gold and ſilver, with a *burning Lamp of gold*, wherein the name of *Trajan* was Engraven. Hiſtories make mention of ſeveral burning Lamps in this manner, that have been found ſtill burning in the ground, and not conſumed, though they had been there above 500. years; certainly the Oil of it muſt have been incombuſtible, and could be extracted out of nothing but gold, *quia nil dat quod non habet*.

LXVII.

French.

Quand Chef *Perouſe* n'oſera ſa Tunique,
Sens au convert tout nud s'expolier :
Seront prins ſept faict Ariſtocratique,
Le Pere & Fils morts par poine te au collier.

Engliſh.

When the Chief of Perouſe *ſhall not dare without a Tunick*,
To expoſe himſelf naked in the dark,
Seven ſhall be taken for ſetting up Ariſtocracy,
The Father and the Son ſhall die by pricks in the Collar.

ANNOT.

Peronſe is a City in *Italy*; the reſt is plain.

LXVIII.

French.

Dans le *Danube* & le *Rhine* viendra boire,
Le grand Chameau, ne ſen repentira :
Trembler le *Rhoſne* & plus fort ceux de *Loire*,
Et pres des *Alpes* Coq le ruinera.

Engliſh.

In Danubius *and the* Rhine *ſhall come to drink*,
The great Camel, *and ſhall not repent*;
The Rhoſne *ſhall tremble*, *and more thoſe of* Loire,
And near the Alpes *the Cock ſhall ruine him.*

ANNOT.

This foretelleth a great incurſion of the *Turks* into *Germany*, inſomuch that they ſhall water their Camels in the Rivers of *Danubius*, and of the *Rhyne*, to the great terrour of *France*, wherein thoſe Rivers of *Rhoſne* and *Loire* are.

But the laſt Verſe, ſaith the Cock; that is, the *French*, ſhall overcome and ruine the *Turks*, near the Mountains of the *Alpes*.

LXIX.

French.

Plus ne ſera le grand en faux ſommeil,
L'Inquietude viendra prendre repos,
Dreſſer Phalange d'Or, Azur, & vermeil,
Subjuguer *Affrique* & ronger juſqu'aux os.

Engliſh.

The great one ſhall be no more in a falſe ſleep,
The reſtleſsneſs ſhall take reſt,
He ſhall raiſe an Army of Gold and Azure,
He ſhall conquer Affrica *and gnaw it to the bones.*

ANNOT.

This is concerning ſome great Prince, who ſhall raiſe a powerful Army, and conquer *Affrica* with it.

LXX.

French.

Les Regions ſubietes a la *Balance*,
Feront trembler les Monts par grande Guerre,
Captifs tout ſexe, avec toute *Bizance*,
Qu'on criera a l'Aube Terre a Terre.

Engliſh.

The Regions under the ſign of Libra,
Shall make the Mountains quake with great War,
Slaves of all ſexes, with all Bizance,
So that in the dawning of the day, they ſhall cry to Land to Land.

ANNOT.

This foretelleth the deſtruction of *Conſtantinople*, anciently called *Byzantium*, by thoſe that live under the Sign of *Libra*, that is, the *Europeans*, and chiefly the *French*.

LXXI.

French.

Par la fureur d'un qui attendra l'eau,
Par la grand rage tout l'exercite eſmeu,
Charge des Nobles a dixſept Bateaux,
Au long du *Rhoſne* tard Meſſager venud.

Engliſh.

By the fury of one ſtaying for the Water,
By his great rage the whole Army ſhall be troubled,
There ſhall be ſeventeen Boats full of Noblemen
Along the Rhoſne, *the Meſſenger ſhall come too late.*

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

The words and ſenſe are plain.

LXXII.

French.

Pour le plaiſir d'Edict voluptueux,
On meſlera la poiſon dans la Loy,
Venus ſera en cours ſi vertueux,
Qu'obfuſquera du Soleil tout alloy.

Engliſh.

By the pleaſure of a voluptuous proclamation,
The poiſon ſhall be mixed in the Law,
Venus *ſhall be in ſo great requeſt,*
That it ſhall darken all the allay of the Sun.

ANNOT.

By a Proclamation, favouring or promoting Licentiouſneſs, poiſon ſhall be mixed in the Law, and leachery| ſo much countenanced, as it ſhall obſcurate the allay of the Sun, that is, piety ſo much commended in the Goſpel, to all thoſe that will fight under Chriſts Banner.

LXXIII.

French.

Perſecutée ſera de dien l'Egliſe,
Et les Saints Temples ſeront expoliez,
L'Enfant la mere mettra nud en chemiſe,
Seront *Arabes* au *Polous* ralliez,

Engliſh.

The Church of God ſhall be perſecuted,
And the holy Temples ſhall be ſpoiled,
The Child ſhall turn out his Mother in her Smock,
Arrabians *ſhall agree with the* Polonians.

ANNOT.

The Author could not be miſtaken in this Prophecie; for the Church of God ſhall always be perſecuted, the Apoſtle confirmeth it, when he ſaith, *that all thoſe that will live piouſly in Chriſt, muſt ſuffer perſecution*: As for the ſpoiling of Churches, and other barbarous actions, it hath been ſeen ſo often in *France*, in the time of the Civil VVars for Religion, that it needeth no confirmation.

The laſt Verſe concerning a peace between the *Turks* and the *Polonians*, was fulfilled in the year 1623. when *Sigiſmundus* King of *Poland*, by his Embaſſador the Duke *Sbarasky*, and by the mediation of the *Engliſh* Embaſſador, concluded a Peace with the great Turk *Muſtapha*, the Articles of which you may read at large in the *Turkiſh* Hiſtory.

LXXIV.

French.

De ſang *Trojen* naiſtra cœur *Germanique*,
Qui deviendra en ſi haute puiſſance,
Hors chaſſera gent eſtrange *Arabique*,
Tonrnant l'Egliſe en priſtine préeminence.

Engliſh.

Of Trojan *blood ſhall be born a* German *heart.*
Who ſhall attain to ſo high a power,
That he ſhall drive away the ſtrange Arrabian *Nation,*
Reſtoring the Church to her former ſplendor.

ANNOT.

It ſeemeth to ſignifie, that by Alliance made between a *German* Emperour, and a Daughter of *France*, which derive their Pedigree from the *Trojans*, a Prince ſhall be born of ſo ſtout and valiant a heart, as ſhall drive away all the *Turkiſh* power out of *Germany*, and ſhall reſtore the Church to her former ſplendor.

LXXV.

French.

Montera haut ſur le bien plus a dextre,
Demourra aſſis ſur la pierre carrée,
Vers le midy poſé a la ſeneſtre,
Baſton tortu en main, bouche ſerrée.

Engliſh.

He ſhall go up upon the good more on the right hand,
He ſhall ſtay ſitting upon the ſquare ſtone,
Towards the South ; being ſet, on the left hand,
A crooked ſtick in his hand, and his mouth ſhut.

ANNOT.

I do acknowledge my Ignorance in this.

LXXVI

French.

En lieu libere tendra ſon Pavillon,
Et ne voudra en Citez prendre place,
Aix, Carpentras, Liſle, Volce, Mont Cavaillon,
Par tous ces lieux abolira ſa trace.

Engliſh.

He ſhall pitch his Tent in the open air,
Refuſing to lodge in the City,
Aix, Carpentras, Liſle Volce, Mont Cavaillon,
In all thoſe places, he ſhall abolish his trace.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

Aix, Carpentras, Liſle Volce, Mont Cavaillon, are Cities of *Provence.*

LXXVII.

French.

Tous les degres d'honneur Eccleſiaſtique,
Seront changez en Dial Quirinal,
En Martial, quirinal, Flaminique,
Puis un Roy de *France* le rendra Vulcanal.

Engliſh.

All the degrees of Eccleſiaſtical honour,
Shall be changed into a Dial Quirinal,
Into Martial, Quirinal, Flaminick;
After that, a King of France *ſhall make it Vulcanal.*

ANNOT.

All what I can ſay upon this, is, that *Dialis* in Latine is a Prieſt of *Jupiter*, and *Quirinal* is a Prieſt of *Romulus*, *Martial Flamen* is a Prieſt of *Mars*, *Vulcanal* is a Prieſt of *Vulcan*, let the ingenious Reader make of all theſe the beſt conſtruction he can.

LXXVIII.

French.

Les deux unis ne tiendront longuement,
Et dans treize ans au Barbare *Satrape*,
Aux deux coſtez feront tel perdement,
Qu'un benira la Barque & ſa cappe.

Engliſh.

The two united ſhall not hold long,
Within thirteen years to the Barbarian Satrape,
They ſhall cauſe ſuch loſs on both ſides,
That one ſhall bleſs the Boat and its covering.

ANNOT.

The word *Satrape* is a *Perſian* word, ſignifying one of the Grandees at Court. By the laſt Verſe is meant, one that ſhall ſave his life and make his eſcape, by the means of a covered Boat or Barge.

LXXIX.

French.

La ſacree Pompe viendra baiſſer les aiſles,
Par la venue de grand Legiſlateur,
Humble hauſſera, vexera les rebelles,
Naiſtra ſur Terre aucun Æmulateur.

English.

The ſacred Pomp ſhall bow down her wings,
At the coming of the great Lawgiver,
He ſhall raiſe the humble and vex the rebellious,
No Emulator of his ſhall be born.

ANNOT.

This ſeemeth to have a relation to the birth of Chriſt, or Chriſtmas-day.

LXXX.

French.

L'*Ogmion* grande *Bizance* approchera,
Chaſſée ſera la Barbarique ligue,
Des deux Loix l'une unique lachera,
Barbare & *France* en perpetuelle brigue.

English.

The Ogmion *ſhall come near great* Bizance,
And ſhall expel the Barbarian League,
Of the two Laws, the wicked one ſhall yeild,
The Barbarian, *and the* French *ſhall be in perpetual jar.*

ANNOT.

By the word *Ogmion*, every where in his Book, the Author meaneth the King of *France*, who according to his words ſhall come near *Conſtantinople*, and ſhall break the Barbarian League, and of the two Laws, that is, the Chriſtian and the Mahometan; the Mahometan ſhall yield to the other.

LXXXI.

French.

L'Oyſeau Royal ſur la Cité ſolaire,
Sept mois devant fera nocturne augure:
Mur d'Orient cherra Tonnerre eſclaire,
Sept jours aux Portes les ennemies a l'heure.

English.

The Royal Bird upon the ſolar City,
Seven Months together ſhall make a nocturn augury,
The Eaſtern Wall ſhall fall, the Lightning ſhall ſhine,
Then the enemies ſhall be at the Gate for ſeven days.

ANNOT.

By the Royal Bird is meant an Eagle, which for ſeven days together ſhall be obſerved upon ſome Eaſtern City, and ſhall be taken for a preſage, that the Eaſtern Wall of that City ſhall fall by Lightning, at which time the enemies ſhall be at the Gate for ſeven days together.

LXXXII.

French.

Au conclud pache hors de la Fortereſſe,
Ne ſortira celuy en deſeſpoir mis:
Quand ceux d'*Arbois*, de *Langres*, contre *Breſſe*,
Auront mis *Dolle* bouſcade d'ennemis,

Engliſh.

Upon the agreement made, out of the Fort,
Shall not come he that was in deſpair,
When thoſe of Arbois, *of* Langres, *againſt* Breſſe,
Shall have put in Dolle *an Ambuſcado of foes.*

ANNOT.

The ſenſe is, that according to the Articles or agreement made between the Beſieger of a Fort, and the Governour of it, the ſaid Governour by deſpair will not come out, and this ſhall happen, when thoſe of *Arbois* and *Langres*, ſhall be againſt thoſe of *Breſſia*, and ſhall have put an Ambuſcado in the City of *Dolle*.

LXXXIII.

French.

Ceux qui auront entreprins ſubvertir,
Nompareil Regne, puiſſant & invincible,
Feront par fraude, nuicts trois advertir,
Quand le plus grand a Table lira Bible.

Engliſh.

Thoſe that ſhall have undertaken to ſubvert
The Kingdom that hath no equal in power and victories,
Shall cauſe by fraud, notice to be given for three nights together,
When the greateſt ſhall be reading a Bible at the Table.

ANNOT.

What place is meant by the unparalell'd Kingdom, the Author hath hid as well from me as the Reader.

LXXXIV.

French.

Naiſtre du Gouphre & Cité immeſurée,
Nay de parens obſcurs & tenebreux:
Qui la puiſſance du grand Roy reverée,
Voudra deſtruire par *Rouen* & *Eureux*.

Engliſh.

One ſhall be born out of the Gulf and the unmeaſurable City,
Born of Parents *obſcure and dark,*
Who by the means of Rouen *and* Eureux,
Will go about to deſtroy the power of the great King.

ANNOT.

VVithout doubt by this Gulf and unmeasured City the Author means *Paris*, by reason of its greatness, and the multitude of its Inhabitants.

LXXXV.

French.

Par les *Sneves* & lieux circonvoisins,
Seront en guerre pour cause des nuées:
Gammares, locustes & cousins,
Du *Leman* fautes seront bien desnuées.

English.

Through Swedeland *and the Neighbouring places,*
By reason of the Clouds shall fall to War,
The Lobstars, Grass-hoppers and Gnats,
The faults of Leman *shall appear very naked.*

ANNOT.

By *Leman* is meant the City of *Geneva*, the rest needeth no further interpretation.

LXXXVI.

French.

Par les deux testes, & trois bras separez,
La grand Cité sera par eaux vexée:
Des Grands d'entre eux par esgarez,
Par teste *Perse Byzance* fort pressée.

English.

Divided in two heads and parted into three arms,
The great City shall be troubled with Waters,
Some great ones among them scattered by banishment,
By a Persian *head* Byzance *shall be sore oppressed.*

ANNOT.

This Prophecy containeth three things, the first is an Inundation by which *Paris* is threatned, for without doubt he meaneth here that City, at the head of which the River *Seine* is divided in two heads, and makes an Island where the Cathedral Church and the Palace are situated, and then parted into three branches, one of which runneth by the Church of the *Augustines*, the other by the *Quay* of *la Megisserie*, and the third passeth under the great Hospital; this City then is threatned here of an Inundation, to which it is very subject, by reason of the lowness of her situation, and the confluence of several Rivers that meet at the head of it. The second part of the Prophecy hinteth that at that time, some great ones of that City shall be banished; and the third, that *Constantinople*, which was anciently called *Byzantium*; or rather the great Turk by a figure of Rhetorick, called *Synecdoche*, shall be much oppressed by the *Persians*.

LXXXVII.

French.

L'An que *Saturne* hors de ſervage,
Au franc terroir ſera d'eau inonde,
De ſang *Troien* ſera ſon mariage,
Et ſera ſeur d'*Eſpagnols* circondé.

Engliſh.

In the year that Saturn *out of ſlavery,*
In the free Countrey ſhall be drowned by water,
With Troian *blood his marriage ſhall be,*
And for certain he ſhall be hedged about with Spaniards.

ANNOT.

By *Troian* blood is underſtood the *French* Nation, the meaning therefore is, that in the year that a great Inundation ſhall be in *France*, then ſhall a notable marriage be made, by which the *French* ſhall be hedged about, or fenced by *Spaniards*.

LXXXVIII.

French.

Sur le Sablon par un hideux Deluge,
Des autres Mers trouvé Monſtre Marin,
Proche de lieu ſera fait un refuge,
Tenant *Savone* eſclave de *Turin*.

Engliſh.

Upon the ſand through an hideous Deluge,
Of other Seas, ſhall be found a Sea Monſter,
Near to that place ſhall be made a Sanctuary,
Which ſhall make Savone *a ſlave to* Turin.

ANNOT.

VVhen by the overflowing of the Neighbouring Seas, a Sea Monſter ſhall be caſt upon the Sand, near to that place ſhall be built a Fort, that ſhall make *Savona* a ſlave to *Turin*.

Savona is a Town by the Sea ſide, belonging to the *Genoeſe*, *Turin* is the chief City of *Piemont*, belonging to the Duke of *Savoy*.

LXXXIX.

French.

Dedans *Hongrie* par *Boheme*, *Navarre*,
Et par Banieres feintes ſeditious,
Par fleurs de Lis paix portant la barre,
Contre *Orleans* ſera eſmotions.

English.

In Hungaria, *through* Bohemia *and* Navarre,
And by banners fained seditious,
Through flower de Luce the Countrey that wears the Bar,
Against Orleans *shall make commotions.*

ANNOT.

This Stanza is divided into two parts; the two first Verses foretell the troubles that were to happen in *Hungaria, Bohemia,* and *Navarre* for Religion sake. The two last ones were fulfilled, when the Prince of *Condé*, who in his Arms wears the flower de Luce with the Bar, did seize upon *Orleans* for the Protestant party.

XC.

French.

Dans les *Cyclades*, en *Corinthe*, & *Lariſſe*,
Dedans *Sparte* tout le *Peloponeſe*,
Si grand famine peſte far faux coniſſe,
Neuf mois tiendra & tout le *Cherroneſſe.*

English.

In the Cyclades, *in* Corinthe, *and* Lariſſe,
In Sparta, *and all* Peloponeſus,
There ſhall be ſo great a famine and plague by falſe arts,
That ſhall laſt nine months in Cherſoneſus.

ANNOT.

Cyclades are the Islands in the *Ægean* Sea; *Corinth, Lariſſa, Sparta, Peloponeſus;* and *Cherſoneſus*, are Countreys of *Grecia.*

XCI.

French.

Au grand marché qu'on dit des menſongers,
De tout *Torrent* & Champ *Athenien*,
Seront ſurpris par les Chevaux legers,
Des *Albanois*, *Mars*, *Leo*, Sat. au *Verſien.*

English.

In the great Market called of the Liars,
Which is all Torrent *and* Athenian *Field,*
They ſhall be ſurpriſed by the light Horſe,
Of the Albaneſe, Mars *in* Leo, Saturn *in* Aquarius.

ANNOT.

VVhen *Mars* ſhall be in the ſign of *Leo*, and *Saturn* in that of *Aquarius*; then the Countrey of *Athens* ſhall be over-run by light Horſemen of *Albania.*

French.

XCII.

French.

Apres le ſiege tenu dixſept ans
Cinq changeront en tel revolu terme,
Puis ſera l'un eſleu de meſme temps,
Qui des *Romains* ne ſera trop conforme.

Engliſh.

After the ſeat poſſeſſed ſeventeen years,
Five ſhall change in ſuch a ſpace of time;
After that, one ſhall be elected at the ſame time,
Who ſhall not be very conformable to the Romans.

ANNOT.

The meaning is, that when a Pope ſhall have ſat in the Chair, for the ſpace of 17 years, within the ſame ſpace of 17 years, five others ſhall be elected; and after them another, that ſhall not be well approved of by the *Roman* Clergy, and Nobility. If my memory doth not fail me, this is come to paſs already; but wanting the Popes Chronology, I could not make it good.

XCIII.

French.

Soubs le terroir du rond Globe Lunaire,
Lors que ſera dominateur *Mercure*,
L'Iſle d'*Eſcoſſe* fera un Lumenaire,
Que les *Anglois* mettra a deſconfiture.

Engliſh.

Under the Territory of the round Lunary Globe,
When Mercury *ſhall be Lord of the aſcendant,*
The Iſland of Scotland *ſhall make a Luminary,*
That ſhall put the Engliſh *to an overthrow.*

ANNOT.

This Prophecie muſt of neceſſity be paſt; for ſince the union of both Kingdoms under one King, ſuch a thing hath not happened, nor is it likely it ſhould be hereafter.

XCIV.

French.

Tranſlatera en la grand *Germanie*,
Brabant & *Flanders*, *Gand*, *Bruges* & *Bologne*,
La trefue fainte le grand Duc d'*Armenie*,
Aſſaillera *Vienne* & la *Coloigne*.

Engliſh.

English.

He ſhall tranſlate into the great Germany,
Brabant, Flanders, Gand, Bruges, *and* Bullen,
The truce fained, the great Duke of Armenia,
Shall aſſault Vienna *and* Colen.

ANNOT.

It is concerning an Emperour that ſhall add all thoſe Countreys to the Empire of *Germany*,

XCV.

French.

Nautique rame invitera les umbres,
Du grand Empire lors viendra conciter,
La mer *Ægee* des lignes des Encombres,
Empeſchant londe *Tirrhene* de fletter.

English.

The Sea Oare ſhall invite the ſhades,
Of the great Empire, then ſhall it come to ſtir,
The Ægean *Sea, with lines of Encumbers,*
Hindering the Tirrhene *Sea to roll.*

ANNOT.

This is either Miſtical or Metaphorical, or I underſtand it not.

XCVI.

French.

Sur le milieu du grand monde la Roſe,
Pour nouveaux faits ſang public eſpandu,
A dire uray on aura bouche cloſe,
Lors au beſoing viendra tard lattendu.

English.

The Roſe ſhall be in the middle of the great world,
Blood ſhall be publickly ſpilt for new deeds;
To ſay the truth, every one ſhall ſtop his mouth,
Then at the time of need ſhall come long looked for.

ANNOT.

The words are plain, out of which every one may make what conſtruction he pleaſeth.

XCVII.

French.

Le na difforme par horreur ſuffoqué,
Dans la Cité du grand Roy habitable,
L'edit ſevery des captifs revoqué,
Greſle & Tonnerre, *Conden* ineſtimable.

English?

English.

The deformed born ſhall through horror be ſuffocated,
In the habitable City of the great King,
The ſevere Proclamation againſt baniſhed ſhall be recalled,
Hail and Thunder ſhall do inеſtimable harm at Condon.

ANNOT.

Condon is a Town in *France*; the reſt is plain.

XCVIII.

French.

A quarante huit degré Climacterique,
A fin de *Cancer* ſi grande ſechereſſe,
Poiſſon en Mer, Fleuve, Lac cuit hectique,
Bearn, *Bigorre*, par feu Ciel en detreſſe.

English.

At the Climacterical degree of eight and fourty,
At the end of Cancer, *ſhall be ſuch a drought,*
That Fiſh in the Sea, River, and Lake ſhall be boiled to a conſumption,
Bearn *and* Bigorre *by Heavenly fire ſhall be in diſtreſs.*

ANNOT.

Bearn and *Bigorre* are two Provinces of *France*; the reſt is plain.

XCIX.

French.

Milan, *Ferrare*, *Turin* & *Aquilee*,
Capne, *Brundis* vexez par gent *Celtique*,
Par le Lion & Phalange *Aquilee*,
Quand *Rome* aura le chef vieux *Britannique*.

English.

Milan, Ferrara, Turin, *and* Aquileia,
Capne, Brundis, *ſhall be vexed by the* French,
By the Lion and troop of Aquileia,
When Rome *ſhall have an old* Brittanick *Head.*

ANNOT.

The Cities here mentioned are all in *Italy*.

C.

French.

Le bouteſeu par ſon feu attrapé,
Du feu du Ciel à *Tartas* & *Comminge*,
Foix, *Aux*, *Mazere*, haut vieillard eſcapé,
Par ceux de *Heſs*, de *Saxe* & de *Turinge*.

English;

English.

The incendiary shall be overtaken by his own fire,
Heavenly fire shall fall at Tartas *and* Cominge,
Foix, Auch, Mazerre, *a tall old man shall escape,*
By the means of those of Hessia, Saxony, *and* Turinge.

ANNOT.

Tartas, Cominge, Foix, Auch, Mazere are Towns in *France*. *Hessia, Saxony*, and *Turinge* are Provinces of *Germany*.

THE

THE PROPHECIES OF Michael Nostradamus.

CENTURY VI.

I.

French.

AUtour des Monts *Pyrenees* grand amas,
De gent estrange secourir Roy nouveau,
Pres de *Garonne* du grand Temple du *Mas*,
Un *Romain* Chef le craindra dedans l'Eau.

English.

About the Pyrenean *Mountains there shall be a great gathering*
Of strange Nations to succour a new King;
Near Garonne *and the great* Temple *of* Mas,
A Roman *Captain shall fear him in the Water.*

ANNOT.

The *Pyrenean* Mountains are those that part *Spain* from *France*; *Garonne* is the River that runneth at *Bourdeaux*, it seemeth then, that upon that River a *Roman* Captain shall stand in much fear of the new King before mentioned.

II.

French.

En la cinq cens octante plus & moins,
On attendra le siecle bien estrange,
En l'an sept cens & trois (cieux en tesmoins,)
Regnes plusieurs un a cinq feront change,

English.

In the year five hundred fourscore more or less,
There shall be a strange Age,
In the year seven hundred and three (witness Heaven,)
Many Kingdoms, one to five shall be changed.

ANNOT.

What strange age it was in the year 1580. every one may satisfie himself by History. As for the year 1703. our Author saith there will be great wonders, chiefly there shall many changes be in Kingdoms, insomuch, that one shall be divided into five.

III.

French.

Fleuve qu'esproune le nouveau hay *Celtique*,
Sera en grande de l'Empire discorde:
Le jeune Prince par gent Ecclesiastique,
Le Sceptre osté Corone de concorde,

English.

The River that makes tryal of the new born Celtick,
Shall be at great variance with the Empire,
The young Prince shall be an Ecclesiastical person,
And have his Scepter taken off, and the Crown of concord.

ANNOT.

This River is the River of *Rhyne*, because the ancient *French* when they had a King newly born, they used to put him upon a Target, to make him swim upon that River, to try whether by his swimming he was lawfully begotten or no; the meaning therefore is, that this new born *Celtique* or *French* King shall be at variance with the Empire, and that in his young years the Clergy shall take his Scepter and Crown from him.

IV.

French.

Fleuve *Celtique* changera de Rivage,
Plus ne tiendra la Cité d'*Agripine*,
Tout transmué horsmis le viel Language,
Saturn, *Leo*, *Mars*, *Cancer* en rapine.

Engliſh.

The River of the Low-Countreys ſhall change her Shoare,
It ſhall touch no more the City of Agrippina,
All ſhall be transformed, except the old Language,
Saturn, Leo, Mars, Cancer *in* Rapine.

ANNOT.

This is a ſtrange prediction, if it ſhould prove true, that the *Rhine* ſhould change its courſe, and ſhould touch no more the City of *Colen*, which is here called *Agrippina*; becauſe its name in Latine is *Colonia Agrippina*, being a Colony of the *Romans*, built by *M. Agrippa*, ſon in Law to *Auguſtus*; others ſay by *Agrippina*, Mother to the Emperour *Nero*.

The laſt Verſe ſignifieth no more than an unfortunate poſition and Aſpect of the two Planets, *Saturn* and *Mars*, and of the two Signs, *Leo* and *Cancer*.

V.

French.

Si grand famine par une peſtifere,
Par pluye longue le long du Pole *Artique*.
Samarobryn cent lieux de l'Hemiſphere,
Vivront ſans loy exempt de politique.

Engliſh.

So great a famine with a plague,
Through a long Rain ſhall come along the Artick *Pole,*
Somarobryn *a hundred Leagues from the Hemiſphere,*
Shall live without Law, exempt from pollicy.

ANNOT.

The two laſt Verſes foretel a great Plague and Famine that ſhall come from the North, by the means of the long Rain.

Samarobryn he calls a people, that ſhall be a hundred Leagues from our Hemiſphere, and ſhall live without Law and Policy.

VI.

French.

Apparoiſtra vers le ſeptentrion,
Non loing de *Cancer* l'eſtoille cheveluë,
Suze, Sienne, Boëce, Eretrion,
Mourra de *Rome* grand, la nuict & diſperuë.

Engliſh.

Towards the North ſhall appear,
Not far from Cancer *a blazing Star,*
Suza, Sienna, Boëce, Eretrion,
There ſhall die at Rome *a great man, the night being paſt.*

ANNOT.

Here he foretelleth the apparition of a Commet that shall be vertical to the Cities here named, and not far from the Sign of *Cancer*, at which time a great person shall die at *Rome*, about the dawning of the day.

VII

French.

Norvege & *Dace*, & l'Isle *Britannique*,
Par les unes freres seront vexées,
Le chef *Romain* issu du sang *Galliqne*,
Et les copies aux forests repoussées.

English.

Norvegia, *and* Dacia, *and the* Brittish *Island*,
Shall be vexed by the Brothers united.
The Roman *Captain issued from* French *blood*,
His Forces shall be beaten back to the Forrest,

ANNOT.

The difficulty lyes in the word *Brothers*, which I suppose to be the United Provinces. The rest is plain.

VIII.

French.

Ceux qui estoient en regne pour scavoir,
Au Royal change deviendront a pauvris,
Uns exilez sans appuy, Or navoir,
Lettréz & lettres ne seront a grand pris.

English.

Those that were in esteem for their learning,
Upon the change of a King shall become poor,
Some banished, without help, having no Gold,
Learned and learning shall not be much valued.

ANNOT.

This Prophecie is clear enough, and here the Author hath said nothing, but what doth commonly happen.

IX.

French.

Aux Temples Saints seront faits grands scandales,
Comptez seront peur honneurs & louanges,
D'un que lon grave d'Argent, d'Or les Medals,
La fin sera en tourmens bien estranges.

English

Engliſh.

To the holy Temples ſhall be done great ſcandals,
That ſhall be accounted for honours and praiſes,
By one, whoſe medals are graven in Gold and Silver,
The end of it ſhall be in very ſtrange torments.

ANNOT.

Here the Reader muſt underſtand that the Author was a *Roman* Catholick, and therefore calleth Holy Temples, the Churches of the *Romiſh* Religion, which in the beginning of the Civil Wars in *France*, were much abaſed by thoſe of the Proteſtant Religion, then called *Huguenots*, whoſe chief was *Henry* King of *Navarre*, who was the only man amongſt the Proteſtant party, that could have Money and Medals coined to his ſtamp, as being King of *Navarre*. But the laſt Verſe of this Prophecie proved too true, when upon St. *Bartholomews* day, the 24 of *Auguſt*, in the year 1572. the general Maſſacre of the Proteſtants was made through *France*.

X.

French.

Un peu du temps les Temples des Couleurs,
De blanc & noir des deux entremiſſée,
Rouges & jaunes leur embleront les leurs,
Sang, terre, peſte, faim, feu, eau affollée.

Engliſh.

Within a little while the Temples of the Colours,
White and Black ſhall be intermixt,
Red and Yellow ſhall take away their Colours,
Blood, earth, plague, famine, fire, water ſhall deſtroy them.

ANNOT.

By the Temples of the Colours VVhite and Black, I ſuppoſe he means that of Peace, and of VVar; by the Red and Yellow, may be meant the Empire of the *Sweads*, who ſhall be at variance together; and by their long VVar ſhall bring the Plagues here mentioned, as it came to paſs in the VVars of *Germany*, between the Emperour and *Guſtavus Adolphus*, King of the *Sweads*.

XI.

French.

Les ſept rameaux a trois ſeront reduits,
Les plus aiſnez ſeront ſurprins par morts,
Fratricider les deux ſeront ſeduits,
Les Conjures en dormant ſeront morts.

Engliſh.

The ſeven branches ſhall be reduced to three,
The eldeſt ſhall be ſurpriſed by death,
Two ſhall be ſaid to kill their Brothers,
The Conſpirators ſhall be killed, being aſleep.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

It is apparent, that he ſpeaks of ſeven Brethren, that ſhall be reduced to three, whereof the eldeſt ſon ſhall be ſurpriſed by death, and two of the reſt ſhall be ſaid to have murdered their Brother, the Conſpirators ſhall afterwards be killed in their ſleep.

XII.

French.

Dreſſer Copie pour monter a l'Empire,
Du *Vatican* le ſang Royal tiendra,
Flamens, Anglois, Eſpagne aſpire,
Contre l'*Italie* & *France* contendra.

Engliſh.

To raiſe an Army, for to aſcend unto the Empire,
Of the Vatican, *the Royal blood ſhall endeavour,*
Flemings, Engliſh, Spain *ſhall aſpire,*
And ſhall contend againſt Italy *and* France.

ANNOT.

This prediction ſignifies no more, but that there ſhall be a great commotion among the Nations, of *Europe*, concerning the election of a Pope, which is called here the Empire of the *Vatican*; becauſe the *Vatican* is the Popes Palace in *Rome*.

XIII.

French.

Un dubieux ne viendra loing du regne,
La plus grand part le voudra ſouſtenir,
Un Capitole ne voudra point quil regne,
Sa grande Chaire ne pourra maintenir.

Engliſh.

A doubtful man ſhall not come far from the Reign,
The greateſt part will uphold him,
A Capitol will not conſent that he ſhould Reign,
His great Chair he ſhall not be able to maintain.

ANNOT.

What ſhould that doubtful man be, whom our Author doth mention here, is not eaſie to be underſtood; but it ſeemeth that it ſhall be ſome body pretending to the Popedom, who ſhall have a great party for himſelf, and yet for all that ſhall be excluded, and not able to keep his Seat; ſo that this Prophecie is but the ſecond part of the foregoing; for they have both a relation together. The Capitol anciently was the Citadel of *Rome*, and now is the place where the Courts of Judicature meet, called *Campidoglio*.

XIV.

French.

Loing de ſa Terre Roy perdra la Bataille,
Prompt, eſchapé pourſuivy, ſuivant pris,
Ignare pris ſoubs la dorée maille,
Soubs feint habit, & l'Ennemy ſurpris.

Engliſh.

Far from his Countrey the King ſhall looſe a Battle,
Nimble, eſcaped, followed, following, taken,
Ignorantly taken under the gilded Coat of Mail,
Under a feigned habit the enemy taken.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy was fulfilled in the year 1578 when *Don Sebaſtian* King of *Portugal*, went into *Affrica*, to help and ſuccour *Muley Hamet*, againſt *Muley Maluc*, that had expelled him out of the Kingdom of *Fez* and *Morocco*, and there fought that famous Battle of *Alcaſſerquibir*, wherein his whole Army was routed, and himſelf ſlain by the *Moores*, and his body afterwards ſold to the King of *Spain* for a 100000. Crowns.

XV.

French.

Deſſous la Tombe ſera trouvé le Prince,
Qu'aura le pris par deſſus *Nuremberg* :
L'*Eſpagnol* Roy en *Capricorne* mince,
Feinct & trahy par le grand *Vutitemberg*.

Engliſh.

Under the Tomb ſhall be found the Prince,
That ſhall have a price above Nuremberg,
That Spaniſh *King in* Capricorn *ſhall be thine,*
Deceived and betrayed by the great Vutitemberg.

ANNOT.

VVe hear of no Prince that had that advantage upon *Nuremberg*, but only *Guſtavus Adolphus* King of *Sweden*, who took it. The laſt two Verſes ſignifie no more, then that the King of *Spain* ſhall be waſted at the time when the Sun is in *Capricorn*.

XVI.

French.

Ce que ravy ſera du jeune Milve,
Par les *Normans* de *France* & *Picardy*,
Les noirs du Temple du lieu de *Negriſilve*,
Feront aux Berge & feu de *Lombardie*.

Engliſh.

English.

That which shall be taken from the young Kite,
By the Normans *of* France *and* Picardie,
The black ones of the Temple of the place called black Forreſt.
Shall make a Rendezvouz and a fire in Lombardie.

ANNOT.

The meaning is, that what the *Normans* and thoſe of *Picardie* ſhall ſave from the hand of a young conquering Prince, the ſame ſhall be imployed in building a Temple in the black Forreſt, which is that part of the Forreſt of *Arden*, that lies near *Bohemia*, and another part of it to build a Houſe in *Lombardie*.

XVII.

French.

Apres les livres bruſlez les Aſiniers,
Contraints ſeront changer d'habits divers:
Les *Saturnins* bruſlez par les meuſniers,
Hors la pluſpart qui ne ſera convers.

English.

After the Books ſhall be burnt, the Aſſes,
Shall be compelled ſeveral times to change their Cloaths,
The Saturnins *ſhall be burnt by the Millers,*
Except the greater part, that ſhall not be diſcovered.

ANNOT.

This ſeems to foretell a perſecution of ignorant men againſt the learned, after which ſhall happen a confuſion amongſt the ignorant perſons, who ſhall be forced to diſguiſe themſelves.

The laſt two Verſes ſeem to be of the ſame ſenſe, for by the *Saturnins* I underſtand ſtudious people, and by the *Millers* rude and unlearned perſons.

XVIII.

French.

Par les Phyſiques le grand Roy delaiſſé,
Par ſort non art de l'Ebrieu eſt en vie,
Luy & ſon Genre au Regne hault pouſſé,
Grace donnée a gent qui Chriſt envie.

English.

The great King being forſaken by Phyſicians,
Shall be kept alive by the Magick and not by the art of a Jew,
He, and his kindred ſhall be ſet at the top of the Kingdom,
Grace ſhall be given to a Nation that envieth Chriſt.

ANNOT.

This in plain words ſignifieth no more, but that a King ſhall be deſparately ſick and forſaken by his *Phyſicians*, and ſhall recover by the help of a Jew, for which fact thoſe of that Nation ſhall be reeſtabliſhed in his Countrey.

XIX.

French.

La vraye flamme engloutira la Dame,
Que voudra mettre les Innocens a feu,
Pres de l'auſſaut l'exercite s'enflamme,
Quand dans *Seville* monſtre en Bœuf ſera veu.

Engliſh.

The true flame ſhall ſwallow up the Lady,
That went about to burn the guiltleſs,
Before the Aſſault the Army ſhall be incouraged,
When in Seville, *a Monſter like an Ox ſhall be ſeen.*

ANNOT.

Seville is the chiefeſt City of *Andaluſia* a Province in *Spain*; the reſt is plain.

XXI.

French.

L'Union feinte ſera peu de durée,
Les uns changes reformez la plus part:
Dans les Vaiſſeaux ſera gent endurée,
Lors aura *Rome* un nouveau Leopart.

Engliſh.

The feigned union ſhall not laſt long,
Some ſhall be changed, others for the moſt part reformed,
In the Ships people ſhall be pen'd up,
Then ſhall Rome *have a new Leopard.*

ANNOT.

WWhen the things contained in the three firſt Verſes ſhall come to paſs, then *Rome* ſhall have a new Pope, expreſſed here by the word Leopard from the variouſneſs, that is, in his Pontifical Garments.

XXII.

French.

Quand ceux du Pole *Artique* unis enſemble,
En Orient grand effrayeur & crainte,
Eſleu nouveau ſouſtenu le grand tremble,
Rodes, *Biſance* de ſang *Barbare* taincte.

Engliſh.

When thoſe of the Artick *Pole ſhall be united together,*
There ſhall be in the Eaſt a great fear and trembling,
One ſhall be newly Elected, that ſhall bear the brunt,
Rodes, Biſance, *ſhall be dy'd with* Barbarian *blood.*

ANNOT.

This foretelleth an union between the *Europeans*, or Nations of the North againſt the Eaſtern people, or Turks, and that the Chriſtians ſhall make choice of ſuch a General, that ſhall make the Eaſt quake, and get ſuch Victories, whereby *Rhodes* and *Conſtantinople* ſhall be dyed with Turkiſh blood.

XXII.

French.

Dedans la Terre du grand Temple Celique,
Neveu a *Londres* par paix feinte meurtry,
La Barque alors deviendra Schiſmatique,
Liberté feinte ſera au corne & cry.

Engliſh.

Within the ground of the great Cœleſtial Temple,
A Nephew at London *by a fained peace ſhall be murdered,*
The Boat at that time ſhall become Schiſmatical,
A fained liberty ſhall be with Hue and Cry.

ANNOT.

I think that by the *great Celeſtial Temple*, he meaneth that of St. *Paul*, in which, or in the ground about it, ſhall be murdered a Nephew by his Uncle, which ſhall cauſe great diviſions and diſſenſions in the City, compared here to a Boat, and that a diſſembled or fained liberty ſhall be proclaimed.

XXIII.

French.

Deſpit de Roy, numiſmes deſcriez,
Peuples ſeront eſmeus contre leur Roy,
Paix fait nouveau, Saintes Loix empirées,
Rapis onc fut en ſi piteux arroy.

Engliſh.

The deſpight of a King, and Coin being brought lower
People ſhall riſe againſt their King,
Peace newly made, Holy Laws being made worſe,
Rapis *was never in ſuch a great diſorder.*

ANNOT.

The firſt thing here to be obſerved, is the word *Rapis*, which is the *Anagramme* of *Paris*, which he ſaith was never in ſuch a trouble before, as it ſhall be when the people ſhall rebel againſt the King for hatred, and becauſe he ſhall have put low the price and intrinſical value of Coin and Money; he foretelleth alſo that there ſhall be a new Peace made, and that the Holy Laws ſhall be much impaired.

XXIV.

French.

Mars & le Sceptre ſe trouvera conjoint,
Deſſoubs *Cancer* calamiteuſe guerre,
Un peu apres ſera nouveau Roy oingt.
Qui par long temps pacifiera la Terre.

Engliſh.

English.

Mars *and the Scepter, being conjoyned together,*
Under Cancer *ſhall be a calamitous War,*
A little while after a new King ſhall be anointed,
Who for a long time ſhall pacifie the Earth.

ANNOT.

The meaning of this is, that when the Planet of *Mars* ſhall be in conjunction with the conſtellation he calleth here the *Scepter*, that then ſhall be a very calamitous War, the two laſt Verſes are plain enough of themſelves.

XXV.

French.

Par *Mars* contraire ſera la Monarchie,
Du grand Peſcheur en trouble ruineux,
Jeune, noir, rouge prendra la Hierarchie,
Les proditeurs iront jour bruineux.

English.

By Mars *contrary ſhall the Monarchy*
Of the great Fiſherman, be brought into ruinous trouble,
A young, black, red ſhall poſſeſs himſelf of the Hierarchy,
The Traitors ſhall undertake it on a miſty day.

ANNOT.

This Prophecie is concerning a certain Pope, ſignified here by the word of great *Fiſherman*, becauſe in his Seal is graven a Fiſherman, and therefore in all his Bulls and Expeditions, it is always written, *Datum Romæ ſub ſigillo piſcatoris*: this Pope then it ſeemeth, ſhall be brought to ruine, and another it ſeemeth ſhall ſucceed him, having here three Epithetes, *viz. Young*, *Black*, and *Red*, which ſignifieth, that againſt the common of the election of Popes, he ſhall be elected young, and ſhall be Black in his complexion, and Red in Cloaths, *viz.* a Cardinal. *Hierarchy* is a Greek work, ſignifying Dominion over the Church. The laſt Verſe needeth no explication, being plain enough of it ſelf.

XXVI.

French.

Quattre ans le ſiege quelque peu bien tiendra,
Un ſurviendra libidineux de vie,
Ravenna, & *Piſe*, *Verone* ſouſtiendront,
Pour eſlever la Croix de Pape envie.

English.

Four years he ſhall keep the Papal ſeat pretty well,
Then ſhall ſucceed one of a libidinous life,
Ravenna, Piſa, *ſhall take* Verona's *part,*
To raiſe up the Popes Croſs to Life.

ANNOT.

This Prediction seemeth to have not only a relation to the foregoing, but also a connexion; for the Author still handleth the matter of the Popedome, and saith, that after that Pope shall have Reigned four years, there shall succeed one that shall be notorious for debauchedness and lechery, and that those Towns he mentioneth here (which are all in *Italy*) shall take the Popes part.

XXVII.

French.

Dedans les Isles de cinq fleuves a un,
Par le croissant du grand *Chyren Selin*,
Par les bruynes de l'air fureur de l'un,
Six eschapez, chachez fardeaux de lin.

English.

In the Islands from five Rivers to one,
By the increase of great Chyren Selin,
By the Frost of the Air one shall under furious,
Six shall escape, hidden within bundles of Flax.

ANNOT.

Chyren by transposition is taken for *Henry*, and *Selin* for a King called so; because it is the name of a *Turkish* Emperour: So that by this Stanza I suppose he means *Henry* II. his Master, King of *France*. The rest is plain.

XXVIII.

French.

Le grand *Celtique* entrera dedans *Rome*,
Menant amas d'exilez & bannis,
Le grand Pasteur mettra a mort tout homme,
Qui pour le Coq estoient aux *Alpes* unis.

English.

The great Celtique *shall enter into* Rome,
Leading with him a great number of banished men,
The great Shepheard shall put to death every man,
That was united for the Cock near the Alpes.

ANNOT.

Because this word *Celtique* is often repeated in this Book, it would not be amiss to satisfie the Reader of the meaning of it; it is properly the Nation of the *Flemings*; and some others of the Low-Countreys as far as the *Mase* and the *Rhyne*, which anciently were called *Galli Celtæ*. by *the great Shepheard*, is meant the Pope, and by the *Cock* is meant the *French* Naion. The rest is easie.

XXIX.

French.

La Veufve Sainte entendant les nouvelles,
De ses rameaux mis en perplex & trouble,
Qui sera duit appaiser les querelles,
Par son pourchas des Razes sera comble.

English.

Engliſh.

The holy Widow hearing the News
Of her Branches put in perplexity or trouble,
That ſhall be skilfull in appeaſing of quarrels,
By his purchaſe ſhall make a heap of ſhaven heads.

ANNOT.

By the *holy Widow*, is meant the City of *Rome*, which is called in *Italian*, *Roma la ſanta*, becauſe of the blood of ſo many Martyrs that hath been ſhed there, for the maintenance of the Chriſtian Religion, he calleth it a *Widow*; becauſe at that time there will be no Pope elected, and there ſhall be a kind of *interregnum*, as it always happens when a Pope is dead, until the new one be elected. What he calleth here Branches, are the Clergy men, and the ſhaven heads the Prieſts.

XXX.

French.

Par l'apparence de feinte Saincteté,
Sera trahy aux ennemis le ſiege,
Nuit qu'on croiold dormir en ſeureté,
Pres de *Brabant* marcheront ceux de *Liege*.

Engliſh.

By the appearance of a feigned holineſs,
The ſiege ſhall be betrayed to the enemies,
In a night that every one thought to be ſecure,
Near Brabant *ſhall march thoſe of* Liege.

ANNOT.

Brabant is one of the ſeventeen Provinces, and *Liege* is a great City upon the River of *Maze*. The reſt is not difficult.

XXXI.

French.

Roy trouvera ce quil deſiroit tant,
Quand le Prelat ſera repris a tort,
Reſponſe au Duc le rendra mal content,
Qui dans *Milan* mettra pluſieurs a mort.

Engliſh.

A King ſhall find what he ſo much longed for,
When a Prelate ſhall be cenſured wrongfully,
An anſwer to the Duke will make him diſcontented,
Who in Milan *ſhall put many to death.*

ANNOT.

This Prophecie is too indefinite, to admit of a particular ſenſe; for there be ſo many Prelates, ſo many Kings, ſo many Dukes, that it is not eaſie to fix upon any particular one, and therefore we muſt leave this Stanza in *Democritus*'s VVell,

French,

XXXII

French.

Par trahiſon de verges a mort battu,
Puis ſurmonté ſera par ſon deſordre,
Conſeil frivole au grand captif ſentu,
Nez par fureur quand *Berich* viendra mordre.

Engliſh.

By Treaſon one ſhall be beaten with rods to death,
Then the Traitor ſhall be overcome by his diſorder,
The great one Priſoner ſhall try a frivilous Counſel,
When Berich *ſhall bite anothers noſe through anger.*

ANNOT.

The words are ſo plain, that every one may make his own interpritation of them.

XXXIII.

French.

Sa main derniere par *Alus* ſanguinaire,
Ne le pourra par la Mer garentir,
Entre deux fleuves craindra main militaire,
Le noir l'Ireux le fera repentir.

Engliſh.

His laſt hand bloody through Alus,
Shall not ſave him by Sea,
Between two Rivers he ſhall fear the military hand,
The black and Collerick one ſhall make him repent.

ANNOT.

This ſeemeth to be concerning a bloody man, that had killed one *Alus*, and ſought to ſave himſelf by Sea; but was taken between two Rivers, and put to death by the command of one that was a black and Cholerick man.

XXXIV.

French.

De feu volant la machination,
Viendra troubler le Chef des Aſſiegez,
Dedans ſera telle ſedition,
Qu'en deſeſpoir ſeront les profligez.

Engliſh.

The deviſing of flying fire
Shall trouble ſo much the Captain of the Beſieged,
And within ſhall be ſuch mutiny,
That the Beſieged ſhall be in deſpair.

ANNOT.

It is a Fort or Town beſieged by an Enemy, who ſhall torment the beſieged ſo much with Bombs and Granadoes, and other flying fire, that they ſhall deſpair to eſcape.

XXXV.

French.

Pres de *Rion* & proche *Blanchelaine*,
Aries, *Taurus*, *Cancer*, *Leo*, *La Vierge*,
Mars, *Jupiter*, le *Sol* ardra grand plaine,
Bois & Citez, Lettres cachez au Cierge.

Engliſh.

Near Rion *going to* Blanchelaine,
Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Leo, Virgo,
Mars, Jupiter, Sol *ſhall burn a great Plain*,
Woods and Cities, *Letters hidden in a wax Candle.*

ANNOT.

The meaning of it is, that when by the virtues and meetings of the ſaid Conſtellations, a great plain ſhall be burnt by *Rion* (which is a City in *Auvergne*) that then Letters ſhall be found hidden in a wax Candle.

XXXVI.

French.

Ne bien ne mal par bataille terreſtre,
Ne parviendra au confins de perouſe,
Rebeller piſe, *Florence* voir mal eſtre,
Roy nuit bleſſé ſur mulet a noire houſe.

Engliſh.

Neither good nor evil by a Land-fight,
Shall reach to the Borders of Peruſa,
Piſa *ſhall rebel*, Florence *ſhall be in an ill caſe*,
A King being upon his Mule ſhall be wounded in the night time.

ANNOT.

Peruſa, *Piſa*, and *Florence* are Cities in *Italy*; the reſt is plain.

XXXII.

French.

L'œuvre ancienne ſe parachevera,
Du toit cherra ſur le grand mal ruine,
Innocent fait, mort on accuſera,
Nocent caché taillis a bruine.

Engliſh.

The ancient work ſhall be finiſhed,
From the tiling ſhall fall upon the great one an evil ruine,
The innocent declared to be ſo, ſhall be accuſed after his death,
The guilty ſhall be hidden in a wood in a miſty weather.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

By the first Verse is understood an ancient building, which shall be finished and brought to perfection, I suppose it to be the *Louvere*, which hath been a building in the Reign of seven Kings. But before it be throughly finished, some ruine shall fall upon a great man and kill him; one declared innocent of the fact shall be accused of it after his death, and he that shall be guilty of it shall escape by hiding himself in a VVood in misty weather.

XXXVIII.

French.

Aux profligez de Paix les ennemis,
Apres avoir l'*Italie* superée,
Noir sanguinaire, rouge sera commis,
Feu, sang verser, eau de sang colorée.

English.

To the vanquished the enemies of peace,
After they shall have overcome Italy,
A bloody black one shall be committed,
Fire and blood shall be powerd, and water coloured with blood.

ANNOT.

A bloody black man shall be put into the hands of the vanquished, by those that were enemies to peace, after they have conquered *Italy*, whence shall proceed fire and blood, and water coloured with blood.

XXXIX.

French.

L'Enfant du Regne par Paternelle prinse,
Expolier sera pour delivrer,
Aupres du Lac *Trasym* en la Tour prinse,
La troupe hostage pour trop fort s'enyvrer.

English.

The Child of the Kingdom, through his Fathers imprisonement,
Shall be deprived of his Kingdom for the delivering of his father,
Near the Lake Trasymene *shall be taken in a Tower,*
The troop that was in Hostage, being drunk.

ANNOT.

The Lake *Trasymene* in *Italy*, is that near which *Annibal* got that famous Battle upon the *Romans*. The rest is as plain as the words can bear.

XL.

French.

Grand de *Mogonce* pour grande soif esteindre,
Sera privé de sa grand dignité,
Ceux de *Cologne* si fort le viendront plaindre,
Que le grand *Groppe* au *Rhin* sera jetté.

English.

English.

The great one of Ments *for to quench a great thirſt,*
Shall be deprived of his high dignity,
Thoſe of Colen *ſhall bemoan him ſo much.*
That the great Groppe *ſhall be thrown into the* Rhine.

ANNOT.

This foretelleth the fall of an Archbiſhop of *Ments*, in Latine *Moguntia*, who is the firſt Eccleſiaſtical Elector, and ſhall be deprived of his dignity by a covetous and powerful Prince to ſatisfie his covetouſneſs, at which thoſe of *Colen* his neighbours ſhall be ſo inceńſed, that they ſhall throw that covetous perſon into the *Rhine*.

XLI.

French.

Les ſecond Chef du Regne *Dannemark*,
Par ceux de *Frize* & l'Iſle *Britannique*,
Fera deſpendre plus de cent mille mark,
Vain exploiter voiage en *Italique*.

English.

The ſecond head of the Kingdom of Dannemark,
By thoſe of Friezeland, *and the* Britiſh *Iſland*,
Shall cauſe to be ſpent above 100000. *Mark*,
Vainly endeavouring a journey into Italy.

ANNOT.

This ſignifieth onely a conjunction of the *Dutch*, *Daniſh*, and *Engliſh* Forces, to attempt ſomething in *Italy*, which ſhall prove fruitleſs, and coſt a great deal of Money.

XLII

French.

A l'*Ogmion* ſera laiſſé le Regne,
Du grand *Selin*, qui plus ſera de fait,
Par l'*Italie* eſtendra ſon enſeigne,
Regira par prudent contrefait.

English.

Unto l'Ogmion *ſhall be left the Kingdom,*
Of great Selyn, *who ſhall do more then the reſt,*
Through Italy *he ſhall ſpread his Enſigns,*
He ſhall govern by a prudent diſſimulation.

ANNOT.

We have ſaid before, that when ever the Author ſpeaks of *Ogmion*, he meaneth the King of *France*, the meaning therefore of this whole Stanza is, that *Henry* the II. Son to *Francis* the I. whom he calls here great *Selin*, ſhall do more in *Italy* then his Predeceſſors had done, which proved true, and he governed his Kingdom with a prudent diſſimulation.

XLIII.

French.

Long temps ſera ſans eſtre habitée,
Ou *Siene* & *Marne* autour vient arrouſer,
De la *Thamiſe* & Martiaux tentée,
Deceus les gardes en evidant repouſſer.

Engliſh.

A great while ſhall be unhabited,
Where Seine, *and Marne comes to water about,*
Being attempted by the Thames *and Martial people,*
The Guards deceived in thinking to reſiſt.

ANNOT.

By the two firſt Verſes, he meaneth without doubt the City of *Paris*, for it is watered by thoſe two Rivers the *Seine* and *Marne*, that joyn together at the head of it, but how this City ſhould become unhabited is the great queſtion, and chiefly by the means here alledged, *viz.* of the *Engliſh* ſignified by the *Thames*, and other Martial people, *the Guards deceived in thinking to repulſe* the enemy.

XLIIII.

French.

De nuict par *Nantes* l'Iris apparoiſtra,
Des Arcs Marins ſuſciteront la pluye:
Arabique Goulfre grand claſſe parfondra,
Un Monſtre en *Saxe* naiſtre d'Ours & Truye.

Engliſh.

By night in Nantes *the Rain-bow ſhall appear,*
Sea Rain-bows ſhall cauſe Rain;
The Arabian *Gulf ſhall drownd a great Fleet,*
A Monſter ſhall be in Saxony *from a Bear and a Sow.*

ANNOT.

Nantes is a City in *France*, *Iris* is the Rainbow, *Saxony* is a Province in *Germany*; the reſt is plain.

XLV

French.

Le Governeur du Regne bien ſcavent,
Ne conſentir voulant au faict Royal:
Medite claſſe par le contraire vent,
Le remettra a ſon plus deſloyal.

Engliſh.

The Governour of the Kingdom being learned,
Shall not conſent to the Kings will:
He ſhall intend to ſet out a Fleet by a contrary Wind,
Which he ſhall put into the hands of the moſt diſloyal,

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

This ſignifies that the Governour or Vice-Roy of a Kingdom ſhall refuſe to conſent to his Kings Deeds; the reſt needeth no interpretation.

XLVI.

French.

Unjuſte ſera en exil Anvoyé,
Par peſtilance aux confins de non ſeggle,
Reſponſe au rouge le fera deſvoye,
Roy retirant a la Rane & a l'Aigle.

Engliſh.

A juſt perſon ſhall be baniſhed,
By plague to the Borders of Non ſeggle,
The anſwer to the red one ſhall make him deviate,
Retiring himſelf to the Frog *and the Eagle,*

ANNOT.

I cannot find what he meaneth by *Non-ſeggle*; by the Eagle he meaneth the Emperour, and by the Frog the King of *France*, for before he took the Flower de Luce, the *French* bore three Frogs.

XLVII.

French.

Entre deux Monts les deux grands Aſſemblez,
De laiſſeront leur ſimulte ſecrete,
Bruxelle & *Dolle* par *Langres* accablez,
Pour a *Maline* executer leur peſte.

Engliſh.

Between two Mountains the two great ones ſhall meet,
They ſhall forſake their ſecret enmity.
Bruſſelle *and* Dolle *ſhall be crushed by* Langres,
To put their plague in Execution at Maline.

ANNOT.

Bruſſel is a Town of *Brabant*, and ſo is *Maline*; *Dolle* is one of *Burgundy*; and *Langres* another of *France*.

XLVIII.

French.

La ſainctetè trop fainćte & ſeductive,
Accompagne d'une langue diſerte,
La Citè vieille, & *Parme* trop naſtive,
Florence & *Sienne* rendront plus deſertes.

English.

The fained and ſeducing holineſs,
Accompanied with a fluent tongue,
Shall cauſe the old City, and too haſty Parma,
Florence *and* Sienna *to be more deſert.*

ANNOT.

I know not what he means by the old City, unleſs it be *Rome*, by reaſon of its antiquity.

XLIX.

French.

De la partie de *Mammer* grand Pontife,
Subjuguera les confins du *Danube*,
Chaſſer les croix, par fer raffe ne riffe,
Captifs, Or, bagues, plus de cent mille Rubles.

English.

From the party of Mammer *high Prieſt,*
They ſhall ſubdue the borders of Danubius,
They ſhall expel croſſes, by Sword topſe-turvy,
Slaves, Gold, Jewels, more than 100000. *Rubles.*

ANNOT.

Some parties of the Popes ſide, ſhall ſubdue thoſe bordering upon *Danubius*, and drive away the Prieſts, turn all things topſe-turvy, make ſlaves, and take a booty above the value of 100000. Rubles. A Ruble is a piece of Gold of the great *Mogul*, worth two or three pound ſterling.

L.

French.

Dedans le puis ſeront trouvez les os,
Se l'inceſte commis par la Maraſtre,
L'eſtat changé, en ſera bruit des os,
Et aura *Mars* aſcendant pour ſon aſtre.

English.

In the Well ſhall be found the bones,
Inceſt ſhall be committed by the Stepmother,
The caſe being altered, there ſhall be great ſtir about the bones.
And ſhe ſhall have Mars *for her aſcending Planet.*

ANNOT.

It is the ſtrange wickedneſs of a woman, that ſhall inceſtuouſly be got with Child by her Son in Law, and when ſhe is delivered, ſhall kill her Child, and throw him into a VVell; a while after the water beginning to corrupt, a ſearch ſhall be made of the cauſe, and then the Childs Bones ſhall be found, which ſhall cauſe a great ſtir, and for to know this wicked woman, he ſaith, that the Planet of *Mars* ſhall be the aſcendant in her Horoſcope.

LI.

French.

Peuple aſſemble voir nouveau ſpectacle,
Princes & Roys par pluſieurs aſſiſtans,
Piliers faillir, murs, mais comme miracle,
Le Roy ſauve & trente des inſtans.

Engliſh.

People aſſembled to ſee a new ſhow,
Princes and Kings, with many aſſiſtants,
Pillars ſhall fail, walls alſo, but as a miracle,
The King ſaved, and thirty of the ſtanders by.

ANNOT.

The words of this prediction are plain and eaſie, and ſignifie no more than what often happeneth, and may happen yet, *viz.* that where a concourſe of people ſhall be to to ſee a new ſhow, the Pillars and walls of the Building ſhall fall, and people periſh by the ruine, (as if it were by a Miracle) the King and thirty of the ſpectators ſhall be preſerved.

LII.

French.

En lieu du grand qui ſera condamné,
De priſon hors, ſon amy en ſa place,
L'eſpoir *Troyen* en ſix mois joinct, mort né,
Le *Sol* a l'*Vurne* ſeront prins fleuves en glace.

Engliſh.

Inſtead of the great one that ſhall be condemned
And put out of Priſon, his friend being in his place,
The Trojan *hope in ſix months joyn, ſtill born,*
The Sun in Aquarius, *then Rivers ſhall be frozen.*

ANNOT.

By the *Trojan* hope, is meant a King of *France*, who after he hath been marryed ſix Months, ſhall have a Child ſtill born.

LIII.

French.

Le grand Prelat *Celtique* a Roy ſuſpect,
De nuict par cours ſortira hors du Regne,
Par Duc fertile a ſon grand Roy *Bretagne*,
Biſance a *Cypres*, & *Tunis* inſuſpect.

Engliſh.

The great Celtique *Prelate ſuſpected by his King,*
Shall in haſt by night go out of the Kingdom
By the means of a Duke the fruitful Britanie,
Biſance *by* Cyprus, *and* Tunis *ſhall be unſuſpected.*

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

The great *Celtique* Prelate, was the Cardinal of *Lorrain*, Brother to the Duke of *Guizse*, who being suspected by the King, went away by night to *Rome*.

By fruitfull *Brittain*, is understood the province of that name in *France*, which by the means of the Duke of *Mercure*, her Governour shall be unsuspected by the King.

LIV.

French.

Au point du jours au second chant du Coq,
Ceux de *Tunes*, de *Fez*, & de *Bugie*,
Par les *Arabes* captif le Roy *Maroq*,
L'an mil six cens & sept, de Liturgie,

English.

At the break of day, at the second crowing of the Cock,
Those of Tunis, *and* Fez, *and* Bugia,
By means of the Arabians, *shall take Prisoner the King of* Morocco
In the year 1607. *by Liturgie.*

ANNOT.

By *Liturgie*, I suppose he meaneth under pretext of Religion. The rest is easie to be understood.

LV

French.

Au *Chelme* Duc, en arrachant l'esponce,
Voile *Arabesque* voir, subit descouverte:
Tripolis, *Chio*, & ceux de *Trapesonce*,
Duc prins, *Marnegro*, & la Cité deserte.

English.

The Chelme *Duke*, *in pulling a Spunge*,
Shall see Arabian *Sails suddenly discovered:*
Tripolis, Chios, *and those of* Trapesan,
The Duke shall be taken, Marnegro *and the City shall be desert.*

ANNOT.

Chelme is a *German* word, that signifies a Rogue. By *Marnegro*, is meant the Black Sea, or *Nigropont*. By pulling a Spunge, I suppose the great quantity of Spunges that stick to the Rocks in that Sea.

Tripolis, *Chios*, and *Trapezon*, are places in the *Turkish* Dominions.

LVI.

French.

La crainte Armée de l'ennemy *Narbon*,
Effroyera si fort les *Hesperiques*,
Parpignan vuide par l'aveugle d'*Arbon*,
Lors *Barcelon* par Mer donra les piques.

English

English.

The feared Army of the enemy Narbon,
Shall ſo much terrifie the Spaniards,
That Parpignan *ſhall be left empty by the blind d'*Arbon,
Then Barcelon *by Sea ſhall give the Chaſe.*

ANNOT.

A great Army gathered about *Narbon*, ſhall ſo much terrifie the *Spaniards*, that *Parpignan* a Town of theirs ſhall be deſolate, and left empty by the Governour, here called *the blind d' Arbon*, then *Barcelon*, which is a Sea-Town in *Catalonio*, belonging to the *Spaniards* ſhall come to its ſuccours, and chaſe the enemy by Sea.

LVII.

French.

Celuy qu'eſtoit bien avant dans le Regne,
Ayant Chef rouge proche a la Hierarchie,
Aſpre & cruel, & ſe fera tant craindre,
Succedera a ſacrée Monarchie.

English.

He that was a great way in the Kingdom,
Having a red head and near the Hierarchy,
Harſh and cruel, ſhall make himſelf ſo dreadful,
That he ſhall ſucceed to the Sacred Monarchy.

ANNOT.

This is a perſon of great quality, and near of blood to a King, who being a Cardinal, cruel and dreadful, ſhall be Elected Pope, I ſuppoſe *Clement* the VII.

LVIII.

French.

Entre les deux Monarques eſloignez,
Lors que le Sol par *Selin* clair perdue:
Simulté grande entre deux indignez,
Qu'aux Iſles & *Sienne* la liberté renduë.

English.

Between the two Monarchs that live far one from the other,
When the Sun ſhall be Ecclipſed by Selene,
Great enmity ſhall be between them two,
So that liberty ſhall be reſtored to the Iſles and Sienne.

ANNOT.

Here is nothing difficult but the word *Selene*, which is the Moon from the Greek σελήνη.

The meaning is, that at ſuch a time when the Sun is Ecclipſed by the Moon, *Sienna* and the Iſlands about it ſhall be at liberty.

French

LIX.

French.

Dame en fureur par rage d'adultere,
Viendra a ſon Prince conjurer non dire,
Mais bref cogneu ſera le vitupere,
Que ſeront mis dixſept a Martyre.

Engliſh.

A Lady in fury by rage of an Adultery,
Shall come to her Prince and conjure him to ſay nothing,
But ſhortly ſhall the ſhameful thing be known,
So that ſeventeen ſhall be put to death.

ANNOT.

The ſenſe of this Stanza and the words are plain.

LX.

French.

Le Prince hors de ſon Terroir *Celtique*,
Sera trahy, deceu par interprete,
Rouen, *Rochelle*, par ceux de l'*Armorique*,
Au Port de *Blavet* deceux par Moin & Preſtre.

Engliſh.

That Prince being out of his Celtick *Countrey,*
Shall be betrayed and deceived by an Interpreter,
Rouen, Rochel, *by thoſe of* Gaſcony,
At the Port of Blavet *ſhall be deceived by Monk and Pri-*

ANNOT.

We have ſaid many times before, what is meant by the word *Celtique*. The Port of *Blavet* is that of the River of *Bordeaux*.

LXI.

French.

Le grand Tapis plié ne monſtrera,
Fors qu'a demy la pluſpart de l'Hiſtoire,
Chaſſé du Regne aſpre loin paroiſtra,
Au fait Bellique chacun le viendra croire.

Engliſh.

The great Carpet folded ſhall not ſhew,
But by half the greateſt part of the Hiſtory,
The driven out of the Kingdom ſhall appear ſharp afar off,
In Warlike matters every one ſhall believe him.

ANNOT.

This needeth no interpretation.

Engliſh

LXII.

French.

Trop tard tous deux les fleurs ſeront perdües,
Contre lay loy Serpent ne voudra faire,
Des ligueurs forces par gallops confondü s,
Savone, *Albingue*, par *Monech* grand martyre.

Engliſh.

Both the flowers ſhall be loſt too late,
Againſt the Law the Serpent will do nothing,
The forces of the Leaguers by gallops ſhall be confounded,
Savone, Albingue, *by* Monech *ſhall ſuffer great pain.*

ANNOT.

The two firſt verſes are too miſtical for me; the third ſignifieth, that by gallops; that is, by Troops of Horſes, the Leaguers, *viz.* thoſe that held the party of the League, ſhall be routed by the Kings Cavalry. The fourth, that *Savone* and *Albingue*, two Towns of the *Genoeſes*, ſhall be put to much trouble by thoſe of *Monech* and *Monaco*, another Town near them, belonging to the Prince of *Monaco*, a *Genoeſe* of the houſe of *Grimald*.

LXIII.

French.

La Dame ſeule au Regne demurée,
L'unique eſteint premier au lict d'honneur,
Sept ans ſera de douleur eplevrée,
Puis longue vie au regne par bonheur.

Engliſh.

The Lady ſhall be left to reign alone,
The only one being extinguiſhed, firſt in the Bed of Honour.
Seven years ſhe ſhall weep for grief,
After that ſhe ſhall live long in the Reign by good luck.

ANNOT.

The ſecond and fourth Verſes perſwade me, that this Stanza came to paſs in the time of *Catharine* of *Medicis*, wife to *Henry* II. becauſe ſhe lived long, and the King died in the bed of Honour, and thus he ſaith, *that ſhe was left to Reign alone*; becauſe her four Sons were all little ones, ſo that ſhe alone was Regent in *France*.

The ſecond Verſe ſaith, *The only one being extinguiſhed, firſt, in the Bed of Honour*. By this word *the only one*, the Author meaneth not the only Son, but the only one living, ſuch as *Henry* II was to her, *who was extinguiſhed in the Bed of Honour*, and died of the wound he received at Tilting.

The third Verſe ſaith, that after his death, her mourning laſted ſeven years, that is, from the firſt of *Auguſt* 1559. to the firſt of *Auguſt* 1566. becauſe that all thoſe 16 Months that *Francis* II. ſhe had nothing but continual ſorrow, by the conſpiracy of *Amboiſe*, the ſecret practiſes of the King of *Navarre*, and Prince of *Condi* his Brother, by the inſurrection of the Proteſtants, when *Charles* IX. viſited his Kingdom, *Anno* 1556. after which ſhe put off her mourning.

The fourth Verſe ſignifieth, that ſhe ſhould be long lived; for ſhe lived above

60 years, He saith also, that she was Regent by great luck, that is, great luck for her self, but not for the Kingdom, for it was most unhappy in her time.

LXIV.

French.

On ne tiendra pache aucun arresté,
Tous recevants iront par tromperie,
De trefue & paix, Terre & Mer protesté,
Par *Barcelone* classe prins d'industrie.

English.

No agreement shall be kept,
All those that shall admit of it deal falsly,
There shall be protestations made by Land and Sea,
Barcelone *shall take a Fleet by craft,*

ANNOT.

This is a description of the sad and calamitous estate of *France*, in the time of the Civil wars, when no agreement could be kept on the *Roman* Catholicks side, witness the several Peaces that were made and broken, the Massacre of *Vassa*, and that infamous perfidy committed by them on St. *Bartholomews* day, being the 24 of *August*, *Anno* 1572.

LXV.

French.

Gris & bureau demy ouverte guerre,
De nuit seront assaillis & pillez,
Le bureau prins passera par la serre,
Son Temple ouvert, deux au plastre grillez.

English.

Between the Gray and sad Gray shall be half open War,
By night they shall be assaulted and plundered,
The sad Gray being taken, shall be put in Custody,
His Temple shall be open, two shall be put in the Grate.

ANNOT.

This Stanza affordeth us a commical History, which is, that about the year 1601. when there sprang up in *France* a Kind of Friers, who bosted themselves to be the true observers of the Rule of St. *Francis*, and that the Cordeliers and Capushines did not keep it so exactly, but they had need of a great reformation; the King *Henry* IV. granted them a Convent at *Beaufort*, and upon his example many other places desired them, they went to possess themselves of the house of *la Blamet*, near *Angiers*; but the Cordeliers being loath to be dispossessed by these new comers, called *Recollets*, did besiege them by main force, broke open the Gates, scaled the VValls, the besieged did not defend themselves by words or exorcismes, but with good Stones and Flints, so that if the people had not come, the fray would not have ended without murder, some of them were put in Prison, others kept in Custody: this is the meaning of the Author, when he saith, *There will be half an open War between the Gray and the sad Gray*; for the Cordeliers have a Gray habit, and the Recollets a sad Gray.

LXVI.

French.

Au fondement de nouvelle ſecte,
Seront les os du grand *Romain* trouvez,
Sepulchre en Marbre, apparoiſtra converte,
Terre trembler en *Auril* mal enſeüvez.

Engliſh.

At the foundation of a new ſect,
The Bones of the great Roman *ſhall be found,*
The Sepulchre ſhall appear covered with Marble,
The Earth ſhall quake in April, *they ſhall be ill buried.*

ANNOT.

The meaning is, that when they ſhall go about to make a foundation of a houſe, for a new Sect of Friers; they ſhall find the bones of a famous *Roman* in a Marble Sepulchre, and that in *April* the Earth ſhall quake, whereby many ſhall be ſwallowed up.

LXVII.

French.

Au grand Empire par viendra tout un autres,
Bonté diſtant plees de felicité,
Rege par un iſſu non loing du peautre,
Corruer Regnes grande infelicité

Engliſh.

To the great Empire quite another ſhall come,
Being farther from goodneſs and happineſs,
Governed by one of baſe parentage,
The Kingdom ſhall fall, a great unhappineſs.

ANNOT.

This needeth no Interpretation.

LXVIII.

French.

Lors que Soldats fureur ſeditieuſe,
Contre leur Chef feront denuit fer livre,
Ennemy d'*Albe* doibt par main furieuſe,
Lors vexer *Rome* & principaux ſeduire.

Engliſh.

When the ſeditious fury of the Souldiers,
Againſt their Chief ſhall make the Iron ſhine by night,
*The enemy d'*Albe *ſhall by a furious hand*
Then vex Rome, *and ſeduce the principal one.*

ANNOT.

The Lord *de Thou* doth judiciously observe, that the Pope being unacquainted with things belonging to War, as to Money, Victuals, and Ammunition, was easily persuaded by Cardinal *Caraffa* to make war against *Spain*, for without being provided of all these things, he put his Armies into the Field, *nec satis perpendens quàm a pecuniâ, milite ac cæteris rebus ad bellum necessariis imparatus intempestive arma sumeret.*

In the 15. Book of his History: the Duke of *Urbin* had commission to raise 6000 Foot and 500. Horses in the Dukedom of *Spoleto*, and in *Mark* of *Ancona*. *John Caraffe* the Popes Nephew was made General of the Army, and being but Earl of *Mortar*, was Created Duke of *Palliano*, by the confiscation of the goods of *Mark Antony Colonna*. *Camillo Ursini* was made General of the Forces in *Rome*, and in the Territory thereof; *Blasius* of *Montluc*, the *Mars* of his time, and by birth a *Gascon*, was sent by the King to help (with his advice and courage) the *Romans*, who are always fitter for the Breviary, then for the Sword.

Besides these Forces raised within the Church Dominions, *Charles Caraffa* gathered all the Bandittes of *Naples* and *Florence*, and raised some Regiments of *Switzers* that came to succour the Pope.

With these Troops the Pope seized upon the most important places and persons belonging to the *Spanish* party, as the *Colonneses* and the *Vitelly*.

These asked succours of the Emperour *Charles* the V. who presently commanded *Ferdinand* of *Toledo* Duke of *Alba* to succour them. He was then tasked in the *Piemont* and *Milanes*, to resist the *French* that were then under the conduct of the Marshal of *Brissac*

To conclude his design the better, he wrote many Letters to the Pope and the Colledge of Cardinals, full of respect and submission, desiring them to moderate their passion against the *Spanish* party, but the Pope being angry by several reports, answered him, complaining of many things, which made the Duke resolve to the war, and to be there in person.

He took his occasion as a prudent Captain, when the news was brought to him that the Popes Forces were in mutiny against their General for want of pay, and made a great tumult in the night, hearing that he was approaching with a great train of Artillery. *Bzovius* saith, that the Earl of *Montor* regarded more his profit then the Popes Interest, and kept back a great part of the money that was to pay the Souldiers, whence proceeded this tumult, which helped much the Duke of *Alva*'s business.

This is the explanation of the two first Verses of this Stanza, concerning the mutiny of the Souldiers that were in the Popes service, during which mutiny the enemy *d'Alba did not fail to vex Rome*; this word the enemy d'*Alba* doth not signifie the enemy of the Duke of *Alba*, as if one should say in Latine *Hostis Albanus*. He did then vex *Rome*; for in a short time he took *Ponte Corvino, Frusino Anagnia, Marino, Lavaci, Præneste, Tivoli, Ostia, Neptuno, Alba Vico-Varro, Monte Fortino*. and almost all the places of the *Roman* Territory.

This did streighten *Rome* so much, that the General *Camillo Ursini* made several Trenches within the VValls of *Rome*, instead of preserving the outworks, as *Montluc* would have persuaded him to do; the alarums were so great at *Rome*, that *Montluc* was fain to encourage the *Romans*, and to make a VVarlike Speech to them, which is inserted in his VVorks.

Moreover, the same Duke began to seduce the Principals of *Rome* by his friends that he had in it, but particularly by the cheat that he put upon the Pope; for his design being to prevent the *French* Forces, and to surprize the Pope, he resolved to go streight to *Rome*, and to bring his design the better to pass, he sent *Pyrrhus Coffrede* to

the

the Pope, to ſee if there was any way of agreement, to the end that upon this porpoſition the Pope ſhould miſtruſt nothing. In the mean time the Duke of *Alba* was coming near *Rome*, at which the Pope was ſo angry, that he put this Embaſſadour in Priſon, where he was kept till the concluſion of the Peace; in this ſort were the principal men of *Rome* ſeduced, having no thought of the *Spaniards* approaches, this is the relation of the Lord *de Thou*, *Lib.* 16.

LXIX.

French.

La grand pitie ſera ſans long tarder,
Ceux qui donnoient ſeront contraints de prendre
Nuds affamez, de froid, ſoif, ſoy bander,
Paſſer les Monts en faiſant grand eſclandre.

Engliſh.

What a great pitty will it be e're-long,
Thoſe that did give ſhall be conſtrained to receive,
Naked, famiſhed with cold, thirſt, to mutiny,
To go over the Mountains making great diſorders.

ANNOT.

The words of the firſt Verſe, *before it be long*, is the Key of the Stanza, becauſe we infer from thence it was ſhortly to happen, as in truth it did at the latter end of the year 1556. when the Duke of *Guiſe* came into *Piemont* to joyn with the Marſhal of *Briſſac*. Then the troops of the *Marſhal* ſeeing thoſe of the Duke better paid then they were, forſook the Marſhal, the Hiſtory ſaith there was above 1500. of them, and that the Marſhal paid the Souldiers of his own money to ſtay them.

The great pitty was, when he had no more to give, he was compelled by the Kings order it ſelf, and againſt his own inclination to raiſe ſome moneys upon the Countreys. Secondly, to take ſome Towns and give the plunder to the Souldiers. Thirdly, to permit the Souldiers to pillage the Countrey.

The Author was willing to foretell this, becauſe there was never a man more ſtrict in keeping the Martial diſcipline, then this General was.

The Marſhal of *Briſſac* being thus abuſed, ſome of his troops forſook him to follow the Duke of *Guiſe*, being for the moſt part naked and ſtarved with cold, hunger and thirſt, which makes the Author to ſpecifie *hunger*, *cold and thirſt*; want having compelled them to disband, they went over the Mountains, not of *Piemont*, but the *Apennines* of *Montferrat*, and whatſoever thing they found was a Fiſh for their Net.

LXX.

French.

Un Chef du Monde le grand *Cheiren* ſera,
Plus outre, apres aime, craint, redouté,
Son bruit & los les Cieux ſurpaſſera,
Et du ſeul titre Victeur fort contente.

Engliſh.

English.

A Chief of the World the great Cheiren *shall be,*
Moreover, beloved afterwards, feared, dreaded,
His fame and praise shall go beyond the Heavens.
And shall be contented with the only title of Victor.

ANNOT.

VVe have said already before, that the Author by the word *Cheyren* meaneth *Henry* the II. his Master, by transposition of Letters, who as he saith was contented with the bare title of Victorieux, when he had undertaken the protection of the *German* Princes against the Emperour *Charles* the V.

LXXI.

French.

Quand on viendra le grand Roy parenter,
Avant quil ait du tout l'Ame rendue,
On le verra bien tost apparenter,
D'Aigles, Lions, Croix, Courone de Rüe.

English.

When they shall come to celebrate the obsequies of the great King,
A day before he be quite dead,
He shall be seen presently to be allyed
With Eagles, Lions, Crosses, Crowns of Rüe.

ANNOT.

In the general Peace made *Anno* 1559. two Marriages were concluded, one of *Elizabeth* of *France*, daughter to *Henry* II. King of *France*, with *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, which was Celebrated at *Paris* with an extraordinary magnificence, in the presence of the Duke of *Alba*, the Prince of *Orenge*, and the Earl of *Egmont*, who came to fetch the Princess.

In the Celebrating of these Nuptials happened the unfortunate death of *Henry* II. This brought such a sadness to the Court, that the second match which was between *Margaret* of *France*, Daughter to *Francis* I. and the Duke of *Savoy* was Celebrated without solemnity.

VVe must add to this, that the Duke weareth in his Coat of Arms some Eagles, some Lions, some Crosses, and a Crown of Rue; by this we understand this Stanza, which saith, that the King being mortally wounded, every one was preparing himself to render him the last duties, which the Author calleth to *Parante*, from the Latine word *Parentare*, which signifieth to Celebrate the Funeral duties of a man. Thus the second Verse saith, *before the day that he yieldeth up his Soul*, in hast was the Marriage Celebrated, between the Lady *Margaret* of *France*, and the Duke of *Savoy*, who beareth for his Arms some Eagles, some Lions, some Crosses, and a Crown of Rue.

LXXII.

French.

Par fureur feinte devotion Divine,
Sera la femme du grand fort violée,
Judges voulants damner telle Doctrine,
Victime au peuple ignorant immolée.

English.

English.

By a faigned fury of Divine inſpiration,
The wife of the great one ſhall be raviſhed,
Judges willing to condemn ſuch a Doctrine,
A Victimo ſhall be ſacrifiſed to the ignorant people.

ANNOT.

Of this fact and others as bad, have been ſeen ſtrange examples, formerly done by thoſe called *Enthouſiaſtes*, who have committed horrible villanies, under pretence of divine inſpiration, ſome commiting Inceſts, others rapes, others murders, as may be ſeen at large in the Hiſtory of *John de Leiden*, and other deſperate Anabaptiſts, too tedious to be inſerted here; I ſhall only relate here a little remarkable Hiſtory, in confirmation of this, to diſcover the Wiles of the ſpirits of error, transformed into an Angel of Light.

The 7 day of *February* 1526. two Brothers, *Thomas* and *Leonard Schyker*, living near the Town of St. *Gal* in *Switzerland*, did aſſemble together with ſome other Anabaptiſts, in their fathers houſe, where they paſſed the moſt part of the night in diſcourſes, making of faces, and relating of Viſions, which every one ſaid he had ſeen. The next day, upon break of day; *Thomas* did lay hold on his Brother *Leonard*, and dragged him in the middle of the company, bid him kneel in the preſence of his Father and Mother, and of all the reſt there preſent, and as all the reſt of the Company bid him take heed to do any thing amiſs; he anſwered, that there was no need to fear, and that in this buſineſs, nothing could be done againſt the Will of the Father; thereupon he drew his Sword, and cut off the head of his Brother, who was on his knees, all beſotted before this murderer. All the reſt being aſtoniſhed, and beſides their wits for this furious blow, and lamenting the dead, *Thomas* ran towards the Town with a fearful Countinance, as a Phanatick beſides himſelf, without Shooes; and having no Cloaths but his Shirt and Breeches. At that time the Burg-maſter of St *Gal* was *Joachim Vadian*, a wiſe and learned perſon, before whom the ſaid *Thomas* ſtood, crying a loud with a fearful Countenance, that the day of Judgment was near; ſaying beſides, that ſtrange things had come to paſs, (without telling what) that the will of his Father was done for his part. The Burg-maſter after he had reprehended him very much for his madneſs, and inſolent carriage, commanded a Cloak to be put upon him, and to lead him home ſoftly back again. But in the mean time, news was brought of his deteſtable murder, whereupon he was apprehended, examined, convicted, and executed. The like hath been done many times for Rapes and Inceſts: What is particular here, is, that our Author ſaith, that the Judges being willing to puniſh ſuch Villanies, yet that unhappy accident ſhall fall, that an innocent perſon ſhall be put to death (belike) inſtead of the guilty, to pleaſe the people.

LXXIII.

French.

En Cité grande en moyne & artiſan,
Pres de la porte logez & aux murailles,
Contre modene ſecret, Cave diſant,
Trahis pour faire ſous couleur d'eſpouſailles.

English.

In a great City a Monk and an Artificer,
Dwelling near the Gate, and the Walls,
Near an old woman, 'tis a secret saying Cave,
A Treason shall be plotted under pretence of a Marriage.

ANNOT.

Paradin maketh mention, that in the year 1552. a Monk deceived the Marshal of *Brissac*, making him believe that he would put him in possession of the Town of *Quizres*, if he would give him so much for reward. The Marshal used all the Caution possible, not to be deceived by that Impostor, who took Money on both sides, *viz.* the *French* and the *Spaniards*; nevertheless the Monk plaid the Knave with him, and the undertakings proved prejudicial to the *French*, though not considerably by reason of the precaution of the said Marshal.

The same Author writes, that in the year 1555. the 17 of *August*, the *Spaniard* had designed to retake *Cazal*, the same way that the *French* had surprised it. First, they had got a Widow in the Town, who received the undertakers in her house, which was near the Gate, and the Wall. Secondly there was a Marriage to be made between two persons of quality, where great Cheer and rejoycings were to be. Thirdly they got a woman that carryed Herbs to sell in the Town, and under the Herbs the Letters were hidden. The Author says likewise, that there was a Monk and a Tradesman, that lodged at this VVidows house, those two actors in this business, *viz.* the Monk and Tradseman, said secretly to the woman that sold Herbs, *Cave*, which signifies take heed, they said these words *secretly near Matrone*, that is, they whisperd in her ear *Cave*. Their design was to betray the Town, under pretence of a Marriage, but it did not succeed; because the Letters in the womans Basket were intercepted, the Vulgar impression hath a fault in the third Verse, where there is Modene instead of Matrone, and another in the fourth Verse, when instead of Treason, they have put for betrayed. The History obligeth us to correct it, as we have done.

LXXIV.

French.

Le dechassé au regne tournera,
Ses ennemis trouvez des conjurez,
Plus que jamais son temps triomphera,
Trois & septante a mort trop asseurez.

English.

The expelled shall come again to the Kingdom,
Her enemies shall be found to be the Conspirators,
More than ever his time shall triumph,
Three and seventy appointed for death.

ANNOT.

This is a clear and expres prediction of the happy restauration of his sacred Majesty, and our dread Sovereign *Charles* II. now Reigning, who after a long exile is come again to enjoy his own Kingdom, and to flourish more than ever he did before, by these seventy appointed to death, are meant the Judges and murderers of his Father, who with some few others of the same gang made about that number, and some

ſome of which have payed their ſhot by the hand of publick Juſtice, others have prevented their ſhame by dying before hand, others have been their own Executioners, and thoſe that remain, lead a life worſe then death it ſelf; ſo true it is that vengeance dances the round.

LXXV.

French.

Le grand Pilot ſera par Roy mandé,
Laiſſer la claſſe pour plus haut lieu atteindre,
Sept ans apres ſera contrebandé,
Barbare Armée viendra *Veniſe* craindre.

Engliſh.

The great Pilot ſhall be ſent for by the King,
To leave the Fleet, *and be preferred to a higher place,*
Seven years after he ſhall be countermanded,
A Barbarian *Army ſhall put* Venice *to a fright.*

ANNOT.

This needeth no further explanation.

LXXVI.

French.

La Cité antique d'*Antenorée* forge,
Plus ne pouvant le Tyran ſupporter,
Le manche feint au Temple couper gorge,
Les ſiens le peuple a mort viendra bouter.

Engliſh.

The ancient City founded by Antenor,
Being not able to bear the Tyrant any longer,
With a fained haſt, in the Church cut a throat,
The people will come to put his ſervants to death.

ANNOT.

The City founded by *Antenor* (who was Companion and came into *Italy* with *Æneas*) is *Padua*, a Univerſity of the *Venetians*, of which it is ſaid here, that being no longer able to bear a Tyrant, the ſaid Tyrant ſhall be murdered in the Church with a knife hidden in a haſt, and all his Men and Servants killed by the people of the Town.

LXXVII.

French.

Par la victoire du deceu fraudulente,
Deux claſſes une, la revolte *Germaine*,
La Chef meurtry & ſon fils dans la Tente,
Florence, *Imole* pourchaſſez dans *Romaine*.

English.

By the deceitful victory of the deceived,
One of the two Fleets shall revolt to the Germans,
The Chief and his Son murdered in their Tent,
Florence, Imole *persecuted in* Romania.

ANNOT.

The three first Verses are plain. *Florence* and *Imole* are two Cities of *Italy*, seated in the Province of *Romania*.

LXXVIII.

French.

Crier victoire du grand *Selin* croissant,
Par les *Romains* sera l'Aigle clamé,
Ticin, *Milan*, & *Gennesny* consent,
Puis par eux mesmes *Basil* grand reclamé.

English.

They shall cry up the victory of the great Selins *half Moon,*
By the Romans *the Eagle shall be claimed,*
Ticin, Milan *and* Genoa, *consent not,*
Then by themselves the great Basil *shall be claimed.*

ANNOT.

The first Verse foretelleth some conquests of the *Turks*, whose Arms is the half Moon. The second Verse signifies, the *Romans* shall move the Emperour to succour them, which is the Eagle. *Ticin*, *Milan* and *Genoa* shall refuse to give help, and afterwards they shall call the great *Basil* (which in Greek signifies the great King, from βασιλευς) to their help.

LXXIX.

French.

Pres de *Tesin* les habitants de *Logre*,
Garonne & *Saone*, *Seine*, *Tar*, & *Gironde*:
Outre les Monts dresseront promonitoire,
Conflict donné, *Pau* franchi, submerge onde.

English.

Near the Tesin *the Inhabitants of* Logre,
Garonne *and* Soane, Seine, Tar *and* Gironde,
Shall erect a promontory beyond the Mountains,
A Battle shall be fought, the Po *shall be passed over, some shall be drowned in it.*

ANNOT.

Tesin is the River that passeth by *Milan*. *Garonne*, *Soane*, *Seine*, *Tar*, and *Gironde* are Rivers of *France*. *Po* is the greatest River of *Italy*.

LXXX.

French.

De *Fez* le Regne parviendra a ceux d'*Europe*,
Feu leur Cité, & Lame tranchera,
Le grand d'*Aſie* Terre & Mer a grand troupe,
Que bleux, pars, Croix a mort dechaſſera.

Engliſh.

The *Kingdom of* Fez *ſhall come to thoſe of* Europe,
Fire and Sword ſhall deſtroy their City,
The *great one of* Aſia *by Land and Sea with a great troop*,
So that blews, greens, Croſſes to death he ſhall drive.

ANNOT.

This is a ſtrange Prophecy if it prove true, *viz.* that the Kingdom of *Fez* (which is in *Africa*) ſhall be taken by thoſe of *Europe*, and the Town put to Fire and Sword, after which the great one of *Aſia* (meaning the great Turk) ſhall come by Land and by Sea with an innumerable Army, and ſhall drive and deſtroy all before him.

LXXXI.

French.

Pleurs, cris & plaincts, heurlemens, effrayeur,
Cœur inhumain, cruel, noir & tranſy :
Leman, les Iſles de *Gennes* les majeurs,
Sang eſpancher, tochſain, a nul mercy.

Engliſh.

Tears, cryes and complaints, howlings, fear,
An inhumane heart, cruel, black, aſtoniſhed,
Leman, *the Iſlands the great ones of* Genoa,
Shall ſpill blood, the Bell ſhall ring out, no mercy ſhall be given.

ANNOT.

This foretels bloody Wars only, and needs no interpretation.

LXXXII.

French.

Par les Deſerts de lieu libre & farouche,
Viendra errer Neveu du grand Pontife,
Aſſomme a ſept avec lourde ſouche,
Par ceux qu'apres occuperont le *Scyphe.*

Engliſh.

Through the Deſerts of a free and ragged place,
The Nephew of the Pope ſhall come to wander,
Knockt in the head by ſeven with a heavy Club,
By thoſe who after ſhall obtain the Scyphe.

ANNOT.

This signifies that the Nephew of a Pope shall be driven away, and shall wander in a desert place, where he shall be knockt in the head by seven men, one of which shall afterwards enjoy the Papacy; for *Scyphe* is a Latine word, signifying a Cup or Chalue, such as the *Romish* Priests say Mass with, and take the Sacrament.

LXXXIII.

French.

Celuy qu'aura tant d'honneurs & caresses,
A son entrée en la Gaule *Belgique*,
Un temps apres sera tant de rudesses,
Et sera contre a la fleur tant bellique.

English.

He that shall have had so many honours and welcoms,
At his going into Flanders,
A while after shall commit so many rudenesses,
And shall be against the warlike flower.

ANNOT.

This is positively concerning the Duke of *Alencon*, Brother to *Henry* III. King of *France*, who having been sent for by the States of the Low-Countreys, and received with much honour to be their General and Governour against the *Spaniard*, did most unworthily break his trust, and being come to *Antwerp*, he was so ravished with the beauty and riches of the Town, that he seized upon it for himself, but was beaten out by the Citizens, and most of his men killed.

The fourth Verse saith. *He shall be against the warlike flower*; that is, his action shall be against Military Honour, and common practice of Honourable Souldiers.

LXXXIV.

French.

Celuy qu'en *Sparte Claude* ne veut regner,
Il sera tant par voye seductive,
Que du court, long, le sera arraigner,
Que contre Roy sera sa perspective.

English.

He that Claudius *will not have to reign in* Sparta,
The same shall do so much by a deceitful way,
That he shall cause him to be arraigned short and long,
As if he had made his prospect upon the King.

ANNOT.

I believe the words of *Claudius* and *Sparta* here are Metaphorical, and the Author was unwilling they should be known.

The sense is, one shall be hindred from Reigning by another, whom he shall accuse of Treason against the King.

LXXXV.

French.

La grand Cité de *Tharſe* par *Gaulois*,
Sera d'eſtriute captifs tous a *Turban*,
Secours par Mer du grand *Portugalois*,
Premier d'eſté le jour du ſacre *Urban*.

Engliſh.

The great City of Tharſis *ſhall be taken by the* French,
All thoſe that were at Turban *ſhall be made ſlaves*,
Succours by Sea from the great Portugals,
The firſt day of the Summer, and of the inſtallation of Urban.

ANNOT.

Here are two difficulties in this Stanza; the firſt is, what the Author means by the great City *Tharſis*; the ſecond is in the laſt Verſe, what he meaneth by the Inſtallation of *Urban*, I believe he meaneth no more then the election of a Pope, whoſe name ſhall be *Urban*.

LXXXVI.

French.

Le grand Prelat un jour apres ſon ſonge,
Interprete au rebours de ſon ſens,
De la *Gaſcogne* luy ſurviendra un Monge,
Qui fera eſlire le grand Prelat de *Sens*.

Engliſh.

The great Prelate the next day after his dream,
Interpreted contrary to his ſenſe,
From Gaſcony *ſhall come to him a Monge*,
That ſhall cauſe the great Prelate of Sens *to be elected*.

ANNOT.

Monge is a Barbarous word, that hath no relation to any Language in the world, (that I know) unleſs it ſignifies a Monk. *Sens* is a fine City, about threeſcore Miles beyond *Paris*, towards the South, and the Seat of an Arch-Biſhop, who it ſeemeth ſhall be elected into ſome eminent place, the next day after he that was in it ſhall dream a dream, that ſhall be interpreted contrary to the ſenſe and meaning of it.

LXXXVII.

French.

L'election faicte dans *Francfort*,
N'aura nul lieu, *Milan* s'oppoſera,
Le ſien plus proche ſemblera ſi grand fort,
Qu'oute le *Rhin* Marais les chaſſera.

Engliſh.

English.

The election made at Francford,
Shall be void, Milan *shall oppose it,*
He of the Milan *party shall be so strong,*
As to drive the other beyond the Marshes of the Rhine.

ANNOT.

The Election of *Francford* is concerning an Emperour; for there they are elected, Crowned. The rest is plain.

LXXXVIII.

French.

Un Regne grand demourra desolé,
Aupres de l'*Hebro* se feront assemblées,
Monts *Pyrenees* le rendront consolé,
Lors que dans *May* seront Terres tremblées.

English

A great Kingdom shall be left desolate,
Near the River Hebrus *an assembly shall be made,*
The Pyrenean *Mountains shall comfort him,*
When in May *shall be an Earth-quake.*

ANNOT.

This needeth no interpretation, but what any one may give that knoweth where the River *Hebrus* is,

LXXXIX.

French.

Entre deux cymbes pieds & mains attachez,
De miel face oingt & de laict substante,
Guespes & mouches feront amour fachez,
Poccilateurs faucer, Scyphe tente.

English.

Between two Boats one shall be tyed hand and foot,
His face annointed with Honey, and he nourished with Milk,
Wasps and Bees shall make much of him in anger,
For being treacherous Cup-bearers, and poisoning the Cup.

ANNOT.

This is a description of the punishment which the *Persians* use to afflict upon poisoners; for they were put between two Troughs, which are here called Boats, from their likeness to them, with their face only uncovered, which was daubed with Honey, that the Wasps and Bees might be drawn to it and torment them, they were fed with Milk, which if they refused to do, and had rather dye than be so tormented, then did the Tormenter prick their Eyes with Needles to force them to their diet, and so were they left, till the Vermin eat them up. We have an example of this in the Life of *Artaxerxes* King of *Persia*.

XC.

French.

L'honneſſement puant abominable,
Apres la faict ſera felicité,
Grand excuſé, pour n'eſtre favorable,
Qu'a paix *Neptune* ne ſera incité.

Engliſh.

The ſtinking and abominable defiling
After the ſecret ſhall ſucceed well,
The great one ſhall be excuſed for not being favourable,
That Neptune *might be perſwaded to peace.*

ANNOT.

By the two firſt Verſes it ſeemeth that ſome abominable action, after its effect ſhall ſucceed well; the two laſt ſignifie, that a great perſon ſhall be excuſed for not permitting the Fleet to be at peace.

XCI.

French.

Le conducteur de la guerre Navale,
Rouge effrené, ſevere horrible grippe,
Captif eſchapé de l'aiſné dans la baſte,
Quand il naiſtra du grand un Fils *Agrippe.*

Engliſh.

The leader of the naval forces,
Red, raſh, ſevere, horrible extortioner,
Being ſlave, ſhall eſcape, hidden amongſt the Harneſſes,
When a Son named Agrippa, *ſhall be born to the great one.*

ANNOT.

This needeth no Interpretation, the words being ſo plain.

XCII.

French.

Princeſſe de beauté tant venuſte,
Au chef merée, le ſecond faict trahy,
La Cité au Glaive poudre face aduſte,
Par trop grand meurtre le chef du Roy hay.

Engliſh.

A Princeſs of an exquiſite beauty,
Shall be brought to the General, the ſecond time the fact ſhall be betrayed,
The City ſhall be given to the Sword and fire,
By two great a murder the chief Perſon about the King ſhall be hated.

ANNOT.

The only difficulty lyes in what City he doth mean.

French.

XCIII.

French.

Prelat avare, d'ambition trompé,
Rien ne fera que trop cuider viendra,
Ses Meſſagers, & luy bien attrapé,
Tout au rebours voir qui les bois fendra.

Engliſh.

A covetous Prelate, deceived by ambition,
Shall do nothing but covet too much,
His meſſengers and he ſhall be trapt,
When they ſhall ſee one cleave the Wood the contrary way.

ANNOT.

This needeth no Annotation.

XCIV.

French.

Un Roy iré ſera aux ſedifragues,
Quand interdicts ſeront harnois de guerre,
La poiſon taincte au ſuccre par les fragues,
Par eaux meurtris, morts, diſant, ſerre, ſerre.

Engliſh.

A King ſhall be angry againſt the Covenant-breakers,
When the Warlike Armour ſhall be forbidden,
The Poiſon with Sugar ſhall be put in the Strawberries,
They ſhall be murdered and die, ſaying, cloſe, cloſe.

ANNOT.

The words are plain.

XCV.

French.

Par detracteur calomnié puis nay,
Quand iſtront faicts enormes & martiaux,
La moindre part dubieuſe a l'aiſné,
Et toſt au Regne ſeront faicts partiaux.

Engliſh.

The youngeſt Son ſhall be calumniated by a ſlanderer,
When enormous and Martial deeds ſhall be done,
The leaſt part ſhall be left doubtfull to the
Eldeſt, and ſoon after they ſhall be both equal in the Kingdom.

ANNOT.

This lacketh no interpetation.

XCVI.

French.

Grand Cité a Soldats abandonnée,
Onc ny eut mortel tumult ſi proche,
O quelle hideuſe calamités approche,
Fors une offence n'y ſera pardonnée.

Engliſh.

A great City ſhall be given up to the Souldiers,
There was never a mortal tumult ſo near,
Oh! what a hideous calamity draws near,
Except one offence nothing ſhall be ſpared.

ANNOT.

This is concerning the taking of the Town of *St. Quentin* in 1557. becauſe the Author ſaith, no tumult was like this, ſo near the year 1555, when our Author writ.

He calleth it great City; becauſe it is one of the moſt conſiderable in *France*, therefore it was beſieged by the King of *Spain* with 37000. men, and 12000. Horſes and 8000. *Engliſh*. The plunder was given to the Souldiers; for it was taken by aſſault.

There was never a mortal tumult ſo near; for the Souldiers taking revenge upon the Inhabitants, and Garriſon, put all to the Sword; the Admiral having much ado to ſave himſelf.

In conſequence of this our Prophet cryeth, *O what a fearfull calamity*; becauſe the taking of this Town joyned with the loſs of St. *Laurence* did almoſt ruine *France*. He addeth, *except one offence nothing ſhall be forgiven*; that is, the Town ſhould be afflicted in all reſpects, except that it ſhould not be burnt. The taking of this Town was upon the 27 of *Auguſt*, 17 days after the Battle of *St. Laurence*.

The loſs was ſo great to *France*, that the King was fained to call the Duke of *Guiſe* back from *Italy*, and *Charles* V. hearing this news, asked preſently if his Son *Philip* was not in *Paris*, as much as to ſay, it was a thing he ought to have done.

But God permitted that the King of *Spain* went another way, and in the mean time, the King of *France* ſtrengthned himſelf, and the Duke of *Guiſe* took from the *Engliſh*, *Calais*, *Guines*, and the County of *d'Oye*. The *Spaniſh* Hiſtory ſaith, that *Philip* had forbidden to touch any old people, Children and Eccleſiaſtical perſons; but above all *St. Quentins* reliques.

XCVII.

French.

Cinq & quarante degrez ciel bruſlera,
Feu approcher de la grand Cité neuve,
Inſtant grand flamme eſparſe ſautera,
Quand on voudra des *Normans* faire preuve.

English.

The Heaven shall burn at five and forty degrees,
The fire shall come near the great new City,
In an instant a great flame dispersed shall burst out,
When they shall make a trial of the Normans.

ANNOT.

This signifies some extraordinary lightning under five and forty degrees, which is about the Southern part of *France*.

It is not easie to guess what he meaneth by the great new City, unless it be one in the Authors Countrey, called *Villa Nova*.

The last Verse seemeth to intimate, that this shall happen when an Army of *Normandie* shall be raised.

XCVIII.

French.

Ruyne aux *Volsques* de peur si fort terribles,
Leur grand Cité taincte, faict pestilent:
Piller Sol, Lune, & violer leur Temples,
Et les deux Fleuves rougir de sang coulant.

English.

A ruine shall happen to the Volsques *that are so terrible,*
Their great City shall be dyed, a pestilent deed:
They shall plunder Sun and Moon, and violate their Temples,
And the two Rivers shall be red with running blood.

ANNOT.

The *Volsi* were a warlike people of *Italy* joyning to *Rome*, which makes me believe that by the great City he meaneth *Rome*, which was plundered and sackt by the Duke of *Burgondy* and the Prince of *Orange*, Generals of the Emperour *Charles* V.

XCIX.

French.

L'Ennemy docte se tournera confus,
Grand Camp malade, & de faict par embusches,
Monts *Pyrenees* luy seront faicts refus.
Roche du Fleuve descouvrant antique ruches.

English.

The learned enemy shall go back confounded,
A great Camp shall be sick, and in effect through ambush,
The Pyrenean *Mountains shall refuse him.*
Near the River discovering the ancient Hives.

ANNOT.

The words are plain, though the sense be too obscure, and I shall not endeavour to give an interpretation, when every one may make one himself.

C

French.

Fill de *Laure*, aſyle du mal ſain,
Ou juſqu'au Ciel ſe void l'*Amphitheatre*:
Prodige veu, ton mal eſt fort prochain,
Seras captive, & des fois plus de quatre.

Engliſh.

Daughter of Laura, *Sanctuary of the ſick*,
Where to the Heavens is ſeen the Amphitheatre,
A prodigy being ſeen, the danger is near,
Thou ſhalt be taken captive above four times.

ANNOT.

This is an ingenious Stanza, concerning the City of *Niſmes* in *Languedoc*, famous for its *Amphitheatre* built by the *Romans*, and remaining to this day, which Town he calleth Daughter of *Laura*, becauſe the Lady *Laura*, Miſtreſs to the famous Poet *Petrache* was born thereabout; he alſo calleth it Sanctuary of the ſick, for the ſalubrity of the air.

The meaning of the two laſt Verſes is, that when a prodigy ſhall be ſeen, *viz.* Civil War in *France*, it ſhall be taken above four times, as it hath happened by one party or other.

Legis cautio contra ineptos Criticos.

Qui legent hos verſus, maturè cenſunto:
Prophanum vulgus & inſcium ne attrectato:
Omneſque Aſtrologi, Blenni, Barbari procul ſunto,
Qui aliter faxit, is rite ſacer eſto.

THE PROPHECIES OF Michael Noſtradamus.

CENTURY VII.

I.

French.

L'Arc du Threſor par *Achilles* deceu,
Aux procrées ſceu le Quadrangulaire,
Au fait Roial le comment ſera ſceu,
Corps veu pendu au Sceu du populaire.

English.

The bow of the Treaſure by Achilles *deceived,*
Shall ſhew to poſterity the Quadrangulary,
In the Royal deed the Comment ſhall be known,
The body ſhall be ſeen hanged in the knowledge of the people.

ANNOT.

By the bow of the Treaſure, is underſtood the Marſhal d'*Ancre*, Favorite to the Queen Regent of *France Mary* of *Medicis*, who was firſt complained of, for his maleverſations by *Achilles de Harlay* Preſident of *Paris*, whence followed his death being Piſtolled in the Quadrangle of the *Louvre*, by the command of *Lewis* XIII. and his body afterwards dragged through the ſtreets, and hanged publickly by the people upon the new Bridge.

French.

II.

French.

Par *Mars* ouvert *Arles* ne donra guerre,
De nuit ſeront les Soldats eſtonnez,
Noir, blanc, a l'Inde diſſimulez en terre.
Soubs la feinte ombre traiſtre verrez ſonnez.

Engliſh.

Arles *ſhall not proceed by open War,*
By night the Souldiers ſhall be aſtonished,
Black, white. and blew, diſſembled upon the ground.
Under the fained ſhadow you ſhall ſee them proclaimed Traitors.

ANNOT.

Arles is a conſiderable City in *France*; the reſt is plain.

III.

French.

Apres de *France* la victoire Navale,
Les *Barchinons*, *Salinons*, les *Phocens*,
Lierre d'or, l'Enclume ſerré dans balle,
Ceux de *Toulon* au fraud ſeront conſents.

Engliſh.

After the Naval victory of the French,
Upon thoſe of Tunis, Sally, *and the* Phocens,
A golden Jwy the Anvil ſhut up in a pack,
Thoſe of Toulon *to the fraud ſhall conſent.*

ANNOT.

This foretelleth a Naval victory to the *French* againſt the *Turks*, by the means of a Granado, called *Anvil*, that ſhall be ſhut up in a Barrel by a plot, to which thoſe of *Toulon* ſhall be privy.

IV.

French.

Le Duc de *Langres* aſſiegé dedans *Dole*,
Accompagné d'*Authun* & *Lionnois*,
Geneve, *Auſpourg*, ceux de la *Mirandole*,
Paſſer les Monts contre les *Anconois*.

Engliſh.

The Duke of Langres *ſhall be beſieged in* Dole,
Being in company with thoſe of Autun *and* Lion,
Geneva, Auſpourg, *thoſe of* Mirandola,
Shall go over the Mountains againſt thoſe of Ancona.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

Langres is a City in *France*, whose Bishop is a Duke and a Peer of the Kingdom; *Dole* is a City in *Burgundy*, so is *Autun* and *Lion*, *Geneva* is a City by *Savoy*, *Auspourg*, another in *Germany*, *Mirandola* is a Countrey in *Italy*, so is *Ancona*.

V.

French.

Vin sur la Table en sera respandu,
Le tiers naura celle quil pretendoit,
Deux fois du noir de *Parme* descendu,
Perouse & *Pise* sera ce quil cuidoit.

English.

Wine shall be spilt upon the Table,
By reason that a third man shall not have her whom he intended,
Twice the black one descended from Parma,
Shall do to Perusa *and* Pisa *what he intended.*

ANNOT.

Perusa, *Pisa*, and *Parma*, are three Cities in *Italy*.

VI.

French.

Naples, *Palerme*, & toute la *Sicile*,
Par main *Barbare* sera inhabitée,
Corsique, *Salerne* & de *Sardaigne* l'Isle,
Faim, peste, guerre, fin de maux intemptée.

English.

Naples, Palermo, *and all* Sicily,
By barbarous hands shall be depopulated,
Corsica, Salerno, *and the Island of* Sardania.
In them shall be famine, plague, war, and endless evils.

ANNOT.

Naples is a City in *Italy*, *Palermo* is a City in the Island of *Sicily*. *Corsica*, an Island in the *Mediterranean* Sea, belonging to the *Genoese*; *Salerno* is a Town in *Italy*; *Sardinia* an Island in the *Mediterranean*. The Reader may easily make an interpretation of the rest.

VII.

French.

Sur le combat des grands chevaux legers,
On criera le grand croissant confond,
De nuit tuer Moutons, Brebis, Bergers,
Abysmes rouges dans le fossé profond.

English:

English.

At the ſight of the great light Horſmen,
They ſhall cry out, confound the great half Moon,
By night they ſhall kill Sheep, Ewes, and Shepherds,
Red pits ſhall be in the deep ditch.

ANNOT.

By the great half Moon, is underſtood the *Turk*.

VIII.

French.

Flora fuis, fuis le plus proche *Romain*,
Au *Feſulan* ſera conflict donné,
Sang eſpandu les plus grands pris en main,
Temple ne Sexe ne ſera pardonné.

English.

Flora *fly, fly from the next* Roman,
In the Feſulan *ſhall be the fight,*
Blood ſhall be ſpilt, the greateſt ſhall be taken,
Temple nor Sex ſhall be ſpared.

ANNOT.

Feſulan is a Countrey in *Italy*. *Flora* is the Goddeſs of Flowers, the reſt is eaſie.

IX.

French.

Dame en l'abſence de ſon grand Capitaine,
Sera priée d'amour du Viceroy,
Feinte promeſſe & malheureuſe eſtreine,
Entre les mains du grand Prince *Barroy*.

English.

A Lady in the abſence of her great Captain,
Shall be intreated of love by the Viceroy,
A fained promiſe, and unhappy new years gift,
In the hand of the great Prince of Bar.

ANNOT.

Bar is a principality joyning to *Lorrain*, which *Henry* IV. King of *France* gave for a Portion to his Siſter *Catharine*, when ſhe married the Duke of *Lorrains* Son. The reſt is plain.

X.

French.

Par le grand Prince limitrophe du *Mans*,
Preux & vaillant chef de grand exercite,
Par Mer & Terre de *Galois* & *Normans*,
Cap paſſer *Barcelonne* pillé l'Iſle.

English.

English.

The great Prince dwelling near the Mans,
Stout and valiant, General of a great Army
Of Welchmen *and* Normans *by Sea and Land,*
Shall pass the Cape Barcelone, *and plunder the Island*

ANNOT.

Mans is a City in *France*, chief of the Province called *le Main*. The rest is plain.

XI

French.

L'Enfant Roial contemnera la Mere,
Oeil, pieds blessez, rude inobeissant,
Nouvelle a Dame estrange & bien amere,
Seront tuez des siens plus de cinq cens.

English.

The Royal Child shall despise his Mother,
Eye, feet wounded, rude disobedient,
News to a Lady very strange and bitter,
There shall be killed of hers above five hundred.

ANNOT.

This was fulfilled about the year 1615. when *Lewis* XIII. King of *France*, being then about 15 years of age, by the perswasion of some Grandees about him, made VVar against his own Mother *Mary* of *Medicis*, then Regent of the Kingdom, whereupon was fought between them the Battle *du pont de say*, where above five hundred on the Queens side were slain, whereupon it was a good Jest of the Prince of *Gulmena*, who being required by the Queen *Anna* of *Austria*, to lay his hand upon her side; and to feel her Child (now *Lewis* XIV.) stirring, after he had felt; now I know, said he, he is a true Son of *Bourbon*; for he beginneth to kick his Mother.

XII.

French.

Le grand puisnay fera fin de la guerre,
En deux lieux assemble les excusez,
Cahors, Moissac, iront loing de la serre,
Rusec, Lectoure, les *Agenois* rasez.

English.

The great younger Brother shall make an end of the War,
In two places he shall gather the excused,
Cahors, Moissac, *shall go out of his clutches,*
Ruffec, Lectoure, *and those of* Agen *shall be cut off.*

ANNOT.

Cahors, Moissac, Ruffec, Lectoure, Agen, are all Cities of the Province of *Guyenne* in *France*.

French

XIII.

French.

De la Cité Marine & tributaire,
La teſte raſe prendra la Satrapie,
Chaſſer ſordide qui puis ſera contraire,
Par quatorze and tiendra la Tyrannie.

Engliſh.

Of the City Maritine and tributary,
The ſhaven head ſhall take the Government,
He ſhall turn out a baſe man who ſhall be againſt him,
During fourteen years he will keep the tyranny.

ANNOT.

This is poſitive concerning the Cardinal of *Richelieu*, who made himſelf Governor of *Havre de Grace*, called here the Maritine City, and there kept his Treaſure, and tyranniſed for the ſpace of about fourteen years.

XIV.

French.

Faux expoſer viendra Topographie,
Seront les Urnes des Monuments ouvertes,
Pulluler Sectes, ſainte Philoſophie,
Pour blanches noires, & pour antiques vertes.

Engliſh.

They ſhall expound Topography falſly,
The Urnes of the Monuments ſhall be open,
Sects ſhall multiply, and holy Philoſophy
Shall give black for white, and green for old.

ANNOT.

This is a perfect deſcription of our late miſerable eſtate in *England*, when there was ſuch multiplicity of Sects, and ſuch a Prophanation of ſacred things.

XV.

French.

Devant Cité de l'*Inſubre* Countrée,
Sept ans ſera le Siege devant mis,
Le tres-grand Roy fera ſon entrée.
Cité puis libre hors de ſes ennemis.

Engliſh.

Before a City of Piemont,
Seven years the Siege ſhall be laid,
The moſt great King ſhall make his entry into it,
Then the City ſhall be free being out of the enemies hand.

ANNOT.

This needeth no interpretation.

XVI.

French.

Entrée profonde par la grande Roine faite,
Rendra le lieu puiſſant inacceſſible,
L'Armée de trois Lions ſera défaite,
Faiſant dedans cas hideux & terrible.

Engliſh.

The deep entry made by the Queen,
Shall make the place powerful, and inacceſſible,
The Army of the three Lions ſhall be routed,
Doing within an hideous and terrible thing.

ANNOT.

A Queen ſhall cauſe ſuch a deep Trench to be made before a Town, that it ſhall be impregnable, and the Army of Lions, that is either Generals, or of a Prince that ſhall bear three Lions in his Arms, ſhall be routed.

XVII.

French.

Le Prince rare en pitié & clemence,
Apres avoir la paix aux ſiens baillé,
Viendra changer par mort grand cognoiſſance,
Apres grand repos le regne travaillé.

Engliſh.

The Prince rare in pity and Clemency,
After he ſhall have given peace to his Subjects,
Shall by death change his great knowledge,
After great reſt the Kingdom ſhall be troubled.

ANNOT.

This poſitively concerneth *Henry* the IV. King of *France*, who after he had by many Battles and dangers given peace to his Kingdom, was by a Murderer ſnatched away, and the Kingdom put into new troubles, by the war that the Princes had among themſelves.

XVIII.

French.

Les Aſſiegez couloureront leurs paches,
Sept jours apres feront cruelle iſſüe,
Dans repouſſez, feu, ſang, ſept mis a l'hache,
Dame captive qu'avoit la paix iſſüe.

Engliſh.

The Beſieged ſhall dawb their Articles,
Seven days after they ſhall make a cruel event,
They ſhall be beaten back, fire, blood, ſeven put to death,
The Lady ſhall be Priſoner who endeavoured to make peace.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

This needeth no interpretation.

XIX.

French.

Le Fort *Nicene* ne ſera combatu,
Vaincu ſera par rutilant metal,
Son fait ſera un long temps debatu,
Aux Cinadins eſtrange eſpouvental.

Engliſh.

The Fort Nicene *ſhall not be fought againſt,*
By ſhining metal it ſhall be overcome,
The doing of it ſhall be long and debating,
It ſhall be a ſtrange fearful thing to the Citizens.

ANNOT.

Nice is a Town in *Piemont*, ſituated by the Sea ſide, now whether this Prophecy came to paſs in the time of the Wars between *France* and *Savoy*, or ſhall come to paſs hereafter, it is more then I can tell. As for winning of it by gliſtering Metal, it is no new thing or practice, witneſs *Philippus* of *Macedon*, who ſaid no City was impregnable, wherein might enter an Aſs loaded with gold.

XX.

French.

Ambaſſadeurs de la *Toſcane* langue,
Avril & *May Alpes* & Mer paſſer,
Celuy de Veau expoſera l'harangue,
Vie *Gauloiſe* en voulant effacer.

Engliſh.

The Embaſſadors of the Tuſcan *tongue,*
In April *and* May, *ſhall go over the* Alpes *and the Sea,*
One like a Caif ſhall make a ſpeech:
Attempting to defame the French *cuſtomes.*

ANNOT.

The ſenſe and the words are plain.

XXI.

French.

Par peſtilente inimitie *Volſicque*,
Diſſimulée chaſſera le Tyran,
Au Pont de *Sorgues* ſe fera la traſique,
De mettre a mort luy & ſon adherent.

English.

By a peſtilent Italian *enmity,*
The diſſembler ſhall expel the Tyrant,
The bargain ſhall be made at Sorgues *Bridge,*
To put him and his adherent to death.

ANNOT.

There is no difficulty in this.

XXII

French.

Les Citoiens de *Meſopotamie,*
Irez encontre amis de *Tarragone,*
Jeux, Ris, Banquets toute gent endormie,
Vicaire au Prone, pris Cité, ceux d'*Auſone.*

English.

The Citizens of Meſopotamia,
Being angry with the friends of Tarragone,
Playes, laughter, feaſts, every body being aſleep,
The Vicar being in the Pulpit, City taken by thoſe of Auſone.

ANNOT.

By the Citizens of *Meſopotamia*, is underſtood a people that live between two Rivers, from the the Greek words μέσος and ποταμὸς, the reſt is eaſie. We have ſaid before, that by *Auſone* the Author underſtands the City of *Bourdeaux*, which he called *Auſone*, from the Poet and Conſul of *Rome Auſonius* who was born there.

XXIII.

French.

Le Roial Sceptre ſera contraint de prendre,
Ce que ſes Predeceſſeurs voient engagé,
Puis a Laigneau on fera mal entendre,
Lors qu'on viendra le Palais ſaccager.

English.

The Royal Scepter ſhall be conſtrained to take
What his Predeceſſors had morgaged;
After that, they ſhall mis-inform the Lamb,
When they ſhall come to plunder the Palace.

ANNOT.

This is obvious to every body's capacity.

French.

XXIV.

French.

L'Enſevely ſortira du tombeau,
Fera de chaiſnes lier le fort du pont,
Empoiſoné avec œufs de Barbeau,
Grand de *Lorrain* par le Marquis du pont.

Engliſh.

The buried ſhall come out of his Grave,
He ſhall cauſe the fort of the Bridge to be tied with Chains,
Poiſoned with Barbels hard Row,
Shall a great one of Lorrain *be by the Marques* du pont.

ANNOT.

This Prophecie is divided in two parts. The firſt two Verſes talk of a man that ſhall be taken out of his Grave alive. The two laſt ſpeak, that a great man of *Lorrain* ſhall be poiſoned by the Marques *de pont*, in the Row of a Barbel, which according to Phyſitians, is a dangerous meat of it ſelf, and chiefly if it be Stewed, the Poiſoner himſelf ſeemeth to be no other than a Duke of *Lorrain*, or one of his Sons, for he ſtileth himſelf *N.* Duke of *Lorrain*, Prince of *Bar*, and Marques *du Pont*.

XXV.

French.

Par guerre longue tout l'exercite eſpuiſer,
Que pour Soldats ne trouveront pecune,
Lieu d'Or, d'Argent cair on viendra cuſer,
Gaulois Ærain, ſigne croiſſant de Lune.

Engliſh.

By a long War, all the Army drained dry,
So that to raiſe Souldiers they ſhall find no Money,
Inſtead of Gold and Silver, they ſhall ſtamp Leather,
The French *Copper, the mark of the ſtamp the new Moon.*

ANNOT.

This maketh me remember the miſerable condition of many Kingdoms, before the *weſt-Indies* were diſcovered; for in *Spain* Lead was ſtamped for Money, and ſo in *France* in the time of King *Dagobert*, and it ſeemeth by this Stanza, that the like is to come again, by reaſon of a long and tedious War.

XXVI.

French.

Fuſtes Galées autour de ſept Navires,
Sera livrée une mortelle guerre,
Chef de *Madrid* recevra coups de vires,
Deux eſchapées & cinq menez a Terre.

English.

Fly-boats and Galleys round about seven Ships,
A mortal War there shall be,
The chief of Madrid *shall receive blows of Oars,*
Two shall escape, and five carried to Land.

ANNOT.

Paradin saith in his History, that in the year 1555. towards the end of *August*, those of *Diepe* had permission from the King to fight a Fleet of the *Spaniards*, which was coming into *Flanders*, and brought Men, Money, and several Merchandises. They went to Sea, and after much searching, they discovered the Fleet, wherein were 22 great Ships.

The *Diepois* had but 19 men of War, and five or six Pinnaces, with which they set upon them between *Calais* and *Dover*. The fight was very bloody, almost all the Ships grapled one with another, and being so close together, represented a Land fight.

The *French* at last did their utmost endeavour against the Admiral, which was succoured by six other Ships, of which two were taken with the Admiral, and carryed to *Diepe*; this is the Authors meaning, when he saith. *Fly-boats and Galleys about seven Ships.* He nameth the Admiral *Chief of Madrid*; that is, chief *Spaniard*, which received blows of Oars, whose Ship was taken, and four more of his Company, which were brought to *Diepe*. In this agree the Historians on both sides.

XXVII.

French.

Au coin de *Vast* la grand Cavalerie,
Proche a *Ferrare* empeschée au Bagage,
Pompe a *Turin* front telle volerie,
Que dans le fort raviront leur hostage.

English.

In the corner of Vast *the great Troop of Horse,*
Near Ferrara, *shall be busied about the baggage,*
Pompe *at* Turin, *they shall make such a robbery,*
That in the Fort they shall ravish their hostage.

ANNOT.

I could not find what he meaneth by this place *Vast*, which being the Key of all the rest, I could proceed no further, but am constrained to go to bed, and leave this for to night, among *Insolubilia de Alliaco.*

XXVIII.

French.

Le Capitaine conduira grande proye,
Sur la Montagne des ennemis plus proche,
Environné par feu fera telle voye,
Tous eschapez, or trente mis en broche.

English.

Engliſh.

The Captain ſhall lead a great Prey
Upon the Mountain, that ſhall be neareſt to the Enemies,
Being encompaſſed with fire, he ſhall make ſuch a way,
That all ſhall eſcape, but thirty that ſhall be ſpitted.

ANNOT.

The two firſt Verſes are plain.

The meaning of the laſt two is, that the ſaid Captain being encompaſſed with Fire, ſhall make himſelf ſuch a way, that all his men ſhall eſcape; but thirty that ſhall be ſpitted by the enemies.

XXIX.

French.

Le grand Duc d'*Albe* ſe viendra rebeller,
A ſes grands peres fera le tradiment,
Le grand de *Guiſe* le viendra debeller,
Captif mené & dreſſe monument.

Engliſh.

The great Duke of Alba *ſhall rebel,*
To his Grandfathers he ſhall make the Plot,
The great Guiſe *ſhall vanquiſh him,*
Led Priſoner, and a Monument erected.

ANNOT.

Ferdinand of *Toledo*, Duke of *Albo* in *Spain*, a faithfull ſervant of *Charles* V. and *Philip* II. his Son, after he had made ſeveral proofs of his Valour, and prudence in the affairs of *Piemont* and *Milaneſe*, was commanded to go to *Naples* and *Rome*, to ſuccour the *Colonneſſe*, and others of the *Spaniſh* party; to obey this command, the Author ſaith, *He went about to rebel*, not againſt his Prince, but his *Grandfathers, viz.* the Pope and the Cardinals, upon which the Senate of *Venice* wrote to him, deſiring that he would not trouble the Pope, ſeeing that all his Predececeſſors had fought for him, as the Lord of *Thou* ſaith in his ſixteenth Book; but he anſwered, that it was the Pope himſelf that was the cauſe of it, and that he was bound to oppoſe him.

During that rebellion to his great fathers, as the Author calleth it, the great *de Guiſe*, came with his Troops, and compelled him to a diverſion, and to let alone Marſhal *Strozzy*, the Cardinal *Caraffa*, Captain *Montluc*, *Camillo Urſini*, Captain *Charry*, and others; ſo that all the Countrey about *Rome* was freed, and thus the Author ſaith, *the great de Guiſe ſhall come to quell him.*

The fourth Verſe addeth two things, that a Priſoner was carryed away, and that a Monument was erected. Hiſtory makes no mention of the Priſoner, unleſs it were that Captain *Montluc*, having taken by aſſault the Town of *Pianca* or *Corſmian*, by a ſink which he broke; the Captain *Gougues* a *Gaſcon* being a Priſoner of VVar in the Town, with many others, and hearing the cries of *France*, *France*, perſwaded his Comrades to fall upon their Keepers, and to kill them with their own weapons and this Priſoner that was taken at *Montiſel*, was brought back again into *France*, as well for his known Valour, as for his VVarlike deliverance, and ſince that made himſelf famous in *Florida*.

As for the Monument erected, makes me think he meaneth the Conſtable of *France*, who was taken Priſoner at the Battle of *St. Quentin*, and by the Monument, he meaneth

meaneth the *Escurial*, which *Philip* the II. caused to be built in memory of that Victory, which obliged *Henry* the II. to call back again in all hast the Duke of *Guise* with all his Forces, or else *France* had been in danger to be lost.

XXX.

French.

Le sac sapproche, feu, grand sang espandu,
Pau grand Fleuve, aux Bouviers l'entrepriſe,
De *Genes*, *Nice* apres long temps attendu,
Foſſan, *Thurin*, a *Savillan* la priſe.

Engliſh.

The plundering draws near, fire, abundance of blood ſpilt,
Pau *a great River, an enterpriſe by Herdſmen,*
Of Genes, Nice *after they ſhall have ſtaid long,*
Foſſan, Thurin, *the prize ſhall be at* Savillan.

ANNOT.

The plundering draweth near, here the Author ſpeaketh of things that ſhould happen in his days. He writ this the firſt of *March* 1555, and Hiſtory mentioneth that from the firſt of *March* 1555. till the beginning of 1559. the plundering of *Piemont* in *Italy* was very great, ſince the taking of *Cazal* by the *French*, for there was nothing but continual fightings, taking and retaking Towns, Skirmiſhes and Battles, and moſt of them by the River *Pau*, the greateſt of *Italy*. The reſt of the ſecond Verſe, and the beginning of the third ſaith, that the undertaking of *Genoa* ſhall be by the Herdsmen, by whom he meaneth the *Turks*, who being called by the *French* to help them in the taking of *Nice*, made an action fit for Herdſmen and villanous Traitors, doing nothing, becauſe they had been bribed by the *Genoeſes*.

This was done after the *French* had ſtay'd long for this infidel, who endeavoured to delude the *French*, and take all for himſelf; and this is the meaning of, *After Nice had ſtayed long*, In the mean time the *Spaniards* increaſed their Victories, as the fourth Verſe witneſſeth to the taking of *Foſſan*, *Thurin*, and *Savillan*.

Foſſan is a Town of *Piemont*, which that it might be diſtinguiſhed from *Marſeilles*, which the Author often calleth *Foſſen* or *Phocen*, he putteth in the Epithete of *Thurin*, to ſignifie he meaneth *Foſſan* in *Piemont*.

He ſaith that *Foſſan* of *Piemont* ſhall have the taking towards *Savillan*, that is, this *Foſſan* which belongeth to the *Spaniards*, will take ſome Towns near *Sivillan*.

XXXI.

French.

De *Languedoc*, & *Guienna* plus de dix
Mille, voudront les *Alpes* repaſſer.
Grans Allobroges marcher contre *Brundis*,
Aquin & *Breſſe* les viendront recaſſer.

Engliſh.

From Languedoc *and* Guienna *more then* 10000.
Would be glad to come back over the Alpes.
Great Allobroges *ſhall march againſt* Brundis,
Aquin *and* Breſſe *ſhall beat them back.*

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

Languedoc and *Guienne* are two Provinces in *France*, from whence many Souldiers ſhall be raiſed to go into *Italy*, but being diſtreſſed, ſhall wiſh to come back again over the *Alpes*. By the great *Allobroges*, I underſtand thoſe of *Savoy* and *Piemont*, who ſhall go againſt *Brundis*, in Latine *Brunduſium*, but ſhall be beaten back by *Aquin* and *Breſſes*, Cities belonging to the *Venetians*.

XXXII.

French.

Du Mont Royal naiſtra d'une Caſane,
Qui Duc, & Compte viendra tyranniſer,
Dreſſer Copie de la marche *Millane*,
Favence, *Florence* d'or & gens eſpuiſer.

Engliſh.

Out of the Royal Mount ſhall be born in a Cottage,
One that ſhall tyraniſe over Duke and Earl,
He ſhall raiſe an Army in the Land of Millan,
He ſhall exhauſt Favence *and* Florence *of their gold.*

ANNOT.

This needeth no Interpretation.

XXXIII.

French.

Par fraude Regne, forces expolier,
La claſſe obſeſſe, paſſages a l'eſpie,
Deux faincts amis ſe viendront r'allier,
Eſueiller haine de long temps aſſoupie.

Engliſh.

By fraud a Kingdom and an Army ſhall be ſpoilt,
The Fleet ſhall be put to a ſtrait, paſſages ſhall be made to the ſpies,
Two feigned friends ſhall agree together,
They ſhall raiſe up a hatred that had been long dormant.

ANNOT.

The words are plain.

XXXIV.

French.

En grand regret ſera la gent *Gauloiſe*,
Cœur vain, leger croira temerité,
Pain, ſel, ne vin eau venin ne cervoiſe,
Plus grand captif, faim, froid, neceſſité.

English.

In great regreet shall the French *Nation be.*
Their vain and light heart shall believe rashly.
They shall have niether Bread, Salt, Wine, nor Beer,
Moreover they shall be Prisoners, and shall suffer hunger, cold, and need.

ANNOT.

The words are plain, and the onely question is whither this distress threatned here to *France* is past or to come.

XXXV.

French.

La grand poche viendra plaindre pleurer,
D'avoir esleu, trompez seront en l'Aage,
Guiere avec eux ne voudra demeurer,
Deceu sera par ceux de son langage.

English.

The great Pocket shall bewaile and bemoan,
For having Elected one, they shall be deceived in his Age,
He shall not stay long with them,
He shall be deceived by those of his own language.

ANNOT.

The great Pocket which is the Key of this Stanza being obscure, forceth me to leave the rest unperfect.

XXXVI.

French.

Dieu, le Ciel tout le Divin Verbe a l'Onde,
Porté par rouges sept razes a *Bizance*,
Contre les oingts trois cens de *Trebisonde*,
Deux Loix mettront, & horreur, puis credence,

English.

God, Heaven, all the Divine Word in water,
Carryed by red ones, seven shaved heads at Bisantium,
Against the anointed three hundred of Trebisond,
They shall put two Laws, and horror, and afterwards believe.

ANNOT.

This seemeth to foretel that the Sacrament according to the *Roman* Church, shall be carried by Cardinals and seven Priests to *Constantinople*, against which three hundred of *Trebison* shall dispute, who shall compare the two Laws with horror, and afterwards believe.

English

XXXVII.

French.

Dix envoyez, chef de nef mettre a mort,
D'un adverty, en claſſe guerre ouverte,
Confuſion chef, l'un ſe picque & mord,
Leryn, *Stecades* nefs, cap dedans la nerte.

Engliſh.

Ten ſhall be ſent to put the Captain of the Ship to death,
He ſhall have notice by one, the Fleet ſhall be in open War.
A confuſion ſhall be amongſt the Chief, one pricks and bites,
Leryn, Stecades nefs, caps dedans la nerte.

ANNOT.

The three firſt Verſes are plain; as for the fourth I believe it to be the Language of the *Antipodes*, for I think no man can underſtand it.

XXXVIII.

French.

L'Aiſné Roial ſur courſier voltigeant,
Picquer viendra ſi rudement courir,
Gueule lipée, pied dans l'Eſtrein pleignant,
Traine, tiré, horriblement mourir.

Engliſh.

The eldeſt Royal prancing upon a Horſe,
Shall ſpur, and run very fiercely
Open mouth, the foot in the Stirrup, complaining,
Drawn, pulled, die horribly.

ANNOT.

This foretelleth of the eldeſt Son of a King, who prancing upon his Horſe, ſhall Spur and run ſo fiercely, that his foot being intangled in the Stirrup he ſhall be dragged and pulled, and die a fearful death.

In the year 1555 upon the 25 of *May*, this came to paſs in the perſon of *Henry* of *Albret*, the ſecond of that name, King of *Navarre*.

This Prince *Henry* II. the eldeſt Royal riding upon a horſe did ſpur him ſo hard, that he ran away with him, ſo that he perceiving the danger he was in, pulled the Bridle ſo hard that the horſe's mouth was broken; the pain did not ſtop the horſe, but contrariwiſe, he grew the more untoward, that *Henry* fell down, and in falling one of his feet hung in the ſtirrup, ſo that he was drawn, and died a horrid death. This I found in the Hiſtory of *Naples*.

XXXIX.

French.

Le conducteur le l'Armée *Francoiſe*,
Cuidant perdre le principal Phalange,
Par ſus pavé de l'*Avaigne* & Ardoiſe,
Soy parfondra par *Gennes* gent eſtrange.

Engliſh.

The leader of the French *Army*,
Thinking to rout the chiefeſt Phalange,
Upon the Pavement of Avaigne, *and Slate*,
Shall ſink in the ground by Gennes, *a ſtrange Nation.*

ANNOT.

It ſeemeth that a *French* General, thinking to rout and overcome the chiefeſt ſtrength of his enemy, and going upon a brittle Pavement, made of Slate, ſhall ſink in the ground not far from *Genoa*, which he calleth a ſtrange Nation to the *French*.

XL.

French.

Dedans tonneaux hors oingts d'huile & graiſſe,
Seront vingt un devant le port fermez,
Au ſecond guet feront par mort proueſſes,
Gaigner les portes & du quet aſſommez.

Engliſh.

With Pipes annointed without with Oyl and Greaſe,
Before the harbour, one and twenty ſhall be ſhut,
At the ſecond Watch, by death, they ſhall do great feats of Arms,
To win the Gates, and be killed by the Watch.

ANNOT.

The words and ſenſe of this Stanza are plain.

XLI.

French.

Les os des pieds, & des mains enferrez,
Par bruit maiſon long temps inhabitée,
Seront par ſonges concavant deterrez,
Maiſon ſalubre & ſans bruit habitée.

Engliſh

English.

The bones of the feet and of the hands in ſhackles,
By a noiſe a houſe ſhall be a long time deſerted,
By a dream the buried ſhall be taken out of the ground,
The houſe ſhall be healthful, and inhabited without noiſe.

ANNOT.

I have found the truth of this Stanza upon the place, in my going to *Lion*, it was my fortune to lye at a Town four Leagues on this ſide of it, called *Lapacodier*, where this Story was told me to have happened few days before.

It chanced that a Company of Foot was to lie in the Town, and diſtreſſed for quarter, they enquired why ſuch a houſe was empty, and were told it was not inhabited by reaſon of a noiſe heard there every night. The Captain of the Troop reſolved, ſince he feared not the living, not to fear the dead, and thereupon lay in the houſe that night, where Beds were provided for him, and about half a Dozen of his ſtouteſt Souldiers; ſo they laid down their weapons on the Table, and began to be merry at Cards and Dice, expecting the event. The door being faſt locked, about twelve and one they heard as though ſome body knockt at the door, one of the Souldiers by the Captains command, with a Piſtol in his hand, and a Candle, opened the door, then appeared to them a Phantaſm, in the ſhape of an old man, loaded with Chains, that made a great noiſe, this Phantaſm beckened to the Captain at the Table to come to him, the Captain alſo riſing, beckened to the Phantaſm to come to him, this laſted for a while, till the Captain reſolved to go to him, and ſo taking a Candle in one hand, and a Piſtol in the other, bid his Souldiers follow him hand in hand with their Arms, then taking the Phantaſm by the hand, which was exceeding cold, he led them into the Cellar, and through many turnings, till at laſt the Phantaſm vaniſhed, and the Candles went out, then were they conſtrained to remain there till day light, when perceiving where they were, and having taken notice of the Place where the Phantaſm left them, they went out, and related the ſtory to the Townſmen; ſo afterwards they digged in that place, where they found a kind of a Trunk, and the bones of a man in it ſhackled, they buryed the body in a Church-yard, and no noiſe was heard afterwards in that houſe, this came to paſs about 1624.

XLII.

French.

Quand *Innocent* tiendra le lieu de *Pierre*,
Le *Nizaram Sicilian* ſe verra,
En grands honneurs, mais apres il cherra,
Dans le bourbier d'une Civile guerre.

English.

When Innocent *ſhall hold the place of* Peter,
The Sicilian Nizaram *ſhall ſee himſelf*
In great honours, but after that he ſhall fall
Into the diet of a Civil war.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

Nothing can be more plain and true than this Prophecie, and thoſe that deny it may alſo deny the light of the Sun, but to make it more evident, we will examine it Verſe by Verſe.

When Innocent *ſhall hold the place of* Peter; that is, when one named *Innocent* ſhall be Pope, as he was that preceded the laſt.

The Sicilian Nizaram *ſhall ſee himſelf in great honours*; that is, the *Sicilian Nizarim*, for *Nizaram*, is the Annagramme of *Mazarin* letter for letter, who was born in *Sicily*, ſhall ſee himſelf in great honours, as he did; for he was then in his greateſt ſplendor.

But after that he ſhall fall into the dirt of a Civil war; As every one knows he did, having put in Priſon the Prince of *Condi*, the Prince of *Conty*, and the Duke of *Longueville*, can any thing be more plain, and yet when I read this forty years ago, I took it to be ridiculous.

XLIII.

French.

Lutece en *Mars*, Senateurs en credit,
Par une nuict *Gaule* ſera troublée,
Du grand *Cræſus* l'Horoſcope predit,
Par *Saturnus*, ſa puiſſance exillée.

Engliſh.

Lutetia *in* Mars, *Senators ſhall be in credit.*
In a night France *ſhall be troubled,*
The Horoſcope of the great Cræſus *foretelleth,*
That by Saturn *his power ſhall be put down.*

ANNOT.

Lutetia in Latine is the City of *Paris*, after the death of *Henry* IV. the Parliament of *Paris* began to prick up their ears, and to go about to call the great ones to account, amongſt whom was the Marqueſs *D'antde*, favourite of the Queen Regent, that had gathered great riches, and therefore is called here *Cræſus*, our Author ſaith, that his power ſhall be put down by *Saturnus*, which muſt here be underſtood miſtically, which proved true, for by the Kings command, then *Lewis* XIII. he was ſhot with three Piſtols in the *Louvre*.

LXIV.

French.

Deux de poiſon ſaiſis nouveaux Venus
Dans la cuiſine du grand Prince verſer,
Par le ſouillard tous deux au fait cogneus,
Prins qui cuidoit de mort l'aiſné vexer.

Engliſh.

Engliſh.

Two newly come being provided with poiſon,
To pour in the Kitchin of the great Prince,
By the Cooks Boy the fact ſhall be known,
And he taken, that thought by death to vex the elder.

ANNOT.

This came to paſs in the time of *Henry* IV. who was poiſoned at *Melan*, by two unknown men, who were diſcovered by the Cooks Boy in the doing of it, and were both taken, the Hiſtory is at large in *Peter Matthew* his Hiſtoriographer, which I could not inſert here for the ſatisfaction of the Reader, becauſe I could not get the Book, the Reader may ſatisfie himſelf upon the place.

OTHER

Other Stanzas, taken out of twelve, under the ſeventh Century, out of which eight have been rejected, becauſe they were found in the foregoing Centuries.

LXXIII.

French.



Enfort de Sieges manubis & maniples,
Changez le ſacre & paſſe ſur le pronſne,
Prins & captifs n'arreſte les prez triples,
Plus par fonds mis elevé, mis au Troſne.

Engliſh.

Recruit of Sieges, ſpoils and prizes,
Corpus Chriſti *day ſhall be changed, and the pronſne ſlighted,*
They ſhall be taken and made Priſoners, do not ſtay in the three-fold Field.
Moreover, one put in the bottom ſhall be raiſed to the Throne.

LXXX.

French.

L'Occident libre les Iſles *Britanniques*,
Le recogneu paſſer le bas, puis haut,
Ne content triſte Rebel corſſ. *Eſcotiques*,
Puis rebeller par plui & par nuict chaut.

Engliſh.

The Weſt ſhall be free, and the Brittiſh *Iſlands*,
The diſcovered ſhall paſs low, then high,
Scottiſh *Pirates ſhall be, who ſhall rebel,*
In a rainy and hot night.

LXXXII.

French.

La ſtratageme ſimulte ſera rare,
La Mort en voye rebelle par contrée,
Par le retour du voyage *Barbare*,
Exalteront la poteſtante entrée.

Engliſh.

The ſtratagem and grudge ſhall be ſcarce,
Death ſhall be in a rebellious way through the Countrey,
By the return from a Barbarian *travel,*
They ſhall exalt the Proteſtant entrance.

LXXXIII

French.

Vent chaut, conſeil, pleurs, timidité,
De nuict au lict aſſailly ſans les Armes :
D'oppreſſion grand calamité,
L'*Epithalame* converty pleurs & larmes.

Engliſh.

Hot wind, councel, tears, fearfulneſs,
He ſhall be aſſaulted in his bed by night without Arms,
From that oppreſſion ſhall be raiſed a great calamity,
The Epithalamium *ſhall be converted into tears.*

ANNOT.

The reaſon why I have put no Annotations to theſe, as I have done to the reſt, is, becauſe according to my judgement, and that of the moſt Learned, they are ſpurious.



TO THE READER.

Friendly Reader,

BEfore you Read the following Epiſtle, I would have you be warned of a few things: One is, that according to my opinion, it is very obſcure and intelligible in moſt places, being without any juſt connection, and beſides the obſcurity of the ſenſe, the crabbedneſs of the expreſſion is ſuch, that had not the importunity of the Bookſeller prevailed, I would have left it out, but conſidering the reſpect due to Antiquity, the ſatisfaction we owe to curious perſons, who would perhaps have thought the Book imperfect without it, we let it go, truſting to your Candor and Ingenuity.

Farewell.

THE

THE PROPHECIES OF Michael Noſtradamus.

CENTURY VIII. *IX.* & X.

That had not been Printed before, and are in the ſame Edition of 1568.

TO THE

Moſt Invincible, moſt High, and moſt Chriſtian King of France HENRY *the Second*; Michael Noſtradamus *his moſt obedient Servant and Subject, wiſheth Victory and Happineſs.*

BY reaſon of that ſingular obſervation, I had O moſt Chriſtian and Victorious King, ſince my Face, who had been cloudy a great while, did preſent it ſelf before your immeaſurable Majeſty. I have been ever ſince perpetually dazled, continually honouring and worſhipping that day, in which I preſented my ſelf before it, as before a ſingular humane Majeſty; now ſeeking after ſome occaſion, whereby I might make appear the goodneſs and ſincerity of my heart, and extend my acquaintance towards your moſt Excellent Majeſty; and ſeeing that it was impoſſible for me to declare it by effects, as well becauſe of the darkneſs and obſcurity of

my mind, as for the enlightning it did receive from the face of the greateſt Monarch in the World; I was a great while before I could reſolve to whom I ſhould Dedicate theſe three laſt Centuries of my Prophecies, which make the compleat thouſand, and after I had a long time conſidered, I have with a great temerity made my addreſs to your Majeſty, being no ways dainted by it, as the grave Author *Plutarch* related in the Life of *Lycurgus*, that ſeeing the offerings and gifts that were Sacrificed in the Temples of their Heathen Gods, durſt not come thither no more, leaſt the people ſhould wonder at the coſts and charges. Notwithſtanding, ſeeing your Royal Splendour joyned with an incomparable Humanity, I have made my addreſs to it, not as to the Kings of *Perſia*, of whom to come near, it was forbidden, but to a moſt Prudent and Wiſe Prince I have Dedicated my Nocturnal and Prophetical Supputations, written rather by a natural inſtinct, and Poetical furour, then by any rules of Poetry; and moſt part of it written and agreeing with the Years, Months and Weeks, of the Regions, Countreys and moſt part of the Towns and Cities in *Europe*; touching alſo ſome thing of *Africa*, and of a part of *Aſia*, by the change of Regions that come near to thoſe Climats, and compounded of natural faction. But ſome body may anſwer (who hath need to blow his Noſe) the Rime to be as eaſie to be underſtood, as the intelligence of the ſence is hard and difficult, and therefore O moſt humane King, moſt of the Prophetical Stanza's are ſo difficult, that there is no way to be found for the Interpretation of them; nevertheleſs being in hope of ſetting down the Towns, Cities, and Regions, wherein moſt of thoſe ſhall happen, eſpecially in the year 1585. and in the year 1606. beginning from this preſent time, which is the 14. of *March* 1557. and going further to the fulfilling of thoſe things, which ſhall be in the beginning of the ſeventh Millenary, according as my Aſtronomical Calculation, and other Learning could reach, at which time the adverſaries of Chriſt and of his Church ſhall begin to multiply; all hath been compoſed and calculated in days and hours of Election, and well diſpoſed, and all as accurately as was poſſible for me to do. And the whole *Minerva libera & non invita*, Calculating almoſt as much of the time that is come as of that which is paſt, comprehending it in the preſent time, and what by the courſe of the ſaid time ſhall be known to happen in all Regions punctually as it is here written, adding nothing ſuperfluous to it, although it be ſaid; *Quod de futuris contingentibus, non eſt determinata omnino veritas.* It is very true Sir, that by my

my natural inſtinct given me by my Progenitors, I did think I could foretel any thing; but having made an agreement between this ſaid inſtinct of mine, and a long Calculation of Art, and by a great tranquility and repoſe of mind, emptied my Soul of all care and carefulneſs, I have foretold moſt part of theſe *ex tripode æneo*, though there be many who attribute to me ſome things that are no more mine, then what is nothing at all. The only Eternal God, who is the ſearcher of men's hearts, being pious, juſt, and merciful, is the true Judge of it, whom I beſeech to defend me from the calumny of the wicked men, who would as willing calumniouſly inquire for what reaſon all your ancient Progenitors Kings of *France* have healed the diſeaſe called the *Kings-evil*, and ſome other Nations have cured the biting of venemous Beaſts; others have had a certain inſtinct to foretell things that are to come, and of ſeveral others, too tedious to be here inſerted; notwithſtanding thoſe in whom the malignancy of the wicked ſpirit ſhall not be ſuppreſſed by length of time; after my deceaſe my work ſhall be in more eſteem, then when I was alive; nevertheleſs if I ſhould fail in the ſupputation of times, or could not pleaſe ſome, may it pleaſe your moſt Imperial Majeſty to forgive me, proteſting before God and his Saints, that I do not intend to inſert any thing by writing in this preſent Epiſtle, that may be contrary to the true Catholick Faith, in conferring the Aſtronomical Calculation, according to my learning; for the ſpace of times of our Fathers that have been before us, are ſuch, ſubmitting my ſelf to the correction of the moſt Learned, that the firſt man *Adam* was before *Noah*, about one thouſand two hundred forty two years, not computing the time according to the ſupputation of the *Gentiles*, as *Varro* did, but onely according to the Sacred Scriptures, and the weakneſs of my wit in my Aſtronomical Calculations. After *Noah* and the univerſal Flood about a thouſand and fourſcore years came *Abraham*, who was a ſupreme Aſtrologer, according to moſt mens opinion, and did firſt invent the *Chaldæan* Letters; after that came *Moſes*, *viz.* ſome five hundred and fifteen or ſixteen years after, and between the time of *David* and *Moſes* have paſſed about 570. years. After which between the time of *David* and that of our Saviour and Redeemer Jeſus Chriſt, born of the Virgin *Mary*, have paſſed (according to ſome Chronographers a thouſand three hundred and fifty years. Some body may object, that this ſupputation is not true; becauſe it differeth from that of *Euſebius*. And from the time of humane redemption, to that of the execrable ſeduction of the *Saracens*, have paſſed ſix

hundred

hundred and four and twenty years, or thereabouts. From that time hitherto, it is eaſie to collect what times are paſt, if my ſupputation be not good among all Nations; becau e all hath been calculated by the courſe of the Cœleſtial bodies, joyned with motion, infuſed in me at certain looſe hours, by the motion of my ancient Progenitors; but the injury of the time (moſt excellent King) requireth, that ſuch ſecret events ſhould not be manifeſted, but by an enigmatical Sentence, having the only ſenſe, and one only intelligence, without having mixed with it any ambiguous or amphibological calculation, but rather under a Cloudy obſcurity, through a natural infuſion, coming near to the Sentence of one of the Thouſand and two Prophets, that have been ſince the Creation of the World, according to the ſupputation and punical Chronick of *Joel. Effundam ſpiritum meum ſuper omnem, & carnem & prophetabunt filii veſtri & filiæ veſtræ*: But ſuch a Prophecy did proceed from the mouth of the Holy Ghoſt, who was the Supreme and eternal Power, which being come with that of the Cœleſtial bodies, hath cauſed ſome of them to foretel great and wonderful things; as for my part I challenge no ſuch thing in this place, God forbid, I confeſs truly, that all cometh from God, for which I give him thanks, honour, and praiſe, without having mixed any thing of that divination, which proceedeth *a Fato*, but only of that which proceedeth *à Deo & Natura*, and moſt of it joyned with the motion and courſe of the Cœleſtial Bodies; inſomuch that ſeeing as in a burning Glaſs, and through a Cloudy Viſion, the great and ſad events, the prodigious and calamitous accidents, that ſhall befall the Worſhippers, firſt of God, and ſecondly, thoſe that are Earthly propped up, with a thouſand other calamitous accidents, which ſhall be known in courſe of time; for God will take notice of the long barrenneſs of the great Dame, who afterwards ſhall conceive two principal Children: But being in danger, ſhe that ſhall be added to her by the temerity of age, running a danger in the 18, and not able to go beyond the 36, ſhall leave behind her three females, and he ſhall have two that never had any of the ſame father, the differences between the three Brothers ſhall be ſuch, and then ſhall they be united and agreed, inſomuch that the three and four parts of *Europe* ſhall quake: by the leſſer in years ſhall the Chriſtian Monarchy be upheld and augmented, Sects ſhall riſe, and preſently be put down again, the *Arabians* ſhall be put back, Kingdoms ſhall be united, and new Laws made. Concerning the other Children; the firſt ſhall poſſeſs the furious Crowned Lions, holding

ing

ing their Paws upon the Escutcheons. The second, well attended, will go so deep among the Lions, that the second way shall be open, all trembling and furious going down, to get upon the *Pyrenean* Mountains. The ancient Monarchy shall not be transferred, the third innundation of humane blood shall happen, and for a good while *Mars* shall not be in Lent. And the Daughter shall be given for the preservation of the Church, the Dominator of it falling into the *Pagan* Forces of the new unbelievers, she shall have two Children, one from faithfulness, and the other from unfaithfulness, for the confirmation of the Catholick Church; and the other, who to his confusion and late repentance, shall go about to ruine her. There shall be three Regions by the extreme differences of the leagues, *viz.* the *Roman*, the *German*, and the *Spanish*, who by a Military hand shall make divers Sects, forsaking the 50 and 52 degrees of altitude, and all those of remote Regions shall do homage to the Regions of *Europe*, and of the North of 40 Degrees Altitude, who by a vain fright shall quake, after that those of the West, South, and East shall quake becaus̃e of their power, insomuch that what shall be done, cannot be undone by Warlike power. They shall be equal in Nature, but much different in Faith. After this, the barren Dame of a greater power then the second, shall be admitted by two people, by the first obstinate that had power over the others; by the second, and by the third, that shall extend his Circuit of the East of *Europe*, as far as the *Hungarians*, vanquished and overcome, and by a Maritine Sail, shall make his excursions into the *Trinarrian* and *Adriatick* Sea, by his *Mirmidons*, and *Germany* shall fall, and the *Barbarian* Sect shall be wholly driven from among the Latines. Then the great Empire of Antichrist shall begin in the *Attila*, and *Xerxes* to come down with an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that the coming of the Holy Ghost, proceeding from the 48 Degree, shall transmigrate, driving away the abomination of the Antichrist, who made War against the Royal, who shall be the great Vicar of *I. C.* and against his Church, and his Kingdom, *per tempus, & in occasione temporis.* and before this shall precede a Solar Eclipse, the most dark and obscure that was since the Creation of the World, till the death and passion of *I. C.* and from him till then, and it shall be in the Month of *October*, when such a great Translation shall be made, that every body will think that the weight of the Earth, shall have lost its natural motion, and be swallowed up in perpetual darkness. In the Spring before and after this, shall happen extraordinary changes, mutations of Kingdoms, and great Earth-quakes, with pullulation

of

of the new *Babylons* miserable daughter, increased by the abomination of the first Holocaust, and shall last only 73 years and 7 Months, then from that Stock she that had been long time barren, proceeding from the fifth Degree, who shall renew all the Christian Church, and then shall be a great Peace, Union and Concord, between one of the Children of the wandring and seperated foreheads by divers Kingdoms, and such Peace shall be made, that the Instigator and Promoter of Military function, by diversity of Religions, shall be tied to the bottom of the deep, and the Kingdom of the *Rabious*, who shall counterfeit the wise, shall be united. And the Countreys, Towns, Cities and Provinces, that had deserted their first ways to free themselves, captivating themselves more deeply, shall be secretly angry at their liberty and Religion lost, and shall begin to strike from the left, to turn to the right, restoring the holiness beaten down long before with their former writing; so that after the great Dog, shall come forth the biggest Mastif, who shall destroy all that was done formerly, then Churches shall be built up again as before, the Clergy shall be restored to its former state, and shall begin to Whore, and Luxuriate, and to commit a Thousand Crimes. And being near unto another desolation, when she shall be in her higher and more sublime dignity, there shall rise powers and Militaty hands, who shall take away from her the two Swords, and leave her only the Ensigns, from which by the means of the crookedness that draweth them, the people causing it to go straight, and not willing to submit unto them by the end opposite to the sharp hand that toucheth the Ground, they shall provoke till that a branch shall proceed from the barren, which shall deliver the people of the World from that meek and voluntary slavery, putting themselves under the protection of *Mars*, depriving *Jupiter* of all his honours and dignities, for the free City established and seated in another little *Mesopotamia*. And the chief Governour shall be thrust out of the middle, and set in the high place of the Air, being ignorant of the conspiracy of the Conspirators, with the second *Thrasibulus*, who long before did manage this thing, then shall the impurities and abominations be objected with great shame, and made manifest to the darknes of the darkened light, and shall cease towards the end of the change of his Kingdom, the chief men of the Church shall be put back from the love of God, and many of them shall apostatise from the true faith, and from the true Sects, the middlemost of which by her worshippers,

be

be a little put into ruine; the first, wholly in all *Europe*, and most part of *Africa* undone by the third, by the means of the poor in Spirit, who by madness elevated, shall through libidinous luxury, commit adultery. The people will rise and maintain it, and shall drive away those that did adhere to the Legislators, and shall seem by the Kingdoms spoiled by the Eastern men, that God the Creator hath loosed Satan from his Infernal Prison, to cause to be born the great *Dog* and *Doham*, who shall make so great and abominable a fraction in the Churches, that the Red nor the White, without Eyes and without Hands, shall not judge of it, and their power shall be taken away from them. Then shall be a greater persecution against the Church than ever was, and in the mean time shall be so great a Plague, that two parts of three in the world shall fail, insomuch that no body shall be able to know the true owners of fields and houses, and there shall happen a total desolation unto the Clergy, and the Martial men shall usurpe what shall come back from the City of the Sun, and from *Molita*, and the *Stæchades* Islands, and the great Chain of that Port shall be open, which taketh its denomination from a Sea Oxe, and a new incursion shall be made through the Sea Coasts, willing to deliver the *Castulan* Leap from the first Mahometan taking, and the assaulting shall not altogether be in vain, and that place where the habitation of *Abraham* was, shall be assaulted by those, who shall have a respect for the Jovials. And that City of *Achem*, shall be encompassed and assaulted on all sides, by a great power of Armed men; their Sea Forces shall be weakened by the Western men, and to that Kingdom shall happen great desolation, and the great Cities shall be depopulated, and those that shall come in, shall be comprehended within the vengeance of the wrath of God, and the Sepulchre held in so great veneration, shall remain a great while open to the universal Aspect of the Heavens, Sun and Moon, and the sacred place shall be converted into a Stable for small and great Cattle, and put to prophane uses. O what a calamitous affliction shall be then for women with Child, and chiefly by the principal Easterly head, being for the most part moved by the Northern and Westerly men, vanquished and put to death, beaten, and all the rest put to flight, and the Children he had by many women, put in Prison, then shall be fulfilled the Prophecy of the Kingly Prophet. *Ut audiret gemitus compeditorum, ut solveret filios interemptorum*, what great oppression shall be made then upon the Princes and Governours of Kingdoms, and especially of those that

shall live Eastward and near the Sea, and their Languages intermixed very sociably. The Language of the *Arabians* and Latines by the *African* communication, and all the Eastern Kings shall be driven away, beaten and brought to nothing, not altogether by the means of the strength of the Kings of the North, and by the drawing near of our age, by the means of three secretly united, seeking for death by ambushes one against another. And the renewing of the Triumvirate shall last seven years, while the fame of such a sect shall be spread all the world over, and the Sacrifice of the Holy and immaculate Host shall be upheld: And then shall the Lords be two in number victorious in the North against the Eastern ones, and there shall be such a great noise and Warlike tumult, that all the East shall quake for fear of those two Brothers, not Northern Brothers. And because, Sir, by this discourse, I put all things confusedly in these predictions, as well concerning the event of them, as for the account of the time which followeth, which is not at all, or very little conformable to that I have done before, as well by Astronomical way, as other of the sacred Scriptures which cannot erre, I could have set down to every quatrain the time in which they shall happen, but it would not please every body, much less the interpretation of them, till, Sir, your Majesty hath granted me full power so to do, that my Calumniators may have nothing to say against me. Nevertheless reckoning the years since the Creation of the World to the Birth of *Noah* have passed 1506. years, and from the Birth of *Noah* to the perfect building of the Ark near the universal Flood have passed 600. years, whither solary, or lunary, or mixed, for my part according to the Scriptures, I hold that they were solary. And at the end of those 600. years *Noah* entered into the Ark, to save himself from the Flood, which Flood was universal upon the Earth, and lasted a year and two months; and from the end of the Flood, to the birth of *Abraham* did pass the number of 295. years; and from the birth of *Abraham* to that of *Isaac* did pass 100. years, and from *Isaac* to *Jacob* 60. years; and from the time that he went into *Ægypt* till he came out of it, did pass 130. years; and from the time that *Jacob* went into *Ægypt* till his posterity came out of it did pass 430. years; and from the coming out of *Ægypt* to the building of *Salomon's* Temple in the fourth year of his Reign did pass 480. years; and from the building of the Temple till Jesus Christ, according to the supputation of the Chronographers, did pass 490. years; and so by this supputation, which I have gathered out of the Holy

Scriptures,

Scriptures, the whole cometh to about 4173. years, eight Months more or less. But since the time of I. C. hitherto, I leave it because of the diversity of Opinions. And having calculated these present Prophecies according to the order of the Chain, which containeth the revolution, and all by Astronomical Doctrine, and according to my natural instinct, and after some time, and in it comprehending since the time that *Saturn* shall turn to come in on the 7 of the Month of *April*, till the 25 of *August*; *Jupiter* from the 14 of *June* to the 7 of *October*; *Mars* from the 27 of *April* till 22 of *June*; *Venus* from the 9 of *April* to the 22 of *May*; *Mercury* from the 3 of *February* till the 24 of the same; afterwards from the 1 of *June* till the 24 of the same; and from the 25 of *September* till the 16 of *October*, *Saturn* in *Capricorn*, *Jupiter* in *Aquarius*, *Mars* in *Scorpio*, *Venus* in *Pisces*, *Mercury* within a Month in *Capricorn*, *Aquarius* in *Pisces*, *Luna* in *Aquarius*, the *Dragons head* in *Libra*, the Tail opposite to her sign according to a Conjunction of *Jupiter* and *Mercury*, with a quadrin Aspect of *Mars* to *Mercury*, and the head of the *Dragon* shall be with a Conjunction of *Sol* and *Jupiter*: the year shall be peacefull without Eclipse, and in the beginning of that year shall be a greater persecution against the Christian Church than ever was in *Affrica*, and it shall last till the year 1792. at which time every body will think it a renovation of Age. After that the *Roman* people shall begin to stand upright again, and to put away some obscure darknesses, receiving some of its former light, but not without great divisions, and continual changes. *Venice* after that with great strength and power shall lift up her Wings so high, that she will not be much inferiour to the strength of the old *Rome*, and in that time great *Bizantine* Sails, joyned with the *Liguistiques*, by the Northern help and power shall give some hinderance, whereby those of *Crete* shall not keep their faith, the Arches built by the antient Martial men, will keep company together with *Neptun*'s Waves. In the *Adriatick* shall be a great discord, what was united shall be parted asunder, and what was before, and is a great City, will go near to becom a house, including the *Pempotan*, and the *Mesopotamia* of *Europe* to 45, and others to 41, 42, and 37. And in that time, and Countrey, the Infernal power shall rise against the Church of I. C. with the power of the Enemies to his Law, which shall be the second Antechrist, who shall persecute the said Church and its Vicar by the means of the power of Temporal Kings,, who through their Ignorance shall be seduced by Tongues more sharp than any Sword in the hands of a mad man.

The said Reign of Antichrist shall not last but till the ending of him, born by Age, and of the other in the City of *Plancus*, accompanied by the Elect of *Modone*, *Fuley* by *Ferrara*, maintained by *Adriatick*, *Liguriens*, and the proximity of the great *Trinacria*, and after that shall pass over the Mount *Jovis*. The *Gallique Ogmyon* followed with such a number, that even from afar off the Empire of the great Law, shall be presented to him, and then, and after shall be profusedly spilled the blood of the Innocent by the Nocent, raised on high; then by great Floods the memory of those things contained by such Instruments, shall receive an innumerable loss, as also shall learning towards the North by the Divine Will, Satan bound once more, and an universal Peace shall be among men, and the Church of I. C. shall be free from all tribulation, although the *Azofrains* would fain mix among it the Honey of their pestilent seduction, and this shall happen about the seventh Millinary; so that the Sanctuary of I. C shall be no more trodden down by the unbelievers that shall come from the North, the world being near to some conflagration, although by my supputations in my Prophecies, the course of the time goeth much further. In the Epistle that within the late years I have dedicated to my Son *Cæsar Nostradamus*, I have openly enough declared some things, without prognosticating. But here (Sir) are comprehended many great and wonderful events, which those that come after us shall see. And during the said Astrological supputation, conferred with the sacred Scripture, the persecution of the Clergy shall have its beginning from the power of Northern Kings, joyned with the Eastern ones; that persecution shall last Eleven years and a little less, at which time the chief Northern King shall fail, which years being ended, shall come in his united Southern one, who shall yet more violently persecute the Clergy by the Apostatical seduction of one that shall have the absolute power over the Militant Church of God: And the Holy people of God and keeper of his Law, and all order of Religion shall be grievously persecuted and afflicted, insomuch that the blood of the true Ecclesiastical men shall float all over, and unto one of those horrid Kings this praise shall be given by his followers to have spilt more humane blood of the Innocent Clergymen, than any body can do Wine, and the said King shall commit incredible crimes against the Church; humane blood shall run through publick streets and Churches, as water coming from an impetuous Rain, and the next Rivers shall be red with blood, and by another Sea fight the Sea shall be red, insomuch that one King shall

say to another, *Bellis rubuit navalibus æquor.* After that in the same year,& those that follow,shall happen the most horrid Plague, caused by the precedent famine, and so great tribulations as ever did happen since the first foundation of the Christian Church through all the Latine Regions;some marks of it remaining in some Countreys of *Spain.* At that time the Northern King hearing the complaint of the people of his principal title, shall raise up so great an Army, and shall go through the straights of his last Ancestors and Progenitors, that he will set up all again in their first state, and the great Vicar of the Cope, shall be restored in his former estate, but desolate and altogether forsaken, and then shall the *Sancta sanctorum* be destroyed by Paganism,and the old and New Testament be thrust out and burnt, after that shall Antechrist be the infernal Prince, and once more for the last all the Kingdoms of Christendom and also of the unbelievers shall quake for the space of 25 years, and there shall be more grievous Wars and Battles, and Towns, Cities, Castles and other buildings shall be burnt,, desolate, and destroyed with a great effusion of Vestal blood, Married Women and Widows ravished,sucking Children dashed against the Walls of the Towns, and so many evils shall be committed by the means of the Infernal prince Satan, that almost the universal world shall be undone and desolate,and before these events many unusual Birds shall cry through the Air, *Huy*, *Huy*, and a little while after shall vanish away: And after that time shall have lasted a good while, there shall be renewed a Kingdom of *Saturn* and Golden Age. God the Creator shall say, hearing the affliction of his people, Satan shall be put,and tied in the bottom of the deep,and there shall begin an universal peace between God and men, and the Ecclesiastical power shall be in its greater force, and Satan shall be left bound for the space of a thousand years, and then shall be loosed again. All these Figures are justly fitted by the sacred Scripture, to the visible Cœlestial things, *viz. Saturn*, *Jupiter*, and *Mars*, and others joyned with them, as more at large may be seen in some of my Stanza's. I would have calculated it more deeply, and compared one with the other, but seeing (most excellent King) that some stand ready to censure me, I shall withdraw my Pen to its Nocturnal repose. *Multa etiam O Rex potentissime præclara, & sane in brevi ventura, sed omnia in hac tua Epistola innectere non possumus,nec volumus, sed ad intelligenda quedam facta,horrida fata pauca libanda sunt, quamvis tanta sit in omnes tua amplitudo & humanitas homines, deosque pietas, ut solus amplissimo & Christianissimo*

nissimo regis nomine, & ad quem summa totius Religionis authoritas deferatur, dignus esse videare. But only I shall beseech you O most Merciful King, through your singular and prudent goodness, to understand rather the desire of my Heart, and the earnest desire I have to obey your most excellent Majesty, since my Eyes were so near your Royal splendor, than the greatness of my work can deserve or require.

From Selin *this* 27 June, 1558.

Faciebat Michael Nostradamus,
Salonæ Petreæ, *Provinciæ.*

THE

THE PROPHECIES OF Michael Noſtradamus.

CENTURY VIII.

I.

French.

Au, Nay, Loron, plus feu qu'a ſang ſera,
Laude nager, fuir grands aux *Surrez*,
Les *Agaſſas* entrée refuſera,
Pampon, Durance, les tiendront enſerrez.

Engliſh.

Pau, Nay, Loron, *more in fire then blood ſhall be,*
Lauda *to ſwim, great ones run to the* Surrez,
The Agaſſas *ſhall refuſe the entry,*
Pampon, Durance *ſhall keep them encloſed.*

ANNOT.

The Prophecies of this, and of the remaining Centuries being for the moſt part ſo obſcure, as no man is able to make any ſenſe of them, the judicious Reader muſt not expect from me, what no man elſe can do; let him ſuffice if I give him as much light as I can, and leave the reſt to his own judgement and induſtry.

Pau is the chief Town of the Province of *Bearn*, in the Kingdom of *Navarre*, where *Henry* the IV. King of *France* and *Navarre* was born. *Nay* and *Loron* are barbarous words, ſo are *Surrez*, *Agaſſas* and *Pampon*. *Durance* is a River of *France*.

II.

French.

Condon & *Aux*, & autour de *Mirande*,
Je voy du Ciel feu qui les environne,
Sol, *Mars*, conjoint au *Lion*, puis *Marmande*,
Foudre, grand guerre, mur tomber dans *Garonne*.

Engliſh.

Condon *and* Aux, *and about* Mirande,
I ſee a fire from Heaven that encompaſſeth them,
Sol, Mars, *in conjunction with the Lion, and then* Marmande,
Lightning, great War, Wall falls into the Garonne.

ANNOT.

Condon, *Aux*, *Mirande*, and *Marmande* are Towns in the Province of *Guyenne* and *Languedoc*, *Garonne* is the River of *Bourdeaux*.

III.

French.

Au fort Chaſteau de *Vigilanne* & *Reſviers*,
Sera ſerré les puiſnay de *Nancy*,
Dedans *Turin* ſeront ards les premiers,
Lors que de dueil *Lyon* ſera tranſy.

Engliſh.

In the ſtrong Caſtle of Vigilanne *and* Reſviers,
Shall be kept cloſe the younggeſt ſon of Nancy,
Within Turin *the firſt ſhall be burnt up*,
When Lyon *ſhall be overwhelmed with ſorrow.*

ANNOT.

Vigilanne and *Reſviere* being falſly writen here, it muſt be ſet down *Veillane* and *Riniere*, which are two ſtrong Caſtles, the firſt being ſeated in *Piemont*, and the laſt in *Burgundy*.

Nancy is the chief Town of *Lorrain*, and *Turin* of *Piemont*, *Lyon* is a famous City in *France*, ſo that the ſenſe of this Prophecy ſeemeth to be, that the youngeſt Son of *Nancy*, (that is of *Lorrain*) ſhall be kept cloſe Priſoner in thoſe two Caſtles of *Veillane* and *Riniera*, and that the chief men of *Turin* ſhall be burnt, when the City of *Lyon* ſhall be oppreſſed with ſorrow.

IV.

French.

Dedans *Monech* le Coq ſera receu,
Le Cardinal de *France* apparoiſtra,
Par *Logarion Romain* ſera deceu,
Foibleſſe a l'Aigle, & force au Coq croiſtra:

Engliſh

English.

Within Monech *the Cock ſhall be admitted,*
The Cardinal of France *ſhall appear,*
By Logarion, Roman *ſhall be deceived,*
Weakneſs to the Eagle, and ſtrength to the Cock ſhall grow.

ANNOT.

Monech is falſe written here, it muſt be *Monaco*, which is a Principality and Town in *Italy* by *Genoa*, belonging to the Houſe of the *Grimaldi*, wherein the *French* were admitted by the policy of Cardinal *Richelieu*, during the Wars between *France* and *Spain*.

Logarion is a Barbarous name, by which he meaneth ſome body unknown to us.

By the Eagle is meant the Emperour, who was very low at that time, and by the Cock, the King of *France*, who was very powerful, where it is to be obſerved, that by the Eagle the Emperour is always underſtood, becauſe it is his Arms, and by the Cock is meant the King of *France*, becauſe a *Frenchman* is called in Latine *Gallus*, which alſo ſignifieth a Cock.

V.

French.

Apparoiſtra Temple luiſant orné,
La Lampe & Cierge a *Borne* & *Bretueil*,
Pour la *Lucerne* le Canton deſtourné,
Quand on verra le grand Coq au Cercueil.

English.

A ſhining adorned Temple ſhall appear,
The Lamp and wax Candle at Borne *and* Bretueil,
For Lucerne *the Canton turned of,*
When the great Cock ſhall be ſeen in his Coffin.

ANNOT.

Borne and *Bretueil* are two particular places, the firſt is one of the four Baronies of the River *Maſe*, *viz. Peterſem*, *Steen*, *Horne*, *Borne*, the other is a little Town in *Britany*.

Lucerne is one of the Cantons of *Switzerland*. VVe have ſaid before what is meant by the great Cock, *viz.* the King of *France*. Let the Reader make up the reſt, according to his fancy.

VI.

French.

Charté fulgure a *Lyon* apparente,
Luyſant, print *Malte*, ſubit ſera eſtainte,
Sardon, *Mauris* traitera decevante,
Geneve a *Londres*, a Coq trahiſon feinte.

English.

A thundering light at Lyons *appearing,*
Bright, took Maltha, *instantly shall be put out,*
Sardon *shall treat* Mauris *deceitfully,*
To Geneva, London, *and the Cock a fained treason.*

ANNOT.

Maltha is an Island in the *Mediterranean* Sea, famous for the Knights that inhabit it, and take their name from thence. *Sardon* and *Mauris* are barbarous words.

VII.

French.

Verceil, Milan donra intelligence,
Dedans *Tycin* sera faite la paye,
Courir par *Seine* eau, sang, feu par *Florence*,
Unique chôir d'hault en bas faisant maye.

English.

Verceil, Milan *shall give intelligence,*
In the Tycin *shall the Peace be made,*
Run through Seine *water, blood, fire through* Florence,
The only one shall fall from top to bottom making maye.

ANNOT.

Verceil and *Milan* are two Cities in *Italy*, the *Tycin*, or rather *Thesin* is a River of the same Countrey; *Seine* is the River that runneth at *Paris*. *Florence* is a famous City in *Italy*, and *maye* a barbarous word, foisted up to patch up his Rime.

VIII.

French.

Pres de *Linterne* dans des tonnes fermez,
Chivas fera pour l'Aigle la menée,
L'Esleu cassé, luy ses ges enfermez,
Dedans *Turin* rapt espouse emmenée.

English.

Near Linterne, *enclosed within Tuns,*
Chivas *shall drive the plot for the Eagle,*
The Elect cashiered, he and his men shut up,
Within Turin, *a rape, and Bride carried away.*

ANNOT.

Linterne is a small Town in *Italy*; by *Tuns* are meant woodden Vessels, such as they put Rhenish wines and others in.

Chivas is a Town in *Piemont*, and *Turin* the chief Town of the said Countrey.

French.

IX.

French.

Pendant que l'Aigle & le Coq a *Savone*,
Seront unis, Mer, *Levant* & *Hongrie*,
L'Armée a *Naples*, *Palerme*, Marque d'*Ancone*,
Rome, *Veniſe*, par barbe horrible crie.

Engliſh.

Whilſt the Eagle and the Cock at Savona,
Shall be united, *Sea*, Levant, *and* Hungary,
Army at Naples, Palermo, *Mark of* Ancona,
Rome, Venice, *cry becauſe of a horrid beard.*

ANNOT.

By the Eagle is meant the Emperour, and by the Cock the King of *France*; the reſt is eaſie.

X.

French.

Puanteur grande ſortira de *Lauſane*,
Qu'on ne ſcaura l'origine du fait,
L'on mettra hors toute la gent loingtaine,
Feu veu au Ciel peuple eſtranger deffait.

Engliſh.

A great ſtink ſhall come forth out of Lauſane,
So that no body ſhall know the offspring of it,
They ſhall put out all the Forreiners,
Fire ſeen in Heaven, a ſtrange people defeated.

ANNOT.

Lauſane is a City ſituated in *Savoy*, by the Lake of *Geneva*, but now as I take it in the poſſeſſion of the *Switzers*.

XI.

French.

Peuple infiny paroiſtre a *Vicence*,
Sans force feu bruſler la *Baſilique*,
Pres de *Lunage* des fait grand de *Valence*,
Lors que *Veniſe* par morte prendre pique.

Engliſh.

Infinite deal of people ſhall appear at Vicence,
Without force, *fire ſhall burn in the* Baſilick,
Near Lunage *the great one of* Valence *ſhall be defeated*,
When Venice *by death ſhall take the pique.*

ANNOT.

Vicenza is a Town in *Italy*, under the dominion of the *Venetians*. *Basilick* is the name of the biggest sort of Canons or pieces of Ordinance. As for *Valence* there is three Cities of that name, one in *Spain*, the second in *France*, and the third in *Italy*; instead of *Lunage*, it must be *Lignago* which is a Town in *Italy*.

XII.

French.

Apparoistra aupres du *Bufalore*,
L'haut & procere entré dedans *Milan*,
L'Abbé de *Foix* avec ceux de Saint *Maure*,
Feront la fourbe habillez en vilain.

English.

Near the Bufalore *shall appear*,
The high and tall, come into Milan,
The Abbot of Foix *with those of Saint* Maure,
Shall make the trumpery being cloathed like rogues.

ANNOT.

Bufalore is a barbarous word; *Foix* is a Countrey in *France*, and St. *Maure* a little Town in the said Countrey.

XIII.

French.

Le croisé Frere par amour effrenée,
Fera par *Praytus Bellerophon* mourir,
Classe a mil ans, la femme forcenée,
Beu le breuuage, tous deux apres perir.

English.

The crossed Brother through unbridled love,
Shall cause Bellerophon *to be killed by* Praytus,
Fleet to thousand years, the woman out of her wit,
The drink being drunk, both after that, perish.

ANNOT.

Bellerophon and *Praytus* are two supposed and fictitious names.

XIV.

French.

Le grand credit, d'or, d'argent l'abundance,
Aveuglera par *Libide* l'honneur,
Cogneu sera d'adultere l'offence,
Qui parviendra a son grand deshonneur.

English.

English.

The great credit, the abundance of Gold and Silver,
Shall blind honour by luſt,
The offence of the Adulterer ſhall be known,
Which ſhall come to his great diſhonour.

ANNOT.

This is eaſie to be underſtood; for it is frequently ſeen, that Honour is made blind by luſt, and chiefly if that luſt be propped up with credit, and abundance of Gold and Silver,

XV.

French.

Vers Aquilon grands efforts par hommaſſe,
Preſque l'*Europe*, l'Univers vexer,
Les deux Eclipſes mettra en telle chaſſe,
Et aux *Pannons* vie & mort renforcer.

Engliſh.

Towards the North great endeavours by a manly woman,
To trouble Europe, *and almoſt all the world,*
She Shall put to flight the two Eclipſes,
And ſhall re-inforce life and death to the Pannons.

ANNOT.

By the *Pannons* is meant the *Hungarians*. The reſt is eaſie.

XVI

French.

Au lieu que *Hieſon* fit ſa nef fabriquer,
Si grand Deluge ſera & ſi ſubite,
Qu'on n'aura lieu ne Terre ſattaquer,
L'onde monter *Feſulan Olympique.*

Engliſh.

In the place where Jaſon *cauſed his Ship to be built,*
So great a Flood ſhall be, and ſo ſudden,
That there ſhall be neither place nor Land to ſave themſelves,
The Waves ſhall climb upon the Olympick Feſulan.

ANNOT.

Jaſon was Son to King *Æſon*, who built a Ship called *Argos*, in which he went to *Colchos*, to Conquer the Golden Fleece.

Feſulan here is to be underſtood of ſome high and eminent place, which therefore he calleth *Olympick*, from *Olympus* a high Mountain in *Grecia*. The place where *Jaſon* builded his Ship.

French

XVII.

French.

Les bien aiſez ſubit ſeront deſmis,
Le monde mis par les trois freres en trouble,
Cité Marine ſaiſiront ennemis,
Faim, feu, ſang, peſte, & de tous maux le double.

Engliſh.

Thoſe that were at eaſe ſhall be put down,
The world ſhall be put in trouble by three Brothers,
The Maritine City ſhall be ſeized by its enemies,
Hunger, fire, blood, plague, and the double of all evils.

ANNOT.

It is not eaſie to tell what them three Brothers have been, or ſhall be, nor that Maritine or Sea City, therefore we leave it to the liberty of every ones judgement, the words being plain enough.

XVIII

French.

De *Flore* iſſue de ſa mort ſera cauſe,
Un temps devant par jeuſne & vieille bueyre,
Car les trois lis luy feront telle pauſe,
Par ſon fruit ſauve comme chair crüe mueyre.

Engliſh.

Iſſued from Flora *ſhall be the cauſe of her own death,*
One time before, through faſting and old drink,
For the three Lillies ſhall make her ſuch a pauſe,
Saved by her fruit, as raw fleſh dead.

ANNOT.

This is one of thoſe, wherein the Author would not be underſtood, and may be did not underſtand himſelf.

XVIX.

French.

A ſouſtenir la grand cappe troublée,
Pour l'eſclaireir les rouges marcheront,
De mort famille ſera preſqu'accablée,
Les rouges rouges, le rouge aſſommeront.

Engliſh.

To maintain up the great troubled Cloak,
The red ones ſhall march for to clear it,
A family ſhall be almoſt cruſhed to death,
The red, the red, ſhall knock down the red one.

ANNOT.

This ſeemeth to carry no other ſenſe than a conſpiracy of the Cardinals, called here by the name of the *Red*, the *Red* againſt the Pope, who is called the *Red one*.

XX.

French.

Le faux meſſage par election feinte,
Courir par Urbem rompue pache arreſte,
Voix acheptées de ſang chappelle teinte,
Et a un autre qui l'Empire conteſte.

Engliſh.

The contract broken, ſtoppeth the meſſage,
From going about the Town, by a fained election,
Voices ſhall be bought, and a Chappel died with blood,
By another, who challengeth the Empire.

ANNOT.

This was ſo falſely printed, and ſo prepoſterouſly ſet in order, that I had much ado to pick out this little ſenſe of it, which amounteth to no more, than that by reaſon of an agreement broken, the Meſſenger, that went to publiſh a faigned election (it ſeemeth of the Empire) ſhall be hindred, and that one of the Competitors to the ſaid Empire, ſhall be killed in or near a Chappel, that ſhall be ſoiled by his Blood.

XXI.

French.

Au port de *Agde* trois fuſtes entreront,
Portant infection avec ſoy, peſtilence,
Paſſant le pont mil milles emble ront,
Et le pont rompre a tierce reſiſtance.

Engliſh.

Three Galleys ſhall come into the harbour of Agde,
Carrying with them infection and Peſtilence,
Going beyond the Bridge, they ſhall carry away thouſands,
At the third reſiſtance the Bridge ſhall be broken.

ANNOT.

Agde is a Sea Town in *France* upon the *Mediterranean* Sea, which is threatned here of three Galleys, that ſhall come into the Harbour of it, and ſhall bring with them infection and Plague; and beſides carry away thouſands of Captives, by which it ſeemeth, that theſe ſhould be *Turkiſh* Galleys, till at laſt upon the third reſiſtance of the Townſmen the Bridge ſhall be broken.

XXII.

French.

Gorſan, *Narbonne*, par le Sel advertir,
Tucham, la Grace *Perpignan* trahie,
La ville rouge ny voudra conſentir,
Par haute *Voldrap*, Gris vie faillie.

Engliſh.

Gorſan, Narbonne, *by the Salt ſhall give notice*,
To Tucham, *the Grace* Perpignan *betrayed*,
The red Town will not give conſent to it,
By high Woldrap, *Gray*, *life ended.*

ANNOT.

This is another, wherein my beſt skill faileth me; for take away *Narbonne*, which is a City of *France*, in the Province of *Languedoc*, and *Perpignan*, which is another in the County of *Rouſsilon* near *Spain*. The reſt are either barbarous words or nonſenſical to me.

XXIII.

French.

Lettres trouvées de la Reyne les Coffres,
Point de ſubſcrit, ſans aucun nom d'Autheur,
Par la police ſeront cachez les offres,
Qu'on ne ſcaura qui ſera lamateur.

Engliſh.

Letters found in the Queens Coffers,
No ſuperſcription, *no name of the Author*,
By policy ſhall be concealed the offers,
So that no body ſhall know who ſhall be the lover.

ANNOT.

This needeth no great explication, being pretty plain, and foretelleth only that a Queens Trunks ſhall be opened, wherein many love Letters ſhall be found without ſubſcription, with many great offers, which by policy being ſuppreſſed, or no notice taken of. The lover was never known.

XXIV.

French.

Le Lieutenant a l'entrée l'huis,
Aſſommera le grand de *Perpignan*,
En ſe cuidant ſauver a *Montpertuis*,
Sera deceu Baſtard de *Luſignan.*

Engliſh.

The Lieutenant ſhall at the doors entry,
Knock down the great one of Perpignan:
And the Baſtard of Luſignan *ſhall be deceived,*
Thinking to ſave himſelf at Montpertuis.

ANNOT.

The words and the ſenſe are clear, though the meaning is hard to be underſtood:

XXV.

French.

Cœur de l'Amant ouvert d'amour furtive,
Dans le ruiſſeau ſera ravir la Dame,
Le demy mal contrefaira laſcive,
Le Pere a deux privera corps de l'Ame.

Engliſh.

The Lovers heart being by a ſtoln love,
Shall cauſe the Dame to be raviſhed in the Brook,
The laſcivious ſhall counterfeit half a diſcontent,
The Father ſhall deprive the bodies of both of their ſouls.

ANNOT.

This ſignifieth nothing but a Lover, who meeting in or by a Brook, his Miſtreſs ſhall enjoy her, for which ſhe ſhall fain a little diſcontent, as if ſhe had been raviſhed againſt her will, but her jealous Father not contented therewith, ſhall kill them both, which is an ordinary *Italian* trick.

XXVI.

French.

De *Carones* trouvez en *Barcelonne*,
Mys deſcouvers, lieu terrouers & ruine,
Le grand qui tient ne voudra *Pampelone*,
Par l'Abbaye de *Montferrat* bruine.

Engliſh.

The Carones *fond in* Barcelona,
Put diſcovered, place ſoil and ruine,
The great that hold will not Pampelona,
By the Abbaye of Montferrat, *miſt.*

ANNOT.

Barcelona is a Town of a Province in *Spain*, called *Catalonia*. *Pampelona* is the chief Town of the Kingdom of *Navarre*. *Montferrat* is an Abbaye in the Mountains of *Catalonia*; the reſt is inſignificant.

XXVII.

French.

La voye *Auxelle* l'un sur l'autre fornix,
Du muy de fer hors mis brave & genest,
L'Escrit d'Empereur la Phœnix,
Veu en celuy ce qu'a nul autre nest.

English.

The way Auxelle, *one Arch upon another,*
Being brave and gallant put out of the Iron vessel,
The writing of the Emperour the Phœnix,
In it shall be seen, what no where else is.

ANNOT.

I can find nothing in this worth interpretation.

XXVIII.

French.

Les Simulachres d'or & d'argent enflez,
Qu'apres le rapt, Lac au feu furent jettez,
Au descouvert estaints tous & troublez,
Au Marbre escripts, prescripts interjettez.

English.

The Images swelld with Gold and Silver,
Which after the rape were thrown into the Lake and fire,
Being discovered after the putting out of the fire,
Shall be written in Marble, prescripts being intermixed.

ANNOT.

It seemeth that this gold and silver Idols having been stoln, were afterwards thrown into a Lake and a fire, which fire being put out, those Idols were found, and the memorial engraven in Marble.

XXIX.

French.

Au quart pilier ou l'on sacre a *Saturne*,
Par tremblant Terre & Deluge fendu,
Soubs l'edifice *Saturnin* trouvée Urne,
D'or *Capion*, ravy puis tost rendu.

English.

At the fourth Pillar where they sacrifice to Saturn,
Cloven by an Earth-quake and a Flood,
An Urne shall be found under that Saturnian *building,*
Full of Capion *gold stoln, and then restored.*

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

This foretelleth, that at the fourth Pillar of a Temple that was dedicated to *Saturn*, which Pillar ſhall be ſplit by an Earth-quake and a Flood, there ſhall be found an Urne, (which is an Earthen Veſſel, wherein the ancient *Romans* uſed to keep the aſhes of their dead friends) full of gold, that ſhall be carried away, and then reſtored.

XXX.

French.

Dedans *Tholoſe* non loin de *Beluzer*,
Faiſant un puis loing Palais d'eſpectacle,
Threſor trouvé un chacun ira vexer,
Et en deux locs tout aupres des *Veſacle*.

Engliſh.

Within Tholoſe *not far from* Beluzer,
Digging a Well, for the Pallace of ſpectacle,
A treaſure found that ſhall vex every one,
In two parcels, in, and near the Baſacle.

ANNOT.

Tholoſe is the chief City of *Languedoc*, *Beluzer* is a private place within its precinct, Spectacle is inſignificant, and is onely foiſted in, to Rime with *Baſacle*, which is a place in *Tholoſe*, where there is aboundance of Water-mills, that make a hideous and fearful noiſe.

XXXI.

French.

Premier grand fruit le Prince de *Peſquiere*,
Mais puis viendra bien & cruel malin,
Dedans *Veniſe* perdra ſa gloire fiere,
Et mis a mal par plus joyve *Celin*.

Engliſh.

The firſt great fruit the Prince of Peſquiere,
But he ſhall become very cruel and malicious,
He ſhall looſe his fierce pride in Venice,
And ſhall be put to evil by the younger Celin

ANNOT.

Peſcaire is a Town in the Kingdom of *Naples*, belonging to the noble *Spaniſh* Family of *Avalos*, of which it ſeemeth one ſhall prove cruel and malicious; but he ſhall be killed in *Venice* by one young *Celin*, by which formerly, and in other places the Author underſtandeth the *Turk*.

XXXII.

French.

Garde toy Roy *Gaulois* de ton Nepveu,
Qui fera tant que ton unique filz,
Sera meurtry a *Venus* faiſant vœu,
Accompagné de nuit que trois & ſix.

English.

Take heed O French *King of thy Nephew,*
Who shall cause that thine only Son
Shall be murdered making a vow to Venus,
Accompanied with three and six.

ANNOT.

This is a plain warning to a *French* King to beware of his Nephew, who accompanied with nine others, shall cause his Son to be murdered when he went about some venereal employment.

XXXIII.
French.

Le grand naistra de *Verone* & *Vicence,*
Qui portera un surnom bien indigne,
Qui a *Venise* voudra faire vengeance,
Luy mesme prins homme du guet & signe.

English.

The great one of Verona *and* Vicenza *shall be born,*
Who shall bear a very unworthy surname,
Who shall endeavour at Venice *to avenge himself,*
But he shall be taken by a Watch-man.

ANNOT.

Verona and *Vicenza* are two famous Cities in *Italy*, under the dominion of the *Venetians*; the rest is easie.

XXXIV.
French.

Apres victoire du Lion au Lion,
Sur la Montagne de *Jura Secatombe,*
Delues, & *Brodes* septiesme milion,
Lyon Ulme a *Mausol* mort & tombe.

English.

After the Victory of the Lion against the Lion,
Upon the Mountain Jura Secatomb,
Delues, *and* Brodes *the seventh Million,*
Lyons, *Ulme fall dead at* Mausol.

ANNOT.

The Mount *Jura* is in *Switzerland*; *Lyon* is a great City in *France*; and *Ulme* another in *Germany*; the rest is either barbarous or insignificant.

French.

XXXV

French.

Dedans l'entree de *Garonne* & *Blaye*,
Et la Foreſt non loing de *Damazan*,
De *Marſaves* gelées, puis greſle & *Bize*,
Dordonois gelé par erreur de *Mezan*.

Engliſh.

Within the entrance of Garonne *and* Blaye,
And the Forreſt *not far from* Damazan,
Of Marſaves *froſts, then Hail and North wind,*
Dordonois *frozen by the error of* Mezan.

ANNOT.

Garonne is the River that runneth at *Bourdeaux*, and *Blaye* is the Port Town that lieth at the mouth of it. I ſhould think that inſtead of *Dordonois*, it ſhould be Printed *Dordone*, which is another River thereabouts, and is here threatned to be frozen.

XXXVI.

French.

Sera commis contre *Oinde* a Duché
De *Saulne*, & Saint *Aubin*, & *Belœuvre*,
Paver de Marbre, de tours loing pluche,
Non *Bleteran* reſiſter & chef d'œuvre.

Engliſh.

A Dukedom ſhall be committed againſt Oinde,
Of Saulne, *and Saint* Aubin, *and* Belœuvre,
To pave with Marble, and of Towers well pickt,
Not Bleteran *to reſiſt, and maſter-piece.*

ANNOT.

I confeſs my Ignorance, and ſhould be glad that a better *Oedipus* than I would undertake this.

XXXVII

French.

La fortereſſe aupres de la *Thamiſe*,
Cherra par lors, le Roy dedans ſerré,
Aupres du pont ſera veu en chemiſe,
Un devant mort, puis dans le fort barré.

Engliſh.

Unable to display this page

By the faith of *Foix*, is underſtood the late Duke of *Rohan*, who deſcended from the houſe of *Foix*, and who did war againſt the ſaid Duke of *Mantua* at that time, when the King of *France*, *Lewis* XIII. would not ſuffer his Brother the Duke of *Orleans* to Marry the Princeſs *Mary*, Daughter of the Duke of *Nevers*, of the houſe of *Gonzague*, and lately Queen of *Poland*.

XL.

French.

Le ſang du juſte par *Taur* & la *Dorade*,
Pour ſe vanger contre les *Saturnins*,
Au nouveau Lac plongeront la *Mainade*,
Puis marcheront contre les *Albanins*.

Engliſh.

The blood of the juſt by Taur *and* Dorade,
To avenge themſelves againſt the Saturnins,
In the new Lake ſhall ſink the Mainade,
Then ſhall go forth againſt the Albanins.

ANNOT.

Here the Author hath kept his mind to himſelf, as for my part, being ignorant of his barbarous words, I had rather leave the ſenſe of this to the judgment of the Reader, than by an incongruous and far fetched interpretation make my ſelf ridiculous.

XLI.

French.

Eſleu ſera Renard ne ſonnant mot,
Faiſant le Saint public, vivant pain d'orge,
Tyranniſer apres tant a un cop,
Mettant le pied des plus grands ſur la gorge.

Engliſh.

A Fox ſhall be elected that ſaid nothing,
Making a publick Saint, living with Barley bread,
Shall tyranniſe after upon a ſudden,
And put his foot upon the Throat of the greateſt.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy ſeemeth to regard particularly the Pope, who having played the Hypocrite before his Election, eating nothing but Barley bread, that he might be reputed a Saint, ſhall after his Election tyranniſe upon a ſudden, and trample upon the Throat of the greateſt Monarchs, as they have done formerly, and would do yet if they could.

XLII.

French.

Par avarice, par force & violence,
Viendra vexer les ſiens cheſs d'*Orleans*,
Prez Saint *Memire* aſſaut & reſiſtance,
Mort dans ſa Tente, diront quil dort leans.

Engliſh.

Engliſh.

By avarice, by force and violence,
Shall come to vex his own chief of Orleans,
Near Saint Memire *aſſault and reſiſtance,*
Dead in his Tent, they'l ſay he ſleepeth there.

ANNOT.

The conſtruction of this muſt be thus made. The Chiefs of *Orleans,* (which is a famous Town in *France*) ſhall come to vex their own (I ſuppoſe) Citizens. And near that place called Saint *Memire,* ſhall be a fight, where one of thoſe chief ones ſhall be killed, or die in his Tent, and ſhall be denyed under pretence of being aſleep:

XLIII.

French.

Par le decide de deux choſes Baſtars,
Nepveu du ſang occupera le Regne,
Dedans *Lectoure* ſeront les coups de dards,
Nepveu par peur pleira l'Enſeigne.

Engliſh.

By the deciſion of two things, Baſtards,
Nephew of the Blood ſhall occupy the Kingdom,
Within Lectoure *ſhall be ſtrokes of Darts,*
Nephew through fear ſhall fold up his Enſign.

ANNOT.

I think that inſtead of deciſion it ſhould be diviſion, and then the ſenſe is eaſily made up, thus; that through the diviſion of two Baſtards, the Nephew of the Blood ſhall occupy the Kingdom, which Nephew afterwards in a fight at *Lectoure,* (which is a ſtrong Town in *Gaſcony*) ſhall be put to the worſt, and compelled to fold up his Enſigns.

XLIV.

French.

Le procrée naturel d'*Ogmion,*
De ſept a neuf du chemin deſtourner,
A Roy de longue & amy au my hom,
Doit a *Navarre* fort de *Pau* proſterner.

Engliſh.

The natural begotten of Ogmyon,
From ſeven to nine ſhall put out of the way,
To King of long, and friend to the half man,
Ought to Navarre *proſtrate the fort of* Pau.

ANNOT.

A man needeth a good pair of Spectacles to ſee through all this, what I underſtand in it is that this Baſtard of *Ogmyon*, by whom he meaneth the King of *France*, ought to ſubmit the Fort of *Pau* to *Navarre*, and good reaſon too; for *Navarre* is the Kingdom, and *Pau* only the chief Town of one Province of it, called *Bearn*.

XLV.

French.

La main eſcharpe & la jambe bandée,
Lovis puiſné de *Palais* partira,
Au mot du guet la mort ſera tardée,
Puis dans le Temple à Paſques ſeignera.

English.

The hand on a Scarf, and the leg ſwadled,
The younger Lewis *ſhall go from* Palais,
At the Watch word his death ſhall be protracted,
Then afterwards at Eaſter *he ſhall bleed in the Temple.*

ANNOT.

The Prince of *Condè*, whoſe name was *Lewis*, and the youngeſt of the Children of *Charles* of *Bourbon*, the firſt Duke of *Vendoſme*, father to *Anthony* of *Bourbon*, King of *Navarre*, went away from the Court in the time of *Francis* the ſecond King of *France*, and came into *Bearn* to the King his Brother. He was ſummoned many times by *Francis* II. to come to Court; but finding his name to be amongſt thoſe that intended to ſurpriſe *Lion*, he durſt not venture.

Nevertheleſs he was perſwaded by his Uncle the Cardinal of *Bourbon*, and came to the Court at *Orleans*. It is eaſie to believe that he fained himſelf to be hurt by a fall from his Horſe, or that really he was ſo; *having his Arm in a Scarf, and his Leg ſwadled up*, in which poſture he came to teſtifie his obedience to the Kings commands.

In this poſture of a wounded man, whether really and fictitiouſly he came from *Palais*, which by miſtake is printed *Calais*; the Printer being ignorant, that in *Bearn*, where the Prince had ſheltered himſelf, there is a Caſtle called *Palais*, which was the place that the Prince uſed to live in.

Being come to Court he was preſently arreſted, arraigned and condemned to death. Nevertheleſs the Kings ſickneſs proving mortal, the executiou was ſuſpended, and his life ſaved. After that the Prince ſought all occaſions to revenge himſelf, and began about *Eaſter in April* following. It was not by an open Rebellion againſt the King, but under pretence to maintain the Proteſtant Religion: therefore the Author ſaith, *that this life ſaved ſhall bleed in the Temple*; becau e the Princes pretext was the Temple and the Church, that is Religion. Hence the fourth Verſe is clearly underſtood. Reſteth the third Verſe, which ſaith, that his life was differred till the *Watch word*; becauſe the Queen ſeeing the King her Son upon his death bed, cauſed ſecretly the execution of the Sentence to be differred, that ſhe might make uſe of the King of *Navarre*, and of the Prince his Brothers favour, againſt the houſe of *Guiſe*, for the obtaining of the Regency.

Moreover I obſerve, that in the year 1562. the Prince of *Condè* began openly to rebel, ſurpriſing the City of *Orleans* the 29 of *March*, which was *Eaſter day* that year, which ſheweth the truth of the fourth Verſe.

XLVI.

French.

Pol Menſolee mourra trois lieues du *Rhoſne*,
Fuis les deux prochains *Tarare* deſtrois,
Car *Mars* fera le plus horrible Throſne,
De Coq & d'Aigle, de *France* frere trois.

Engliſh.

Paul Menſolée *Shall die three Leagues from the* Rhoſne,
Avoid the two ſtraights near the Tarare;
For Mars *ſhall keep ſuch a horrible Throſne,*
Of Cock and Eagle, of France *three Brothers.*

ANNOT.

By this *Pol Menſolée*, he meaneth ſome proper name. *Tarare* is a great Mountain near the City of *Lions*, that hath two principal ways to go through, which here he calleth Straights; for indeed they are very dangerous for Thieves and Murderers. The reſt is but a threating of War between the Emperour and *France*, when there ſhall be three Brothers in *France*.

XLVII.

French.

Lac *Traſmenien* portera teſmoignage,
Des conjurez ſerrez dedans *Perouſe*,
Un *Deſpolle* contrefera le ſage,
Tuant *Tedeſque* de *Sterne* & *Minuſe*.

Engliſh.

Traſmenian *Lake ſhall bear witneſs*
Of the Conſpirators ſhut up in Perugia,
A Deſpolle *ſhall counterfeit the wiſe,*
Killing Tedeſque *of* Sterne *and* Minuſe.

ANNOT.

I think that the Impreſſion is falſe here; for inſtead of *Deſpolle*, which is a barbarous word, and ſignifieth nothing, I would have it in *French Deſpoville*, in *Engliſh* robbed of all; ſo that *Traſmenian* Lake is that Lake in *Italy* not far from the Town of *Perugia*, where *Hannibal* gave that notable overthrow to the *Romans*, and killed above 20000. of them, with their conſul *Flaminius*.

That man whom he calleth here robbed of all, ſhall kill ſome *Germans*; for *Tudeſco* in *Italian*, is a *German*, the two laſt words are barbarous.

XLVIII.

French.

Saturne en *Cancer*, *Jupiter* avec *Mars*,
Dedans *Fevrier Caldondon*, *Salvaterre*,
Sault, *Caſtalon*, aſſailly de trois parts,
Pres de *Verbieſque*, conflict mortelle guerre.

English.

Saturn *in* Cancer, Jupiter *with* Mars,
In February Caldondon, Salvaterre,
Sault, Caſtalon, *aſſaulted on three ſides*,
Near Verbieſque, *fight and mortal War.*

ANNOT.

The multiplicity of barbarous and inſignificant words, makes this incapable of any conſtruction, if any body will exerciſe his wit thereupon, I ſhall willingly lend him my ear.

XLIX.

French.

Satur au Bœuf, *Jove* en l'Eau, *Mars* en fleche,
Six de *Fevrier* mortalité donra,
Ceux de *Tardaigne* a *Bruges* ſi grand breche
Qu'a *Ponteroſe* chef *Barbarin* mourra.

English.

Satur *in Ox*, Jupiter *in water*, Mars *in arrow*,
The ſixth of February *ſhall give mortality*,
Thoſe of Tardaigne *ſhall make in* Bruges *ſo great a breach.*
That the chief Barbarin *ſhall die at* Pontroſe.

ANNOT.

Satur in Oxe; that is, *Saturn* in *Taurus*, *Jupiter in Water*; that is, *Jupiter* in *Aquarius*; *Mars in arrow*, is *Mars* in *Sagitarius*; when theſe things ſhall happen. *The ſixth day of* February *ſhall bring a great mortality*. *Tardaigne* is a fictitious name, unleſs he intended *Sardaigne*. *Bruges* is a Town in *Flander*, *Ponteroſe* is ſome place, where he ſaith, that the chief *Barbarin* ſhall die, the chief Barbare was the Pope *Urban* the eighth; but becauſe I do not know the particularities of his death, and the place of it, I cannot make the reſt good.

L.

French.

La Peſtilence lentour de *Capadille*,
Un autre faim pres de *Sagunt* ſapreſte,
La Chevalier Baſtard de bon ſenille,
Au grand de *Thunes* fera trancher la teſte.

English.

The Plague ſhall be round about Capadille,
Another famine cometh near to that of Sagunce,
The Knight Baſtard of the good old man,
Shall cauſe the great one of Tunis *to be beheaded.*

ANNOT.

The difficulty here, is what is meant by that word *Cappadille*, for my part I think he meaneth *Italy*, for some times the *Italians* use by way of admiration to say *Capoli*, or *Capadillo*. *Sagunce* is a Town in *Spain*, which for the love of the *Carthaginians* withstood the *Romans* a great while, till they were brought to an extremity of famine, and then set fire in their Town.

LI.

French.

Le *Bizantin* faisant oblation,
Apres avoir *Cordube* a soy reprinse,
Son chemin long, repos, pamplation,
Mer passant proye par la *Cologne* a prinse.

English.

The Bizantin, *making an offering*,
After he hath taken Cordua *to himself again*,
His way long, rest, contemplation,
Crossing the Sea hath taken a prey by Cologne.

ANNOT.

This is an expres delineation of *Charles* the V. Empire, who at the latter end of his days retired into a Monastery, reserving unto himself for his subsistance the revenue of the Kingdom of *Castille*, expressed here by *Cordua*, which is a City of *Spain*.

LII.

French.

Le Roy de *Blois* dans *Avignon* Regner,
D'*Amboise* & *Seme* viendra le long de *Lindre*.
Ongle a *Poitiers* Saintes aisles ruiner,
Devant *Bony*:

English.

The King of Blois *shall Reign in* Avignon,
He shall come from Amboise *and* Seme, *along the* Linder,
A Nail at Poitiers *shall ruine the Holy Wings*,
Before Bony.

ANNOT.

The first Verse and the interpretation is easie.
Amboise is a Town in *France* upon the River of *Loire*.
The two last Verses being inperfect, admits of no interpretation, onely to let the Reader know that *Poitiers* is a very great City in *France*, and Capital of the Province of *Poitou*.

LIII.

French.

Dedans *Boulogne* voudra laver ſes fautes,
Il ne poura au Temple du Soleil,
Il volera faiſant choſes ſi hautes,
En *Hierarchie* n'en fut onc un pareil.

Engliſh.

He ſhall deſire to waſh his faultes in Bulloin,
In the Church of the Sun, but he ſhall not be able,
He ſhall fly doing ſo high things,
That the like was never in Hierarchy.

ANNOT.

There is two Towns called *Bolloin*, one is in *Italy*, the other in *France*, the laſt is that which is meant here; for Cardinal *Richelieu* who is the man that did ſo high things, and the like of which was never in *Hierarchy* (that is in the Clergy) a little afore his death had vowed if he recovered his health to go in Pilgrimage to *Bulloin*, where there is a famous Temple for Miracles, (as they ſay) dedicated to our Lady, which is called here the Sun, by an alluſion to that paſſage of the Revelation: *And there appeared a Woman cloathed with the Sun*; but the ſaid Cardinal was prevented by death.

LIV.

French.

Soubs la couleur du traité mariage,
Fait magnanime par grand *Chiren Selin*,
Quintin, *Arras*, recouvrez au voiage,
D'*Eſpagnols* fait ſecond banc *Macelin*.

Engliſh.

Under pretence of a Treaty of Marriage,
A Magnanimous act ſhall be done by the great Cheiren Selin,
Quintin, Arras *recovered in the journey,*
Of Spaniards *ſhall be made a ſecond* Macelin *Bench.*

ANNOT.

This is a Prognoſtication concerning a King of *France*, meant here by the great *Cheiren Selin*, who under pretence of a Treaty of Marriage, ſhall recover in his journey theſe two Towns Saint *Quintin* and *Arras*, for the Shambles are called in Latine *Macellum*. *Quod ibi macterentur pectora quæ mercatoribus venundantur.*

LV.

French.

Entre deux Fleuves ſe verra enſerré,
Tonneaux & caques unis a paſſer outre,
Huit Pont rompus chef a tant enferré,
Enfans parfaits ſont jugulez en coultre.

Engliſh.

English.

Between two Rivers he shall find himself shut up,
Tuns and Barrels put together to pass over,
Eight Bridges broken, the chief at last in Prison,
Compleat children shall have their throat cut.

ANNOT.

It is an accident that hath often happened to a Commander of an Army, to find himself either by his own oversight, or by the policy of his enemies, shut up between two Rivers, having upon neither of them a Bridge at his command; as it did happen once to the Prince of *Condé*, the Grandfather of this, in the time of the Civil war for Religion, who was forced by it to dissolve his Army, and bid every one shift for himself, so that they almost all escaped by several small parties, some going one way some another, at such time it is an ordinary shift to make use of empty Vessels and Cakes to make a Bridge, as our Author doth mention here.

LVI.

French.

La bande foible la Terre occupera,
Ceux du haut lieu feront horribles cris,
Le gros troupeau d'estre coin troublera,
Tombe pres *D. nebro* descouvert les escrits.

English.

The weak party shall occupy the ground,
Those of the high places shall make fearful cries,
It shall trouble the great flock in the right corner,
He falleth near D. nebro *discovereth the writings.*

ANNOT.

I dare not comment upon this, for fear it should be said of me, what was said of the Glose of *Accurtius*; *obscura per obscurius.*

LVII.

French.

De Soldat simple parviendra en Empire,
De Robe courte parviendra a la longue,
Vaillant aux Armes, en Eglise ou plus pire,
Vexer les Prestres comme l'eau fait l'esponge.

English.

From a simple Souldier he shall come to have the supreme command,
From a short Gown he shall come to the long one,
Vaillant in Arms, no worse man in the Church,
He shall vex the Priests, as water doth a Spunge.

ANNOT.

I never knew nor heard of any body to whom this Stanza might be better applied, then to the late Usurper *Cromwel*, for from a simple Souldier, he became

came to be Lord Protector, and from a Student in the Univerſity he became a graduate in *Oxford*, he was valliant in Arms, and the worſe Churchman that could be found; as for vexing the Prieſts, I mean the Prelatical Clergy, I believe none went beyond him.

LVIII

French.

Regne en querelle aux freres diviſé,
Prendre les Armes & les nom *Britannique*,
Tiltre *Anglican* ſera tard adviſé,
Surprins de nuit, mener a l'air *Gallique*.

Engliſh.

A Kingdom in diſpute, and divided between the Brothers,
To take the Arms and the Britannick *name,*
And the Engliſh *title, he ſhall adviſe himſelf late,*
Surpriſed in the night and carried into the French *air.*

ANNOT.

This prognoſticateth a great diviſion in *England* between Brothers, about the Title and Kingdom of *England*, inſomuch, that in concluſion one ſhall be ſurpriſed by night, and carried away into *France*.

LIX.

French.

Par deux fois haut, par deux fois mis a bas,
L'Orient auſſi l'Occident foiblira,
Son adverſaire apres pluſieurs combats,
Par Mer chaſſé au beſoin faillira.

Engliſh.

Twice ſet up high, and twice brought down,
The Eaſt alſo the Weſt ſhall weaken,
His adverſary after many fights,
Expelled by Sea, ſhall fail in need.

ANNOT.

This foretelleth of ſome conſiderable perſon, who ſhall be twice ſet up, and brought down again. The ſecond Verſe is pronounced after the manner of the old Oracles, as *Aio te Æacida Romanos vincere poſſe,*
For no body can tell here whither the Eaſt ſhall weaken the Weſt, or otherways. The laſt two Verſes are eaſie.

LX.

French.

Premier en *Gaule*, premier en *Romanie*,
Par Mer & Terre aux *Anglois* & *Paris*,
Merveilleux faits par cette grand meſgnie,
Violant, *Terax* perdra le *Norlaris*.

Engliſh.

English.

The first in France, *the first in* Romania,
By Sea and Land to the English *and* Paris,
Wonderful deeds by that great company,
By ravishing, Terax *shall spoil the* Norlaris.

ANNOT.

The first in *France* is the King, the first in *Romania* is the *Pope*, who it seemeth shall joyn together by Sea and Land, and come against *Paris*, who shall call the *English* to its help, insomuch, that strange deeds shall be done by that great company. As for *Terax*, it seemeth to be the proper name of some man, who by ravishing a woman called here the *Norlaris*, shall spoil her and cause sad consequences. *Norlaris* by transposition of Letters is *Lorrain*.

LXI.

French.

Jamais par le decouvrement du jour,
Ne parviendra au signe Sceptrifere,
Que tous Sieges ne soient en sejour,
Portant au Coq don du *Tag* à misere.

English.

Never by the discovering of the day,
He shall attain to the Sceptriferous sign,
Till all his seats be settled,
Carrying to the Cock a gift from the Tag *to misery.*

ANNOT.

This signifieth that one pretending to a Kingdom, shall never attain to it by often removing his place, until all his seats be settled, that is, untill his wandring be ceased. And a gift brought by him to the King of *France* from *Portugal*, signified here by the *Tag*, which is the River of *Lisbon* the Capital City of it, from which gift shall proceed misery.

LXII.

French.

Lors qu'on verra expiler le Saint Temple,
Plus grand du *Rhosne*, & sacres prophaner:
Par eux naistra pestilence si grande,
Roy fait injuste ne sera condamner.

English.

When one shall see spoiled the Holy Temple,
The greatest of the Rhosne, *and sacred things prophaned,*
From them shall come so great a pestilence,
That the King being unjust shall not condemn them.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

The greateſt Temple of the *Rhoſne*, is that of the City of *Lion*, which is ſeated upon that River of *Rhoſne*, which when it ſhall be robbed and ſpoiled, then ſhall come a horrid Peſtilence, which our Author attributeth to the injuſtice of the King then Reigning, who ſhall neglect to puniſh thoſe Sacriledges.

LXIII.

French.

Quand l'adultere bleſſé ſans coup aura,
Meurdry la femme & le fils par depit,
Femme aſſomée l'Enfant eſtranglera,
Huit captifs prins ſeſtoufer ſans reſpit.

Engliſh.

When the Adulterer wounded without a blow,
Shall have murdered the wife and ſon by ſpight,
The woman knocked down, ſhall ſtrangle the child,
Eight taken priſoners, and ſtifled without tarrying.

ANNOT.

This is the deſcription of a ſad Tragedy, which to underſtand, you muſt joyn all the Verſes together, and make it one ſenſe. The Adulterer wounded without a blow, is one that ſhall get a diſeaſe, (ſuppoſe the *Pox*) his wife finding fault with it, he ſhall murder her, and her Son; ſhe not being quite dead ſhall ſtrangle another Child (which it ſeemeth ſhe had by this Adulterer) and for this fact eight ſhall be taken priſoners and immediately hanged, by which you muſt ſuppoſe the fact to be done in *France*, for there they Judge and Hang immediately, whereby in *England* they muſt ſtay till Seſſions-time.

LXIV

French.

Dedans les Iſles les enfans tranſportez,
Les deux de ſept ſeront en deſeſpoir,
Ceux de terroüer en ſeront ſupportez,
Nompelle prins, des ligues fuy l'eſpoir.

Engliſh.

In the Iſlands the Children ſhall be tranſported,
The two of ſeven ſhall be in deſpair,
Thoſe of the Countrey ſhall be ſupported by,
Nompelle *taken, avoid the hope of the League.*

ANNOT.

This ſeemeth to have a great relation to our late unhappy troubles in *England*, when the Princeſs *Elizabeth* and the Duke of *Gloceſter* were tranſported into the Iſle of *Wight*, which are the two of the ſeven, (for the Queen hath had ſeven children) and the Kings Majeſty and his Highneſs the Duke of *York*, were driven into the *Low-Countreis*, being in a manner in diſpair of ever coming again, and thoſe Countreys were much the better for the harbouring of them; in the laſt Verſe by *Nompelle* I underſtand Anagrammatically *Monpelier*, which being taken, there is no more

hope in the League, as it did happen in the time of *Henry* the IV. King of *France*, who never saw the League or Covenant quite routed, till that Town was taken; for it is familiar enough to those kind of Prophets to make an ὕστερον πρότερον, and joyn things past, to those that are to come, to darken the Readers understanding, and as the Scripture saith, *Ut videntes non videant.*

LXV

French.

Le vieux fruſtré du principal eſpoir,
Il parviendra au chef de ſon Empire,
Vingt mois tiendra le Regne a grand pouvoir,
Tyran, cruel en delaiſſant un pire.

English.

The old man fruſtrated of his chief hope,
He ſhall attain to the head of his Empire,
Twenty months he ſhall keep the Kingdom with great power,
Tyrant, cruel, and leaving a worſe one.

ANNOT.

The words of this Prophecy are plain enough, and becauſe I cannot learn in Hiſtory that ſuch things have come to paſs yet, therefore I reckon it among thoſe *de futuro.*

LXVI.

French.

Quand l'Eſcriture D. M. trouvée,
Et Cave antique a Lampe deſcouverte,
Loy, Roy, & Prince *Ulpian* eſprouvée,
Pavillon, Royne & Duc ſoubs la couverte.

English.

When the writing D. M. ſhall be found,
And an ancient Cave diſcovered with a Lamp,
Law, King, and Prince Ulpian *tried,*
Tent, Queen and Duke under the rugge.

ANNOT.

In the year 1555. *Ferdinand Alvaro* of *Toledo* Duke of *Alba*, being ſent by *Charles* the V. into *Italy* to reſiſt the *French*, arrived in *June* at *Milan*, and having gathered together, all his Forces, Beſieged the Town St. *Fago*, but *Henry* II. King of *France* ſending ſome ſuccours by the Duke of *Aumale*, he raiſed up his ſiege, and put his Army into Garriſons. The Duke of *Alba* leaving the Field in this manner, the Duke of *Aumale* beſieged *Vulpian*, wherein were 1000. ſouldiers in Gatriſon, under the command of *Cæſar* of *Naples*, beſides the Inhabitants. Never was a place ſo furiouſly aſſaulted, and ſo manfully defended, ſo that the *French* were many times beaten back, but at laſt after 24. days ſiege the Duke of *Aumale* did glorioufly take it.

The Author foretelling the time of this victory, ſaid it was when the writing D M. in big letters was found, that is to ſay, about the 11. of *September* after the Equinox, becauſe in the Ephemerides, the Meridional deſcenſion of the Planets,

and

and chiefly of *Sol*, *Venus*, and *Mercury* is marked with theſe two Letters D M. which deſcenſion cometh to paſs after the Equinox of *Autumn* towards the end of *September*. At the ſame time was diſcovered an ancient Cave, wherein was found one of thoſe Lamps, that cannot be put out, and burns continually without any addition of Oil, by an invention that is loſt. Such another was found in the time of *Alexander* the VI. and *Adrian* the VI.

The Town of *Vulpian* was at that time tried by a King and a Prince, *viz.* *Henry* the II. and the Duke of *Aumale* Prince of *Lorrain*, and Brother to the Cardinal of *Lorrain*, and to the Duke of *Guiſe*.

The Author addeth, that beſides theſe three things, *viz.* the finding of the letters D. M. The Cave diſcovered the ſiege of *Vulpian*, there happened a fourth one, *viz.* that a Queen and a Duke ſhould conſult together in a Summer-houſe, about the important affairs of the Kingdom. To underſtand this, we muſt ſuppoſe that Pope *Paul* the IV. willing to ſecure his own perſon and the Eccleſiaſtical State againſt the *Spaniſh* faction, and that of the *Coloneſe*, did ſeize upon many places belonging to the ſaid *Coloneſe*, and knowing beſides that the *Spaniards* being of the *Coloneſes* party, would not fail to come upon him, he diſpoſed the King of *France* to come to his ſuccours, ſo that the Queen having a particular confidence in the Duke of *Guiſe*, did conſult with him about this buſineſs in ſome Summer-houſe, which the *French* call a *Pavillon*,

LXVII.

French.

Par. Car. nerſaf, a ruine grand diſcorde,
Ne l'un ne l'autre n'aura election,
Nerſaf du peuple aura amour & concorde,
Ferrare, *Collonne* grande protection.

Engliſh.

Par. Car. Nerſaf, *to ruine great diſcord*,
Neither one nor the other ſhall be Elected,
Nerſaf, *ſhall have of the people love and concord*,
Ferrare, Colonna, *great protection*.

ANNOT.

It is very hard to ſay what the Author meaneth by theſe disjunctives *Par. Car. Nerſaf*, all what can be gathered by what follows, is, that there ſhall be a great variance and ſtriſe about an Election, (I ſuppoſe of a Pope as it uſeth to be) and that *Nerſaf* ſhall have the good will of the people, and yet none of them ſhall be Elected.

As for the fourth Verſe, it is to be noted firſt that *Ferrara* is a ſtrong Town in *Italy* belonging to the Pope, and *Colonna* is the name of the chief Family in *Rome*, now whether *Ferrara* ſhall be a protection to *Colonna*, or *Colonna* to *Ferrara*, we leave it to the Reader to judge, becauſe the Verſe hath a double ſenſe.

LXVIII.

French.

Vieux Cardinal par le jeune deceu,
Hors de ſa charge ſe verra deſarmé,
Arles ne monſtres double fort apperceu,
Et l'*Aqueduct* & le Prince embaumé.

English.

An old Cardinal ſhall be cheated by a young one,
And ſhall ſee himſelf out of his imployment,
Arles *do not ſhow, a double fort perceived,*
And the Aqueduct, *and the embalmed Prince.*

ANNOT.

The two firſt Verſes are very plain, the two laſt not ſo; therefore obſerve that *Arles* is a City in *France*, in the Countrey of *Danphine* or *Provence*, famous for antiquity, which is forwarned here not to ſhew its Forts, nor its Aqueducts, (which are buildings to convey water, nor its embalmed Prince, which it ſeemeth lyeth thereabout buried. The Author hath deprived here the Author of the reaſons for why?

LXIX.

French.

Aupres du jeune ſe vieux Ange baiſer,
Et le viendra ſurmonter a la fin,
Dix ans eſgaux aux plus vieux rabaiſſer,
De trois deux l'un huitieſme *Seraphin.*

English.

Near the young one the old Angel ſhall bowe,
And ſhall at laſt overcome him,
Ten years equal, to make the old one ſtoop,
Of three, two, one, the eighth a Seraphin.

ANNOT.

This is the deſcription of a grand Cheat, when an old man called here Angel, ſhall ſtoop before a young one, whom he ſhall overcome at laſt, after they have been ten years equal. The laſt Verſe is Miſtical, for there is four numbers, three, two, one, which make ſix; and eight, which he calleth *Seraphin*, whether by alluſion to that Quire of Angels, which ſome call the eight, or whether to the Order of St. *Francis*, who calleth it ſelf *Seraphical*, is not eaſie to determine.

LXX.

French.

Il entrera vilain, meſchant, infame,
Tyranniſant la *Meſopotamie*,
Tous amis fait d'Adulterine Dame,
Terre horrible noir de *Phyſiognomie.*

English.

He ſhall come in villaen, wicked, infamous,
To tyraniſe Meſopotamia,
He maketh all friends by an adultereſs Lady,
Foul, horrid, black in his Phyſiognomie.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

Meſopotamia is a Greek word, ſignifying a Countrey between two Rivers; and though there be many Countreys ſo ſeated, yet to this day, it properly belongeth to that Countrey, that lyeth between the two famous Rivers *Tigris* and *Euphrates* near *Babylon*; the reſt is eaſie.

LXXI.

French.

Croiſtra le nombre ſi grand des Aſtronomes,
Chaſſez bannis & livres cenſureq
L'An mil ſix cens & ſept par ſacrez glomes,
Que nul au ſacres ne ſeront aſſeurez.

Engliſh.

The number of Aſtronomers ſhall grow ſo great,
Driven away, banniſhed, Books cenſured,
The year one thouſand ſix hundred and ſeven by ſacred glomes,
That none ſhall be ſecure in the ſacred places.

ANNOT.

The ſenſe of this is clear, *viz.* that about the year 1607. the number of Aſtronomers ſhall grow very great, of which ſome ſhall be expelled and baniſhed, and their Books cenſured and ſuppreſſed: the reſt is inſignificant to me.

LXXII.

French.

Champ *Peruſin* O l'Enorme deffaite,
Et le conflict tout aupres de *Ravenne*,
Paſſage ſacra lors qu'on fera la feſte,
Vaincueur vaincu, Cheval mange L'avenne.

Engliſh.

Perugian *Field, O the exceſſive rout,*
And the fight about Ravenna,
Sacred paſſage when the Feaſt ſhall be celebrated,
The victorious vanquiſhed, the Horſe to eat up his Oats.

ANNOT.

Perugia is a City in *Italy*, and ſo is *Ravenna*, by which it ſeemeth there ſhall be a notable Battle fought, as was once before in the time of *Lewis* the XII. King of *France* between *Gaſton de Foix* his Nephew, and *Don Raimond de Cardonne* Vice-roy of *Naples*, for there the *French* got the Battle; in concluſion of which, the ſaid *Gaſton de Foix* purſuing a Troop of *Spaniards* that were retiring, was unfortunately kill'd, and ſo the victorious were vanquiſhed.

French.

LXXIII.

French.

Soldat Barbare le grand Roy frapera,
Injuſtement non eſloigné de mort,
L'Avare Mere du fait cauſe ſera,
Conjurateur & Regne en grand remort.

Engliſh.

A Barbarous Souldier ſhall ſtrike the King,
Unjuſtly, not far from death,
The covetous Mother ſhall be the cauſe of it,
The Conſpirator and Kingdom in great remorſe.

ANNOT.

Theſe words are ſo plain that they need no interpretation.

LXXIV.

French.

En Terre neuve bien avant Roy entré,
Pendant ſubjects luy viendront faire accueil,
Sa parfidie aura tel rencontré,
Qu'aux Citadins lieu de feſte & recueil.

Engliſh.

A King being entered far into a new Countrey,
Whilſt his Subjects ſhall come to welcom him,
His perfidiouſneſs ſhall find ſuch an encounter,
That to the Citizens it ſhall be inſtead of feaſt and welcom.

ANNOT.

The ſenſe of this ſeemeth to be, that a certain King being far got into a new conquered Countrey, where he ſhall deal perfidiouſly with his Subjects, that then he ſhall meet with ſuch an accident, as to his Citizens ſhall be inſtead of feaſt & welcom.

LXXV.

French.

Le Pere & fils ſeront meurtris enſemble,
Le Preſecteur dedans ſon Pavillon,
La Mere a *Tours* du fils ventre aura enfle,
Cache verdure de fueilles papillon.

Engliſh.

The Father and Son ſhall be murdered together,
The Governour ſhall be ſo in his Tent,
At Tours *the Mother ſhall be got with child by her ſon,*
Hide the greenneſs with leaves Butter-flye.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

There is nothing hard here but the laſt Verſe, whereby it is ſignified, that after ſuch an inceſt of the Mother with the Son in the City of *Tours* (wich is a Town in *France*) the fruit of it ſhall be ſecretly buryed, and green Turfs laid upon the place, and Leaves upon them, to take away the knowledge of it.

LXXVI.

French.

Plus *Macelin* que Roy en *Angleterre*,
Lieu obſcur ne par force aura l'Empire,
Laſche, ſans foy, ſans loy, ſeignera Terre,
Son temps s'aproche ſi preſque je ſouſpire.

Engliſh.

More Macelin *then King in* England,
Born in obſcure place, by force ſhall reign,
Of looſe diſpoſition, without faith, without Law, the ground ſhall bleed,
His time is drawing ſo near that I ſigth for it.

ANNOT.

Macelin, is a Butcher or cruel man, from the Latine word *Macellum*, which ſignifieth the Shambles, it is without contradiction that by this Prophecy is plain concerning the late tyrant *Cromwel*, and his unlawful Government:

LXXVII.

French.

L'Antechriſt bien toſt trois annichilez,
Vingt & ſept ans durera ſa guerre,
Les Heretiques morts, captifs exilez,
Sang corps humain eau rougie, greſler Terre

Engliſh.

By Antichriſt three ſhall ſhortly be brought to nothing,
His War ſhall laſt ſeven and twenty years,
The Hereticks dead, Priſoners baniſhed.
Blood, humane body, water made red, Earth hailed.

ANNOT.

What he meaneth here by Antichriſt is not eaſie to determine, for he cannot mean the Pope, himſelf being a Papiſt, nor the great Antichriſt, whoſe Reign, according to the Scripture, ſhall laſt but three years and a half, it is more likely then that this Stanza hath coherence with the precedent, and that by it he meaneth *Henry* the VIII. who for the ſpace of about 27 years before he dyed, did handle ſomething roughly the Clergy and Clergy-men.

LXXVIII.

French.

Un *Bragamas* avec la langue torte,
Viendra des dieux rompre le Sanctuaire,
Aux Heretiques il ouvrira la porte,
En ſuſcitant l'Egliſe Militaire.

Engliſh.

Engliſh.

A Bragamas *with his crooked Tongue,*
Shall come and break the Gods Sanctuary,
He ſhall open the Gates unto Hereticks,
By raiſing the Militant Church.

ANNOT.

Bragamas is the ſame thing that we call now *Bragadocio*. By the Gods Sanctuary, he meaneth the Temples of the *Romiſh* Religion, who are reputed Sanctuaries, and are full of Images, which they worſhip as Gods, praying and offering Incenſe to them.

LXXIX.

French.

Qui par fer pere perdra, nay de *Nonnaire*,
De *Gorgon* ſur la fin ſera ſang perferant,
En Terre eſtrange fera ſi tout de taire,
Qu'il bruſlera luy meſme & ſon entant.

Engliſh.

He that by Iron ſhall deſtroy his Father, born in Nonnaire,
Shall in the end carry the blood of Gorgon,
Shall in a ſtrange Countrey make all ſo ſilent,
That he ſhall burn himſelf and his intent.

ANNOT.

Nonnaire and *Gorgon* are two barbarous words, as for the ſenſe of that and the reſt, he that ſhall be able to read the words, ſhall be as wiſe as my ſelf.

LXXX.

French.

Des innocens le ſang de Veſue & Vierge,
Tant de maux faits par moiens ce grand Roge,
Saints ſimulachres trempez en ardant cierge,
De frayeur crainte ne verra nul que boge.

Engliſh.

The blood of the innocent Widow and Virgin,
So many evils committed by the means of that great Rogue,
Holy Images, dipt in burning wax Candles,
For fear no body ſhall be ſeen to ſtir.

ANNOT.

What he meaneth by the great Rogue is not obvious, but the main drift of this Stanza ſeemeth to be, to foretel the abuſes that ſhould be offered to the Popiſh Images by the Proteſtant party, as it was done in the time of the Civil VVars of *France*, and a little while after our Author had written his Prophecies.

By the great Rogue, he meaneth ſome chief Commander of the Proteſtant party, that were in thoſe days, as the Prince of *Condè*, the Admiral of *Caſtilon*, or his Brother *Dandelot*.

Frenchi

LXXXI.

French.

Le neuf Empire en deſolation,
Sera changé du Pole Aquilonaire,
De la *Sicile* viendra l'emotion,
Troubler l'Empriſe a *Philip* tributaire.

Engliſh.

The new Empire in deſolation,
Shall be changed from the Northern Pole,
The commotion ſhall come from Sicily,
To trouble the undertaking, tributary to Philip.

ANNOT.

This threatneth the Empire that now is in *Germany*, of a great deſolation, and to be removed from its place, and threatneth alſo the Iſland of *Sicily* of a fearful commotion, which ſhall trouble the undertakings of *Philip*, that is, King of *Spain*, becauſe they uſually are called by that name.

LXXXII.

French.

Ronge long, ſec, faiſant du bon valet,
A la par fin n'aura que ſon congie,
Poignant poiſon & Lettres au colet.
Sera ſaiſy, eſchapé, en dangié.

Engliſh.

Long gnawer, dry, cringing and fawning,
In concluſion ſhall have nothing but leave to be gone,
Piercing poiſon and Letters in his Collar,
Shall be ſeiſed, eſcape, and in danger.

ANNOT.

The words of this are eaſie to be underſtood, but not who ſhould be that man to whom he giveth theſe four famous Epithetes of *Long-gnawer*, *dry*, *cringing* and *fawning*.

LXXXIII.

French.

Le plus grand voile hors du port de *Zara*,
Pres de *Bizance* fera ſon entrepriſe,
D'Ennemy perte & l'amy ne ſera,
Le tiers a deux fera grand pillé & priſe.

Engliſh.

The greateſt Sail out of the Port of Zara,
Near Bizance *ſhall make his undertaking,*
There ſhall be no loſs of foes or friends,
The third ſhall make a great pillage upon the two.

ANNOT.

By *Zara* I ſuppoſe that the *Venetians* are meant, who have a very ſtrong Town of that name, ſituated in *Dalmatia*. *Bizance* is *Conſtantinople*, as we have ſaid before; now whether this Prophecy was fulfilled when the *Venetians* took the Iſland of *Tenedos*, ſome 20 years ago, which is not far from *Conſtantinople*, or whether it is to come, I dare not aſſert.

LXXXIV.

French.

Paterne aura de la *Sicile* crie,
Tous les apreſts du Gouphre de *Trieſte*,
Qui s'entendra juſques a la *Trinacrie*,
De tant de voiles, fuy, fuy, l'horrible peſte.

Engliſh.

Paterne *ſhall have out of* Sicily *a cry*,
All the preparations of the Gulph of Trieſte,
That ſhall be heard as far as Trinacry,
Of ſo many Sails, fly, fly, the horrid plague.

ANNOT.

It hath been impoſſible for me to make any ſenſe of this, and therefore I believe that it is falſely printed, and that inſtead of *Paterne*, it ſhould be *Palerme*, which is the chief Town in *Sicily*. *Trinacry* is *Sicily* it ſelf, ſo called, *quod tria habeat*, τρια ſeu promontoria.

LXXXV.

French.

Entre *Bayonne* & a Sainct *Jean de Lux*,
Sera poſé de *Mars* la promottoire,
Aux *Hunix* d'Aquilon, *Nanar* hoſtera *Lux*,
Puis ſuffoque au lit ſans adjoutoire.

Engliſh.

Between Bayonne *and Saint* John de Lux,
Shall be put down the promoting of Mars,
From the Hunix *of the North*, Nanar *ſhall take away* Lux,
Then ſhall be ſuffocated in his bed without help.

ANNOT.

Bayonne is a Town in *France*, upon the frontiers of *Spain*, and Saint *John de Lux* is the utmoſt frontiere of *France*, that way, (that being ſuppoſed) he ſaith, that about Saint *John de Lux*, the promoting of the war ſhall be ſet down; that is, that peace ſhall be made, as it was about ſeven or eight years ago between *France* and *Spain*, and the Marriage concluded between the King and the *Infanta*. The two laſt Verſes are non-ſenſical, and only ſet down to make up the rhime.

French.

LXXXVI.

French.

Par *Arnani*, *Tholoſe*, & *Villefranque*,
Bande infinie par le Mont *Adrian*,
Paſſe Riviere, hutin par pont la planque,
Bayonne entrer tous *Bichoro* criant.

Engliſh.

By Arnani, Tholoſe, *and* Villefranche,
An infinite deal of people by the Aprian,
Croſs Rivers, *noiſe upon the Bridge and plank*,
Come all into Bayonne *crying* Bichoro.

ANNOT.

Arnani, *Tholoſe*, and *Villefranche* are Towns of a Province in *France* called *Languedoc*. Mont *Adrian* is a Mountain thereabout, and *Hutin* is an old *French* word, ſignifying noiſe and ſtrife, the ſenſe then of this Prophecy is, that by thoſe Towns and Mountains, ſhall paſs an infinite multitude of people, with a great noiſe and ſtrife, and ſhall come aud enter into *Bayonne*, every one crying in that Countrey Language *Bichoro*, which is as much as to ſay, *Victory*.

LXXXVII.

French.

Mort conſpirée viendra en plein effet,
Charge donnée & voyage de mort,
Eſleu, crée, receus, par ſiens desfait,
Sang d'innocence devant ſoy par remort.

Engliſh.

A conſpired death ſhall come to an effect,
Charge given, and a journey of death.
Elected, created, received, by his own defeated,
Blood of Innocency before him by remorſe.

ANNOT.

There is no miſtical ſenſe in this, and the words are plain, although of a crabbid conſtruction.

LXXXVIII.

French.

Dans la *Sardaigne* un noble Roy viendra,
Qui ne tiendra que trois ans le Royaume,
Pluſieurs couleurs avec ſoy conjoindra,
Luy meſme apres ſoin ſommeil Matrirſcome.

English.

A noble King shall come into Sardinia
Who shall hold the Kingdom only three years,
He shall joyn many Colours to his own,
Himself afterwards, care, sleep matrirscome.

ANNOT:

Sardinia is an Island in the *Mediterranean* Sea, now in the possession of the *Spaniard*, since he took the Kingdom of *Naples*, the three first Verses are something intelligible, the last is altogether impossible and barbarous.

LXXXIX.

French.

Pour ne tomber entre mains de son oncle,
Qui ses enfans par regner trucidez,
Orant au peuple mettant pied sur *Peloncle*,
Mort & traisné entre Chevaux bardez.

English.

That he might not fall into the hands of his Uncle,
That had murdered his Children for to rule,
Taking away from the people, and putting his foot upon Peloncle,
Dead and drawn among armed Horses.

ANNOT.

This signifieth that an Uncle shall murder his Nephews Children, that he may Reign, and that the said Nephew shall withdraw, and save himself from the said Uncle. The rest is altogether obscure, if not absurd.

XC.

French.

Quand des croisez un trouvé de sens trouble,
En lieu du sacre verra un Bœuf cornu,
Par vierge porc son lieu lors sera double,
Par Roy plus ordre ne sera soustenu.

English.

When of the crossed, one of a troubled mind,
In a sacred place shall see a horny Oxe,
By Virgin Pork then shall his place be double,
By King no henceforth, order shall be maintained.

ANNOT.

By the crossed is understood some order of Knight-hood, who for the most part wear that Badge, one of which being mad, and seeing in a Church a Horny Oxe come, by a Virgin Hog shall be kept from harm, or rescued by a Hog or Sow that was a Virgin, and it seems crossed the said Oxe, that he should not gore the Knight, that then such order of Knighthoood shall be no more maintained nor upheld by the King of that Countrey, wherein such thing shall happen:

XCI.

French.

Parmy les Champs des *Rhodanes* entrées,
Ou les croiſez ſeront preſques unis,
Les deux *Braſſiers* en *Piſces* rencontrées,
Et un grand nombre par Deluge punis.

Engliſh.

Through the Fields of the Rhodanes *comings in,*
Where the croſſed ſhall be almoſt united,
The two Braſſiers *met in* Piſces,
And a great number puniſhed by a Flood.

ANNOT.

Rhodanus in Latine is the River of *Rhoſne*, which cometh from *Switzerland*, and paſſing through the Lake of *Geneva*, runneth to *Lyon*, it ſeemeth then that in thoſe Fields that are about that River there, will be a fearful inundation, when the *Braſſiers* (or rather *Croziers*, which is a conſtellation ſo called) ſhall meet in *Piſces*, which is one of the twelve Signs of the *Zodiack*.

XCII.

French.

Loin hors du Regne mis en hazard voiage,
Grand Oſt duyra, pour ſoy l'occupera,
Le Roy tiendra les ſiens captif, oſtage,
A ſon retour tout Pais pillera.

Engliſh.

Far from the Kingdom a hazardous journey undertaken,
He ſhall lead a great Army, which he ſhall make his own,
The King ſhall keep his priſoners, and pledges,
At his return he ſhall plunder all the Countrey.

ANNOT.

Theſe obſcure words ſignifie no more but that a King ſhall ſend a great Army far from his Kingdom, the Commander of which Army ſhall make the Army his own, which the King hearing, ſhall ſeize upon the Commanders Relations, and keep them Priſoners and Hoſtages, for which the ſaid General being angry, ſhall at his return ſpoil the Countrey.

XCIII.

French.

Sept mois ſans plus obtiendra prelature,
Par ſon decez grand ſchiſme ſera naiſtre
Sept mois tiendra un autre la Preture,
Pres de *Veniſe* paix union renaiſtre.

Engliſh.

English.

Seaven months and no more, he ſhall obtain the Prelacy,
By his deceaſe he ſhall cauſe a great Schiſme,
Another ſhall be ſeven months chief Juſtice,
Near Venice *peace and union ſhall grow again.*

ANNOT.

By this Prophecy three things are foretold, the firſt is of a Pope that ſhall ſit but ſeven months, at whoſe death there will be a great Schiſme; the ſecond is of a great Governour or Chief Juſtice, ſuch as were called by the ancient *Romans Prætores*, ſhall be in authority alſo but ſeven months; and the third, that hard by *Venice* all theſe differences ſhall be compoſed, and peace made again.

XCIV.

French.

Devant la Lac ou plus cher fut getté,
De ſopt mois & ſon Oſt deſconfit,
Seront *Hiſpans* par *Albanois* gaſtez,
Par delay perte en donnant le conflict.

English.

Before the Lake wherein moſt dear was thrown,
Of ſeven months, and his Army overthrown,
Spaniards *ſhall be ſpoiled by* Albaneſes,
By delaying; loſs in giving the Battle.

ANNOT.

It is very difficult, if not impoſſible to tell what our Author meaneth by the Lake, wherein the moſt dear was thrown, and loſt his Army. The *Albaneſes* are a Nation between the *Venetians* and *Greece*, now for the moſt part ſubject to the ſaid *Venetians*.

XCV.

French.

Le Seducteur ſera mis dans la Foſſe,
Et eſtaché juſques a quelque temps,
Le Clerc uny, le Chef avec ſa Croſſe,
Pycante droite attraira les contems.

English.

The Deceiver ſhall be put into the Dungeon,
And bound faſt for a while,
The Clerk united, the head with his Croſierſtaf,
Pricking upright, ſhall draw in the contented.

ANNOT.

The two firſt Verſes are plain, the two laſt Verſes not ſo, which ſeemeth to foretell of a great union among the Clergy, which ſhall draw to them thoſe that were peaceably affected.

XCVI.

French.

La Synagogue ſterile ſans nul fruit,
Sera receue entre les Infideles,
De *Babylon* la fille du pourſuit,
Miſere & triſte luy trenchera les Aiſles.

Engliſh.

The Synagogue barren, without fruit,
Shall be received among the Infidels,
In Babylon, *the daughter of the perſecuted,*
Miſerable and ſad ſhall cut her wings.

ANNOT.

A Synagogue is a place where the Jews aſſemble for Divine VVorſhip, as the Chriſtians do in Churches or Temples, the ſaid Jews Synagogue is threatned here to be unfruitful and barren, and chiefly in *Babylon*, by the means of a woman, daughter of one perſecuted; belike of ſome of their own tribe, whom the reſt did perſecute.

XCVII.

French.

Au fins du *Var* changer le *Pompotans*,
Pres du Rivage, les trois beaux enfans naiſtre,
Ruine au peuple par Aage competans,
Regne au Pais changer plus voir croiſtre.

Engliſh.

At the ends of the Var *to change the* Pompotans,
Near the Shore ſhall three fair Children be born,
Ruine to the people, by competent Age,
To change that Countreys Kingdom, and ſee it grow no more.

ANNOT.

The firſt Verſe being made of inſignificant words, as *Var* and *Pompotans* cannot be underſtood; the other three doth foretel of three handſom Children, that ſhall be born near the Shore, which when they have attained a competent Age, ſhall change the Kingdom of that Countrey, and ſuppreſs it.

XCVIII.

French.

Des gens d'Egliſe ſang ſera eſpanché,
Comme de l'eau en ſi grande abundance,
Et de long temps ne ſera retranché,
Veüe au Clerc ruine & doleance.

Engliſh.

The blood of Churchmen ſhall be ſpilt,
As water in ſuch abundance,
And for a good while ſhall not be ſtayed,
Ruine and grievance ſhall be ſeen to the Clerk.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

This is eaſie to be underſtood, which foretelleth a very great perſecution to the Clergy-men, *viz.* Papiſts, of which Religion our Author was, if this be not already paſt in the Civil Wars of *France*, that were made for Religion, in the beginning of Reformation, where abundance of Clergy-men did periſh on both ſides.

XCIX.

French.

Par la puiſſance des trois Rois temporels,
En autre lieu ſera mis la Saint Siege,
Ou la ſubſtance de l'Eſprit corporel,
Sera remis & receu pour vray Siege.

Engliſh.

By the power of three Temporal Kings,
The Holy See ſhall be put in another place,
Where the ſubſtance of the Corporeal ſpirit,
Shall be reſtored, and admitted for a true ſeat.

ANNOT.

This Stanza is very remarkable, for the thing it foretelſeth, *viz.* a tranſlation of the See of *Rome*, that is, the Popedom into another place by three Temporal Kings, and not onely that, but it ſeemeth by the ſenſe of the laſt two Verſes, that theſe will keep the Eccleſiaſtical authority to themſelves.

C.

French.

Pour l'abundance de l'Armé reſpandue,
Du haut en bas, par le bas au plus haut,
Trop grande foy par jeu vie perdue,
De ſoif mourir par abondant defaut.

Engliſh.

Through the abundance of the Army ſcattered,
High and low, low and high,
Too great a belief a life loſt in jeſting,
To die by thirſt, through abundance of want.

ANNOT.

The ſenſe of this is, that by reaſon of a great Army that ſhall be much ſcattered, and occupy a great deal of room, water will be ſo ſcarce, that ſome ſhall die for thirſt, it is that he calleth here, *To die by thirſt, through abundance of want.*

Other

Other Stanza's heretofore Printed, under the VIII. CENTURY.

I

French.

SEront confus pluſieurs de leur attente,
Aux habitans ne ſera pardonné,
Qui bien penſoint perſeverer l'attente,
Mais grand loiſir ne leur ſera donné.

Engliſh.

Many ſhall be confounded in their expectation,
The Citizens ſhall not be forgiven,
Who thought to perſevere in their reſolution,
But there ſhall not be given them a great leiſure for it.

ANNOT.

This is plain, and needeth no interpretation.

II.

French.

Pluſieurs viendront & parleront de Paix,
Entre Monarques & Seigneurs bien puiſſans,
Mais ne ſera accordé de ſi pres,
Que ne ſe rendent plus qu'autres obeiſſans.

Engliſh.

Many ſhall come and ſhall talk of Peace,
Between Monarchs and Lords very powerful,
But it ſhall not be agreed to it ſo ſoon,
If they do not ſhew themſelves more obedient then others.

ANNOT.

VVe are juſt now at the Eve of this Prophecy, when ſo many Princes and Potentates do buſie themſelves about a Mediation between the two Crowns of *France* and *Spain*, &c.

III.

French.

Las quelle fureur, helas quelle pitié,
Il y aura entre beaucoup de gens,
On ne vit onc une tell amitié,
Qu'auront les Loups a courir diligens.

English.

Ha! what fury, alas what pitty,
There ſhall be betwixt many people,
There was never ſeen ſuch a friendſhip,
As the Wolfs ſhall have in being diligent to run.

ANNOT.

It is indeed a great fury and pity to ſee how wicked people, and chiefly Uſurers and falſe dealers, (underſtood here by the name of VVolfs) are diligent in doing miſchief, and to make good the old Proverb, *Homo homini Lupus*, there being no other Creature but the VVolf that devours thoſe of his own kind.

IV.

French.

Beaucoup de gens viendront parlementer,
Aux grand Seigneurs qui leur feront la guerre,
On ne voudra en rien les eſcouter,
Helas! ſi Dieu n'envoie Paix en Terre.

English.

Many folks ſhall come to ſpeak,
To great Lords that ſhall make War againſt them,
They ſhall not be admitted to a hearing,
Alas! if God doth not ſend Peace upon Earth.

ANNOT.

This carrieth its ſenſe with it, and is plain.

V.

French.

Pluſieurs ſecours viendront de tous coſtez,
De gens lointains qui voudront reſiſter,
Ils ſeront tout a coup bien haſtez,
Mais ne pourront pour cette heure aſſiſter.

English.

Many helps ſhall come on all ſides,
Of people far off, that would fain to reſiſt,
They ſhall be upon a ſudden all very haſty,
But for the preſent they ſhall not be able to aſſiſt.

ANNOT.

This ſeemeth to point at this preſent conjuncture of affairs, where there is ſo many buiſying themſelves about the relief of *Flanders*, of which I ſee no great likelihood.

355

VI.

French.

Las quel plaisir ont Princes estrangers,
Garde toy bien qu'en ton Pais ne *Vienne*,
Il y auroit de terribles dangers,
Et en maintes Contrées, mesme en la *Vienne*.

English.

Ha! what pleasure take Forrain Princes?
Take heed least any should come into thy Countrey,
There should be terrible dangers,
In several Countreys, and chiefly in Vienna.

ANNOT.

There is two Towns called *Vienna's*, one is in *Germany*, in the Province of *Austria*, and is the Emperours Seat, the other in *France*, a metter of twenty miles beyond *Lion*, the rest is easie.

THE PROPHECIES OF Michael Noſtradamus.

CENTURY IX.

I.

French.

DAns la maiſon du Traducteur de *Boure*,
Seront les lettres trouvées ſur la Table,
Borgne, roux blanc, chenu tiendra de cours,
Qui changera au nouveau Conneſtable.

Engliſh.

In the Houſe of the Tranſlator of Boure,
The Letters ſhall be found upon the Table,
Blind of one eye, red white, hoary, ſhall keep its courſe,
Which ſhall change at the coming of the new Conſtable.

ANNOT.

It is not eaſie to underſtand what he meaneth by the Tranſlator of *Boure*, unleſs it be ſome mean and pittiful fellow, that lived by Tranſlating things from one language into another, becauſe the *French* uſe to call a man that is inconſiderable, *un homme du bourre*, that is a man of Flocks; and ſo much the more I am of this opinion, becauſe of the ſcurvy Epithetes, he attributeth to the ſame perſon, by which he might eaſily be known as of *blind of one eye, red, white, heary*, &c.

II.

French.

Du haut du Mont *Aventin* voix ouye,
Vuidez, vuidez de tous les deux coſtez,
Du ſang des rouges ſera l'Ire aſſouvie,
D'*Arimin*, *Prato*, Columna debotez.

Engliſh.

From the top of Mount Aventin, *a voice was heard,*
Get you gone, get you gone on all ſides,
The Choler ſhall be fed with the blood of the red ones,
From Arimini *and* Prato, *the Colonnas ſhall be driven away.*

ANNOT.

Mount *Aventine* is one of the ſeven Mountains of *Rome*, from the top of which our Author ſaith that a voice was heard crying and repeating, *get you gone*, and the reaſon is, becauſe choler and anger ſhall feed upon the blood of the Cardinals, underſtood here by the name of *red ones*.

Arimini and *Prato* are two Cities in *Italy*.

The *Colonna* is the chiefeſt and ancienteſt family of *Rome*.

III

French.

Le *magna vaqua* a *Ravenne* grand trouble,
Conduits par quinze enſerrez a *Fornaſe*,
A *Rome* naiſtra deux Monſtres a teſte double,
Sang; feu, deluge, les plus grands a l'eſpaſe,

Engliſh.

The Magna vaqua *great trouble at* Ravenna,
Conducted by fifteen, ſhut up at Fornaſe,
At Rome *ſhall be born two Monſters with a double head,*
Blood, fire, Flood, the greater ones aſtoniſhed.

ANNOT.

This word of *Magna vaqua* is either falſly printed, or altogether barbarous and inſignificant, and ſo is that of *Fornaſe*, which maketh the two firſt Verſes incapable of tranſlation; the other are eaſie.

IV.

French.

L'An enſuivant deſcouverts par Deluge,
Deux chefs eſleus, le premier ne tiendra,
De fuyr ombre a l'un deux le refuge,
Saccagée caſe qui premier maintiendra.

English.

The year following being discovered by a Flood,
Two Chiefs elected, the first shall not hold,
To fly from shade, to one shall be a refuge
That house shall be plundered which shall maintain the first.

ANNOT.

Our Author meaneth, that the year after the former Prophecy is come to pass, this shall also be fulfilled, whereby two Chief Commanders shall be chosen, the first of which shall not stand, but shall be compelled to run away, and to seek his security in the open Fields, and that house that did uphold the first shall be plundered.

V.

French.

Tiers doigt du pied au premier semblera,
A un nouveau Monarque de bas haut,
Qui *Pise* & *Luiques* tyran occupera,
Du precedent corriger le defaut.

English.

The third toe of the foot shall be like the first,
To a new high Monarch come from low estate,
Who being a Tyrant shall cease upon Pise *and* Luica,
To correct the faults of him that preceded him.

ANNOT.

The meaning of this is, that some body pretending to mend the Government of those two places that are in Italy, shall tyrannically make himself Master of them.

VI.

French.

Par la *Guyenne* infinité d'*Anglois*,
Occuperont par nom d'Angle *Aquitaine*,
Du *Languedoc. I.* palme *Bourdelois*,
Quils nommeront apres *Barboxitaine*.

English.

There shall be in Guyenna *an infinite number of* English,
Who shall occupy it by the name of Angle Aquitaine,
Of Languedoc, I *by the Land of* Bourdeaux,
Which afterwards they shall call Barboxitaine.

ANNOT.

Here is foretold a famous invasion, that shall be made by the *English* upon that part of *France* called *Guyenne*, and in Latine *Aquitania*, of which *Bourdeaux* is the chief City, insomuch, that the *English* afterwards shall call that Countrey *Angl' Aquitaine.*

VII.

French.

Qui ouvrira le Monument trouvé,
Et ne viendra le ſerrer promptement,
Mal luy viendra & ne poura prouvé,
Si mieux doibt eſtre Roy *Breton* ou *Normand.*

Engliſh.

He that ſhall open the Sepulchre found,
And ſhall not cloſe it up again preſently,
Evil will befall him, and he ſhall not be able to prove
Whether is beſt a Britain *or* Norman *King.*

ANNOT.

The ſenſe of this is perſpicuous.

VIII.

French.

Puiſnay Roy fait ſon pere mettre a mort,
Apres conflict de mort tres in honeſte,
Eſcrit trouvé ſoupcon, donra, remort,
Quand loup chaſſé poſe ſur la couchete.

Engliſh.

A younger King cauſeth his father to be put
To a diſhoneſt death, after a Battle,
Writing ſhall be found, that ſhall give ſuſpicion and remorſe,
When a hunted Wolf ſhall reſt upon a truckle bed.

ANNOT.

The words and ſenſe are plain.

IX.

French.

Quand Lampe ardente de feu inextinguible,
Sera trouvée au Temple des Veſtales,
Enfant trouvée, feu, eau paſſant par crible,
Niſmes eau perir, *Tholoſe* cheoir les Halles.

Engliſh.

When a Lamp burning with unquenchable fire,
Shall be found in the Temple of the Veſtals,
A Child ſhall be found, Water running through a Sieve,
Niſmes *to periſh by Water, the Market-hall ſhall fall at* Tholouſe.

ANNOT.

The ancient *Veſtals*, were a Kind of Religious Virgins in the ancient *Romans* time, who if they did forfeit their honour, were buried alive in a Cave, with a little Bread and Water, and a Lamp burning, our Author would have, that when a Lamp ſhall be found lighted with an unquenchable fire, in that place where then their

Temple

Temple was, that then *Niſmes* (which is a City of *Languedoc*, ſhall periſh by Water, and the Market-hall of *Tholouſe* ſhall fall, whether ſuch a Lamp may be contrived as to burn with an unquenchable fire, is too long and tedious a diſcourſe to be diſputed here:

X.

French.

Moine, Moineſſe d'Enfant mort expoſé,
Mourir par Ourſe & ravy par verrier,
Par *Foix* & *Panniers* le Camp ſera poſé,
Contre *Tholoſe*, *Carcas*, dreſſer forrier.

Engliſh.

Monk and Nun having expoſed a dead Child,
To be killed by a ſhe Bear, and ſnatcht away by a Glazier,
The Camp ſhall be ſet by Foix *and* Panniers,
And againſt Tholouſe, Carcas *ſhall raiſe a Harbinger.*

ANNOT.

Foix and *Panniers* are two Towns in *Languedoc*, and ſo are *Tholouſe* and *Caraſſonne*, called here *Carcas*, for the abbreviation of the Verſe, the ſenſe then of this prophecy is, that when the two firſt Verſes ſhall come to paſs, that then an Army ſhall lie about thoſe Towns, and *Carcaſſonne* ſhall be againſt *Thoulouſe*.

XI.

French.

Le juſte a tort a mort l'on viendra mettre,
Publiquement, & du milieu eſtaint,
Si grande Peſte en ce lieu viendra naiſtre,
Que les Jugeans fouyr ſeront contraints.

Engliſh.

The juſt ſhall be put to death wrongfully,
Publickly, and being taken out of the midſt,
So great a Plague ſhall break into that place,
That the Judges ſhall be compelled to run away.

ANNOT.

Many underſtand this of the late King, and laſt Plague.

XII.

French.

Le tant d'argent de *Diane* & *Mercure*,
Les ſimulachres au Lac ſeront trouvez,
Le Figulier cherchant argille neuve,
Luy & les ſiens, d'or ſeront abreuvez.

English.

The ſo much Silver of Diana *and* Mercury
The Statues ſhall be found in the Lake,
The Potter ſeeking for new clay,
He and his ſhall be filled with Gold.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy is concerning a *Potter*, who ſeeking and digging for new Clay, ſhall find in a drained Lake the Statues of *Diana* and *Mercury* all of ſilver, beſides other great riches; ſeeing this Prophecy is not come to paſs yet (that I know) it will not be amiſs, for the divertiſement of the Reader, to relate here a notable and authentical Hiſtory of a Potter that hath much reſſemblance with this, and will be a convincing Argument, that Mines grow in the Earth as Turfs do, and as *Virgil* ſayeth of the golden branch:

Uno avulſo non deficit alter,

It is written by Doctor *de Rochas*, Phyſitian to the preſent Chancellor of *France*, who was upon the place, and an eye witneſs of the circumſtances of it, having alſo an intereſt in it, in the behalf of his Father, who was overſeer of the Mines in that Province, therefore I ſhall relate it in his own words, as they are in his Book of *Mineral Waters*.

In *Provence* near *Thoulon*, is a Mountain called *Carquairené*, at the foot of which and near the brim of the Sea, there dwelled a Potter with all his tools about him; It chanced that on a day as he went to fetch Wood in that Mountain, to bake his wares, he heard a voice of a little Kid, which ſome Shepherd had left behind them unawares, and was fallen in a little hole that anſwered to natural, great and deep Caves; this man ſeeing no Shepherds about him, thought preſently it was a ſtrayed Kid, therefore he followed the cry with his ear ſo directly, that he came by the orifice of that hole, where he heard and ſaw the Kid, which he reſolved to carry away with his Wood, therefore he took the Cords that were at his Mules Saddle, and that he uſed to bind his Load with, and with the help of them, and of ſome big pieces of Wood he got down, where, he did obſerve round about him many other Caves, contiguous and ſeparated from this, which his curioſity cauſed him to view, and found in the chief of theſe Caves a great quantity of ſtones heaped upon one another, & of a ſubſtance and colour of Braſs, and among the reſt there was one that came forth out of the Rock, about the bigneſs, ſhape, and length of a mans arm, when it is ſtretched out; he did apparently judge that the weight and brittleneſs of that matter had cauſed thoſe ſtones to fall down, and that the ſame that he ſaw come out of the Rock in this manner, was already loole and like to fall; this man finding himſelf among ſuch an abundance of rich Lingots, which fortune did offer him, did not know the value of them, but did like the Cock of *Æſop* which left the precious Pearl to take the Corn of Wheat; thus this *Jaſon* took very little of this Golden Fleece, and only a ſmall piece, which he broke from a bigger with one of his Tools, and imployed all his induſtry to carry away his Kid, which at laſt with much ado he got out, and carried upon his Mule, believing certainly that this proviſion would be more profitable to him and his Family, then the yellow ſtone which he had in his pocket, weighing about five pounds, and which he intended to give to a Tinker of *Thoulon*, his Goſſip and good friend, in hope that for the ſame he might be preſented with a bottle of Wine, to keep company to his Kid; and accordingly the next morning by break of day he went to *Thoulon*, and ſtayed in the Shop of his friend, who did look with admiration upon ſo reſplendent Braſs; a

A notable Hiſtory.

Gold-smith who lodged over the way, and observed the splendor of that Divine mettal, drew near, and presently would have bargained for it, with a great deal of transportation and alteration. The Potter asked him only twenty pence, which the Gold-smith would have given him presently, but the Tinker making sign to him to retract his words, he put his lingot in his pocket again, with protestation that he would not part with it, unless he had something that were worth the pains of going where he had it; in conclusion, after many contestations and disputes, the Potter who did suspect that it might be gold, would not sell nor deliver it under the sum of thirty Crowns, which the Gold-smith paid him presently, and which he carried away with more joy, then if he had been possessor of greater riches; the Gold-smith on the other side, who thought that his profit would be above a hundred pounds sterlings, did refine this stone, that was about five pound weight, out of which he drew four pound weight, of very good and pure gold, the rest was a kind of dross, that made it thus brittle; one ought not to think that the Mine is all of the same perfection, but it purifieth it self, according as nature thrusteth it out of the Rock, as we see that Rubies and Emeralds are purer, then the Rock from whence they come. This Gold-smith having found such fortune, and being resolved to make the best use of it, went to the Lord *Scaravaque*, then Governour of the Town, and imparted unto him this new discovery, that he might have his assistance and favour in it, and that under his power and authority he might follow and wait upon this precious business without being disturbed by any body, to which the Governour did so much the easier consent, that this Tradesman did oblige himself to give him the best part of the profit that should arise from thence, and that should exceed any Travels into the *Indies* or *Peru*.

In the mean time the Potter was not asleep, the Gold-smiths money had stirred his appetite, and the charm of this witchcraft that worketh generally upon all spirits, did put him upon new hopes. He went into the Mountain with his wife, and with the help of a rope Ladder, which he had provided, and some Iron tools, wherewith he had loaded his Mule, he went down into the Caves, and with much endeavour did at last break that piece, that came out of the Rock like a mans arm, because all the other that were tumbled upon the ground, were so big and heavy that he could not remove them, when he had broken it down, though it were about fourscore and two pounds weight, nevertheless with the help of his wife and of his Ropes and Ladder he got out again, and stopt the hole with a large stone, and some Earth, upon which he planted some small Bushes so ingeniously, that this hole could never be found out again.

The Lord *Scaravaque* who was most imptaient, to conquer like another *Jason* this Golden Fleece, and who was set on by the persuasions of the Gold-smith, sent for the Potter, under pretence to employ him in the making and furnishing of some Tiles and other small commoditeis that depended on his art. The Potter obeyed presently, drawn by the hopes to sell his wares well, and mistrusting nothing at all what they would ask him. As soon as he came, the Governour asked him and perswaded him with the best and most flattering words he could, to tell where he had the yellow stone that he sold to the Gold-smith: The Potter who more and more began to know the value of this rare Treasure, invented presently a lie, to free himself of the importunity of them that would have deceived him; therefore with an ingenuity, as simple as artificial he answered, he had found it upon the brim of the Sea, where may be some Ship had been cast away, or the Waves had cast it upon the shore.

The Governour answered that this could not be, and therefore threatned him of violence, and to send for all that he had in his House, which put the fellow into a great perplexity, because of the other stone that should be found there, therefore he chose rather to give it them out of his good will, then to put himself in danger of

looſing all, and perchance of being abuſed to boot, without any more ado, he ingenuouſly confeſſed he had another piece of the ſame ſtuff as the former in his Houſe, which he had likewiſe found in the ſame place, which he was ready to put into their hands, provided he might have his ſhare of it, and be ſuffered to get his livelihood peaceably. The Lord *Scaravaque* did promiſe him all what he deſired, and gave him ſome men to keep him company, with command to bring him back again, and to take ſpecial care he ſhould not make an eſcape. At laſt this poor man came back again with that piece, which did more inflame the paſſion that the Governour had to know the place whence came that rich treaſure; but neither for prayers, promiſes, or threats he would never reveal it, which did oblige the Governour to ſhut him up cloſe in a Chamber, where nevertheleſs they gave him Victuals and made ready a Bed, but he refuſed both, and by an extraordinary ſadneſs, gave ſhew that ſome notorious miſchance was waiting on him which proved true, for he was found dead in the Morning; which did put the Lord *Scaravaque* in a griet unexpreſſible, to ſee himſelf deprived by this accident, of the fruit that his hopes had made him conceive. He had recourſe to the Potters wife for this diſcovery, but ſhe could never attain to it, whatſoever exact ſearches ſhe could make: yea, and after ſhe was married again with a young man, who had ſpent in that ſearch moſt of his time. The Lord *Scaravaque* and other perſons of quality have employed all their skills and endeavours, but all their induſtry and charges have been without effect, as well as of many others, who attempted the ſame; about that time my Father who was oveſeer of the Mines in *Provence*, having received the news of a buſineſs of ſuch conſequence, that did concern his place, went preſently unto that Mountain, to ſee if he could diſcover thoſe wonders, I was then in his company, as alſo that woman, *viz.* the Potters wife, who carried us in ſeveral places for many days, without any ſucceſs at all, although ſhe gave notice that ſhe could here the Waves of the Sea, when ſhe was in the Cave with her firſt Husband, ſo that all our endeavours proved fruitleſs and unprofitable, becauſe my Father fell ſick, which made us forſake our queſt, which is of ſuch a conſequence as not to be neglected.

During the time of our painful viſiting that Mountain, I did conſider the particularities of that rich Mountain, and obſerved that the top of it was almoſt all Azur, which tokens are the beams of that golden Sun, and are the hairs of that fair goodneſs, under whoſe feet all things ſubmit; in a word, are the true and infallible ſigns that underneath are Mines of Gold and Silver. And as I have directed all my thoughts many times to find out the means to compaſs ſo excellent a work, whoſe profit would ſurpaſs all what the *Indies* furniſh unto ſtrangers, and that with ſo much leſs charges and danger, that there is no need of Ships or Fleet to croſs over the Sea, from one Poſe to the other, nor fight againſt any enemies: at laſt I have attained to a certain knowledge, which putteth me in hope, and makes me promiſe and engage my word, that at leaſt I ſhall find a thred of that golden Mine, which may chance to lead us to the Centre of all theſe Treaſures, but the Royal Authority being neceſſary to prop up this deſign, it belongeth to his Majeſty to take what courſe he thinketh beſt for this, and to me to obey, execute his will. This digreſſion which is an aſſured experiment, (that is a certain truth, is not come into this diſcourſe, but only to prove that Mines grow by augmentation, in converting into their own nature the more ſubtle parts of the Neighbouring Earth. Thus far Doctor *de Rochas.*

XIII.

French.

Les Exilez autour de la *Sologne*,
Conduits de nuict pour marcher en l'*Auxois*,
Deux de *Modene* truculent de *Bologne*,
Mis discouverts par feu de *Burancois*.

English.

The banished about Sologne,
Being conducted by night to go into Auxois,
Two of Modena, *the cruel of* Bolonia,
Shall be discovered by the fire of Burancois.

ANNOT.

Sologne is a Province in *France*, between the *Perche* and the *Main*. *Auxois* is a Countrey in the South of *France*, so called of its chief Town called *Auch*, the seat of an Archbishop. *Modena* is a Town in *Italy*, and *Bolonia* another not far from it. *Burancois* is a part of the Province of *Dauphine*. The meaning then of this Prophecy is, this being known, the Reader may easily find out the rest of the sense.

XIV.

French.

Mis en planure chauderon d'Infecteurs,
Vin miel en huile & bastis sur Fourneaux,
Seront plongez sans mal dit malfacteurs,
Sept. fum. extaint au Canon des *Borneaux*.

English.

A Dyers Kettle being put an a Plein,
With Wine, Honey and Oil, and built upon Furnace,
Shall be dipt, without evil, called Malefactors,
Seven. fum. put out at the Canon of Borneaux.

ANNOT.

This hath a relation to the punishment, which in some parts of *France* and *Flanders* is inflicted upon false Coiners, which are commonly boiled in Oil, in a great Kettle, such as our Author here saith belong to Dyers. The Author then will have that the time shall come, when seven of that gang shall be so punished together in a Plain, where a great Kettle shall be set for that purpose upon a Furnace.

XV.

French.

Pres de *Parpan* les rouges detenus,
Ceux du milieu parfondrez menez loing,
Trois mis en pieces, & cinq mal soustenus,
Pour le Seigneur & Prelat de *Bourgoing*.

English.

English.

Near unto Parpan *the red ones detained,*
Thoſe of the middle ſunk and carried far off,
Three cut in pieces, and five ill backed,
For the Lord and Prelate of Burgoing.

ANNOT.

Parpan is either a barbarous or fained name, by the *red ones*, he hath hitherto underſtood ſome Cardinals, the Reader may expound the reſt according to his fancy.

XVI.

French.

De *Caſtel Franco* ſortira l'aſſemblée,
L'Ambaſſadeur non plaiſant fera Schiſme,
Ceux de *Riviere* ſeront en la meſlée,
Et au grand Goulphre deſnieront l'entrée.

English.

Out of Caſtel Franco *ſhall come the Aſſembly,*
The Embaſſador not pleaſed, ſhall make a Schiſme,
Thoſe of Riviere *ſhall be in the medley,*
And ſhall deny the entry of the great Gulf.

ANNOT.

Caſtel Franco is a Town in *Piemont*, *Riviere* is a ſtrong Caſtle in *Burgundy*, but what he meaneth by the great Gulfe, is more then I can tell.

XVII.

French.

Le tiers premier, pis que ne fit *Neron*,
Vuidez vaillant que ſang humain reſpandre,
Redifier fera le Forneron,
Siecle d'or mort, nouveau Roy grand eſclandre.

English.

The third firſt, worſe then ever did Nero,
Go out valliant, he ſhall ſpill much humane blood,
He ſhall cauſe the Forneron to be builded again,
Golden Age dead, new King great troubles.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy pointeth directly at our Authors Maſter *Charles* the IX. King of *France*, whom he calleth he *the third firſt*, becauſe he was the third ſon to *Henry* II. and came to be King, uſing more cruelties then ever *Nero* did, for he was the cauſe of the Maſſacre of the Proteſtants in *France* in the year 1572. where above a hundred thouſand people were murdered. *Forneron* is a barbarous word, put here to make a Verſe, and to rhime with *Neron*. At that time he ſaith the *Golden Age was dead*, and upon the coming of a new King, who was *Henry* III. great tumults did happen, and great Wars, as is to be ſeen in the *French* Hiſtory.

French:

XVIII.

French.

Le Lys *Dauffois* portera dans *Nancy*,
Juſques en *Flanders* Electeur de l'Empire,
Neufve obturée au grand *Montmorency*,
Hors lieux pronez delivre à clere peyne.

Engliſh.

Dauffois *ſhall carry the Lillie into* Nancy,
As far as Flanders *the Elector of the Empire*,
New hinderance to great Montmorency,
Out of proved places, deliver'd to a clear pain.

ANNOT.

Although the words and ſenſe of this Prophecy be moſt obſcure, nevertheleſs we ſhall endeavour as much as we can to render them ſomething intelligible to the Reader.

By the firſt Verſe is to be underſtood that *Dauffois*, or rather *Danphinois*, which is the Title of the Kings of *France* eldeſt Son ſhall carry the Lillie, which is the Arms of *France* into *Nancy*, the chief Town in *Lorrain*, which came to paſs in the time of the laſt King *Lewis* the XIII.

By the ſecond Verſe is underſtood the Elector of *Triers*, who was taken by the *Spaniards* in his own Town, and carried priſoner to *Bruxelles*.

By the third and fourth is expreſſed the ill luck of the Duke of *Montmorency*, who having taken part with the Duke of *Lorrain*, and the Duke of *Orleans* the Kings Brother, was routed in a Battle, taken priſoner, and afterwards beheaded at *Thoulouſe*.

XIX.

French.

Dans le milieu de la Foreſt *Mayenne*,
Sol au *Lion* la Foudre tombera,
Le grand Baſtard iſſu du grand *du Maine*,
Ce jour *Fougeres* pointe en ſang entrera.

Engliſh.

In the middle of the Forreſt of Mayenne,
Sol *being in* Leo *the Lightning ſhall fall*,
The great Baſtard begot by the great du Main,
That day Fougeres *ſhall enter its point into blood.*

ANNOT.

Fougeres is either the name of a Town in little *Britainy*, or that of a Noble Houſe, the words are very plain, therefore I leave the ſenſe to every ones capacity.

XX.

French.

De nuit viendra par la Foreſt de *Rennes*,
Deux parts *Voltorte Herne*, la pierre blanche,
Le Moine noir en gris dedans *Varennes*,
Eſleu Cap. cauſe tempeſte, feu, ſang tranche.

Engliſh.

English.

By night ſhall come through the Forreſt of Rennis,
Two parts Voltorte Herne, *the white ſtone*,
The black Monk in gray within Varennes,
Elected Cap. cauſeth tempeſt, fire, blood cutteth.

ANNOT.

Rennes is the chief Town of little *Britanny*; the ſecond Verſe being made of barbarous words, is impoſſible to be underſtood. The third and fourth Verſe ſignifieth, that when a black Monk in that Town of *Varennes* ſhall put on a gray ſute, he ſhall be elected Captain, and cauſe a great tempeſt or broils by fire and blood.

XXI.

French.

Au Temple hault de *Blois* ſacre *Salonne*,
Nuict Pont de *Loire*, Prelat, Roy pernicant:
Cuiſeur victoire aux mareſts de la *Lone*,
D'ou Prelature de blancs abormeant?

Engliſh.

At the high Temple of Blois *ſacred* Salonne,
In the night the Bridge of Loire, *Prelat, King miſchievous*,
A ſmarting Victory in the Marſh of Lone,
Whence Prelature of white ones ſhall be abortive.

ANNOT.

There is a miſtake in the firſt Verſe, for inſtead of *Salonne*, it muſt be written *Soulaire*, which is a *Priory* and Church at the top of *Blois*, all the reſt ſignifieth that in one night theſe ſhall happen, *viz.* that the Bridge, the Prelat, and a pernicious King with a ſmart victory ſhall periſh, whence the Prelature, that is the place of Command upon the white ones, *viz.* Canons and Prebends in their Surplices) ſhall be void and empty.

XXII.

French.

Roy & ſa Cour au lieu de la *langue halbe*,
Dedans le Temple vis a vis du Palais,
Dans le Jardin Duc de *Montor* & d'*Albe*,
Albe & *Mantor*, poignard, langue, en Palais.

Engliſh.

King and his Court in the place of langue halbe,
Within the Church over againſt the Pallace,
In the Garden Duke of Montor *and* Albe,
Albe *and* Mantor, *dagger, tongue and Pallate.*

ANNOT.

This Stanza is very obſcure, for, firſt no body can tell what he meaneth by *langue halbe*, which is the foundation of all the reſt of the ſenſe; Secondly, what this Duke of *Montor* and *Mantor* ſhould be, which has been unknown in the Hiſtories hitherto;

and

and thirdly, what construction and sense can be made of these disjunctives: *Albe, Mantor, Dagger, Tongue, Palate,* Therefore i'le leave it free to every bodies opinion to make his construction.

XXIII.

French.

Puisnay jouant au fresch dessous la tonne,
Le haut du toit du milieu sur la teste,
Le Pere Roy au Temple Saint *Solonne*,
Sacrifiant sacrera fum de feste.

English.

The youngest Son playing under the tun,
The top of the House shall fall upon his head,
The King his Father in the Temple of Saint Soulaine,
Sacrificing shall make festival smoak.

ANNOT.

By this is meant, that the youngest Son of a King, shall be knocked in the head, while he is a playing under a tun; his Father being at the same time in the Temple of Saint *Soulaine* at Mass.

XXIV.

French.

Sur le Palais au Rocher des Fenestres,
Seront ravis les deux petits Roiaux,
Passer *Aurelle*, *Lutece*, *Denis* cloistres,
Nonnain, *Mollods* avaler verts noiaux.

English.

Upon the Pallace at the Rock of the Windows;
Shall be carried the two little Royal ones,
To pass Aurele, Lutece, Denis *Cloisters,*
Nonnain, Mollods *to swallow green stones of fruit.*

ANNOT.

These two or three last Stanzas have been concerning the City of *Blois*, to which it seemeth that this hath also relation, for he saith that two little Royal Children shall be carried at the top of the Castle, and shall be conveyed beyond *Aurelle* (which is *Orleans* in Latine *Aurelianum*) *Lutece*, which is *Paris*; S. *Denis* Cloisters, which is beyond *Paris*, and a Nunnery besides, where it is like they shall be left to eat green stones of fruit, which is not easie to be understood, no more then the word *Mollods*.

XXV.

French.

Passant les Ponts, venir prez de Roziers,
Tard arrivé plustost quil cuidera,
Viendront les noves *Espagnols* a *Beziers*,
Qui icelle chasse emprinse cassera.

English

Engliſh.

Going over the Bridge, to come near the Roſe-trees,
Come late, and ſooner then he thought,
The new Spaniards *ſhall come to* Beziers,
Who ſhall caſhiere this new undertaken hunting.

ANNOT.

Beziers is a City in *Languedoc*; the reſt may be conſtrued by the meaneſt capacity.

XXVI.

French.

Niſe ſortie ſur nom des Lettres aſpres,
La grande Cappe ſera preſent non ſien,
Proche de *Vultry* aux murs des vertes capres,
Apres *Plombin* le vent a bon eſcient.

Engliſh.

A ſilly going out, cauſed by ſharp Letters,
The great Cap ſhall give what is not his,
Near Vultry *by the Walls of green Capers,*
About Piombino *the wind ſhall be in good earneſt.*

ANNOT.

This ſignifieth that there ſhall be a ſilly ſurrendring of a Town, cauſed by ſharp and threatning Letters that ſhall be ſent into it. By the great *Cap* he uſeth to underſtand the *Pope*, who he ſaith ſhall give what is not it, as he hath done many times: *Vultry*, in Latine *velitrum*, and *Piombino* are two Cities in *Italy*, which are threatned here with mighty winds.

XXVII.

French.

De bois la garde vent clos ront Pont ſera,
Haut le receu frappera le *Dauphin*,
Le vieux *Teccon* bois unis paſſera,
Paſſant plus outre du Duc le droit confin.

Engliſh.

The Fence being of Wood, cloſe Wind, Bridge ſhall be broken,
He that's received high, ſhall ſtrike at the Dolphin,
The old Teccon *ſhall paſs over ſmooth Wood,*
Going over the right confines of the Duke.

ANNOT.

The firſt Verſe ſignifieth that a woodden Bridge ſhall be broken by a cloſe wind, as did happen to the Millers Bridge, and the Birds Bridge in *Paris*.

The ſecond Verſe ſeemeth to foretel the conſpiracy of the Mareſhal of *Biron*, againſt *Henry* IV. his Dolphin and Eſtate.

The third and fourth, the Wars and Conqueſt which the ſaid King (whom he called old *Teccon*, made upon the Duke of *Savoy*, who had corrupted the ſaid Marſhal of *Biron*.

XXVIII.

French.

Voile *Symacle*, Port *Massiliolique*,
Dans *Venise* Port marcher aux *Pannons*,
Partir du Goulfre & sinus *Illirique*,
Vast a *Sicile*, *Ligurs* coups de Canon.

English.

Symaclian *Sail*, Massilian *Port*,
In Venice *to march towards the* Hungarians,
To go away from the Gulf and Illirick *Sea*,
Toward Sicily, *the* Genoeses *with Cannon shots.*

ANNOT.

What he meaneth by *Symaclian Sail*, is not easie to determine; *Massilian Port* is that of *Marseilles* in *France*, called in Latine *Massilia*, the sense of this Prophecy then if any be, is, that a great Fleet shall go from thence to *Venice*, to carry succours to the *Hungarians*, who it seemeth shall be much distressed at that time by the *Turks*, and that *Sicily* and *Genoa* shall add to this Fleet a considerable succour of Men, and Warlike Munition.

XXIX.

French.

Lors que celuy qu'a nul ne donne lieu,
Abandonner voudra lieu prins non pris,
Feu, Nef, par saignes, bitument a *Charlieu*,
Seront *Quintin*, *Bales* repris.

English.

When he that giveth place to no body,
Shall forsake the place taken, and not taken,
Fire, *Ship*, *by bleeding bituminous at* Charlieu,
Then Quintin *and* Bales *shall be taken again.*

ANNOT.

He that giveth place to no body is the Pope; as for the last Verse, I had rather read St. *Quintin* and *Cales*, which are two considerable Towns in *France*, then otherwise.

That place taken, not taken was the City of *Noyon* in *Picardy*, which was taken by the *Spanish* Cavalry, cloathed after the *French* Mode, which stratagem deceived the Citizens and Soldiers that defended it: so he saith taken, because it fell into the hands of the *Spaniards*, and *not taken*, because it was by a stratagem or deceit.

XXX.

French.

Au Port de *Puola* & de St. *Nicolas*,
Perir *Normande* au Gouffre *Phanatique*,
Cap de *Bizance* rues crier Helas!
Secours de *Gaddes* & du grand *Philippique*.

English.

Unable to display this page

XXXIII.

French.

Hercules Roy de *Rome* & *Dannemark*,
De *Gaule* trois *Gayon* surnommé,
Trembler l'*Itale* & l'un de Saint *Marc*,
Premier sur tous Monarque renommée.

English.

Hercules *King of* Rome, *and* Denmark,
Of France *three* Guyon *surnamed*,
Shall cause Italy *to quake and one of St.* Marck,
He shall be above all a famous Monarch.

ANNOT.

All these intricated words and sense foretell that, when a King of *Danmarck* named *Hercules* shall be made King of the *Romans*, that then *Italy* and *Venice* it self shall stand in great fear of him; and that he shall be as great a Prince or Monarch as ever was in *Europe*; and that very likely, for by his dignity of King of the *Romans* he consequently shall attain to the Empire.

XXXIV.

French.

Le part solus Mary sera Mitré;
Retour conflict passera sur la tuille,
Par cinq cens un trahir sera tulté,
Narbon & *Saulce* par coutaux avons d'huile.

English.

The separated Husband shall wear a Miter,
Returning, Battle, he shall go over the Tyle,
By five hundred one dignified shall be betrayed,
Narbon *and* Salces *shall have Oil by the Quintal.*

ANNOT.

The first Verse signifieth, that some certain man who was married, shall be parted from his wife, and shall attain to some great Ecclesiastical Dignity.

The second Verse is, that in coming back from some place or entrepriſe, he shall be met and fought with, and compelled to escape over the Tyles of a House.

The third Verse is, that a man of great account shall be betrayed by five hundred of his men.

And the last, that when these things shall come to pass, *Narbon* and *Salces*, which are two Cities of *Languedoc*, shall reap and make a great deal of Oil.

XXXV.

French.

Et *Ferdinand* blonde sera descorte,
Quitter la fleur suivre le *Macedon*,
Au grand besoing defaillira sa routte,
Et marchera contre le *Myrmidon*.

English.

English.

And Ferdinand *having a Troop of faire men,*
Shall leave the flower to follow the Macedonian,
At his great need his way ſhall fail him,
And he ſhall go againſt the Myrmidon.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy ought to be underſtood of an Emperour of *Germany*, whoſe name ſhall be *Ferdinand*, who being accompanied with many *Germans*, that for the moſt part are faire haired people ſhall come and War againſt *Græcia*, which is expreſſed here by the names of *Macedon* and *Myrmidon*, the firſt of which is a Countrey, and the laſt a Nation, both in *Græcia*.

XXXVI.

French.

Un grand Roy prins entre les mains d'un jeune,
Non loin de Paſques confuſion, coup cultre :
Perpet. cattif temps que foudre en la Hune,
Trois Freres lors ſe bleſſeront & meurtre.

English.

A great King taken in the hands of a young one,
Not far from Eaſter, confuſion, ſtroke of a knife,
Shall commit, pittiful time, the fire at the top of the Maſt,
Three Brothers then ſhall wound one another, and murder done.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy was fulfilled in the year 1560. when *Antony* of *Bourbon* King of *Navarre*, and his Brother *Lewis* of *Bourbon* Prince of *Condé*, coming to King *Francis* II. at *Orleans*, upon the 29. of *October*, the Prince of *Condé* was put in priſon, and the King of *Navarre* arreſted. The Lord *Auderey Fauyn* in his Hiſtory of *Navarre*, ſaith, that the opinion of the Councel was, that the Prince of *Condee* ſhould be beheaded, for having been the chief of the conſpiracy at *Amboiſe*, and the King of *Navarre* ſhould be ſtabbed in the Kings Chamber by the King himſelf, aſſiſted by others for that purpoſe. The Lady of *Montpenſier* gave notice of it to the King of *Navarre*, who being ſent for by the King, charged expreſly *Cattin* his waiting man and an old ſervant of his Father to take a care and preſerve his bloody ſhirt after his death, till his ſon came to Age, to revenge it upon the murderers. God be thanked this came not to paſs, for the King having called him, and going about to provoke him with foul words, he anſwered ſo meekly and humbly, that the Kings anger was appeaſed, where upon the Duke of *Guiſe* going out of the room, ſaid, *O what a cowardly Prince is this.* Theſe things are expreſſed in the firſt and ſecond Verſe, when he ſaith that a great King ſhould be put in Priſon by a young one, becauſe *Antony* of *Bourbon*, though he was not a great King in Lands, yet he was a great one in courage and prudence. And it was *not far from Eaſter*, ſith it was but five months before, *viz.* from the beginning of *November*, to the ſixth of *April* 1561. which was Eaſterday; the Author putteth in this circumſtance, becauſe the next Eaſter after, the King of *Navarre* was made General of *France* under the Queen Regent.

He addeth *the blow of a Knife*, as we have ſhewed; he alſo ſaith *a laſting bad time*, which proved very true; moreover, he ſaith, *what lightning in the Hune* or Topmaſt,

becauſ

becauſe King *Francis* died preſently after. In the fourth Verſe he ſaith, *that three Brothers ſhall be hurt and killed*, thoſe three Brothers were *Antony* of *Bourbon* King of *Navarre*, killed at the Siege at *Rouen*, the Cardinal of *Bourbon*, and *Lewis* of *Bourbon* Prince of *Conde*, killed at the Battle of *Jarnac*.

XXXVII.

French.

Pont & Molins en *December* verſez,
En ſi haut lieu montera la *Garonne*:
Murs, Edifice, *Thoulouſe* renverſez,
Qu'on ne ſcaura ſon lieu coutant matrone.

Engliſh.

Bridges and Mills in December *overturned*,
In ſo high a place the Garonne *ſhall come*,
Walls, *Building*, Thouloſe *overturned*,
So that none ſhall know its place, ſo much Matrone.

ANNOT.

Here is foretold a prodigious inundation of the River *Garonne*, in the month of *December*, by which the Walls, Building, and the City of *Thoulouſe* is threatned to be overturned. The laſt word of all is barbarous, and added to make up the rhime.

XXXVIII.

French.

L'Entrée de *Blaye* par *Rochelle* & l'*Anglios*,
Paſſera outre le grand *Æmathien*:
Non loing d'*Agen* attendra le *Gaulois*,
Secours *Narbonne* deceu par entretien.

Engliſh.

The coming in at Blaye *by* Rochel *and the* Engliſh,
Shall go beyond the great Æmathien,
Not far from Agen *ſhall expect the* French,
Help from Narbonne *deceived by entertainment.*

ANNOT.

For the better underſtanding of this, the hard words muſt firſt be made plain; *Blaye* is a City upon the River *Garonne*, and the Port-Town to *Bourdeaux*; *Rochel* is a City upon the ſame Coaſt; *Agen* is a City in *Gaſcony* not far frm *Bourdeaux*, and *Narbonne* is a City in *Languedoc*, by the Mediterranean Sea; *Æmathian* was formerly the Countrey of *Macedonia*, wherein *Julius Cæſar* and *C. Pompeius* fought their laſt Battle in the *Pharſalian* Fields, and therefore ſaith the Latine Poet *Lucanus:*

Bella per Æmathios pluſquam civilia campos.

Theſe things being conſidered the ſenſe is, that there ſhall be an Invaſion made by the *Engliſh*, to whom thoſe of *Rochel* ſhall joyn, upon the Town of *Blaye*, which ſhall proceed as far as *Agen*, and that thereabout will be a bloody Encounter between the *Engliſh* and *French*, beyond that which was fought in the *Æmathian* Fields, and that the ſuccours that ſhould come from *Narbonne* to the *French*, ſhall be deluded and hindered by the ſpeech and diſcourſe of ſome.

Engliſh:

XXXIX.

French.

En *Arbiſſella*, *Vezema* & Crevari,
De nuit conduits pour *Savonne* atraper,
Le vif *Gaſcon*, *Giury*, & la *Charry*,
Derrier Mur vieux & neuf Palais grapper.

Engliſh.

In Arbiſſella, Vezema *and* Crevari,
Being conducted by night to take Savona,
The quick Gaſcon, Giury *and the* Charry,
Behind old Walls and new Pallace to graple.

ANNOT.

Arbiſſella is a Town ſituated by the Sea-ſide above *Savona*, going towards *Genoa*. *Vezema* and *Crevari* are in the Inland Countrey, and a little further remoted from the Sea then *Arbiſſella*. *The quick Gaſcon* was *Blaſius* of *Monluc*, one of the Valliantest men of his time, who came from a ſingle Souldier to be Marſhal of *France*. *Guiry* and *la Charry* were two of his Companions. This Stanza doth Prophetically foretell two things, one is, the deſign that the Marſhal of *Briſſac*, then Governour of *Piemont* had upon *Savona*: the other, the taking of *Pianca* by *Blaſius* of *Monluc*, as to the firſt, the Lord of *Villars* writeth in his Memorials, that the Lord *Damzay* ſent advice to the King, that the taking of *Savona* was more probable then any other deſign, which ſignifieth that the Marſhal of *Briſſac* had of a long time eyed that Town, and therefore he ſent by night ſome Troops into thoſe three little Towns, to ſee if they could ſurpriſe *Savona*, but the deſign did not ſucceed. The Hiſtories only mention that the Marſhal of *Briſſac* went from Court in the year 1557. with a deſign to take *Savona*; but this Stanza ſpeaketh of the ſame deſign 1556.

At the ſame time in the year 1556. the 29. of *June Blaſius* of *Monluc*, as he relateth in his Commentaries, did ſurpriſe the Town and Fort of *Pianca*, called in Latine *Corſinianum*, he had with him the Captain *la Charry*, the Captain *Bartholomew* of *Pezero*, and the ſon of Captain *Luzzan*. At firſt the *French* were beaten back, but the valliant *Monluc* did encourage them again by his example, going the firſt in, and ſaying only, *follow your Captain.*

Which having ſaid, he thruſt himſelf under the Gate, where three or four men might ſtand ſheltered by the planks of the Fort, and having his Sword in the left hand, and his dagger in the right, he began to break and cut the Brick and made a hole, which opening by degrees, he thruſt his arm through, and pulled the gap ſo ſtrongly, that he cauſed all the Wall to fall down upon himſelf, without being hurt by it. This is the meaning of the Author in the fourth Verſe, when he ſaith, *the quick Gaſcon was behind the Wall*; In proſecution of this, the Switzers did beat down the reſt of the Wall, and all came into the Town crying, *France, France*. *Monluc* ran preſently to the Fort, and with the help of his men took it, that is the meaning of the Author, when he ſaith, *old and new Pallace to graple*. The old Pallace was adjoining to the Market-place of the Town, in which the *French* were priſoners with the Captain *Gourgues*, to the number of fifty or ſixty tied two and two, and ſo kept by twenty Souldiers, whom they did kill as we have ſaid. The new Pallace was the Fort. The Author uſed that ancient word *grapper*, which in the *Provencal* languague ſignifieth, to pull down with ones hands, and in the contrary ſenſe, to ſhut and plaiſter ſo well ſome thing, that there will be a neceſſity of the help of the hands to open what was ſhut up.

French.

XL.

French.

Pres de *Quentin* dans la Foreſt *Bourlis*,
Dans l'Abbaye ſeront *Flamands* tranchez,
Les deux puiſnez de coups my eſtourdis,
Suitte appreſſée & gardes tous hachez.

Engliſh.

Near Quentin *in the Forreſt* Bourlis,
In the Abby the Flemmings *ſhall be ſlaſhed*,
The two younger ſons half a ſtoniſhed with blows,
The followers oppreſſed, and the Guards all cut in pieces.

ANNOT.

This is a peculiar accident that happened before the taking of the Town of Saint *Quentin* by the *Spaniard* in the year 1557. and fell out thus. News being come to the King of *France*, that the powerful Army of the *Spaniard* was gone to Beſiege St. *Quentin*, he made all imaginable diligence to ſuccour it; the *Spaniards* to hinder the relief had ſeized upon an ancient Abby of the *Vermandois*, which is in the next Forreſt, that was anciently called the Forreſt *Bourlis*, and is at preſent called the Forreſt of the *Abbay Vermandois*, called in Latine *Auguſta Veromanduorum*, builded by an ancient *Hungarian* Captain called *Vermandig*. In proceſs of time it was all ruinated, and only one Abby left, wherein was the Epiſcopal See, which afterwards was transferred into the City of *Noyon*. After the ruine of this Town, that of St. *Quentin* next to it became the chief City of *Vermandois*; It was named St. *Quentin*, becauſe the Emperor *Diocleſian* having ſent St. *Quentin* a *Roman* Senator to be Governour of it, he did convert the Inhabitants to the Chriſtian Faith, and after he himſelf did ſuffer there Martyrdom.

In that Abby a great many *Flemmings* had intranched themſelves, but the *French* going to relieve the Town, did force their Trenches and Fortifications, and in the heat of the fight the two younger Sons of the Captain being armed *Cap a pée*, though they were not killed, yet were aſtoniſhed with blows they did receive upon their heads, their followers and Guards being all cut in pieces.

XLI.

French

Le grand *Chyren* ſoy ſaiſir d'*Avignon*,
De *Rome* Lettres en miel plein d'amertume,
Lettre, Ambaſſade partir de *Chanignon*,
Carpentras pris par Duke noir, rouge plume.

Engliſh.

The great Cheyren *ſhall ſeize upon* Avignon,
Letters from Rome *ſhall come full of bitterneſs*,
Letters and Embaſſies ſhall go from Chanignon,
Carpentras *taken by a black Duke with a red Feather.*

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

This did happen lately, *viz.* ſome five or ſix years ago, when the Duke of *Crequy* Embaſſadour at *Rome* was affronted by the *Corſes*, which are the Popes Guard: for which the King of *France* demanded reparation, and ſeized upon *Avignon*, till the Pope granted him that all the ſaid *Corſes* ſhould be baniſhed, and a Pyramis erected in *Rome* to the perpetual infamy of that Nation.

XLII.

French.

De *Barcelonne*, de *Gennes* & *Veniſe*,
De la *Sicile* pres *Monaco* unis,
Contre Barbare claſſe prendront la viſe,
Barbar poulſé bien loing juſqu'a *Thunis*.

Engliſh.

From Barcelona, *from* Genoa *and* Venice,
From Sicily *near* Manaco *united*,
Againſt the Barbarian the fleet ſhall take her aim,
The Barbarian ſhall be driven back as far as Thunis.

ANNOT.

The ſenſe of theſe words is very plain and ſignifieth onely, that there will be an union and League between theſe Towns, *viz. Barcelona*, *Genoa*, *Venice*, and the Kingdom of *Sicily* againſt the Turks, whom they ſhall encounter near *Monaco*, and put them to flight, and follow them as far as *Tunis*.

XLIII.

French.

Proche a deſcendre l'Armée *Crucigere*,
Sera guettée par les *Iſmaelites*,
De tous coſtez battus par nef *Raviere*,
Prompt aſſailies de dix Galeres d'eſlite.

Engliſh.

The Crucigere *Army being about to Land*,
Shall be watched by the Ismaelites,
Being beaten on all ſides by the Ship Raviere,
Preſently aſſaulted by ten choſen Galleys.

ANNOT.

By the *Crucigere* Army is underſtood the Chriſtian Army, becauſe the word *Crucigere* ſignifieth one that beareth a Croſs, from the two Latine words *Crux* and *gero*; the *Iſmaelites* are the *Turks*, who boaſt themſelves to be deſcended from *Iſmael*, the ſon of *Abraham* and *Agar*, the meaning of this is, that the Chriſtians going about to attempt ſome landing place, the Turks ſhall watch them, and ſet upon them by Land and Sea, in which Sea fight he mentioneth only ten choice Galleys, and a notable Ship called *Raviere*, (if it be not falſe printed) I am much of an opinion that this came to paſs when *Philip* the II. King of *Spain* made an attempt upon *Algeir*, by his Admiral *André d'Oria*, who had to do with the *Moores* upon the Land, ready to receive him, and ſome part of their Fleet that watched him, but croſs and contrary winds cauſed him to return *re infecta*.

XLIV.

French.

Migrez, migrez de *Geneve* tretous,
Saturne d'Or en Fer se changera,
Le contre *Raypoz* exterminera tous,
Avant l'advent le Ciel signes sera.

English.

Go forth, go forth out of Geneva *all,*
Saturn *of gold, shall be changed into Iron,*
They against Raypos *shall extermine them all,*
Before it happeneth, the Heavens will shew signs.

ANNOT.

This is a Prophecy concerning *Geneva*, out of which he warneth every one to come; his reason is, that the golden Age of that Town shall be changed into an Iron one; and that there shall be one against *Raypos*, that shall extermine them all, before which there shall appear some signs in Heaven. Now the Author being a rank Papist, it is to be supposed that he warneth out of *Geneva* all those of his Faith, because of the coming of *Calvin*, whom he foresaw was to come into that Town, and to change the Government thereof, and to *extermine them all*, which is to be understood, in point of Religion, as for what prodigies did precede that change; I had no time to consult Authors upon it, the judicious Reader may chance to find them in those that have written of this matter.

Called here against Raypos.

XLV.

French.

Ne sera soul jamais de demander,
Grand *Mendosus* obtiendra son Empire,
Loing de la Cour sera contremander,
Piemont, Picard, Paris, Tyrhen le pire.

English.

He shall never be weary of asking,
Great Mendosus *shall obtain his dominion,*
Far from the Court he shall cause him to be countermanded,
Piemont, Picardy, Paris, Tyrhen *the worse.*

ANNOT.

By *Mendosus*, is Anagrammatically to be understood *Vendosme*; but who is that shall never be weary of asking, or whose Dominion *Vendosme* shall have, or what is meant by the last two Verses, passeth my understanding.

XLVI.

French.

Vuidez fuyez de *Thoulouse* les rouges,
Du Sacrifice faire expiation,
Le Chef du mal dessoubs l'ombre des courges,
Mort estrangler carne omination.

English.

English.

Get you gone, run away from Thouloufe *ye red ones,*
There ſhall expiation be made of the Sacrifice,
The chief cauſe of the evil under the ſhade of gourdes,
Shall be ſtrangled, a preſage of the deſtruction of much fleſh.

ANNOT.

This Psophecy doth onely and properly belong to the City of *Thoulouſe*; and by it are warned all the red ones, that is, all thoſe that uſually wear Red or Scarlet Gowns, as thoſe of the Parliament and the Capitols to come out of it, becauſe ſaith he, *There ſhall an expiation be made of the Sacrifice*, meaning that there ſhall be a great ſlaughter among the Citizens, as it dit happen at ſeveral times, the firſt *Anno* 1563. another time when the firſt Preſident *Durauti*, and ſeveral other of the red Gowns were put to death, *&c.* The two laſt Verſes ſignifie, that the chief contriver of this uproar ſhall be ſtrangled, and many others beſides him.

XLVII.

French.

Les ſoubſignez d'indigne deliverance,
Et de la multe auront contre advis,
Change Monarque mis en perrille pence,
Serrez en cage ſe verront vis a vis.

English.

The underwritten to an unworthy deliverance,
Shall have from the multitude a contrary advice,
They ſhall change their Monarch and put him in peril,
They ſhall ſee themſelves ſhut up in a Cage over againſt,

ANNOT.

This is plainly to be underſtood of thoſe Traytors, the delivered and ſigned the death of King *Charles* the I, of bleſſed Memory, againſt the ſenſe and adviſe of at leaſt three parts of four of the Nation, and who afterward ſaw themſelves for the moſt part ſhut in Priſon for this fact and brought to a ſhameful end.

XLVIII.

French.

La grand Cité d'Occean Maritime,
Environnée de Mareſts en Cryſtal,
Dans le *Soſſtice* hyemal & la prime,
Sera tentée de vent eſpouvental.

English.

The great Maritime City of the Ocean,
Encompaſſed with Chryſtaline Fens,
In the Winter Solſtice *and in the ſpring,*
Shall be tempted with fearful wind.

ANNOT.

By *the great Maritime City of the Ocean, Encompassed with Crystaline Fens*, is to be understood the City of *London*, for as for that of *Venice*, it is situated upon the *Mediterranean* or rather *Adriatick* Sea: *London* then is threatned here of a fearful wind, which whether the Author meaneth for the time that is past now, and that shall come hereafter I know not, sure I am, that I have within this fifteen years seen two such winds in *London*, as I never saw the like any where else; the first was that day that *Olivier* the Usurpator died, the other was about six or seven years ago, caused by the lightning that fell in *Hereford-shire*, and did mix with a Western wind and came as far as *London*, carrying the tops of houses, and doing then for above 10000, pounds dammage.

XLIX.

French.

Gand & *Bruxelles* marcheront contre *Anvers*,
Senat de *Londres* mettront a mort leur Roy,
Le Sel & Vin luy seront a l'envers,
Pour eux avoir le Regne or desarroy.

English.

Gand and Bruxelles *shall go against* Antwerp,
The Senat of London *shall put their King to death*,
The Salt and Wine shall not be able to do him good,
That they may have the Kingdom into ruine.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy taken with all its circumstances, and the subject it treateth of, is the most remarkable of all those that ever *Nostradamus* was Author of, for here we see a concatenation of circumstances linked together, to make it true to any bodies eyes, for first the number of this Stanza being 49. signifieth the year wherein the King died, for although by the *English* account, who begin their year at the 25. of *March*, it may be said it was in 48, because it did happen upon the 30*th*. of *January*, yet according to the general account of the most part of the World, the year begin upon the first day of *January*, so that the King dying on the 30*th*. of *January*, it may be said it was in the year 1649.

The first Verse signifieth, that at that time there was no good intelligence between the Cities of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, as I remember very well that there was not, but upon what score, I have forgotten.

The second Verse is plain to any body that can either read or hear it.

The third Verse by *the Salt and Wine*, understandeth *France*, who was then in War with the *Spaniard*, and in some divisions among themselves, so that they could not take the Kings part as to relieve and free him by force, but sent Embassadours to mediate a composure of the difference.

The fourth Verse intimateth that by reason of the said Wars that were in *France*, the said murdering Parliament had liberty to do what they listed for the bringing the Kingdom into ruine.

L.

French.

Menſodus toſt viendra a ſon ha rt Regne,
Mettant arriere un peu le *Norlaris*,
Le rouge bleſme, le maſle a l'interregne,
Le jeune crainte & frayeur Barbaris.

Engliſh.

Menſodus *ſhall ſoon come to his high Government*,
Putting a little aſide the Norlaris,
The red, pale, the Male at the interreigne,
The young fear, and dread barbariſme.

ANNOT.

Menſodus is the Anagramme of *Vendoſme*, by which is meant *Antony* of *Bourbon* Duke of *Vendoſme*, brother to the then Prince of *Condé*, and father to *Henry* IV. *Norlaris* is the Anagram of *Lorrain*; now any body that underſtandeth any thing in Hiſtory, knoweth what diſſention and feud there was between the Houſe of *Bourbon*, and that of *Lorrain* in the time of *Francis* the II. for the Houſe of *Bourbon*, though next to the Royal blood, was the leaſt in favour, and thoſe of the Houſe of *Lorrain* did Govern all, and had ſo far prevailed as to have got the Prince of *Condé* into their hands, and had him condemned to have his head cut of, which would have been executed, had not the King that very day fallen ſick of the diſeaſe he died of. Now this being underſtood our Author will have that *Menſodus*, which is *Vendoſme* ſhall lay aſide the *Norlaris*, that is *Lorrein*. By *the red pale* is meant the Cardinal of *Lorrain*, brother to the Duke of *Guiſe*, who grew pale at this. By *the male at the interreigne* is ſo obſcure, that we leave it to the judgement of the Reader.

LI

French.

Contre les rouges Sectes ſe banderont,
Feu, eau, fer, corde, par paix ſe minera,
Au point mourir ceux qui machineront,
Fors un que monde ſur tout ruinera,

Engliſh.

Againſt the red, Sects ſhall gather themſelves,
Fire, water, iron, rope, by peace it ſhall de deſtroyed,
Thoſe that ſhall conſpire ſhall not be put to death,
Except one, who above all ſhall undo the World.

ANNOT.

The name of *red Sects*, may very well be applied to the Proteſtants of *France*, againſt whom in thoſe days it ſeemed that fire, Water, Iron and Rope had conſpired, for they were put to death by each one of thoſe fatal inſtruments for their Religion ſake. This is a lively expreſſion of the unhappy Maſſacre of the Proteſtants in *France* upon St. *Bartholomews* day 1572.

The

The two last Verses signifie, that all the Contrivers of that Councel, were of opinion at first to proceed some other way, but only the Duke of *Guise*, who was the principal actor in it, and whom our Author saith, did undo the world; for he was the cause of mischief, not only then but afterwards.

LII.

French.

La paix sapproche d'un costé & la guerre,
Oncques ne fut la poursuite si grande,
Plaindre homme & femme ne sang Innocent par Terre,
Et ce sera de *France* a toute bande.

English.

Peace is coming on one side, and War on the other,
There was never so great a pursuing,
Man, Woman shall bemoan, Innocent blood shall be spilt,
It shall be in France *on all sides.*

ANNOT.

This Prophecy was fulfilled in the Reign of *Charles* the IX. in the year 1558. when the peace was treated of, and concluded the year after 1559. the VVar on the other side begun to appear by the raising of the Protestants, who begun publickly their opinion in the time of *Francis* the II. and *Charles* the IX.

There was never seen such a prosecution of VVar and of Peace together; for there was never an estate more embroiled in VVars than that of *Charles* the IX. was, nor where Peace was more sought after; for there was nothing but VVars and treaties of Peace, Men and VVomen did complain on all sides, for the wrong and dammages they received from both parties, the Protestants believing to do God a good service in destroying Images, and killing Priests and Monks. And the Papists on the other side thinking to make a sweet Sacrifice unto God, in practising the same cruelties upon the Protestants, and so in all corners of *France* every one did set himself to do evil.

LIII.

French.

Le *Neron* jeune dans les trois Chemirées,
Fera de Pages vifs pour ardoir ietter,
Heureux qui loin sera de tels menées,
Trois de son sang le feront mort guetter.

English.

The young Nero *in the three Chimneys.*
Shall cause Pages to be thrown to be burnt alive,
Happy shall he be who shall be far from this doing,
Three of his own blood shall cause him to be put to death.

ANNOT.

A young Tyrant called here *Nero*, shall cause some Pages to be burnt alive in three Chimneys, and afterwards himself shall be put to death by three of his own blood, this fact savoureth so much of bestial cruelty, that I cannot belive any Christian Prince can ever be guilty of it.

French.

LIV.

French.

Arrivera au port de *Corſibonne*,
Pres de *Ravenne*, qui pillera la Dame,
En Mer profonde legat de *Ulisbone*,
Soubs Roc cachez raviront ſeptante ames.

Engliſh.

There ſhall come into the Port of Corſibonne,
Near Ravenna, *thoſe that ſhall plunder the Lady*,
In the deep Sea ſhall be the Embaſſador of Lisbonne,
The hidden under the Rock, ſhall carry away ſeventy Souls.

ANNOT.

The Port of *Corſibonne*, muſt of neceſſity be that of *Ancona*; firſt becauſe there is no Port of the former name near the City of *Ravenna*. Secondly, becauſe *Ancona* is near *Ravenna*.

By the Lady is meant the Chappel or Church of our Lady of *Loretto*, which is threatned here to be plundred by ſome *Turks* or Pyrates, inticed thereunto by the manifold riches that are ſaid to be therein.

The third Verſe ſpeaketh of a *Portugues* Embaſſador, who it ſeemeth ſhall be drowned or buried in the main Sea.

The fourth Verſe giveth warning of ſome Robbers and Pyrates, very like to be *Turks*, who being in Ambuſcado, and ſhrouded among the Rocks by the Sea ſide, ſhall carry away ſeventy Souls.

LV

French.

L'Horrible guerre qu'en Occident s'appreſte,
L'An enſuivant viendra la Peſtilence,
Si fort terrible, que jeune, viel, ne beſte,
Sang, feu, *Mercu. Mars*, *Jupiter* en *France*.

Engliſh.

An horrid War is a preparing in the Weſt,
The next year ſhall come the Plague,
So ſtrangly terrible, that neither young nor old, nor beaſt ſhall eſcape
Blood, *fire*, Mercu. Mars, Jupiter *in* France.

ANNOT.

That word *a preparing* in the firſt Verſe, ſignifieth that he ſpeaketh of a time, wherein War was a making ready, when he was a writing.

The *weſt*, of which our Author ſpeaketh, is not formerly the Weſt which is *Spain*, but is the Weſt reſpectively to his Countrey of *Provence*, which is *Picardy*, *Lorrain*, and the Countrey of *Mets*, in all theſe Places that are VVeſterly from *Provence*, there was great VVars in the year 1557 in *Picardy* in the year 1558. at *Calais* and *Thionville*, and at laſt from the middle of that year to the end of it, were ſeen two great Armies of both Kings, which threatned a horrid ſlaughter, had not God Almighty provided againſt it by the treaty of Peace of the 3*d*. of *April* 1559 the year following, which was 1559. there did happen what he foretelleth, *viz*. the Plague ſo ſtrangely terrible to Young, Old, and Beaſts, *&c*.

And

And in those quarters there was nothing but Fire and Blood; that is, Massacres and ruines of all sorts, then did Rule in *France*, the three Planets of *Jupiter*, *Mars* and *Mercury*, *Jupiter* and *Mercury*, for the peace that was then concluded, and *Mars* for the VVar that was then on foot.

The History of *Provence* mentioneth, that that Pestilence was called by the Physitians, *Febris erratica*, by which within the space of five or six Months, died almost an infinite number of people.

LVI.

French.

Camp prés de *Noudam* passera *Gouſſanville*,
Et a *Maiotes* laiſſera ſon enſeigne,
Convertira en inſtant plus de mille,
Cherchant le deux remettre en chaine & legne.

Engliſh.

A Camp ſhall by Noudam *go beyond* Gouſſanville,
And ſhall leave its Enſign at Maiotes,
And ſhall in an inſtant convert above a thouſand,
Seeking to put the two parties in good underſtanding together.

ANNOT.

These three words of *Noudam*, *Gouſſanville*, and *Maiotes* are three little inconsiderable Countrey Towns, situated near one another; the meaning then of it is, that an Army near *Noudam*, shall go through *Gouſſanville*, and shall in an instant convert, that is, draw to his party above a thousand of the contrary party, the business being about the procuring of a good understanding and amity between two great ones.

LVII.

French.

Au lieu de *Drux* un Roy repoſera,
Et cherchera Loy changeant d'Anatheme,
Pendant le Ciel ſi treſfort Tonnera,
Portée neuſve Roy tuera ſoy meſme.

Engliſh.

In the place of Drux *a King ſhall reſt himſelf,*
And ſhall ſeek a Law changing Anatheme,
In the mean while the Heaven ſhall Thunder ſo ſtrongly,
That a new gate ſhall kill the King him ſelf.

ANNOT.

Drux is a City in *Normandy*, near which *Henry* the IV. got a memorable victory: It is said that in that place a King shall rest himself, and shall endeavour to change Religion; but at that time it shall Thunder and Lighten so much, that by the fall of a new gate, the King himself shall be killed.

French,

LVIII.

French.

Au coſté gauche a lendroit de *Vitry*;
Seront guettez les trois rouges de *France*,
Tous aſſommez rouge, noir non meurdry,
Par les *Bretons* remis en aſſeurance.

Engliſh.

On the left hand over againſt Vitry,
The three red ones of France *ſhall be watched for*,
All the red ſhall be knockt dead, the black not murdered,
By the Britains *ſet up again in ſecurity.*

ANNOT.

What is meant here by the three red ones of *France* is hard to decide, whether they be Cardinals or Judges; becauſe both wear commonly Scarlet Gowns, or ſome Noblemen cloathed in Scarlet; but it ſeemeth by this that there ſhall be a lying in wait for four men, three of which ſhall be cloathed in Red, and one in Black, thoſe in Red ſhall be knockt down dead, but he in Black ſhall not, and this is to be done on the left hand, over againſt *vitry*, which is a City in *Champagne*.

LIX

French.

A la *Ferté* prendra la *Vidame*,
Nicol tenu rouge quavoit produit la vie,
La grand *Loyſe* naiſtra qui fera clame,
Donnant *Bourgongne* a *Bretons* par envie.

Engliſh.

In the Ferté *the* Vidame *ſhall take*
Nicol, *reputed red, whom life hath produced*,
The great Lewis *ſhall be born, who ſhall lay claim*,
Giving Burgundy *to the* Britains, *through envy.*

ANNOT.

This Stanza wanting both quantity in the Cadence of the Verſe, and Connexion in the ſenſe, ſheweth that it is either falſly printed, or elſe the Author had no mind it ſhould be underſtood; we ſhall only ſay, the *Ferté* is a Town in *Champagne*. *Vidame* is a Lords Title in *France*, of which there are but four of that ſort, and are called in Civil Law *Vicedominus*, who by his firſt Inſtitution, was temporal Judge of the Biſhop; the firſt of thoſe *Vidames*, or *Vicedomini* in *France*, is that of *Amiens*, the ſecond of *Chartres*, the third of *Rhemes*, and the fourth of *Gerberon*.

LX.

French.

Conflict *Barbare* en la Cornere noire,
Sang eſpandu trembler la *Dalmatie*,
Grand *Iſmael* mettra ſon promontoire,
Ranes trembler, ſecours *Luſitanie*.

English.

A Barbarian *fight in the black Corner,*
Blood shall be spilt, Dalmatia *shall tremble for fear,*
Great Ismael *shall set up his promontory,*
Frogs shall tremble, Portugal *shall bring succour.*

ANNOT.

This Prochecie foretelleth divers accidents in several places, without determination of any precise time; as for example, I understand by that *Barbarian conflict, near the black Corner,* to be some famous Battle among the Infidels themselves, some were about the Black Sea; then he saith, *that abundance of Blood shall be spilt, and* Dalmatia *shall tremble,* which is a Province belonging to the *Venetians,* and bordering upon *Græcia*; by great *Ismael* he understandeth the great Sophy of *Persia,* whose name hath been often so. By the Frogs it is not easie to know whether he meaneth *France* or *Spain,* for both abound in that kind of Insects.

LXI.

French.

La pille faite a la Coste Marine,
Incita nova & parens amenez,
Plusieurs de *Malthe* par le fait de *Messine,*
Estroit serrez seront mal guerdonnez.

English.

The plunder made upon the Sea Coast,
Incita nova *and friends brought up,*
Many of Maltha, *for the fact of* Messina,
Being close kept, shall be ill rewarded.

ANNOT.

It seemeth that this Plunder made upon the Sea Coast, shall be about *Messina,* by the *Maltheses,* who afterwards shall rue for it, being taken Prisoners, and severely punished.

As for the expression *Incita nova,* it is a barbarous derivation of the Latine, to signifie the stirring of new troubles.

LXII.

French.

Au grand de *Cheramonagora,*
Seront croisez par rangs tous attachez,
Le *Pertinax Oppi,* & *Mandragora,*
Raugon d'*Octobre* le tiers seront laschez.

English.

To the great one of Cheramonagora,
Shall be crossed by Ranges, all tyed up,
The Pertinax Oppi, *and* Mandragora,
Raugon *the third of* October *shall be set loose.*

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

The word *Cheramonagora*, is either altogether barbarous and inſignificant, or muſt be derived from theſe three Greek words, χείρ. *manus*, μόνος, *ſolus*, and ἄγω, *duco*, and ſo it may ſignifie one that leadeth along by the hand, in which ſenſe may be underſtood the King of *France*, who alone leadeth his people by the hand, without any help of Councel.

The ſecond Verſe ſignifieth the Oppoſitions he ſhall meet with among his Neighbours, combined together to hinder him.

By *Oppi*, he meaneth here *Opium*, the Juice of Poppies, which he calleth here *Pertinax*; becauſe of its pertinacious quality in procuring ſleep, as alſo *Mandragora*.

By *Raugon*, he meaneth ſome other ſoporiferous Herb; ſo that it ſeemeth that thoſe three things ſhall be given upon the third of *October* to ſome body, it ſeemeth to that *Cheramonagora*, by whom ſome underſtand the King of *France*, others *Oliver* the laſt uſurpator.

LXIII.

French.

Plaintes, & pleurs, cris, & grands hurlemens,
Pres de *Narbonne*, a *Bayonne* & en *Foix*,
O quels horribles, calamitez, changemens,
Avant que *Mars* revolu quelquefois.

Engliſh.

Complaints and tears, cries, and great howlings,
Near Narbonne, Bayonne *and in* Foix,
O what horrid calamities and changes,
Before Mars *hath made ſometimes his revolution.*

ANNOT.

Narbonne, *Bayonne*, and *Foix* are Towns of *Languedoc*, a Province in *France*; the reſt is eaſie.

LXIV.

French.

L'*Æmathien* paſſer Monts *Pyrenées*,
En *Mars Narbon* ne ſera reſiſtance,
Par Mer & Terre fera ſi grand menée,
Cap. n'ayant Terre ſeure pour demeurance.

Engliſh.

The Æmathian *ſhall paſs by the* Pyrenean *Mountains*,
In March Narbon *ſhall make no reſiſtance*,
By Sea and Land he ſhall make ſo much ado,
Cap. ſhall not have ſafe ground to live in.

ANNOT.

The *Æmathian* properly ſhould be the *Macedonian*, but by it is underſtood here the *Spaniard*, whoſe Countrey is on one ſide fenced by the *Pyrenean* Mountains; the reſt is plain.

LXV.

French.

Dedans le coing de *Luna* viendra rendre,
Ou ſera prins & mis en Terre eſtrange,
Les fruits immeurs ſeront a grand eſclandre,
Grand vitupere, a l'un grande loüange.

Engliſh.

He ſhall come into the corner of Luna,
Where he ſhall be taken and put in a ſtrange Land,
The green fruits ſhall be in great diſorder,
A great ſhame, to one ſhall be great praiſe.

ANNOT.

This Stanza hath relation and connexion to the precedent, and by it ought to be underſtood, that the ſaid *Æmathian* or *Spaniard* ſhall come as far as the corner of *Luna*, wherein he ſhall be taken and ſent into a ſtrange Countrey, at which time the green Fruits and Graſs ſhall be much damaged, for which one of the parties ſhall receive great ſhame, and the other great praiſe. But what he meaneth by the Corner of *Luna*, I muſt leave the judgement of it to the Reader, for I do ingeniouſly confeſs that I neither know City nor Countrey of that name.

XLVI.

French.

Paix, union, ſera & changement,
Eſtats, Offices, bas hault, & hault bien bas,
Dreſſer voiages, le fruit premier, torment,
Guerre ceſſer, civils proces, debats,

Engliſh.

Peace, union, ſhall be, and mutation,
States, and Offices, low high, and high low,
A journey ſhall be prepared for, the firſt fruit, pains,
War ſhall ceaſe, as alſo, civil ſuits, and ſtrifes.

ANNOT.

This is eaſie to be underſtood, many interpret it of the downfall of *Rome*, at which time all quarrels both of Religion and States would be laid aſide, if the world were all of one mind.

LXVII.

French.

Du haut des Monts a lentour de *Dizere*,
Port a la Roche *Valent.* cent aſſemblez,
De *Chaſteau-Neuf*, *Pierrelate*, en *Douzere*,
Contre le *Creſt*, *Romans* ſoy aſſemblez.

Engliſh.

English.

From the top of the Mountains about Dizere
Gate at the Rock Valence, *a hundred gathered together,*
From Chaſteau-Neuf, Pierrelate, *in* Douzere
Againſt the Creſt, Romans, *ſhall be gathered.*

ANNOT.

This is a peculiar Prophecy for the Provinces of *Dauphiné* and *Languedoc*, in which all the Towns and Rivers here mentioned are ſituated.

LXVIII.

French.

Du Mont *Aymar* ſera noble obſcurcie,
Le mal viendra au joint de *Saone* & *Rhoſne*,
Dans bois cachez Soldats jour de *Lucie*,
Qui ne fut onc un ſi horrible Throſne.

Engliſh.

From Mount Aymar *ſhall proceed a Noble obſcurity,*
The evil ſhall come to the joyning of the Saone *and* Rhoſne,
Soldiers ſhall be hid in the Wood on St. Lucy's *day,*
So that there was never ſuch an horrid Throne.

ANNOT.

There is a notable fault in the impreſſion of the firſt Verſe of this Stanza, for inſtead of Mount *Aymar*, it muſt be *Montlimar*, which is a Town in *Provence* or *Languedoc*, ſituated by the River *Rhoſne*, the ſenſe therefore of this, is, that from *Montlimar* ſhall proceed ſome notable and obſcure deſign, and that ſhall reach as far as *Lyons*, which is the City where the *Saone* and the *Rhoſne* meet, and that for that purpoſe, there ſhall be hidden a great many Souldiers in a Wood on St. *Lucy*'s day, which is the 13*th*. of *December*.

LXIX.

French.

Sur le Mont de *Bailly* & la *Breſſe*,
Seront cachez de *Grenoble* les fiers,
Outre *Lyon*, *Vien.* cula ſi grand greſle,
Langoult en Terre n'en ceſſara un tiers.

Engliſh.

Upon the Mount of Bailly, *and the Countrey of* Breſſe,
Shall be hidden the fierce ones of Grenoble,
Beyond Lyons, Vienna, *upon them ſhall fall ſuch a hail,*
That languiſhing upon the ground, the third part ſhall not be left.

ANNOT.

The Mount *Bailly*, and the Countrey of *Breſsia*, are by *Savoy*, in which place (our Author ſaith) the fierce ones; that is, the ſtout men of *Grenoble*, the chief Town of *Dauphiné*, ſhall be hidden, and that ſuch a Hail ſhall fall upon them, as not one third part ſhall be left.

French.

LXX.

French.

Harnois trenchans dans les flambeaux cachez,
Dedans *Lyon* le jour du Sacrement,
Ceux de *Vienne* seront tretous hachez,
Par les *Cantons* Latins, *Mascon* eront.

English.

Sharp Weapons shall be hidden in burning Torches,
In Lyons *the day of the Sacrament*,
Those of Vienna *shall be all cut to pieces*,
By the Latin Cantons, *after the example of* Mascon.

ANNOT.

This foretelleth a notable Treason that shall be acted at *Lyons*, upon the Sacraments day, otherwise called *Corpus Christi* day, upon which the *Roman* Catholicks are wont to make a Procession with the Sacrament about the Town, with abundance of burning Torches, of fearful bigness, insomuch that some (as at *Angeirs*) require 20 or 24 men to carry them, in those Torches (our Author saith) shall VVeapons be hidden, by means of which the fact shall be committed. The rest is easie.

LXXI.

French.

Au lieux Sacrés, animaux veus a *Trixe*,
Avec celuy qui nosera le jour,
A *Carcassonne* pour disgrace propice,
Sera pose pour plus ample sejour.

English.

In the Sacred places, Animals shall be seen at Trixe,
With him that shall not dare in the day,
In Carcassonne *for a favourable disgrace*,
He shall be set to make a longer stay.

ANNOT.

Whether the Author did understand himself here I know not, I am sure I do not; *Carcassonne* is a City of *Languedoc*, and *Trixe* is a barbarous word.

LXXII.

French.

Encor seront les Saints Temples pollus,
Et expilez par Senat *Tholosain*,
Saturne deux trois Siecles revolus,
Dans *Auril*, *May*, gens de nouveau Levain.

English

Engliſh.

Once more ſhall the Holy Temples be polluted,
And depredated by the Senate of Thoulouze,
Saturn *two three Ages finiſhed,*
In April, May, *people of a new Leaven.*

ANNOT.

This is, when the Planet *Saturn* hath finiſhed twice three Ages; that is, 600 years from the time that this Prophecy was written, then the Senates of *Thoulouze*, being men of a new Leaven (meaning being Proteſtants) ſhall cauſe the *Romiſh* Churches to be polluted and depredated in the Months of *April* and *May*.

LXXIII.

French.

Dans *Foix* entrez Roy Cerulée Turban,
Et regnera moins evolu *Saturne*,
Roy Turban Blanc, *Bizance* cœur ban,
Sol, *Mars*, *Mercure*, pres la Hurne.

Engliſh.

In Foix *ſhall come a King with a Blew Turbant,*
And ſhall Reign before Saturn *is revolved,*
Then a King with a White Turbant ſhall make Bizance *to quake,*
Sol, Mars Mercury, *being near the top of the Maſt.*

ANNOT.

Foix is a Countrey of *France*, near *Gaſcony*, where the Author ſaith, a King with a Blew Turbant ſhall come, and ſhall govern leſs then an Age, that is 100 years, after which another King with a VVhite Turbant ſhall come, and ſhall Conquer *Bizance* (which in Latine is *Conſtantinople*) the Blew or Green Turbant is attributed to the great *Turk*, and the VVhite one to the King of *France*, by whom the *Turks* have a Prophecie, their Monarchy ſhall be ſubverted.

LXXIV.

French.

Dans la Cité de *Fertſod* homicide,
Fait & fait multe Bœuf arant ne macter,
Retour encore aux honneurs d'*Artemide*,
Et a *Vulcan* corps morts ſepulturer.

Engliſh.

In the City of Fertſod *one murdered,*
Cauſeth a Fine to be laid for killing a plowing Oxe,
There ſhall be a return of the honours due to Artemide,
And Vulcan *ſhall bury dead bodies.*

ANNOT.

VVhat is that City of *Fertſod*, is hard to gueſs, there being none of this name in *Europe* that I know. The reſt of the words are plain, though the ſenſe be abſtruce enough, therefore we ſhall leave them to the liberty of the Reader.

French.

LXXV.
French.

De l'*Ambraxie* & du pais de *Thrace*,
Peuple par Mer, Mal, & ſecours *Gaulois*,
Perpetuelle en *Provence* la Trace,
Avec veſtiges de leur Couſtumes & Loix.

Engliſh.

From Ambraxia, *and from the Countrey of* Thracia,
People by Sea, Evil, and French *ſuccours*,
The Trace of it ſhall be perpetual in Provence,
The footſteps of their Cuſtoms and Laws remaining.

ANNOT.

VVhat Countrey this *Ambraxia* ſhould be, is yet unknown, for my part I take it to be a forged word, as for *Thracia* it is a Countrey between *Hungary* and *Greece*.

Obſerve here, that Evil is not an Epithete, to either People or Sea, but a word of admiration by it ſelf, as *malum* in Latine, which is called *vox admirantis*.

LXXVI.
French.

Avec le noir *Rapax* & ſanguinaire,
Yſſu du peaultre de l'inhumain *Neron*,
Emmy deux Fleuves main gauche Militaire,
Sera meurtry par *Joyn Chaulveron*.

Engliſh.

With the Black and bloody Rapax,
Deſcended from the paultry of the inhumane Nero,
Between two Rivers, on the left Military hand,
He ſhall be murdered by Joyne Caulveron.

ANNOT.

This Prophecie portendeth the death of a black, bloody, and ravenous man (which in Latine is *Rapax*) who ſhall be murdered between two Rivers, by one whoſe proper name ſhall be *Joyne Chaulveron*.

LXXVII.
French.

Le Regne prins le Roy conviera,
La Dame prinſe a mort jurez a ſort,
La vie a Royne Fils on deſniera,
Et la pellix au fort de la conſort.

English.

The Kingdom being taken, the King ſhall invite,
The Lady taken to death,
The Life ſhall be denyed unto the Queens Son,
And the Pellix ſhall be at the height of the Conſort.

ANNOT.

You muſt obſerve, that there is a word falſe printed, which is *Pellix*, inſtead of which ſhould be *Pellex*, which in Latine ſignifieth a Whore or Concubine.

The ſenſe therefore of this is, that a certain King having taken another Kingdom, ſhall put the Queen of it to death, as alſo her own Son, after which, he ſhall make his Concubine Queen.

LXXVIII.

French.

La Dame *Grecque* de Beauté laydique,
Heureuſe faite de proces innumerable,
Hors tranſlatée au Regne *Hiſpanique*,
Captive prinſe mourir mort miſerable.

English.

The Græcian Lady of exquiſite Beauty,
Made happy from innumerable quarrels,
Being tranſlated into the Spaniſh *Kingdom,*
Shall be made a Priſoner, and die a miſerable death.

ANNOT.

This Stanza is concerning the Lady *Elizabeth* of *France*, Daughter to *Henry* the II. and Siſter to *Charles* the IX. who being promiſed firſt to *Don Carlo Infante* of *Spain*, was afterwards Married to his Father *Philip* the II. at which the young man being vexed and diſcontented, began to raiſe combuſtions in the State, for which, and his too much familiarity with his Mother in Law, he was ſtrangled by his Fathers command, and ſhe poiſoned.

LXXIX.

French.

Le Chef de Claſſe par fraude, ſtratageme,
Fera timides ſortir de leurs Galeres,
Sortis meurdris chef renieux de Creſme,
Puis par l'Embuſche luy rendront les ſalaires

English.

The Commander of a Fleet by fraud and ſtratagem,
Shall cauſe the fearful ones to come forth of their Galleys,
Come out murdered, chief renouncer of Baptiſm,
After that by an Ambuſcado they'l give him again his ſalary

ANNOT.

The two first Verses are plain, the third signifieth, that these fearful ones being come out of their Galleys, part of them shall be murdered, and among them the Captain, a renouncer of his Baptism, or Renegado, and the rest afterwards by an Ambuscado, shall requite in the same Coin those that had used them so.

LXXX.

French.

Le Duc voudra les siens exterminer,
Envoyera les plus forts, lieux estranges,
Par tyrannie *Bize* & *Luc* ruiner,
Puis les *Barbares* sans Vin feront Vendanges.

English.

The Duke shall endeavour to exterminate his own,
And shall send away the strongest of them into remote places,
He shall also ruinate Bize *and* Luc,
The Barbarians *shall make Vintage without Wine.*

ANNOT.

There is a great fault in the impression of the *French* Copy in this Stanza, which maketh the sense altogether inexplicable, it must then in stead of *Bize* and *Luc*, be written *Pise* and *Lucques*, which are two Towns in *Italy*, near the Duke of *Florence*'s Dominions; one of these Towns, *viz. Pisa* he hath taken already, and from a Common-Wealth made it subject to himself; the other though several times attempted by him, hath preserved its liberty to this day. The last Verse signifieth, that after this is come to pass, the *Barbarians*, that is, the *Florentins shall make Vintage without Wine*; that is, shall plunder and spoil at their pleasure.

LXXXI.

French.

Le Roy rusé entendra ses Embusches,
De trois quartiers Ennemis assaillir,
Un nombre estrange Larmes de coqueluches,
Viendra *Lamprin* du traducteur faillir.

English.

The crafty King shall hear of his Ambuscadoes,
And shall assail his Enemies on three sides,
A strange number of Friers, mens Tears,
Shall cause Lamprin *to desert the Traitor.*

ANNOT.

The only difficulty here is to know who that *Lamprin* should be, who shall be diverted from following a Traitor (which he meaneth here by the *French* word *Traducteur*) and shall be diverted from it by the Tears of Fryers, which are meant here by the ancient *French* word *Coqueluches*, which signifieth a Fryers Cool or Capuchon.

French,

LXXXII.

French.

Par le Deluge & peſtilence forte,
La Cité grande de long temps Aſſiegée,
La Sentinelle & Garde de main morte,
Subite prinſe mais de nul outragée.

Engliſh.

The great City having been long Beſieged,
By an Innundation and violent Plague,
The Sentinal and Watch being ſurpriſed,
Shall be taken on a ſudden, but hurt by no body.

ANNOT.

This is very plain, if by the great City you underſtand *Paris*, who is ſubject to frequent Innundations and Plagues.

LXXXIII.

French.

Sol Vingt de *Taurus*, ſi fort terre tremblera,
Le grand Theatre remply ruinera,
L'Air, Ciel, & Terre, obſcurcir & troubler,
Lors l'Infidele Dieu, & Saints voguera.

Engliſh.

The Sun being in the 20th *of* Taurus, *the Earth ſhall ſo quake,*
That it ſhall fill and ruinate the great Theater
The Air, the Heaven, & the Earth ſhall be ſo darkened, and troubled,
That the unbelievers ſhall call upon God, and his Saints.

ANNOT.

This famous Earth-quake having not yet happened in *Europe*, it is like to happen within few years, for our Authors Prophecies (by his own confeſſion) do not extend further than the year 1700.

LXXXIV.

French.

Roy expoſé parfaira l'Hecatombe,
Apres avoir trouve ſon Origine,
Torrent ouvrir de Marbre & Plomb la Tombe,
D'un grand *Romain* d'Enſeigne *Meduſin.*

Engliſh.

The King expoſed ſhall fulfill the Hecatombe,
After he hath found out his Offspring,
A Torrent ſhall open the Sepulcher, made of Marble and Lead,
Of a great Roman, *with a* Meduſean *Enſign,*

ANNOT.

This Prophecie is divided into two parts, : The first two Verses are concerning a King, who shall perform the Funeral Rites and Ceremonies to his Parents, when he is come to the knowledge of them, having been exposed for lost before.

The two last Verses are concerning an ancient Sepulcher of a *Roman*, that shall be digged up and found out by a Torrent, and the Arms of the said *Roman* shall be something like the head of *Medusa*, whose Hairs were Serpents, and was so fearful to behold, that by seeing of it, the beholders were turned into stones.

LXXXV.

French.

Passer *Guenne*, *Languedoc*, & le *Rhosne*,
D'*Agen* tenants, de *Marmande* & la *Reole*,
D'Ouvrir par foy parroy, *Phocen* tiendra son Throne,
Conflict aupres Saint *Pol* de *Mansole*.

English.

They shall pass over Gascony, Languedoc, *and the* Rhosne,
From Agen *keeping* Marmande, *and the* Reole,
To open the Wall by Faith, Phocen *shall keep his Throne*,
A Battle shall be by St. Paul *of* Mansole.

ANNOT.

The whole of this Prophecie signifieth no more, but that an Army shall pass through all these places, and that at last there will be a Battle fought by that place, called St. *Paul de Mansole*..

LXXXVI.

French.

Du *Bourg la Reyne* parviendront droit a *Chartres*,
Et feront pres du *Pont Antony* pose,
Sept pour la paix cauteleux comme *Martres*,
Feront entrée d'Armée a *Paris* clause.

English.

From Bourg la Reyne *they shall come straight to* Chartres,
And shall make a stand near Pont Antony,
Seven for Peace as crafty as Martres,
They shall enter in Paris *besieged with an Army.*

ANNOT.

Bourg la Reyne is a little town within six Miles of *Paris*, *Chartres* is the chief City of the Province *Beausse*, *Pont Antony* is a little Town between them both, so that the sense of the whole is this, that seaven men, crafty like *Martres* (which are those *Russia* Foxes that afford the richest Furres, called *Martres Zibellines*) shall go from *Bourg la Reyne* to *Chartres*, making a little stay at *Pont Antony*, and then shall come with an Army into *Paris*, which shall be besieged at that time, I believe this Prophecy is come to pass already in the time of the Civil VVars of *France*; but for want of the History I could not quote the time.

LXXXVII.

French.

Par la Foreſt du *Touphon* eſſartée
Par Hermitage ſera poſé le Temple,
Le Duc d'*Eſtampes* par ſa ruſe inventée,
Du *Montlehery* Prelat donra exemple.

Engliſh.

By the Forreſt Touphon *cut off*,
By the Hermitage ſhall the Temple be ſet,
The Duke of Eſtampes *by his invented trick*,
Shall give example to the Prelat of Montlehery.

ANNOT.

Here is a fault in the Impreſſion, for inſtead of *Touphon*, it muſt be written *Torſou*, which is a Forreſt ſome 30 Miles from *Paris* towards *Beauſſe*, near which is ſeated the Town of *Montlehery*, in the the ſaid Forreſt is ſeated an Hermitage, and not far from thence the City of *Eſtampes*, which carryeth the Title of Dutchy; ſo that the ſenſe of it is this, that this Forreſt being cut off (as it is now for the moſt part) in the place where that Hermitage was, ſhall be built a Church or Convent, as it is now *Celeſtins friars*, called *Marcouſſy*, and that the ſaid Hermitage ſhall be taken from the juriſdiction of the Town of *Montlehery*, under which it was before.

LXXXVIII.

French.

Calais, *Arras*, ſecours a *Theroanne*,
Paix & ſemblant ſimulera l'eſcoute,
Soulde d'*Allobrox* deſcendre par *Roane*,
Deſtornay peuple qui defera la routte.

Engliſh.

Calais, Arras, *ſhall give ſuccours to* Theroanne,
Peace or the like, *ſhall diſſemble the hearing*,
Souldiers of Allobrox *ſhall deſcend by* Roane,
People perſwaded, *ſhall ſpoil the March.*

ANNOT.

This Prophecy did happen in the time of *Henry* the II. King of *France*, about the year 1559.

The laſt Verſe ſaith, that thoſe two Towns *Calais* and *Arras* gave ſuccours to *Theroane*, that is to the Countrey where *Theronenne* was ſeated, which was deſtroyed by *Charles* the V. Emperour. This Countrey was called *Pontkieu*, of which *Theroenne* was the chief Town.

The ſecond Verſe doth determine the time whereabout this came to paſs, when he ſaith, *peace or the like ſhall diſſemble the hearing*; becauſe in the year 1556. in the beginning of *February* there was a Truce for five years between the two Crowns of *France* and *Spain*, concerning the Low Countreys, and this Truce ſignified not much, nor was well cemented, ſo that the Author ſaith, *Peace or the like ſhall diſſemble the hearing*; that is, ſhall fain not to hear that the Cardinal *Caraffa* did endeavour in *France* to have the Truce broken.

The

The third Verſe is obſcure, becauſe of a fault in the Impreſſion, wherein they have put *Rouane* inſtead of *Noanne*, that is *Hannone* by tranſpoſition of letters, but that being corrected, the Verſe is clear, ſuppoſing that *Philibertus Emanuel* Duke of *Savoy* was General of the Army, againſt *France* in the *Low-Countreis*, and wandering about to do ſome notable exploit, he came down through the Province of *Hainault*, ca'led in Latine *Hannonia*, and came to *Mariembourg*, as if he would have Beſieged it, but after ſome light skirmiſhes he laid Siege to *Rocroy*, and this is the meaning of the third Verſe, when he ſaith, *Souldiers of* Allobrox *ſhall deſcend by* Noanne, that is, Souldiers in the Army of the Duke of *Savoy*, which in Latine is *Allobrox*, came down to *Mariembourg*, and turned back again to *Rocroy*.

The fourth Verſe mentioneth what did happen at the Siege of *Rocroy*; that place being not yet very well fortified; the King was unwilling to put any of his beſt Souldiers therein, but the Duke of *Nevers* undertook the defence of it, which he did really and gloriouſly perform, in ſo much, that the Duke of *Savoy* was compelled to raiſe up the Siege, and going back towards St. *Quentin*, he took *Vervins* by ſtorm, and gave the booty of it to his Souldiers, who took heart upon it, having been much diſcouraged before by the reſiſtance of the Duke of *Nevers*. This is the ſenſe of the fourth Verſe, *People perſuaded ſhall ſpoil the march*; that is, the people of *Rocroy* perſuaded to hold out by the courage and preſence of the Duke of *Nevers*, ſpoiled the march that the Duke of *Savoy* had propounded to himſelf, inſomuch, that raiſing the Siege he went to *Vervins*, and from thence to St. *Quentin*.

LXXXIX.

French.

Sept ans *Philip* fortune proſpere,
Rabaiſſera des *Barbares* l'effort,
Puis ſon midy perp'ex rebours affaire,
Jeune *Ogmion* abyſmera ſon fort.

Engliſh.

Philip *ſhall have ſeven years of proſperous fortune*,
Shall beat down the attempt of the Barbarians,
Then in his Noon he ſhall be perplexed and have untoward buſineſs,
Young Ogmion *ſhall pull down his ſtrength.*

ANNOT.

This Stanza was made concerning *Philip* the II. King of *Spain*, who for the firſt ſeven years that he came to his Crown, had proſperous fortune, did brave exploits againſt the *Barbarians*, and chiefly in the perſon of his Brother *Don Juan* of *Auſtria*, who got the memorable Battle of *Lapantho* againſt the *Turks*, but in the middle of *his Noon*, that is of his Age, fell into great perplexities and croſs buſineſſes, being conſtrained to put his onely ſon *Don Carla* to death, and to poiſon his wife, and after that never proſpered, when young *Ogmion* (that is *Henry* IV. King of *France*) came to the Crown.

XC.

French.

Un Capitaine de la grand *Germanie*,
Se viendra rendre par ſimulé ſecours,
Au Roy des Roys, aide de *Pannonie*,
Que ſa revolte fera de ſang grand cours.

Engliſh.

Engliſh.

A Captain of the great Germany,
Shall come to yield himſelf with a fained help,
Unto the King of Kings, help of Hungary,
So that his revolt ſhall cauſe a great bloodſhed.

ANNOT.

Pannonia in Latine is *Hungary*, there is nothing hard in this, unleſs it be what he meaneth by the King of Kings, whether it be the great Turk or the Emperour.

XCI.

French.

L'Horrible peſte *Perynthe* & *Nicopole*,
Le *Cherſoneſe* tiendra & *Marceloine*,
La *Theſſalie* naiſtera l'*Amphipole*,
Mal incogneu & le refus d'*Antoine*,

Engliſh.

The horrid peſtilence ſhall ſeize upon Perynthe *and* Nicopolis,
The Cherſoneſe *and* Marceloine,
It ſhall waſte Theſſalia *and* Amphipolis,
An unknown evil and the refuſal of Antony.

ANNOT.

There is ſeveral faults in the impreſſion here, for inſtead of *Perynthe*, it muſt be *Corinthe*. For *Marceloine*, it muſt be *Macedoine*: the ſubſtance of the whole is, that there ſhall be a great plague in all theſe Countries of *Aſia*. The refuſal of *Antony* is foiſted here to make up the rime with *Macedony*.

XCII.

French.

Le Roy voudra dans Cité neufve entrer,
Par ennemis expugner l'on viendra,
Captif libere, faulx dire & perpetrer,
Roy dehors eſtre, loin d'ennemis tiendra.

Engliſh.

The King ſhall deſire to enter into the new City,
With foes they ſhall come to overcome it,
The Priſoner being free, ſhall ſpeak and act falſly,
The King being gotten out, ſhall keep far from enemies.

ANNOT.

The ſenſe of all theſe words ſo ill jointed, is no more but that a certain King ſhall deſire to enter into a new City, and there they ſhall come and Beſiege him, where he ſhall both act and ſpeak deceitfully to get his liberty, which he having obtained, ſhall keep far from his foes.

French.

XCIII.

French.

Les ennemis du Fort bien esloignez,
Par Chariots conduits le Bastion,
Par sur les Murs de *Bourges* esgrongnez,
Quand *Hercules* battra l'*Hæmathion.*

English.

The enemies being a good way from the Fort,
Shall upon Wagons be conducted to the Bulwark,
From the top of Bourges *Walls they shall be cut less,*
When Hercules *shall beat the* Hæmathion.

ANNOT.

Bourges is the chief City of a Province in *France* called *Berry.*
There is nothing difficult in this, but onely what he meaneth by *Hercules beating the Æmathion*, unless by *Hercules* he meaneth the *French*, and by *Æmathion* the *Spaniard.*

XCIV.

French.

Foibles Galeres seront unis ensemble,
Ennemis faux, le plus fort en rempart,
Foible assailies *Wratislavie* tremble;
Lubeck & *Mysne* tiendront *Barbare* part.

English.

Weak Galleys shall be united together,
False enemies, the strongest shall be fortified,
Weak assaults, and yet Breslaw *quaketh for fear,*
Lubeck *and* Misne *shall take the part of the* Barbarians.

ANNOT.

Breslaw, Lubeck and *Misne*, are three Cities of *Germany*; the rest is plain.

XCV.

French.

Le nouveau fait conduira l'exercite,
Proche apamé jusque aupres du Rivage,
Tendant secours de *Melanoise* eslite,
Duc yeux privé, a *Milan* fer de Cage.

English.

The new man shall lead up the Army,
Near Apamé, *till near the Bank,*
Carrying succours of choice Forces from Milan,
The Duke deprived of his eyes, and an Iron Cage at Milan.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

Apamé is a barbarous word, at leaſt I cannot tell what language it is, the reſt is plain enough, and ſignifieth that a Duke ſhall be deprived of his eyes, and ſhall be put in an Iron Cage at *Milan*.

XCVI.

French.

Dans Cité entrer exercite deſniée,
Duc entrera par perſuaſion,
Aux foibles portes clam Armée amenée,
Mettront feu, mort, de ſang effuſion.

Engliſh.

The Army being denied the entrance of the City,
The Duke ſhall enter by perſuaſion,
To the weak Gates, clam *the Army being brought,*
Shall put all to fire and ſword.

ANNOT.

Clam here is in Latine *præpoſition*, ſignifying ſecretly; the reſt is eaſie.

XCVII.

French.

De Mer Copies en trois parts diviſées,
A la ſeconde les Vivres failliront,
Deſeſperez cherchant Champs *Eliſées*,
Premiers en breche entrez victoire auront.

Engliſh.

A Fleet being divided into three parts,
The victuals will fail the ſecond part,
Being in deſpaire they'l ſeek the Elyſian *Fields,*
And entring the breach firſt, ſhall obtain victory.

ANNOT.

A Fleet being divided into three parts, the ſecond diviſion ſhall fall into want of victuals, for which being deſperate, they ſhall attempt the Town of the enemy, and ſhall enter it by the breach, and get the victory.

XCVIII.

French.

Les affligez par faute d'un ſeul taint,
Contremenant a partie oppoſite,
Aux *Lygonois* mandera que contraint,
Seront de rendre le grand chef de *Molite*.

Engliſh.

The afflicted want of one only died,
Carrying againſt the oppoſite part,
Shall ſend word to thoſe of Lyon, *they ſhall be compelled,*
To ſurrender the great chief of Molite.

ANNOT.

This is the moſt nonſenſical thing that is in all the Book, for neither the words nor the connexion is intelligible, therefore it being ſo much out of the common road of our Author, I am apt to believe that it was at firſt very falſly printed, and that thoſe that came after, were loth to alter it for the reſpect of antiquity.

XCIX.

French.

Vent *Aquilon* ſera partir le Siege,
Par murs jetter cendres, chaulx, & pouſſiere,
Par pluye apres qui leur ſera bien piege,
Dernier ſecours encontre leur Frontiere.

Engliſh.

The North wind ſhall cauſe the Siege to be raiſed,
They ſhall throw aſhes, lime, and duſt,
By a rain after that ſhall be a trap to them,
It ſhall be the laſt ſuccours againſt their Frontiere.

ANNOT.

Here is deſcribed a notable ſtratagem of a Beſieged Town, who againſt rainy weather caſt ſo much aſhes, lime and duſt, that the rain coming thereupon, it made ſuch a mire, as the Beſiegers were not able to aſſault it.

C.

French.

Navale pugne nuict ſera ſuperée,
Le feu, aux Naves a l'Occident ruine,
Rubriche neuve, la grand néf colorée,
Ire a vaincu, & victoire en bruine.

Engliſh.

In a Sea-fight, night ſhall be overcome,
By fire, to the Ships of the Weſt ruine ſhall happen,
A new ſtratagem, the great Ship coloured,
Anger to the vanquiſhed, and victory in a Miſt.

ANNOT.

He foretelleth of a Sea-fight in the night, wherein by the light of the burning Ships night ſhall be overcome, the Ships that came from the Weſt ſhall be worſted, and by a ſtratagem of a great Ship painted in colours, anger ſhall remain to the vanquiſhed, and the victory ſhall be got in a Miſt.

THE

THE PROPHECIES OF Michael Nostradamus.

CENTURY X.

I.

French.

A l'Ennemy, l'ennemy foy promiſe,
Ne ſe tiendra, les captifs retenus,
Prins preme mort & le reſte en chemiſe,
Donnant le reſte pour eſtre ſecourus.

English.

To the enemy, the enemy faith promiſed,
Shall not be kept, the priſoners ſhall be detained,
The firſt taken, put to death, and the reſt ſtripped,
Giving the remnant that they may be ſuccoured.

ANNOT.

Theſe words are plain, though the ſenſe be a little intricated, and the contents being of ſmall concernments, deſerve no further explanation.

II.

French.

Voile Gallere Voile nef Cachera,
La grand Claſſe viendra ſortir la moindre,
Dix Naves proches le tourneront pouſſer,
Grand vaincüe, unies a ſoy joindre.

Engliſh.

The Galley and the Ship ſhall hide their Sails,
The great Fleet ſhall make the little one to come out,
Ten Ships near hand, ſhall turn and puſh at it,
The great being vanquiſhed, they ſhall unite together.

ANNOT.

Theſe are ſome particularities of a Sea fight between a great Fleet and a ſmall one, wherein he ſaith, that ſome had hid their Sails, belike they were unwilling to come out of the Harbour and to fight; but he ſaith, that the great Fleet will compel the little one to come out; but ten great Ships will come to help the little Fleet, and after the great one hath been overcome, will joyn themſelves to the little Fleet.

III.

French.

En apres cinq troupeau ne mettra hors,
Un fuitif pour *Penelon* laſchera,
Faux murmurer ſecours venir par lors,
Le Chef le Siege lors abandonnera.

Engliſh.

After that, five ſhall not put out his flock,
He'l let looſe a runnaway for Penelon,
There ſhall be a falſe rumour, ſuccours ſhall come then,
The Commander ſhall forſake the Siege.

ANNOT.

This Stanza is either nonſenſical or falſely printed, and what he meaneth by *Penelon*, is utterly unknown.

IV.

French.

Sur la minuit conducteur de l'Armée,
Se ſauvera ſubit eſvanovy,
Sept ans apres la fame non blaſmée,
A ſon retour ne dira oncq ouy.

Engliſh.

About midnight the leader of the Army,
Shall ſave himſelf, vaniſhing ſuddenly,
Seven years after his fame ſhall not be blamed
And at his return he ſhall never ſay yea.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

This is plain of a General of an Army, who ſhall forſake his Army, and ſave himſelf, and yet ſeven years after when he cometh back, his reputation ſhall be as clear, as if he never had committed ſuch an errour.

V.

French.

Albi & Caſtres feront nouvelle ligue,
Neuf *Arriens*, *Lisbonne*, & *Portugues*,
Carcaſ. Thoulouze, conſumeront leur brigue
Quand chef neuf monſtre de *Lauragnez*.

Engliſh.

Albi *and* Caſtres *ſhall make a new league*,
Nine Arriens, Lisbonne, *and* Portuguez,
Carcaſ. Thoulouſe, *ſhall make an end of their confederacy*,
When the new chief ſhall come from Lauragais.

ANNOT.

Albi, *Caſtres*, *Carcaſſonne*, and *Thoulonſe*, are Cities of *Languedock*, which our Author ſaith, will enter into a confederacy among themſelves, and joyn with *Lisbon* and the *Portuguez*, and this ſhall happen when the general of the Army ſhall be one born in *Lauragais*, which is another of the ſame Province.

VI.

French.

Gardon a *Niſmes* eaux ſi haut desborderont,
Qu'on cuidera *Deucalion* renaiſtre,
Dans le *Coloſſe* la pluſpart fuiront,
Veſta Sepulchre feu eſteint apparoiſtre,

Engliſh.

Gardon *at* Niſmes, *waters ſhall overflow ſo high*,
That they'l think that Deucalion *is born again*,
Moſt of them will run into the Coloſſus,
And a Sepulchre, and fire extinguiſhed, ſhall appear.

ANNOT.

Near *Niſmes* there is the River called *Gardon*, which cometh from *St. Romans*, and diſchargeth it ſelf into the *Rhoſne* at *Beaucaire*, there is to be ſeen in that City abundance of *Antiquitez*, which the *Goths* had built 1150. years before, there is alſo many *Roman* Antiquities, as an *Amphitheater*, ſo well builded that neither the *Goths* nor the *Saracens*, nor *Attila*, nor *Charles Martel*, with all their power, could not utterly demoliſh it. The Author nameth it *Coloſſus*, becauſe its building appeared like a *Coloſſus* for ſolidity.

There is alſo an ancient Temple which is called the *Fountain*, builded as a Quadrangle, and ſupported by two rows of great Pillars, which at preſent is a Church of Nuns.

This being ſuppoſed, the River of *Gardon* did overflow ſo much, that its VVaters joyning with that of a Flood that happened there the ninth of *September* 1557. every one thought that *Deucalion* had been born again. The Author ſaith this; becauſe

in

in the fables of the ancients. *Deucalion* is thought to be the Author of the Flood which *Ovid* mentioneth. During this Flood which was like to overflow the Town, as well as the Countrey, many did retire themselves into that Amphitheater.

And in that ancient Temple of the *Fountain*, the VVaters overthrowing a great many old buildings did discover abundance of Antiquities, and amongst the rest one of those Lamps that burneth always, in the Sepulchre of a *Vestal*, which went out as soon as it felt the fresh Air.

In confirmation of this, the History of *Provence* saith, that the storm began about five of the Clock in the Morning, and lasted till Eight of the Clock at night, and that these waters did uncover abundance of Antiquities that were hidden 1100. years before, as Pillars, Portico's, Medals, Jasper stones, and Serpentine-stones, pieces of broken Vessels, Epitaphs, lodging Rooms, and Caves, and all other things that use to be found in the ruines of a Palace.

There was also heard in the Air Dogs barking, Pillars of fire, Armed men fighting, and were seen two Suns in the Clouds of the Colour of Blood, all which were the sad presages of the Civil VVars of *France* presently after, and chiefly that of *Provence*.

The ninth Century in the ninth Stanza, speaketh almost the same, and sheweth that *Nismes* shall perish by VVater.

VII.

French.

Le grand conflict qu'on appreste a *Nancy*,
L'*Æmathien* dira tout je soubmets,
L'Isle *Britane* par Vin Sel en soicy,
Hem. mi. deux *Phi.* long temps ne tiendra *Mets.*

English.

A great War is preparing at Nancy,
The Æmathien *shall say I submit to all,*
The British *Island shall be put in care by Salt and Wine,*
Hem. mi. *two* Phi. *shall not keep* Mets *long.*

ANNOT.

Nancy is the chief City of *Lorrain*, and by the *Æmathien* is understood the *French*, the *British* Isle is *England*, which is said here, shall come into great distress by Salt and VVine, because the Countrey aboundeth in those two Commodities. The last Verse I do not understand, save that *Mets* is a great City in *Lorrain*.

VIII

French.

Index & *Poulse* parfondera le front
De *Senegalia* le Comte a son Fils propre,
La *Myrnamée* par plusieurs de plain front,
Trois dans sept jours blessez more.

English.

Index *and* Poulse *shall break the forehead,*
Of the Son of the Earl of Senegalia,
The Myrnamée *by many at a full bout,*
Three within seven days shall be wounded to death,

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

Senegalia is a Town in *Italy*, all what can be gathered out of the obſcurity of this Stanza, is, that the ſon of the Earl of that Town ſhall have his forehead broken, and within ſeven days after, three more ſhall be wounded to death.

IX.

French.

De *Caſtilon figuieres* jour de brune,
De femme infame naiſtra Souverain Prince,
Surnum de chauſſes per hume luy poſthume,
Onc Roy ne fut ſi pire en ſa Province.

Engliſh.

Out of Caſtilon figuieres *upon a miſty day,*
From an infamous woman ſhall be born a Soveraign Prince,
His ſurname ſhall be from Breeches, *himſelf a poſthume,*
Never a King was worſe in his Province.

ANNOT.

Caſtilon figuieres is a petty Town in *Provence*, in which he ſaith that a Severaign Prince ſhall be born of an infamous Woman, and ſhall be a poſthume, which in Latine ſignifieth one that is born after his Fathers death; he ſaith alſo that his name ſhall be derived from *Breeches*, and that never a King was worſe in his Countrey, whether by worſe, he meaneth in manners or fortune, I know not.

X.

French.

Taſche de murdre, enormes Adulteres,
Grand ennemy de tout le genre humain,
Que ſera pire qu'ayeulx. Oncles ne Pere,
En fer, feu, eau, ſanguin & inhumain.

Engliſh.

Endeavour of Murder, enormous Adulteries,
A great enemy of all mankind,
That ſhall be worſe then Grand-father, Uncle, or Father,
In Iron, fire, water, bloody and inhumane.

ANNOT.

This Stanza as well as the next hath relation to the precedent, making mention what a wicked perſon ſhall that Poſthume be of which he ſpoke before.

XI.

French.

Deſſoubs *Jonchere* du dangereux paſſage,
Fera paſſer le poſthume ſa bande,
Les Monts *Pyrens* paſſer hors ſon bagage,
De *Parpignan* courira Duc a *Tende.*

English.

Below Joncheres *dangerous passage,*
The posthume shall cause his Army to go over,
And his Baggage to go over the Pyrenean *Mountains,*
A Duke shall run from Perpignan *to* Tende.

ANNOT.

This is still concerning the same posthume or Bastard, who shall cause his Army to pass at *Fonchere*, and his Bagage to go over the *Pyrenean* Mountains, which parts *Spain* from *France*, and that upon the fear of him a Duke shall run from *Perpignan*, which is the chief City of *Roussillon* to *Tende*, which is a little Town in *Provence*.

XII.

French.

Esleu en Pape, d'Esleu sera mocqué,
Subit soudain, esmeu prompt & timide,
Par trop bon doux a mourir provoqué,
Crainte estainte la nuit de sa mort guide.

English.

Elected for a Pope, from Elected shall be baffled,
Upon a sudden, moved quick and fearful,
By too much sweetness provooked to die,
His fear being out in the night shall be Leader to his death.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy was fulfilled in the person of the Cardinal *Santa Severina*, who in the Conclave of Cardinals after the death of Pope *Innocent* IX was Elected Pope, and presently after was baffled by the same Cardinals, and *Clement* the VIII. chosen in his place, for which the other a little while after died for grief.

XIII

French.

Soubs la pasture d'animaux ruminans,
Par eux conduits au ventre *Herbi-polique*,
Soldats cachez, les armes bruit menants,
Non loin tentez de Cité *Antipolique*.

English.

Under the pasture of Beasts chewing the cud,
Conducted by them to the Herbi-polique *belly,*
Souldiers hidden, the Weapons making a noise,
Shall be attempted not far from Antipolick *City,*

ANNOT.

The sense of this is, that some Souldiers disguised like Herds-men, shall lead Oxen into a place where were hidden before Weapons in the Grass, but the Weapons making a noise by their clashing they shall be discovered, not far from a place that he calleth here *Antipolique*, purposely to rime with *Herbipolique* in *French*, which word *Herbipolique* signifieth a Town of Pasture:

French.

XIV.

French.

Urnel, Vaucile, ſans conſeil de ſoy meſmes,
Hardy, timide par crainte prins vaincu,
Accompagné de pluſieurs putains, bleſme,
A *Barcelonne* aux Chartreux convaincu.

Engliſh.

Urnel, Vaucile, *without advice of his own,*
Stout and fearful, by fear taken and overcome,
Pale, and in company of many Whores,
Shall be convicted at Barcelone *by the Charterhouſe.*

ANNOT.

This Stanza is an Horoſcope, which the Author made upon that Gentleman named *Urnel Vaucille*, and ſignifieth that the ſaid man ſhould find himſelf in ſuch perplexity that he could not be able to take advice what to do, and that fear ſhould make him hide himſelf, to be apprehended, in a place where he ſhould be taken.

When he was taken, he was preſently convicted of thoſe crimes that he was accuſed of: therefore the Officers of Juſtice did conduct him to the Charter-houſe of *Barcelone*, which is four miles from the ſaid Town, in a place called *Campo alegre*; for the beauty and ſituation of it, to that place many Whores did accompany him to receive the puniſhment they had deſerved, therefore the Author ſaith that he went thither pale, as foreſeeing the terrour of the puniſhment he was to undergo.

XV.

French.

Pere Duc vieux d'ans & de ſoif chargé,
Au jour extreme fils deſniant l'eſguiere,
Dedans le puis vif, mort viendra plongé,
Senat au fils la mort longue & legere.

Engliſh.

A Father Duke, aged and very thirſty,
In his extremity, his ſon denying him the Ewer,
Alive into a Well, where he ſhall be drowned,
For which the Senate ſhall give the ſon a long and eaſie death.

ANNOT.

It is a Duke very aged who ſhall die of a Dropſie, or of ſome other burning diſeaſe, which will make him very thirſty, the Phyſitians ſhall forbid any water to be given him, therefore this Duke ſhall preſs his ſon very much to give him the Ewer, that he may drink his fill, but his ſon refuſing, the Father ſhall fall into ſuch a rage, that being alone he will go and throw himſelf into a Well, where he ſhall be drowned.

This unhappy death will be the cauſe of much murmuring, and the Senate or Parliament of that place will make enquiry after it, by which enquiry the ſon will be found guilty, therefore for his puniſhment, he ſhall be condemned to a long and eaſie death, as to live all his days in ſome Monaſtery.

XVI.

French.

Heureux au Regne de *France* heureux de vie,
Ignorant ſang, mort, fureur, rapine,
Par non flatteurs ſeras mis en envie,
Roy deſrobé, trop de foy en cuiſine.

Engliſh.

Happy in the Kingdom of France, *happy in his Life,*
Ignorant of blood, death, fury, of taking by force,
By no flatterers ſhall be envied,
King robbed, too much faith in Kitchin.

ANNOT.

This is a Prognoſtication of a King of *France*, who though happy in his Reign and Life, and being given to no great vices, as blood, fury, or taking by force, yet ſhall be much envied and robbed by his Subjects, and chiefly by thoſe he truſteth about his Kitchin.

XVII.

French.

La Reyne *Ergaſte* voiant ſa fille bleſme,
Par un regret dans l'eſtomach enclos,
Cris lamentables ſeront lors d'*Angoleſme*,
Et au germain mariage forclos.

Engliſh.

Queen Ergaſte *ſeeing her Daughter pale,*
By a regret contained in her Breaſt,
Then ſhall great cries come out of Angoleſme,
And the Marriage ſhall be denyed to the Couſin German.

ANNOT.

It is unknown what Queen he meaneth by the name of *Ergaſte*; the reſt is eaſie. *Angoleſme* is a City of *Gaſcony* or *Languedoc*.

XVIII.

French.

Le rang *Lorrain* fera place a *Vendoſme*,
Le haut mis bas, & le bas mis en haut,
Le fils d'*Hamon* ſera eſleu dans *Rome*,
Et les deux grands ſeront mis en defaut.

Engliſh.

The Houſe of Lorrain *ſhall give place to* Vendoſme,
The high pulled down, the low raiſed up,
The ſon of Hamon *ſhall be Elected into* Rome,
And the two great ones ſhall not appear.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

The two firſt Verſes of this Prophecy were fulfilled in the time of *Henry* the third King of *France*, in whoſe time the Duke of *Guiſe*, and Houſe of *Lorrain* were grown ſo powerful in *France*, that they drove the King from *Paris*, and aſſumed themſelves a rank and authority over the Princes of the Blood, ſo that the King was forced to cauſe them to be ſlain, after which *Henry* IV. who was King of *Navarre* and Duke of *Vendoſme* took his place again as firſt Prince of the Blood.

The two laſt Verſes are too obſcure to be interpreted, and I believe were onely forced by our Author to make up his Rime, as he hath done in ſeveral other places.

XIX.

French.

Jour que ſera pour Roine ſaluée,
Le jour apres le ſalut, la Priere,
Le compte fait raiſon & valbuée,
Par avant humble oncques ne fut ſi fiere.

Engliſh.

The day that ſhe ſhall be ſaluted Queen,
The next day after the Evening Prayer,
All accompts being ſummoned and caſt up,
She that was humble before, never was one ſo proud.

ANNOT.

It is a woman (be like of a ſmall Fortune) who coming to be a Queen by her humility, the next day after Evening Prayer ſhe ſhall appear ſo proud, as the like was never ſeen.

XX

French.

Tous les amis qu'auront tenu party,
Pour rude en lettres mis mort & ſaccage,
Biens publiez par fixe, grand neanty,
Onc *Romain* peuple ne fut tant outrage.

Engliſh.

All the friends that ſhall have taken the part
Of the Unlearned, put to death and robbed,
Goods ſold publickly by proclamation, a great man ſeized of them,
Never Roman *people was ſo much abuſed.*

ANNOT.

The ſenſe of this is, that a great man that took part with all thoſe that were unlearned ſhall be put to death, and their goods praiſed and ſold publickly, upon which goods another great man ſhall ſeize, and this is to be done in *Rome*.

There is fault in the Impreſſion of the third *French* Verſe, for inſtead of *fixe* it muſt be *fiſc*, and inſtead of *Neanty* it muſt be *Nancy*.

XXI.

French.

Par le deſpit du Roy ſouſtenant moindre,
Sera meurdry luy preſentant les bagues,
Le Pere & Fils voulant Nobleſſe poindre,
Fait comme a *Perſe* jadis firent les *Magues*.

Engliſh.

To ſpite the King, who took the part of the weaker,
He ſhall be murdered, preſenting to him Jewels,
The Father and the Son going to vex the Nobility,
It ſhall be done to them as the Magi *did in* Perſia.

ANNOT.

This is a King who with his ſon taking the peoples part againſt the Nobility ſhall be killed, in preſenting to him Jewels, and he and his ſon ſhall be dealt with all as the *Magi*, that is the Grandees of *Perſia* uſed to do with their Kings, whom they were wont to murder, or depoſe.

XXII.

French.

Pour ne vouloir conſentir au divorce,
Qui puis apres ſera cogneu indigne,
Le Roy des Iſles ſera chaſſé par force,
Mis a ſon lien qui de Roy n'aura ſigne.

Engliſh.

For not conſenting to the divorce,
Which afterwards ſhall be acknowledged unworthy,
The King of the Iſland ſhall be expelled by force,
And another ſubrogated, who ſhall have no mark of a King.

ANNOT.

This is plain concerning *England* and the late calamities thereof, when our gracious King for not conſenting to the wicked factions of the Parliament then, and that have been acknowledged ſo ſince, was expelled by force, and an Uſurpator that had not the leaſt ſign of a King ſat in his place.

XXIII.

French.

Au peuple ingrat faites les remonſtrances,
Par lors l'Armée ſe ſaiſira d'*Antibe*,
Dans lare *Monech* feront les doleances,
Et a *Freins* l'un l'autre prendra ribe.

Engliſh.

The remonſtrances being made to the ungrateful people,
At that time the Army ſhall ſeize upon Antibe,
In the River of Monaco *they ſhall make their complaints,*
And at Freius *both of them ſhall take their ſhare.*

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

This ſignifieth that at the ſame time that the remonſtrances ſhall be made to an ungrateful people; the Army ſhall ſeize upon the Town of *Antibe*, which is a Sea Town between *France* and *Italy*, and that there ſhall be great complaints at *Monaco*, which is another Sea-Town near it, and at the place called *Freius*, both parties ſhall either agree, or divide their ſhares.

XXIV.

French.

Le captif Prince aux *Itales* vaincu,
Paſſera *Gennes* par Mer juſque a *Marſeille*,
Par grand effort des forens ſurvaincu,
Sauf coup de feu, barril liqueur d'Abeille.

Engliſh.

The captive Prince vanquiſhed in Italy,
Shall paſs by Sea through Genoa *to* Marſeilles,
By great endeavours of forrain forces overcome,
But that a Barrel of Honey ſhall ſave him from the fire.

ANNOT.

A Prince vanquiſhed in *Italy*, and taken Priſoner ſhall come through *Genoa* to *Marſeilles*, where he ſhall be once more overcome by ſtrangers, but that a Barrel of Honey ſhall ſave him from being burnt. This is the ſenſe of the words as near as I can judge, the judicious Reader may make what conſtruction he pleaſeth upon them.

XXV.

French.

Par *Nebro* ouvrir de *Briſanne* paſſage,
Bien eſloignez *el tago fara mueſtra*,
Dans *Pelligouxe* ſera commis l'outrage,
De la grand Dame aſſiſe ſur l'*Orcheſtra*.

Engliſh.

By Nebro *to open the paſſage of* Briſanne,
A great way off, el tago fara mueſtra,
In Pelligouxe *the wrong ſhall be done*,
Of the great Lady ſitting in the Orcheſtra.

ANNOT.

Here once more I loſt my Spectacles, and could not ſee through, therefore I had rather be ſilent then coin lies, I ſhall only tell you, that *Orcheſtra* in Latine is the ſeat wherein noble Perſonages ſit at the beholding of Stage-plays.

XXVI.

French.

Le ſucceſſeur vengera ſon Beau frere,
Occuper Regne ſoubs ombre de vengeance,
Occis obſtacle ſon ſang mort vitupere,
Long temps *Bretagne* tiendra avec la *France*.

English.

The Succeſſour ſhall avenge his Brother in Law,
Shall hold by force the Kingdom, upon pretence of revenge,
That hinderance ſhall be killed, his dead blood aſhamed,
A long time ſhall Brittany *hold with* France.

ANNOT.

This is plain enough of it ſelf, without any interpretation.

XXVII.

French.

Charle cinquieſme & un grand *Hercules*,
Viendront le Temple ouvrir de main bellique,
Ure Colonne, *Jules* & *Aſcan* reculez,
L'*Eſpagne*, clef, Aigle neurent onc ſi grand pique.

English.

Charles *the Fifth, and one great* Hercules,
Shall open the Temple with a Warlike hand,
One Colonne, Julius *and* Aſcan *put back*,
Spain, *the Key, Eagle were never at ſuch variance.*

ANNOT.

Charles the V. was the Emperour, and that great *Hercules* was *Henry* the II. King of *France*, whom he calleth *Hercules*, becauſe he was King of *France*, and the Author nameth often in his Stanza's the Kings of *France Hercules* or *Ogmions*, becauſe that great Captain of the Antiquity left his name glorious in the *Gaules*, whence the ancient Hiſtorians have given him the name of *Hercules Gallicus*. *Henry* the II. alſo was not only an *Hercules* by being King of *France*, but alſo a great *Hercules*, becauſe of his Warlike humour, and for his great feats in Arms.

To open the Temple, ſignifieth to make War, becauſe the *Romans* in ancient time were wont to ſhut the Temple of *Janus* in time of Peace, and kept it open during the War. *Caſar Auguſtus* did ſhut that Temple once in his time, which was never done before but twice, the firſt under *Numa Pompilius*, the ſecond after the overcoming of *Charthage*.

XXVIII.

French.

Second & tiers qui font prime Muſique,
Sera par Roy en honneur ſublimée,
Par graſſe & maigre preſque a deny etique,
Rapport de *Venus* faux rendra deprimée.

English.

Second and third that make prime Muſick,
Shall by the King be exalted to honour,
By a fat one, and a lean one, one in conſumption,
A falſe report of Venus *ſhall pull her down.*

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

Notwithſtanding the obſcurity of this ſenſe, and the bad connexion of the words, we may perceive that by this Stanza is meant, that a King having two Miſtreſſes ſhall exalt them in great honour, till by a report made by a fat woman and a lean one, that is in a conſumption, that the ſaid Ladies prove unfaithful to the King, he will depreſs them as low as they were before.

XXIX.

French.

De *Pol Manſol* dans Caverne caprine,
Caché & pris extrait hors par la barbe,
Captif mené comme beſte maſtine,
Par *Begourdans* amenée pres de *Tarbe.*

Engliſh.

From Pol Manſol *in a Goats Den,*
Hidden and taken, drawn out by the beard
Priſoner, led as a Maſtiff,
By Begourdans *ſhall be brought near to* Tarbe.

ANNOT.

Here and in ſome other places of this work is to be obſerved, that the Author doth ſometimes put two Towns inſtead of one, that he may diſtinguiſh it from others of the ſame name, as here he calleth *Pol Manſol* to diſtinguiſh the Town of St. *Paul*, which is three Leagues from the *Rhoſne*, over againſt the Town of *Pont St. Eſprit*, from that which is in the lower parts of *Provence.*

The ſenſe therefore of this Stanza is, that this *Begourdans* (a proper name of a man) ſhall pull out another by the beard, that was hidden in a Goats Den, and ſhall lead him captive as far as *Tarbe*, which is another Town of *Provence.*

XXX.

French.

Nepveu & ſang du St. nouveau venu,
Par le ſurnom ſouſtient arcs & couvert,
Seront chaſſez mis a mort chaſſez nu,
En rouge & noir convertiront leur vert.

Engliſh.

Nephew and blood of the Saint newly come,
By the ſurname upholdeth Vaults and Covering,
They ſhall be driven, put to death, and driven out naked.
They ſhall change their red and black into green.

ANNOT.

Here I confeſs to be at a loſs, as may be a wiſer man then I.

XXXI.

French.

Le Sainct Empire viendra en *Germanie*,
Iſmaelites trouveront lieux ouverts,
Aſnes viendront auſſy de la *Caramanie*,
Les ſouſtenans de Terre tous couverts.

Engliſh.

The Holy Empire ſhall come into Germany,
The Iſmaelites *ſhall find open places*,
Aſſes ſhall alſo come out of Caramania,
Taking their part, and covering the Earth.

ANNOT.

By the *Iſmaelites* he meaneth the *Turks*, who brag to be deſcended from *Iſmael*. *Caramania* is a Province of *Turky*, ſo that the ſenſe of this Stanza is, that there ſhall be a great Invaſion of the *Turks* into *Germany*, and that thoſe of *Caramania* with their Aſſes ſhall come to their help, and ſhall be in ſuch numbers, as that the Earth ſhall be covered with them.

XXXII.

French.

Le grand Empire chaſcun en devoit eſtre,
Un ſur les autres le viendra obtenir,
Mais peu de temps ſera ſon Regne & eſtre,
Deux ans aux Naves ſe pourra ſouſtenir.

Engliſh.

The great Empire, every one would be of it,
One above the reſt ſhall obtain it,
But his time and his Reign ſhall laſt little,
He may maintain himſelf two years in his Shipping.

ANNOT.

This is plain enough without interpretation.

XXXIII.

French.

La faction cruelle a Robe longue,
Viendra cacher ſoubs les pointus Poignards,
Saiſir *Florence*, le Duc & le *Diphlongue*,
Sa diſcouverte par Immeurs & Flagnards.

Engliſh.

The cruel faction of long Robe,
Shall come and hide under the ſharp Daggers,
Seize upon Florence, *the Duke and the* Diphlongue,
The diſcovery of it ſhall be by Countrey fellows.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

This is the Prognoſtication of a conſpiracy againſt the Duke and City of *Florence*, by thoſe of the long Gown, which ſhall be diſcovered by Countrey fellows, that live in places without Walls.

XXXIV.

French.

Gaulois qu'Empire par Guerre occupera,
Par ſon Beau-frere mineur ſera trahi,
Par Cheval rude voltigeant trainera,
Du fait le frere long temps ſera hay.

Engliſh.

A Frenchman *who ſhall occupy an Empire by War,*
Shall be betrayed by his Brother in Law a Pupil,
He ſhall be drawn by a rude prancing Horſe,
For which fact his brother ſhall be long hated.

ANNOT.

This foretelleth of a *Frenchman*, who ſhall by War obtain an Empire or Kingdom, and ſhall be betrayed by his Brother in Law a Pupil, whom afterwards he ſhall treacherouſly cauſe to mount a fierce prancing Horſe, who ſhall throw him down and drag him, for which the ſaid King ſhall be hated long after.

XXXV.

French.

Puiſné Roial flagrant d'ardant libide,
Pour ſe jouir de couſine *Germaine*,
Habit de femme au Temple d'*Artemide*,
Allant murdry par incogneu *du Marne*.

Engliſh.

The Kingly youngeſt ſon heated with burning luſt,
For to enjoy his Coſen German,
Shall in womans apparrel go to the Temple of Artemis;
Going, ſhall be murdered by unknown du Marne.

ANNOT.

This is concerning the younger ſon of a King, who being extreamly in love with his Coſen German, ſhall diſguiſe himſelf in a womans apparel, and ſhall go ſo diſguiſed to the Temple of *Artemide*, (that is of ſome Church Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*) to meet her, but in going, ſhall be murdered by an unknown man named *du Marne*.

XXXVI.

French.

Apres le Roy du Sud guerres parlant,
L'Iſle *Harmotique* le tiendra a meſpris,
Quelques ans bons rongeant un & pillant,
Par tyrannie a l'Iſle changeant pris.

English.

After that the King of the South shall have talked of Wars,
The Harmotick *Island shall despise him,*
Some good years gnawing one and plundering,
And by tyranny shall change the price of the Island.

ANNOT.

The two first Verses are concerning *Philip* the II. King of *Spain*, who is called here the King of the *South*, whom after his vain and frustrated Invasion of 88. the *Harmotique* Island (that is *England*) shall deride, and he after that shall have some good years, that is of Peace, still pillaging and plundering his Subjects, and shall change the price of *England*, that is, make it of a higher value, and more flourishing then ever it was before, as it did prove in Queen *Elizabeth*'s time.

XXXVII.

French.

Grande assemblée pres du Lac du *Borget*,
Se rallieront pres de *Montmelian*,
Passants plus outre pensifs feront projet,
Chambray, *Morienne*, combat Saint *Julian*.

English.

A great assembly of people near the Lake of Borget,
Will go and gather themselves about Montmelian,
Going beyond, they shall make an enterprize,
Upon Chambery, Moriene, *and shall fight at St.* Julian.

ANNOT.

This Lake of *Borget* is in *Savoy*, as also *Montmelian Chambery*, *Moriene*, and St. *Julian*; the meaning of it then is, that a great Army shall be gathered about that Lake, which shall go through *Chambery*, *Moriene*, and *Montmelian*, and shall fight at St. *Julian*.

XXXVIII.

French.

Amour alegre non loin pose le Siege,
Au Saint *Barbar* seront les Garnisons,
Ursins, *Hadrie* pour *Gaulois* seront plaige,
Pour peur rendus de l'Armée, aux *Grisons*.

English.

Cheerful love doth lay Siege not far,
The Garrisons shall be at Saint Barbar,
Ursini, Hadria *shall be sureties for the* French,
And many for fear shall go from the Army to the Grisons.

ANNOT.

The first two Verses are inexplicable; the two last signifie that there shall be an Army of *Frem*, with whom *Hadria* (that is *Venice*) and the *Ursini* the noblest Family in *Italy* shall take part, insomuch, that many of the contrary party shall run for fear to the *Grisons*, which is a Nation dwelling in the *Valteline* and other Countreis there about, between the *Venetians* and the *Switzers*.

French.

XXXIX.

French.

Premier fils veufve malheureux mariage,
Sans nuls enfans deux Iſles en diſcord,
Avant dixhuit incompetant Aage,
De l'autre pres plus bas ſera l'accord.

Engliſh.

Of the firſt ſon a widow, an unhappy match,
Without any Children, two Iſlands at variance,
Before eighteen an incompetant Age,
Of the other lower ſhall be the agreement.

ANNOT.

Although the words be intricate, nevertheleſs the ſenſe is plain, concerning *Francis* the II. King of *France*, who being married young, and before he was 18. years of Age, to *Mary Stuart* Queen of *Scotland*, died preſently after, and left her a widow, and alſo *England* and *Scotland* (which he calleth here two Iſlands) at variance among themſelves; of the laſt Verſe the ſenſe is very obſcure, and hath relation to what did happen afterwards to the ſaid *Mary* Queen of *Scots* and Dowager of *France*.

XL.

French.

Le jeune nay au Regne *Britannique*,
Qu'aura le Pere mourant recommandé,
Iceluy mort *Londre* donra topique,
Et a ſon fils le Regne demandé.

Engliſh.

The young man born to the Kingdom of Britanny,
Whom his Father dying ſhall have recommended,
After his death London *ſhall give him a topick,*
And ſhall ask the Kingdom from his ſon,

ANNOT.

This Prophecy is plain, concerning his Majeſty King *Charles* II. now Reigning, who having been recommended by his dying Father to his Subjects, preſently after his death they turned tail, and took the Kingdom from him for a good while.

XLI.

French.

En la frontiere de *Cauſſade* & *Charlus*,
Non gueres loing du fond de la valée,
De *Ville Franche* Muſique a ſon de Luths,
Environnez Combouls & grand myrtée.

English.

Upon the Frontiere of Cauſſade *and* Charlus,
Not far from the bottom of the Valley,
Of Ville Franche *there ſhall be Muſick of Lutes,*
Great dancing and great company of people met together.

ANNOT.

Cauſſade, *Charlus*, and *Villefranche* are little Towns in *Provence*, not far one from another; the reſt is eaſie.

XLII.

French.

Le Regne humain d'Angelique geniture,
Fera ſon Regne, paix, union tenir,
Captive guerre demy de ſa cloſture,
Long temps la paix leur fera maintenir.

English.

The humane Reign of an Angelical brood,
Shall cauſe his Reign to be in peace and union,
Shall make War, captive ſhutting it half up,
He ſhall cauſe them to keep peace a great while.

ANNOT.

This is only a foretelling of ſome Gallant Prince, who ſhall maintain his Subjects in great peace and tranquility.

XLIII.

French

Le trop bon temps, trop de bonté Roiale,
Faits & desfaits prompt, ſubit, negligence,
Leger croira faux, deſpouſe loiale,
Luy mis a mort par ſa benevolence.

English.

The time too good, too much of Royal bounty,
Made and unmade, nimble, quick, negligence,
Fickle ſhall believe falſe o' his loyal Spouſe,
He ſhall be put to death for his good will.

ANNOT.

This is concerning another King, who through his too much goodneſs, ſimplicity and negligence, ſhall make and unmake thoſe about him, and being fickle, ſhall believe falſe reports, made concerning his own wife; and at laſt by his to much goodneſs, ſhall be put to death.

XLIV.

French.

Par lors qu'un Roy ſera contre les ſiens,
Natif de *Blois* ſubjuguera *Ligueres*,
Mammel. Cordube, & les *Dalmatiens*,
Des ſept puis l'ombre a Roy eſtrennes & *Lemures*,

English.

Engliſh.

At that time that a King ſhall be againſt his own,
One born at Blois ſhall ſubdue the Ligures,
Mammel. Cordua *and the* Dalmatians,
After that the ſhadow of the ſeven ſhall be to the King a new-years gift and Hoggoblins.

ANNOT.

Blois is a City in *France*; *Ligures* are the *Genoeſes*, in Latine called *Ligures*; as for *Mammel* I cannot tell what to make of it; *Cordua* is a City of *Spain*, and the *Dalmatians* is a Nation near the *Adriatick* Sea, and under the *Venetians*; I leave the interpretation of the laſt Verſe to the ingenious Reader.

XLV.

French.

Lombre du Regne de *Navarre* non vray,
Fera la vie de ſort illegitime,
La veu promis incertain de *Cambray*,
Roy d'*Orleans* donra mur legitime

Engliſh.

The ſhadow of the Reign of Navarre *not true*,
Shall make the life of illigitimate chance,
The uncertain allowance from Cambray,
King of Orleans *ſhall give a lawfull Wall.*

ANNOT.

The *Reign* or Kingdom *of Navarre* is called *not true*, becauſe the King of *Spain* doth poſſeſs it, and not the King of *France*, who is the lawful King thereof, as alſo in regard of the Kings of *France*, and before of *Jane* of *Albret*, and *Antony* of *Bourbon*.

This Kingdom being *not true* in regard of the ſaid ones, the title and quality is called here *ſhadow*. The Author ſaith that the quality of the King of *Navarre ſhall make the life of illigitimate chance*, becauſe after the death of *Francis* the II *Catherine* of *Medicis* being not oppoſed in the Regence by *Antony* of *Bourbon* King of *Navarre*, ſhe was willing to gratifie him in what ſhe could.

And becauſe his Brother *Lewis* Prince of *Condé* had been condemned to death, and not executed, it was a fair occaſion for her to ſhew the King of *Navarre* how much ſhe did defer to him. Therefore twelve days after the death of King *Francis*, he was freed out of Priſon, and was admitted to juſtifie himſelf under the King of *Navarre*'s Bail.

Thus the *ſhadow of the Kingdom of* Navarre *not true*, did cauſe the life of a Prince to be ſaved, but that life was illegitimate, *and that Kingdom not true by chance*, that is, by accident, becauſe of the death of King *Francis*.

Leaving off the third Verſe to be explained after the fourth; *King* (ſaith the Author) *ſhall give* Orleans *for legitimate*, becauſe *Charles* the IX. who during the life of *Francis* the II. did bear the title of Duke of *Orleans*, did ſucceed his Brother; thus the Verſe ſaith that *Orleans ſhall give a King for legitimate*.

Now for the third Verſe, you muſt ſuppoſe that by the Treaty at *Madrid* 1526. and after this by that of *Cambray*, the King *Francis* the I. did part with the Sovereignty of *Flanders*, and of all the *Low-Countreis* in favour of *Charles* the V. Emperour,

it is of that *uncertain allowance of* Cambray, of which the Author talketh here, and ſaith, that in that time *viz.* of the death of *Francis* the II. that *allowance ſhall be uncertain*, becauſe *Francis* the I. having no power of himſelf to renounce the rights and dependance of the Crown of *France*, the Parliament that was aſſembled then, would have made void that *allowance* without breaking the Peace, declaring that the Kings of *France* ought to preſerve the right they had upon the *Low-Countreis*, and to require them again upon any occaſion, and upon that *France* did not refuſe the Election which the *Low-Countreis* made of the Duke of *Alencon* for their Sovereign Prince and Duke of *Brabant*.

XLVI.

French.

Vif ſort mort de l'or vilain indigne,
Sera de *Saxe* non nouveau Electeur,
De *Brunſvick* mandra d'amour ſigne,
Faux le rendant au peuple ſeducteur.

Engliſh.

The living receives his death from Gold, infamous ſlut!
Shall be of Saxony *not the new Elector,*
From Brunſwick *ſhall come a ſign of love,*
Falſly perſuading the people that he is a ſeductor.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy is concerning an old Elector of *Saxony*, who being in health before, ſhall die ſuddenly, being poiſoned in a golden Cup by a woman, whom he calleth here *infamous ſlut*.

And that from *Brunſwick* (a Countrey adjacent to *Saxony*) ſhall come a Meſſenger, upon pretence of Love, who ſhall perſuade the people that the ſaid Elector was a Seducer.

XLVII.

French.

De *Bourze* Ville a la Dame *Guyrlande*,
L'on mettra ſus par la trahiſon faite,
Le grand Prelat de *Leon* par *Formande*,
Faux Pellerins & Rauiſſeurs deffaite.

Engliſh.

From Bourze *City belonging to the Lady* Garlant,
They ſhall impoſe by a ſet treaſon,
The great Prelate of Leon *by* Formande,
Falſe Pilgrims and Raviſhers deſtroyed.

ANNOT.

I believe that there is a fault here in the impreſſion, and that inſtead of *Bourze* it muſt be *Bourges*, which is a famous City in *France*, and Capitol of the Province of *Berry*, for I do not know any Town in *Europe* called *Bourze*. What he meaneth by the Lady *Garlant* is unknown. I believe alſo that inſtead of *Leon* it ſhould be *Lyon*, which is another famous City, and the firſt Archbiſhoprick of the ſaid Kingdom. *Formande* is a barbarous word, and I believe put in only to make up the Rime, as he hath

hath done in ſeveral other places, as much then as can be gathered out of the ſenſe is this, that from that City *Bourges*, which uſually is a Dowry for a Queen of *France*, which is called here *Garlant*, ſhall a treaſon be hatched againſt the Archbiſhop of *Lion*, which I ſuppoſe came to paſs in the time of *Henry* the III. when *Peter* of *Pinac* Archbiſhop of the ſaid *Lion*, being accuſed by the Deputies of *Bourges* for ſiding with the League, eſcaped narrowly to be killed, when the Duke of *Guiſe* and the Cardinal his brother were. Queen *Catherine* of *Medicis* the Kings Mother having then the ſaid Province and Town of *Bourges* for her jointure.

The laſt Verſe hath no relation to the three foremoſt, and hath its interpretation by it ſelf, which is plain enough.

XLVIII.

French.

Du plus profond de l'*Eſpagne* ancienne,
Sortants du bout & des fins de l'*Europe*,
Trouble paſſant aupres du Pont de *Laigne*,
Sera deffaits par bande ſa grand troppe.

Engliſh.

From the utmoſt part of old Spain,
Going out of the extremities of Europe,
He that troubled the travellers by the Bridge of Laigne,
Shall have his great Troop defeated by another.

ANNOT.

Every Travellet knoweth that *Caſtille* (which is taken here for *Spain*) is divided into two parts *viz. Caſtilia la Vecchia*, and *Caſtilia la Nuova*, our Author then ſaith that out of *Caſtilia la Vecchia*, which is ſituated at the further end of *Europe* on that ſide, ſhall come a band of men, who ſhall deſtroy the Thieves that robbed and vexed the Travellers by the Bridge of *Laigne*, which it ſeemeth was an infamous place for robbing.

XLIX.

French.

Jardin du Monde aupres de Cité neufve,
Dans le chemin des Montagnes cavées,
Sera ſaiſi & plongé dans la Cuve,
Beuvant par force eaux Soulphre envenimées.

Engliſh.

Garden of the World, near the new City,
In the way of the digged Mountains,
Shall be ſeized on, and thrown into the Tub,
Being forced to drink Sulphurous poiſoned waters.

ANNOT.

This word *Garden of the World*, doth ſignifie a particular perſon, ſeeing that this *Garden of the World* was ſeized on and poiſoned in a Tub of Sulphurous water, in which he was thrown.

The Hiſtory may be this, that *Noſtradamus* paſſing for a Prophet and a great Aſtrologer in his time, abundance of people came to him to know their Fortunes, and chiefly

chiefly the Fathers to know that of their Children, as did Mr. *Lasnier*, and Mr. *Cotton*, Father of that renowned Jesuit of the same name, very like then that Mr. *du Pardin* having a son did ask *Nostradamus* what should become of him, and because his son was named *Cosmus*, which in Greek signifieth the World, he answered him with these four Verses

Garden of the World, for *Cosmus of the Garden*, In his travels shall be taken hard by the New City, in a way that hath been digged between the Mountains, and there shall be thrown into a Tub of poisoned Sulphurous water to cause him to die, being forced to drink that water which those rogues had prepared for him.

Those that have learned the truth of this History, may observe it here. This ought to have come to pass in the last Age, seeing that the party mentioned was then born when this Stanza was written, and this unhappy man being dead of a violent death, there is great likelyhood, that he was not above forty years old.

There is another difficulty, to know which is that new City, there being many of that name in *Europe*, nevertheless the more probable is, that there being many Knights of *Maltha* born in *Provence* (the native Countrey of our Author) it may be believed that by the new City he meaneth the new City of *Maltha* called *la Valete*, hard by which there is paths and ways digged in the Mountains, which Mountains are as if it were a Fence and a Barricado against the Sea, or else this *Cosmus* might have been taken by Pyrats of *Algiers*, and there in the new City of the *Goulette* be put to death in the manner aforesaid.

L.

French.

La *Meuse* au jour Terre de *Luxembourg*,
Descouvrira *Saturne* & trois en *Lurne*,
Montaigne & plaine, Ville, Ciré & Bourg,
Lorrain Deluge, trahison par grand *hurne*.

English.

The Maes *by day in the Land of* Luxembourg.
Shall discover Saturn, *and three in the* Lurne,
Mountain and plain Town, City, and Countrey Town,
A Lorrain *flood, treason by a great* hurne.

ANNOT.

The *Maes* is a River that runneth through a part of *Lorrain* and *Luxembourg*; as for the words *Lurne* and *hurne* I do not understand them, neither do I think they are to be found in all the *French* Language, both obsolete and modern; all what I can gather out of this, is, that a great overflowing of the River *Maes*, shall be both in *Luxembourg* and *Lorrain*, insomuch that three Leaden Mines (which is meant here by *Saturn*) shall be discovered, and after that, a great Treason shall happen in the said *Lorrain*.

LI.

French.

Des lieux plus bas du Pais de *Lorraine*,
Seront des basses *Allemagnes* unis,
Par ceux du Siege *Picards*, *Normans*, du *Maine*,
Et aux Cantons se seront reunis.

English.

ANNOT.

The ſenſe of this is, that the lower *Lorrain* and *Germany* being united together, ſhall have War with the other three Nations, of *Picards*, *Normans*, and *Manceaux*, which having Beſieged a Town, ſhall conſtrain the *Lorrainers* and *Low-germans*, to unite themſelves with the Cantons of *Switzerland*.

LII.

French.

Au lieu ou *Laye* & *Scelde* ſe marient,
Seront les Nopces de long temps mamée,
Au lieu d'*Anvers* ou la grappe charient,
Jeune vieilleſſe conforte intammée.

Engliſh.

In the place where Laye *and* Scelde *are united,*
Shall the Nuptials be, that were long a doing.
In the place of Antwerp *where they draw the grape,*
The young unſpotted will comfort the old Age.

ANNOT.

There is fault in the Impreſſion, for inſtead of *Laye* it muſt be *Lis*, which is a River that runneth through *Flanders*, and diſchargeth it ſelf into the *Scelde*, which is the River that paſſeth at *Antwerp*, the ſenſe therefore of this Prophecy is, that in the place where the River of *Lis* joyneth with the *Scelde*, there ſhall the Nuptials be conſummated that were long a doing, and the place of *Antwerp*, where they unload the Wines, there ſhall a young unſpotted Lady Marry, and comfort an old man.

LIII.

French.

Les trois Pellices de loing s'entrebattront,
La plus grand moindre demeurera a l'ecoute,
Le grand *Selin* n'en ſera plus patron,
Le nommera feu, pelte, blanche, route.

Engliſh.

The three Concubines ſhall fight one with another a far off,
The greateſt leſs ſhall remain watching,
The great Selin *ſhall be no more their Patron,*
And ſhall call it fire, pelte, white, route,

ANNOT.

This Prophecy is concerning the *Turkiſh* Empire, where three of the great *Turks* Concubines, which in Latine are called *Pellices*, ſhall make War one againſt another, the great *Turk* himſelf favouring neither party.

LIV.

French.

Née en ce Monde par Concubine furtive,
A deux hault miſe par les triſtes nouvelles,
Entre Ennemis ſera prinſe Captive,
Et amenée a *Malines* & *Bruxelles*.

Engliſh.

Born in this world from a ſtollen Concubine,
Set up at two heights by the ſad news,
Shall be taken Priſoner among the Enemies,
And brought to Malines *and* Bruxelles.

ANNOT.

This is concerning ſome Lady of quality, born of a Concubine, who ſhall be ſet up by reaſon of ſome ſad news that ſhall be brought, and afterwards ſhall be taken Priſoner, and carryed to *Malines* and *Bruxelles*, two Cities of the Low-Countreys.

LV.

French.

Les malheureuſes Nopces celebreront
En grande joye mais la fin malheureuſe,
Mary & Mere, *Nore* deſdaigneront,
Le *Phibe* mort, & *Nore* plus piteuſe.

Engliſh.

The unhappy Nuptials ſhall be celebrated,
With great joy, but the end ſhall be unhappy,
Husband and Mother ſhall ſcorn Nore
The Phybe *dead, and* Nore *more pitifull.*

ANNOT.

If by *Phybe* we underſtand the Admiral of *Chaſtillon*, and by *Nore*, Queen *Margaret* of *Valois*, the reſt will be eaſie. For in the year 1572. a Match was made between *Henry* the IV. then King of *Navarre*, chief of the Proteſtant party, and *Margaret* of *Valois*, Siſter to *Charles* the IX. to this Wedding were the chief of the Proteſtant party invited, who were there Maſſacred, and among the reſt *Gaſpard* of *Coligny*, Lord of *Chaſtillon*, and Admiral of *France*, whom he calleth here *Phybe*. And when he ſaith, that *Husband and Mother ſhall ſcorn* Nore, he ſheweth the ſlight Opinion and regard that the Queen Mother had for her Daughter, and *Henry* the IV. for his Wife, whom he after repudiated.

LVI.

French.

Prelat Roial ſoy baiſſant trop tiré,
Grand Flux de Sang ſortira par ſa bouche,
Le Regne *Anglicque* par Regne reſpire,
Long temps mort vif en *Tunis* comme ſouche.

Engliſh.

Engliſh.

Royal Prelate bowing himſelf too much,
A great flood of Blood ſhall come out of his mouth,
The Engliſh *Reign by Reign reſpited,*
A great while dead, alive in Tunis *like a Log.*

ANNOT.

A Prelate, is a man of eminent dignity in the Church, the Royal Prelate muſt be a Churchman of the Royal Blood, who bowing himſelf too much, ſhall fall into an Hæmorhagie or Flux of Blood at his Mouth. The third Verſe ſignifieth, that the Kingdom of *England* ſhall be relieved from ſome diſtreſs by another Kingdom or Prince that had been a Slave a great while at *Tunis*, and lyen there, *dead alive like a Log of wood.*

LVII

French.

Le ſublevé ne cognoiſtra ſon Sceptre,
Les enfans jeunes des plus grands honnira,
Oncques ne fut un plus ord cruel eſtre,
Pour leur Eſpouſes a mort noir bannera.

Engliſh.

The exalted ſhall not know his Scepter
He ſhall put to ſhame the young Children of the greateſt,
Never was one more dirty and cruel,
He ſhall baniſh to Black death their Spouſes.

ANNOT.

This is concerning a great Tyrant, who being exalted to the dignity of a King, ſhall not know how to govern; but ſhall ſlight and put to ſhame the Children of the greateſt Nobility, and ſhall baniſh their Wives out of the Land; this hath a relation to the late Tyrant *Cromwell.*

LVIII.

French.

Au temps du dueil que le *Selin* Monarque,
Guerroiera le jeune *Æmathien*,
Gaule branſler, pericliter la barque,
Tenter *Phocens* au ponant entretien.

Engliſh.

In the time of mourning, when the Monarch Selin,
Shall make War againſt the young Æmathien,
France *ſhall quake, the Ship ſhall be in danger,*
Phocens *ſhall be attempted, the buſineſs ſhall be in the Weſt.*

ANNOT.

You muſt obſerve here, that by *Æmathien* the Author meaneth the King of *France*, as he doth in many other places; and by *Selin*, he meaneth the great *Turk*, becauſe ſuch was the name of him that lived in his time, this being preſuppoſed the meaning of this is, that the great *Turk* ſhall fight againſt the King of *France*, and ſhall attempt *Phocens*, which is *Marſeilles*, as being a Colony of the old *Phocenſes* in *Græcia*, which ſhall cauſe all *France* to quake, and the Ship to be in danger, which is *Paris*, who beareth a Ship for its Arms.

LIX.

French.

Dedans Lion vingt & cinq d'une haleine,
Cinq Citoyens *Germains*, *Breſſans*, *Latines*,
Par deſſous Noble conduiront longue traine,
Et deſcouvers par abboy de Maſtins.

Engliſh.

In Lyons *five and twenty of a breadth*
Five Citizens Germans, Breſſans, Latines,
Under Noblemen ſhall conduct a long Train,
And ſhall be diſcovered by the barking of Maſtiffs.

ANNOT.

The Marſhal of *St. André*, Governour of *Lyon* being abſent, the Proteſtants undertook the taking of it, at the ſollicitation of ſome principal Lords at Court, among whom were named the Prince of *Condé*, and the Vidame of *Chartres*, *Francis* of *Vendoſme*, Knight of the Order. The Abbot of *Savigny*, who did ſupply the place of the Governour, and was named *Antony* of *Albon*, ſince that Archbiſhop of *Arles*, having diſcovered this Conſpiracy, went to ſurpriſe the undertakers, but as he was going upon the night of the 5 of *September*, he met with ſome of the confederates upon the Bridge of *Saone*, which made him retreat with ſome loſs.

The next day having gathered more Forces, he took three of them that were ſtrangers and young, the reſt eſcaping, thoſe three were hanged the next *Saturday*, which was the 7 of that Month.

The Marſhal being come to Town, there was Execution made upon ſome of the Inhabitants, to the number of 4 that were hanged.

After that there were informations made concerning the Authors and Abettors of the ſaid conſpiracy, and many other Citizens and ſtrangers were put to Priſon, and beſides them the Vidame of *Chartres*, who was carryed to *Paris*, and put into the *Baſtille*, and after that in the *Tournelles*, where he died before his proceſs was ended, the 23 *December* 1560.

It is what our Author ſaith in this Stanza; in the firſt Verſe he ſaith, that there were *five and twenty of a breadth*, of whoſe five and twenty there was *five Citizens of the Town*, and the reſt were *Germans*, *Breſſans and Italians*, of theſe Citizens 4 were hanged, and three of the ſtrangers.

Thoſe 25 undertakers, of which the Author ſaith, that *under Noblemen they ſhall conduct a long Train*; that is, that under the ſupport and favour of many Noblemen, they would undertake a thing that ſhould not end ſo ſoon as it proved afterwards; for although this enterpriſe did fail, yet was the beginning of horrid combuſtions that followed afterwards.

This enterpriſe it ſeemeth was diſcovered by barking of Maſtiffs.

The Apology for the City of *Lyon* treateth at large of this, and nameth all thoſe conſpirators, who for the moſt part were of *Germany* and *Geneva*.

French.

LX

French.

Je pleure *Nice*, *Monaco*, *Piſe*, *Genes*,
Savone, *Sienne*, *Capoue*, *Modene*, *Malthe*,
Le deſſus ſang & glaive par eſtrenes,
Feu, trembler Terre, eau, malheureuſe *nolte*.

Engliſh.

I bewail Nice, Monaco, Piſa, Genoa,
Savona, Sienna, Capoua, Modena, Maltha,
Upon them blood and ſword for a new years-gift,
Fire, *Earth-quake*, *water*, *unhappy* nolte.

ANNOT.

All theſe Cities are ſituated by the *Mediterranean* Sea, and moſt of them upon that part of it, which is called the River of *Genoa*, and are threatned here by all the plagues above mentioned, ; as for the word *nolte* it is a barbarous one, forced here to make up the Rime in *French*.

LXI.

French.

Betta, *Vienne*, *Comorre*, *Sacarbance*,
Voudront livrer aux Barbares *Pannone*,
Par picque et feu, enorme violence,
Les conjurez d'eſcouverts par Matrone.

Engliſh.

Betta, Vienna, Comorre, Sacarbance,
Shall endeavour to deliver Pannone *to the Barbarians*,
By Pike, and fire, extraordinary violence!
The Conſpirators diſcovered by a Matron.

ANNOT.

It ſeemeth that there will be a conſpiracy of ſome men out of all the above mentioned Cities, to ſurrender *Hungary* (which in Latine is called *Pannonia*) to the great Turk, but that conſpiracy ſhall be diſcovered by a Matron, that is, a grave ancient Woman.

LXII.

French.

Pres de *Sorbin* pour aſſaillir *Hongrie*,
L'Heraut de *Bude* le viendra advertir,
Chef *Bizantin*, *Sallon* de *Sclavonie*,
A Loy d'*Arabes* les viendra convertir,

Engliſh.

Near Sorbin, *to invade* Hungary,
The Herald of Buda *ſhall come to give them notice of it*,
Chief Bizantin, Sallon *of* Sclavonia,
Shall come to turn them to the Arabian *Religion*.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

This ſeemeth to have a relation to the precedent, and that near that place he calleth *Sorbin*, preparations ſhall be made to Invade *Hungary*, but they ſhall have notice of it by ſome body of *Buda*.

He that is called here *Chief Bizantin*, is the great Turk or his grand Vizir, who hath his abode in *Conſtantinople*, anciently called *Bizantium*.

LXIII.

French.

Cydron, *Raguſa*, la Cité au Sainct *Hieron*,
Reverdira le medicant ſecours,
Mort fils de Roy part mort de deux *Heron*,
L'*Arabe*, *Hongrie*, feront un meſme cours.

Engliſh.

Cydron, Raguſe, *the City of Saint* Hieron,
Shall make green again the Phyſical help,
The Kings Son dead, by the death of two Herons,
Arabia *and* Hungary *ſhall go the ſame way.*

ANNOT.

The meaning of this is, that when thoſe three Cities named in the firſt Verſe ſhall have need of ſuccours, and that a Kings Son ſhall die in flying two *Herons*, then ſhall *Arabia* and *Hungary* be under the ſame Maſter.

LXIV.

French.

Pleure *Milan*, pleure *Lucques*, *Florence*,
Que ton grand Duc ſur le Char montera,
Changer le Siege pres de *Veniſe* s'advance,
Lors que *Colonne* a *Rome* changera.

Engliſh.

Weep Milan, *weep* Lucques, *and* Florence,
When the great Duke ſhall go upon the Chariot,
To change the Siege near Venice *he goeth about*,
When Colonne *ſhall change at* Rome.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy ſeemeth to portend the change of the See of *Rome* in ſome place near to *Venice*, and this is to happen when the great Duke of *Tuſcany* ſhall aſcend upon a Triumphant Chariot, and that the Houſe of *Colonne* (which is the more powerfull in *Rome*) ſhall take his part.

LXV.

French.

O vaſte *Rome* ta ruine s'aproche,
Non de tes Murs, de ton ſang, & ſubſtance,
L'aſpre par lettres fera ſi horrible coche,
Fer pointu mis a tous juſques au manche.

Engliſh.

English.

O great Rome *thy ruine draweth near,*
Not of thy Walls, of thy blood and ſubſtance,
The ſharp by Letters ſhall make ſo horrid a notch,
Sharp Iron thruſt in all to the haft.

ANNOT.

This is a confirmation of the foregoing Prophecy, by which it is ſaid that the deſtruction of *Rome* ſhall not be in *her Walls, blood or ſubſtance*, but onely by Letters or Doctrine that ſhall put quite down the *Roman* Religion.

LXVI.

French.

Le Chef de *Londres* par Regne l'*Americh*,
L'Iſle d'*Eſcoſſe* tempiera par gelée,
Roy, Reb. auront un ſi faux Antechriſt,
Que les mettra tretous dans la meſlée.

English.

The Chief of London *by Reign of* America,
The Iſland of Scotland *ſhall catch thee by a froſt,*
King and Reb. ſhall have ſo falſe an Antichriſt,
As will put them altogether by the ears.

ANNOT.

I conceive this Prophecy can be appropriated to no body better then *Oli. Cromwel*, who is called here *the Chief of* London *by Reign of* America, that is, by Reign of confuſion, whoſe projects and treaſons were all brought to nought, by the victorious *Mars* of the ever renowned General *Monck*, who came with his Army from *Scotland* to *London* in the VVinter time, he is called alſo a falſe Antichriſt, becauſe he was an enemy to King and Reb. that is *Reſpublica* or Common-wealth.

LXVII.

French.

Le tremblement ſi fort au mois de *May*,
Saturne, *Caper*, *Jupiter*, *Mercure* au Bœuf,
Venus auſſy, *Cancer*, *Mars* en *Nonnay*,
Tombera greſle lors greſſe qu'un œuf.

English.

The Earth-quake ſhall be ſo great in the month of May,
Saturn, Caper, Jupiter, Mercury *in the Bull*,
Venus *alſo*, Cancer, Mars *in* Nonnay,
Then ſhall fall Hail bigger then an Egge.

ANNOT.

The meaning is, that when all theſe Cœleſtial bodies ſhall be ſo diſpoſed, that there will be a fearful Earth-quake and Hail.

LXVIII.

French.

L'Armée de Mer devant Cité tiendra,
Puis partira ſans faire longue allée,
Citoyens grande proye en Terre prendra,
Retourner claſſe reprendre grand emblée.

Engliſh.

The Fleet ſhall ſtand before the City,
Then ſhall go away for a little while,
And then ſhall take a great troop of Citizens on Land,
Fleet ſhall come back and recover a great deal.

ANNOT.

It ſeemeth here he ſpeaketh of two Fleets, one of which ſhall ſtand a little while before a Town, and carry a great many Citizens away, but that the other Fleet ſhall come in the mean time, and redeem them.

LXIX.

French.

Le fait luyſant de neuf vieux eſlevé,
Seront ſi grands par Midy *Aquilon*,
De ſa ſœur propre grandes alles levé,
Fuyant meurdry au buiſſon d'*Ambellon.*

Engliſh.

The bright actions of new old exalted,
Shall be ſo great through the South and North,
By his own Siſter great forces ſhall be raiſed,
Running away he ſhall be murdered near the buſh of Ambellon.

ANNOT.

The queſtion here is, whether this *neuf vieux* in *French* or *new old* in *Engliſh* be the proper name of a man, or be a Metaphor, to expreſs a young man of an ancient Family, when the Reader hath ſatisfied himſelf upon that, the reſt is eaſie enough.

LXX.

French.

L'œil par objet fera telle excroiſſance,
Tant & ardente que tombera la Neige,
Champ arrouſé viendra en decroiſſance,
Que le *Primat* ſuccombera a *Rhege.*

Engliſh.

The eye by the object ſhall make ſuch an excreſſency,
Becauſe ſo much, and ſo burning ſhall fall the Snow,
The Field watered ſhall come to decay,
Inſomuch that the Primat *ſhall fall down at* Rhege.

ANNOT.

English.

The ſo much Silver of Diana *and* Mercury
The Statues ſhall be found in the Lake,
The Potter ſeeking for new clay,
He and his ſhall be filled with Gold.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy is concerning a *Potter*, who ſeeking and digging for new Clay, ſhall find in a drained Lake the Statues of *Diana* and *Mercury* all of ſilver, beſides other great riches; ſeeing this Prophecy is not come to paſs yet (that I know) it will not be amiſs, for the divertiſement of the Reader, to relate here a notable and authentical Hiſtory of a Potter that hath much reſſemblance with this, and will be a convincing Argument, that Mines grow in the Earth as Turfs do, and as *Virgil* ſayeth of the golden branch:

Uno avulſo non deficit alter.

It is written by Doctor *de Rochas*, Phyſitian to the preſent Chancellor of *France*, who was upon the place, and an eye witneſs of the circumſtances of it, having alſo an intereſt in it, in the behalf of his Father, who was overſeer of the Mines in that Province, therefore I ſhall relate it in his own words, as they are in his Book of *Mineral Waters*.

In *Provence* near *Thoulon*, is a Mountain called *Carquairené*, at the foot of which and near the brim of the Sea, there dwelled a Potter with all his tools about him; It chanced that on a day as he went to fetch Wood in that Mountain, to bake his wares, he heard a voice of a little Kid, which ſome Shepherd had left behind them unawares, and was fallen in a little hole that anſwered to natural, great and deep Caves; this man ſeeing no Shepherds about him, thought preſently it was a ſtrayed Kid, therefore he followed the cry with his ear ſo directly, that he came by the orifice of that hole, where he heard and ſaw the Kid, which he reſolved to carry away with his Wood, therefore he took the Cords that were at his Mules Saddle, and that he uſed to bind his Load with, and with the help of them, and of ſome big pieces of VVood he got down, where, he did obſerve round about him many other Caves, contiguous and ſeparated from this, which his curioſity cauſed him to view, and found in the chief of theſe Caves a great quantity of ſtones heaped upon one another, & of a ſubſtance and colour of Braſs, and among the reſt there was one that came forth out of the Rock, about the bigneſs, ſhape, and length of a mans arm, when it is ſtretched out; he did apparently judge that the weight and brittleneſs of that matter had cauſed thoſe ſtones to fall down, and that the ſame that he ſaw come out of the Rock in this manner, was already looſe and like to fall; this man finding himſelf among ſuch an abundance of rich Lingots, which fortune did offer him, did not know the value of them, but did like the Cock of *Æſop* which left the precious Pearl to take the Corn of VVheat; thus this *Jaſon* took very little of this Golden Fleece, and only a ſmall piece, which he broke from a bigger with one of his Tools, and imployed all his induſtry to carry away his Kid, which at laſt with much ado he got out, and carried upon his Mule, believing certainly that this proviſion would be more profitable to him and his Family, then the yellow ſtone which he had in his pocket, weighing about five pounds, and which he intended to give to a Tinker of *Thoulon*, his Goſſip and good friend, in hope that for the ſame he might be preſented with a bottle of VVine, to keep company to his Kid; and accordingly the next morning by break of day he went to *Thoulon*, and ſtayed in the Shop of his friend, who did look with admiration upon ſo reſplendent Braſs; a

A morall hiſtory.

Gold-ſmith who lodged over the way, and obſerved the ſplendor of that Divine mettal, drew near, and preſently would have bargained for it, with a great deal of tranſportation and alteration. The Potter asked him only twenty pence, which the Gold-ſmith would have given him preſently, but the Tinker making ſign to him to retract his words, he put his lingot in his pocket again, with proteſtation that he would not part with it, unleſs he had ſomething that were worth the pains of going where he had it; in concluſion, after many conteſtations and diſputes, the Potter who did ſuſpect that it might be gold, would not ſell nor deliver it under the ſum of thirty Crowns, which the Gold-ſmith paid him preſently, and which he carried away with more joy, then if he had been poſſeſſor of greater riches; the Gold-ſmith on the other ſide, who thought that his profit would be above a hundred pounds ſterlings, did refine this ſtone, that was about five pound weight, out of which he drew four pound weight, of very good and pure gold, the reſt was a kind of droſs, that made it thus brittle; one ought not to think that the Mine is all of the ſame perfection, but it purifieth it ſelf, according as nature thruſteth it out of the Rock, as we ſee that Rubies and Emeralds are purer, then the Rock from whence they come. This Gold-ſmith having found ſuch fortune, and being reſolved to make the beſt uſe of it, went to the Lord *Scaravaque*, then Governour of the Town, and imparted unto him this new diſcovery, that he might have his aſſiſtance and favour in it, and that under his power and authority he might follow and wait upon this precious buſineſs without being diſturbed by any body, to which the Governour did ſo much the eaſier conſent, that this Tradeſman did oblige himſelf to give him the beſt part of the profit that ſhould ariſe from thence, and that ſhould exceed any Travels into the *Indies* or *Peru*.

In the mean time the Potter was not aſleep, the Gold-ſmiths money had ſtirred his appetite, and the charm of this witchcraft that worketh generally upon all ſpirits, did put him upon new hopes. He went into the Mountain with his wife, and with the help of a rope Ladder, which he had provided, and ſome Iron tools, wherewith he had loaded his Mule, he went down into the Caves, and with much endeavour did at laſt break that piece, that came out of the Rock like a mans arm, becauſe all the other that were tumbled upon the ground, were ſo big and heavy that he could not remove them, when he had broken it down, though it were about fourſcore and two pounds weight, nevertheleſs with the help of his wife and of his Ropes and Ladder he got out again, and ſtopt the hole with a large ſtone, and ſome Earth, upon which he planted ſome ſmall Buſhes ſo ingeniouſly, that this hole could never be found out again.

The Lord *Scaravaque* who was moſt impatient, to conquer like another *Jaſon* this Golden Fleece, and who was ſet on by the perſuaſions of the Gold-ſmith, ſent for the Potter, under pretence to employ him in the making and furniſhing of ſome Tiles and other ſmall commoditeis that depended on his art. The Potter obeyed preſently, drawn by the hopes to ſell his wares well, and miſtruſting nothing at all what they would ask him. As ſoon as he came, the Governour asked him and perſwaded him with the beſt and moſt flattering words he could, to tell where he had the yellow ſtone that he ſold to the Gold-ſmith: The Potter who more and more began to know the value of this rare Treaſure, invented preſently a lie, to free himſelf of the importunity of them that would have deceived him; therefore with an ingenuity, as ſimple as artificial he anſwered, he had found it upon the brim of the Sea, where may be ſome Ship had been caſt away, or the Waves had caſt it upon the ſhore.

The Governour anſwered that this could not be, and therefore threatned him of violence, and to ſend for all that he had in his Houſe, which put the fellow into a great perplexity, becauſe of the other ſtone that ſhould be found there, therefore he choſe rather to give it them out of his good will, then to put himſelf in danger of

looſing

looſing all, and perchance of being abuſed to boot, without any more ado, he ingenuouſly confeſſed he had another piece of the ſame ſtuff as the former in his Houſe, which he had likewiſe found in the ſame place, which he was ready to put into their hands, provided he might have his ſhare of it, and be ſuffered to get his livelihood peaceably. The Lord *Scaravaque* did promiſe him all what he deſired, and gave him ſome men to keep him company, with command to bring him back again, and to take ſpecial care he ſhould not make an eſcape. At laſt this poor man came back again with that piece, which did more inflame the paſſion that the Governour had to know the place whence came that rich treaſure; but neither for prayers, promiſes, or threats he would never reveal it, which did oblige the Governour to ſhut him up cloſe in a Chamber, where nevertheleſs they gave him Victuals and made ready a Bed, but he refuſed both, and by an extraordinary ſadneſs, gave ſhew that ſome notorious miſchance was waiting on him, which proved true, for he was found dead in the Morning; which did put the Lord *Scaravaque* in a griet unexpreſſible, to ſee himſelf deprived by this accident, of the fruit that his hopes had made him conceive. He had recourſe to the Potters wife for this diſcovery, but ſhe could never attain to it, whatſoever exact ſearches ſhe could make: yea, and after ſhe was married again with a young man, who had ſpent in that ſearch moſt of his time. The Lord *Scaravaque* and other perſons of quality have employed all their skills and endeavours, but all their induſtry and charges have been without effect, as well as of many others, who attempted the ſame; about that time my Father who was overſeer of the Mines in *Provence*, having received the news of a buſineſs of ſuch conſequence, that did concern his place, went preſently unto that Mountain, to ſee if he could diſcover thoſe wonders, I was then in his company, as alſo that woman, *viz.* the Potters wife, who carried us in ſeveral places for many days, without any ſucceſs at all, although ſhe gave notice that ſhe could here the Waves of the Sea, when ſhe was in the Cave with her firſt Husband, ſo that all our endeavours proved fruitleſs and unprofitable, becauſe my Father fell ſick, which made us forſake our queſt, which is of ſuch a conſequence as not to be neglected.

During the time of our painful viſiting that Mountain, I did conſider the particularities of that rich Mountain, and obſerved that the top of it was almoſt all Azur, which tokens are the beams of that golden Sun, and are the hairs of that fair goodneſs, under whoſe feet all things ſubmit; in a word, are the true and infallible ſigns that underneath are Mines of Gold and Silver. And as I have directed all my thoughts many times to find out the means to compaſs ſo excellent a work, whoſe profit would ſurpaſs all what the *Indies* furniſh unto ſtrangers, and that with ſo much leſs charges and danger, that there is no need of Ships or Fleet to croſs over the Sea, from one Pole to the other, nor fight againſt any enemies: at laſt I have attained to a certain knowledge, which putteth me in hope, and makes me promiſe and engage my word, that at leaſt I ſhall find a thred of that golden Mine, which may chance to lead us to the Centre of all theſe Treaſures, but the Royal Authority being neceſſary to prop up this deſign, it belongeth to his Majeſty to take what courſe he thinketh beſt for this, and to me to obey, execute his will. This digreſſion which is an aſſured experiment, (that is a certain truth, is not come into this diſcourſe, but only to prove that Mines grow by augmentation, in converting into their own nature the more ſubtle parts of the Neighbouring Earth. Thus far Doctor *de Rochas*.

XIII.

French.

Les Exilez autour de la *Sologne*,
Conduits de nuict pour marcher en l'*Auxois*,
Deux de *Modene* truculent de *Bologne*,
Mis diſcouverts par feu de *Burancois*.

Engliſh.

The baniſhed about Sologne,
Being conducted by night to go into Auxois,
Two of Modena, *the cruel of* Bolonia,
Shall be diſcovered by the fire of Burancois.

ANNOT.

Sologne is a Province in *France*, between the *Perche* and the *Main*. *Auxois* is a Countrey in the South of *France*, ſo called of its chief Town called *Auch*, the ſeat of an Archbiſhop. *Modena* is a Town in *Italy*, and *Bolonia* another not far from it. *Burancois* is a part of the Province of *Dauphin'*. The meaning then of this Prophecy is, this being known, the Reader may eaſily find out the reſt of the ſenſe.

XIV.

French.

Mis en planure chauderon d'Infecteurs,
Vin miel en huile & baſtis ſur Fourneaux,
Seront plongez ſans mal dit malfacteurs,
Sept. fum. extaint au Canon des *Borneaux*.

Engliſh.

A Dyers Kettle being put an a Plein,
With Wine, Honey and Oil, and built upon Furnace,
Shall be dipt, without evil, called Malefactors,
Seven. fum. put out at the Canon of Borneaux.

ANNOT.

This hath a relation to the puniſhment, which in ſome parts of *France* and *Flanders* is inflicted upon falſe Coiners, which are commonly boiled in Oil, in a great Kettle, ſuch as our Author here ſaith belong to Dyers. The Author then will have that the time ſhall come, when ſeven of that gang ſhall be ſo puniſhed together in a Plain, where a great Kettle ſhall be ſet for that purpoſe upon a Furnace.

XV.

French.

Pres de *Parpan* les rouges detenus,
Ceux du milieu parfondrez menez loing,
Trois mis en pieces, & cinq mal ſouſtenus,
Pour le Seigneur & Prelat de *Bourgoing*.

Engliſh.

English.

Near unto Parpan *the red ones detained,*
Thoſe of the middle ſunk and carried far off,
Three cut in pieces, and five ill backed,
For the Lord and Prelate of Burgoing.

ANNOT.

Parpan is either a barbarous or fained name, by the *red ones*, he hath hitherto underſtood ſome Cardinals, the Reader may expound the reſt according to his fancy.

XVI.

French.

De *Caſtel Franco* ſortira l'aſſemblée,
L'Ambaſſadeur non plaiſant fera Schiſme,
Ceux de *Riviere* ſeront en la meſlée,
Et au grand Goulphre deſnieront l'entrée.

English.

Out of Caſtel Franco *ſhall come the Aſſembly,*
The Embaſſador not pleaſed, ſhall make a Schiſme,
Thoſe of Riviere *ſhall be in the medley,*
And ſhall deny the entry of the great Gulf.

ANNOT.

Caſtel Franco is a Town in *Piemont*; *Riviere* is a ſtrong Caſtle in *Burgundy*, but what he meaneth by the great Gulfe, is more then I can tell.

XVII.

French.

Le tiers premier, pis que ne fit *Neron*,
Vuidez vaillant que ſang humain reſpandre,
Redifier fera le Forneron,
Siecle d'or mort, nouveau Roy grand eſclandre.

English.

The third firſt, worſe then ever did Nero,
Go out valliant, he ſhall ſpill much humane blood,
He ſhall cauſe the Forneron to be builded again,
Golden Age dead, new King great troubles.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy pointeth directly at our Authors Maſter *Charles* the IX. King of *France*, whom he calleth he *the third firſt*, becauſe he was the third ſon to *Henry* II. and came to be King, uſing more cruelties then ever *Nero* did, for he was the cauſe of the Maſſacre of the Proteſtants in *France* in the year 1572. where above a hundred thouſand people were murdered. *Forneron* is a barbarous word, put here to make a Verſe, and to rhime with *Neron*. At that time he ſaith the *Golden Age was dead*, and upon the coming of a new King, who was *Henry* III. great tumults did happen, and great Wars, as is to be ſeen in the *French* Hiſtory.

French

XVIII.

French.

Le Lys *Dauffois* portera dans *Nancy*,
Juſques en *Flanders* Electeur de l'Empire,
Neufve obturée au grand *Montmorency*,
Hors lieux pronez delivre a clere peyne.

Engliſh.

Dauffois *ſhall carry the Lillie into* Nancy,
As far as Flanders *the Elector of the Empire*,
New hinderance to great Montmorency,
Out of proved places, delivered to a clear pain.

ANNOT.

Although the words and ſenſe of this Prophecy be moſt obſcure, nevertheleſs we ſhall endeavour as much as we can to render them ſomething intelligible to the Reader.

By the firſt Verſe is to be underſtood that *Dauffois*, or rather *Dauphinois*, which is the Title of the Kings of *France* eldeſt Son ſhall carry the Lillie, which is the Arms of *France* into *Nancy*, the chief Town in *Lorrain*, which came to paſs in the time of the laſt King *Lewis* the XIII.

By the ſecond Verſe is underſtood the Elector of *Triers*, who was taken by the *Spaniards* in his own Town, and carried priſoner to *Bruxelles*.

By the third and fourth is expreſſed the ill luck of the Duke of *Montmorency*, who having taken part with the Duke of *Lorrain*, and the Duke of *Orleans* the Kings Brother, was routed in a Battle, taken priſoner, and afterwards beheaded at *Thoulouſe*.

XIX.

French.

Dans le milieu de la Foreſt *Mayenne*,
Sol au *Lion* la Foudre tombera,
Le grand Baſtard iſſu du grand *du Maine*,
Ce jour *Fougeres* pointe en ſang entrera.

Engliſh.

In the middle of the Forreſt of Mayenne,
Sol *being in* Leo *the Lightning ſhall fall*,
The great Baſtard begot by the great du Main,
That day Fougeres *ſhall enter its point into blood.*

ANNOT.

Fougeres is either the name of a Town in little *Britanny*, or that of a Noble Houſe, the words are very plain, therefore I leave the ſenſe to every ones capacity.

XX.

French.

De nuit viendra par la Foreſt de *Rennes*,
Deux parts *Voltorte Herne*, la pierre blanche,
Le Moine noir en gris dedans *Varennes*,
Eſleu Cap. cauſe tempeſte, feu, ſang tranche.

Engliſh.

Engliſh.

By night ſhall come through the Forreſt of Rennis,
Two parts Voltorte Herne, *the white ſtone*,
The black Monk in gray within Varennes,
Elected Cap. cauſeth tempeſt, fire, blood cutteth.

ANNOT.

Rennes is the chief Town of little *Britanny*; the ſecond Verſe being made of barbarous words, is impoſſible to be underſtood. The third and fourth Verſe ſignifieth, that when a black Monk in that Town of *Varennes* ſhall put on a gray ſute, he ſhall be elected Captain, and cauſe a great tempeſt or broils by fire and blood.

XXI.

French.

Au Temple hault de *Blois* ſacre *Salonne*,
Nuict Pont de *Loire*, Prelat, Roy pernicaut:
Cuiſeur victoire aux mareſts de la *Lone*,
D'ou Prelature de blancs abormeant?

Engliſh.

At the high Temple of Blois *ſacred* Salonne,
In the night the Bridge of Loire, *Prelat, King miſchievous*,
A ſmarting Victory in the Marſh of Lone,
Whence Prelature of white ones ſhall be abortive.

ANNOT.

There is a miſtake in the firſt Verſe, for inſtead of *Salonne*, it muſt be written *Soulaire*, which is a *Priory* and Church at the top of *Blois*, all the reſt ſignifieth that in one night theſe ſhall happen, *viz.* that the Bridge, the Prelat, and a pernicious King with a ſmart victory ſhall periſh, whence the Prelature, that is the place of Command upon the white ones, *viz.* Canons and Prebends in their Surplices) ſhall be void and empty.

XXII.

French.

Roy & ſa Cour au lieu de la *langue halbe*,
Dedans le Temple vis a vis du Palais,
Dans le Jardin Duc de *Montor* & d'*Albe*,
Albe & *Mantor*, poignard, langue, en Palais.

Engliſh.

King and his Court in the place of langue halbe,
Within the Church over againſt the Pallace,
In the Garden Duke of Montor *and* Albe,
Albe *and* Mantor, *dagger, tongue and Pallate.*

ANNOT.

This Stanza is very obſcure, for, firſt no body can tell what he meaneth by *langue halbe*, which is the foundation of all the reſt of the ſenſe; Secondly, what this Duke of *Montor* and *Mantor* ſhould be, which has been unknown in the Hiſtories hitherto;

and

and thirdly, what construction and sense can be made of these disjunctives: *Albe, Mantor, Dagger, Tongue, Palate,* Therefore i'le leave it free to every bodies opinion to make his construction.

XXIII.

French.

Puisnay jouant au fresch dessous la tonne,
Le haut du toit du milieu sur la teste,
Le Pere Roy au Temple Saint *Solonne*,
Sacrifiant sacrera fum de feste.

English.

The youngest Son playing under the tun,
The top of the House shall fall upon his head,
The King his Father in the Temple of Saint Soulaine,
Sacrificing shall make festival smoak.

ANNOT.

By this is meant, that the youngest Son of a King, shall be knocked in the head, while he is a playing under a tun; his Father being at the same time in the Temple of Saint *Soulaine* at Mass.

XXIV.

French.

Sur le Palais au Rocher des Fenestres,
Seront ravis les deux petits Roiaux,
Passer *Aurelle*, *Lutece*, *Denis* cloistres,
Nonnain, *Mollods* avaler verts noiaux.

English.

Upon the Pallace at the Rock of the Windows;
Shall be carried the two little Royal ones,
To pass Aurele, Lutece, Denis *Cloisters,*
Nonnain, Mollods *to swallow green stones of fruit.*

ANNOT.

These two or three last Stanzas have been concerning the City of *Blois*, to which it seemeth that this hath also relation, for he saith that two little Royal Children shall be carried at the top of the Castle, and shall be conveyed beyond *Aurelle* (which is *Orleans* in Latine *Aurelianum*) *Lutece*, which is *Paris*; S. *Denis* Cloisters, which is beyond *Paris*, and a Nunnery besides, where it is like they shall be left to eat green stones of fruit, which is not easie to be understood, no more then the word *Mollods*.

XXV.

French.

Passant les Ponts, venir prez de Roziers,
Tard arrivé plustost quil cuidera,
Viendront les noves *Espagnols* a *Beziers*,
Qui icelle chasse emprinse cassera.

English

Engliſh.

Going over the Bridge, to come near the Roſe-trees,
Come late, and ſooner then he thought,
The new Spaniards *ſhall come to* Beziers,
Who ſhall caſhiere this new undertaken hunting.

ANNOT.

Beziers is a City in *Languedoc*; the reſt may be conſtrued by the meaneſt capacity.

XXVI.

French.

Niſe ſortie ſur nom des Lettres aſpres,
La grande Cappe ſera preſent non ſien,
Proche de *Vultry* aux murs des vertes capres,
Apres *Plombin* le vent a bon eſcient.

Engliſh.

A ſilly going out, cauſed by ſharp Letters,
The great Cap ſhall give what is not his,
Near Vultry *by the Walls of green Capers,*
About Piombino *the wind ſhall be in good earneſt.*

ANNOT.

This ſignifieth that there ſhall be a ſilly ſurrendring of a Town, cauſed by ſharp and threatning Letters that ſhall be ſent into it. By the great *Cap* he uſeth to underſtand the *Pope*, who he ſaith ſhall give what is not it, as he hath done many times: *Vultry*, in Latine *Velitrum*, and *Piombino* are two Cities in *Italy*, which are threatned here with mighty winds.

XXVII.

French.

De bois la garde vent clos ront Pont ſera,
Haut le receu frappera le *Dauphin*,
Le vieux *Teccon* bois unis paſſera,
Paſſant plus outre du Duc le droit confin.

Engliſh.

The Fence being of Wood, cloſe Wind, Bridge ſhall be broken,
He that's received high, ſhall ſtrike at the Dolphin,
The old Teccon *ſhall paſs over ſmooth Wood,*
Going over the right confines of the Duke.

ANNOT.

The firſt Verſe ſignifieth that a woodden Bridge ſhall be broken by a cloſe wind, as did happen to the Millers Bridge, and the Birds Bridge in *Paris*.

The ſecond Verſe ſeemeth to foretel the conſpiracy of the Mareſhal of *Biron*, againſt *Henry* IV. his Dolphin and Eſtate.

The third and fourth, the Wars and Conqueſt which the ſaid King (whom he called old *Teccon*, made upon the Duke of *Savoy*, who had corrupted the ſaid Marſhal of *Biron*.

XXVIII.

French.

Voile *Symacle*, Port *Massiliolique*,
Dans *Venise* Port marcher aux *Pannons*,
Partir du Goulfre & sinus *Illirique*,
Vast a *Sicile*, *Ligurs* coups de Canon.

English.

Symaclian *Sail*, Massilian *Port*,
In Venice *to march towards the* Hungarians,
To go away from the Gulf and Illirick *Sea*,
Toward Sicily, *the* Genoeses *with Cannon shots.*

ANNOT.

What he meaneth by *Symaclian Sail*, is not easie to determine; *Massilian Port* is that of *Marseilles* in *France*, called in Latine *Massilia*, the sense of this Prophecy then if any be, is, that a great Fleet shall go from thence to *Venice*, to carry succours to the *Hungarians*, who it seemeth shall be much distressed at that time by the *Turks*, and that *Sicily* and *Genoa* shall add to this Fleet a considerable succour of Men, and Warlike Munition.

XXIX.

French.

Lors que celuy qu'a nul ne donne lieu,
Abandonner voudra lieu prins non pris,
Feu, Nef, par saignes, bitument a *Charlieu*,
Seront *Quintin*, *Bales* repris.

Englisn.

When he that giveth place to no body,
Shall forsake the place taken, and not taken,
Fire, *Ship*, *by bleeding bituminous at* Charlieu,
Then Quintin *and* Bales *shall be taken again.*

ANNOT.

He that giveth place to no body is the Pope; as for the last Verse, I had rather read St. *Quintin* and *Calet*, which are two considerable Towns in *France*, then otherwise.

That place taken, not taken was the City of *Noyon* in *Picardy*, which was taken by the *Spanish* Cavalry, cloathed after the *French* Mode, which stratagem deceived the Citizens and Soldiers that defended it: so he saith taken, because it fell into the hands of the *Spaniards*, and *not taken*, because it was by a stratagem or deceit.

XXX.

French.

Au Port de *Puola* & de St. *Nicolas*,
Perir *Normande* au Gouffre *Phanatique*,
Cap de *Bizance* rues crier Helas!
Secours de *Gaddes* & du grand *Philippique*.

English.

English.

At the Harbour of Puola *and of St.* Nicolas,
A Norman *Ship ſhall periſh in the Phanatick Gulf,*
At the Cape of Byzantium *the ſtreets ſhall cry Alas!*
Succours from Cadis *and from the great* Philippe.

ANNOT.

Puola is for *Paulo* here, and by it is underſtood the Port of *Malta*, which being Beſieged by the *Turks*, *Philip* the II. King of *Spain*, ſent an Army to relieve it, which made thoſe of *Byzantium* (which is *Conſtantinople*) cry alas, *&c.*

XXXI.

French.

Le tremblement de Terre a *Mortara*,
Caſſich, St. *George* a demy perfondrez,
Paix aſſoupie la guerre eſuaillera,
Dans Temple a Paſques abyſmes enfondrez.

English.

There ſhall be an Earthquake at Mortara,
Caſſich, *St.* George *ſhall be half ſwallowed up,*
The War ſhall awake the ſleeping pace,
Upon Eaſterday ſhall be a great hole ſunk in the Church.

ANNOT.

Mortara is a Town in *Italy*, by *Caſſich* and St. *George* he meaneth two other places.

XXXII.

French.

De fin *Porphire* profond Collon trouvée,
Deſſoubs la laze eſcrits Capitolin,
Os, poil retors, *Romain* force prouvée;
Claſſe agiter au Port de *Methelin*.

English.

A deep Column of fine Porphyry *ſhall be found,*
Under whoſe Baſis ſhall be Roman *writings,*
Bones, haires twiſted, Roman *force tried,*
A Fleet a gathering about the Port of Methelin.

ANNOT.

Porphiry is a kind of hard red Marble ſpeckled with white ſpots, which is very ſcarce, and chiefly in great pieces; our Author then ſaieth that a great Colomn of that ſtuff ſhall be found, and about the Baſis of it ſome words in Roman Characters, and that about that time a great Fleet ſhall be a gathering at the Port of *Methelin*, which is an Iſland in the *Archipelago*, belonging now to the *Turks*; as for the third Verſe, I cannot tell what to make of it.

XXXIII.

French.

Hercules Roy de *Rome* & *Dannemark*,
De *Gaule* trois *Gayon* surnommé,
Trembler l'*Itale* & l'un de Saint *Marc*,
Premier sur tous Monarque renommée.

English.

Hercules *King of* Rome, *and* Denmark,
Of France *three* Guyon *surnamed*,
Shall cause Italy *to quake and one of St.* Marck,
He shall be above all a famous Monarch.

ANNOT.

All these intricated words and sense foretell that, when a King of *Danmarck* named *Hercules* shall be made King of the *Romans*, that then *Italy* and *Venice* it self shall stand in great fear of him; and that he shall be as great a Prince or Monarch as ever was in *Europe*; and that very likely, for by his dignity of King of the *Romans* he consequently shall attain to the Empire.

XXXIV

French.

Le part solus Mary sera Mitré;
Retour conflict passera sur la tuille,
Par cinq cens un trahir sera tulté,
Narbon & *Saulce* par coutaux avons d'huile.

English.

The separated Husband shall wear a Miter,
Returning, Battle, he shall go over the Tyle,
By five hundred one dignified shall be betrayed,
Narbon *and* Salces *shall have Oil by the Quintal.*

ANNOT.

The first Verse signifieth, that some certain man who was married, shall be parted from his wife, and shall attain to some great Ecclesiastical Dignity.

The second Verse is, that in coming back from some place or entrepriſe, he shall be met and fought with, and compelled to escape over the Tyles of a House.

The third Verse is, that a man of great account shall be betrayed by five hundred of his men.

And the last, that when these things shall come to pass, *Narbon* and *Salces*, which are two Cities of *Languedoc*, shall reap and make a great deal of Oil.

XXXV.

French.

Et *Ferdinand* blonde sera descorte,
Quitter la fleur suivre le *Macedon*,
Au grand besoing defaillira sa routte,
Et marchera contre le *Myrmidon*.

English.

English.

And Ferdinand *having a Troop of faire men,*
Shall leave the flower to follow the Macedonian,
At his great need his way ſhall fail him,
And he ſhall go againſt the Myrmidon.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy ought to be underſtood of an Emperour of *Germany*, whoſe name ſhall be *Ferdinand*, who being accompanied with many *Germans*, that for the moſt part are faire haired people ſhall come and War againſt *Græcia*, which is expreſſed here by the names of *Macedon* and *Myrmidon*, the firſt of which is a Countrey, and the laſt a Nation, both in *Græcia*.

XXXVI.

French.

Un grand Roy prins entre les mains d'un jeune,
Non loin de Paſques confuſion, coup cultre :
Perpet. cattif temps que foudre en la Hune,
Trois Freres lors ſe bleſſeront & meurtre.

English.

A great King taken in the hands of a young one,
Not far from Eaſter, confuſion, ſtroke of a knife,
Shall commit, pittiful time, the fire at the top of the Maſt,
Three Brothers then ſhall wound one another, and murder done.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy was fulfilled in the year 1560. when *Antony* of *Bourbon* King of *Navarre*, and his Brother *Lewis* of *Bourbon* Prince of *Condé*, coming to King *Francis* II. at *Orleans*, upon the 29. of *October*, the Prince of *Condé* was put in priſon and the King of *Navarre* arreſted. The Lord *Andelot Fauyn* in his Hiſtory of *Navarre*, ſaith, that the opinion of the Councel was, that the Prince of *Condee* ſhould be beheaded, for having been the chief of the conſpiracy at *Amboiſe*, and the King of *Navarre* ſhould be ſtabbed in the Kings Chamber by the King himſelf, aſſiſted by others for that purpoſe. The Lady of *Montpenſier* gave notice of it to the King of *Navarre*, who being ſent for by the King, charged expreſſly *Cattin* his waiting man and an old ſervant of his Father to take a care and preſerve his bloody ſhirt after his death, till his ſon came to Age, to revenge it upon the murderers. God be thanked this came not to paſs, for the King having called him, and going about to provoke him with foul words, he anſwered ſo meekly and humbly, that the Kings anger was appeaſed, where upon the Duke of *Guiſe* going out of the room, ſaid, *O what a cowardly Prince is this.* Theſe things are expreſſed in the firſt and ſecond Verſe, when he ſaith that a great King ſhould be put in Priſon by a young one, becauſe *Antony* of *Bourbon*, though he was not a great King in Lands, yet he was a great one in courage and prudence. And it was *not far from Eaſter*, ſith it was but five months before, *viz.* from the beginning of *November*, to the ſixth of *April* 1561. which was Eaſterday; the Author putteth in this circumſtance, becauſe the next Eaſter after, the King of *Navarre* was made General of *Entree* under the Queen Regent.

He addeth *the blow of a Knife*, as we have ſhewed; he alſo ſaith *a laſting bad time*, which proved very true; moreover, he ſaith, *what lightning in the Hune* or Topmaſt,

becauſ

becauſe King *Francis* died preſently after. In the fourth Verſe he ſaith, *that three Brothers ſhall be hurt and killed*, thoſe three Brothers were *Antony* of *Bourbon* King of *Navarre*, killed at the Siege at *Rouen*, the Cardinal of *Bourbon*, and *Lewis* of *Bourbon* Prince of *Conde*, killed at the Battle of *Farnac*.

XXXVII.

French.

Pont & Molins en *December* verſez,
En ſi haut lieu montera la *Garonne*:
Murs, Edifice, *Thouloufe* renverſez,
Qu'on ne ſcaura ſon lieu coutant matrone.

Engliſh.

Bridges and Mills in December *overturned*,
In ſo high a place the Garonne *ſhall come*,
Walls, Building, Thouloſe *overturned*,
So that none ſhall know its place, ſo much Matrone.

ANNOT.

Here is foretold a prodigious inundation of the River *Garonne*, in the month of *December*, by which the Walls, Building, and the City of *Thouloufe* is threatned to be overturned. The laſt word of all is barbarous, and added to make up the rhime.

XXXVIII.

French.

L'Entrée de *Blaye* par *Rochelle* & l'*Anglios*,
Paſſera outre le grand *Æmathien*:
Non loing d'*Agen* attendra le *Gaulois*,
Secours *Narbonne* deceu par entretien.

Engliſh.

The coming in at Blaye *by* Rochel *and the* Engliſh,
Shall go beyond the great Æmathien,
Not far from Agen *ſhall expect the* French,
Help from Narbonne *deceived by entertainment.*

ANNOT.

For the better underſtanding of this, the hard words muſt firſt be made plain; *Blaye* is a City upon the River *Garonne*, and the Port-Town to *Bourdeaux*; *Rochel* is a City upon the ſame Coaſt; *Agen* is a City in *Gaſcony* not far frm *Bourdeaux*, and *Narbonne* is a City in *Languedoc*, by the Mediterranean Sea; *Æmathian* was formerly the Countrey of *Macedonia*, wherein *Julius Cæſar* and *C. Pompeius* fought their laſt Battle in the *Pharſalian* Fields, and therefore ſaith the Latine Poet *Lucanus*:

Bella per Æmathios pluſquam civilia campos.

Theſe things being conſidered the ſenſe is, that there ſhall be an Invaſion made by the *Engliſh*, to whom thoſe of *Rochel* ſhall joyn, upon the Town of *Blaye*, which ſhall proceed as far as *Agen*, and that thereabout will be a bloody Encounter between the *Engliſh* and *French*, beyond that which was fought in the *Æmathian* Fields, and that the ſuccours that ſhould come from *Narbonne* to the *French*, ſhall be deluded and hindered by the ſpeech and diſcourſe of ſome.

Engliſh.

XXXIX.

French.

En *Arbiſſella*, *Vezema* & Crevari,
De nuit conduits pour *Savonne* atraper,
Le vif *Gaſcon*, *Giury*, & la *Charry*,
Derrier Mur vieux & neuf Palais grapper.

Engliſh.

In Arbiſſella, Vezema *and* Crevari,
Being conducted by night to take Savona,
The quick Ga con, Giury *and the* Charry,
Behind old Walls and new Pallace to graple.

ANNOT.

Arbiſſella is a Town ſituated by the Sea-ſide above *Savona*, going towards *Genoa*. *Vezema* and *Crevari* are in the Inland Countrey, and a litt e fu ther remoted from the Sea then *Arbiſſella*. *The quick Gaſcon* was *Blaſius* of *Monluc*, one of the Valliantеſt men of his time, who came from a ſingle Souldier to be Marſhal of *France*. *Guiry* and *la Charry* were two of his Companions. This Stanza doth Prophetically foretell two things, one is, the deſign that the Marſhal of *Briſſac*, then Governour of *Piemont* had upon *Savona*: the other, the taking of *Pianca* by *Blaſius* of *Monluc*, as to the firſt, the Lord of *Villars* writeth in his Memorials, that the Lord *Damzay* ſent advice to the King, that the taking of *Savona* was more probable then any other deſign, which ſignifieth that the Marſhal of *Briſſac* had of a long time eyed that Town, and therefore he ſent by night ſome Troops into thoſe three little Towns, to ſee if they could ſurpriſe *Savona*, but the deſign did not ſucceed. The Hiſtories only mention that the Marſhal of *Briſſac* went from Court in the year 1557. with a deſign to take *Savona*; but this Stanza ſpeaketh of the ſame deſign 1556.

At the ſame time in the year 1556. the 29. of *June Blaſius* of *Monluc*, as he relateth in his Commentaries, did ſurpriſe the Town and Fort of *Pianca*, called in Latine *Corſinianum*, he had with him the Captain *la Charry*, the Captain *Bartholomew* of *Pezero*, and the ſon of Captain *Luzzan*. At firſt the *French* were beaten back, but the valliant *Monluc* did encourage them again by his example, going the firſt in, and ſaying only, *follow your Captain*.

Which having ſaid, he thruſt himſelf under the Gate, where three or four men might ſtand ſheltered by the planks of the Fort, and having his Sword in the left hand, and his dagger in the right, he began to break and cut the Brick and made a hole, which opening by degrees, he thruſt his arm through, and pulled the gap ſo ſtrongly, that he cauſed all the Wall to fall down upon himſelf, without being hurt by it. This is the meaning of the Author in the fourth Verſe, when he ſaith, *the quick Gaſcon was behind the Wall*; In proſecution of this, the Switzers did beat down the reſt of the Wall, and all came into the Town crying, *France, France*. *Monluc* ran preſently to the Fort, and with the help of his men took it, that is the meaning of the Author, when he ſaith, *old and new Pallace to graple*. The old Pallace was adjoining to the Market-place of the Town, in which the *French* were priſoners with the Captain *Gourgues*, to the number of fifty or ſixty tied two and two, and ſo kept by twenty Souldiers, whom they did kill as we have ſaid. The new Pallace was the Fort. The Author uſed that ancient word *grapper*, which in the *Provencal* languague ſignifieth, to pull down with ones hands, and in the contrary ſenſe, to ſhut and plaiſter ſo well ſome thing, that there will be a neceſſity of the help of the hands to open what was ſhut up.

French.

XL.

French.

Pres de *Quentin* dans la Foreſt *Bourlis*,
Dans l'Abbaye ſeront *Flamands* tranchez,
Les deux puiſnez de coups my eſtourdis,
Suitte appreſſée & gardes tous hachez.

Engliſh.

Near Quentin *in the Forreſt* Bourlis,
In the Abby the Flemmings *ſhall be ſlaſhed*,
The two younger ſons half a ſtoniſhed with blows,
The followers oppreſſed, and the Guards all cut in pieces.

ANNOT.

This is a peculiar accident that happened before the taking of the Town of Saint *Quentin* by the *Spaniard* in the year 1557. and fell out thus. News being come to the King of *France*, that the powerful Army of the *Spaniard* was gone to Beſiege St. *Quentin*, he made all imaginable diligence to ſuccour it; the *Spaniards* to hinder the relief had ſeized upon an ancient Abby of the *Vermandois*, which is in the next Forreſt, that was anciently called the Forreſt *Bourlis*, and is at preſent called the Forreſt of the *Abbay Vermandois*, called in Latine *Auguſta Veromanduorum*, builded by an ancient *Hungarian* Captain called *Vermandig*. In proceſs of time it was all ruinated, and only one Abby left, wherein was the Epiſcopal See, which afterwards was transferred into the City of *Noyon*. After the ruine of this Town, that of St. *Quentin* next to it became the chief City of *Vermandois*; It was named St. *Quentin*, becauſe the Emperor *Diecleſian* having ſent St. *Quentin* a *Roman* Senator to be Governour of it, he did convert the Inhabitants to the Chriſtian Faith, and after he himſelf did ſuffer there Martyrdom.

In that Abby a great many *Flemmings* had intranched themſelves, but the *French* going to relieve the Town, did force their Trenches and Fortifications, and in the heat of the fight the two younger Sons of the Captain being armed *Cap a pée*, though they were not killed, yet were aſtoniſhed with blows they did receive upon their heads, their followers and Guards being all cut in pieces.

XLI.

French

Le grand *Chyren* ſoy ſaiſir d'*Avignon*,
De *Rome* Lettres en miel plein d'amertume,
Lettre, Ambaſſade partir de *Chanignon*,
Carpentras pris par Duke noir, rouge plume.

Engliſh.

The great Cheyren *ſhall ſeize upon* Avignon,
Letters from Rome *ſhall come full of bitterneſs*,
Letters and Embaſſies ſhall go from Chanignon,
Carpentras *taken by a black Duke with a red Feather.*

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

This did happen lately, *viz.* ſome five or ſix years ago, when the Duke of *Crequy* Embaſſadour at *Rome* was affronted by the *Corſes*, which are the Popes Guard: for which the King of *France* demanded reparation, and ſeized upon *Avignon*, till the Pope granted him that all the ſaid *Corſes* ſhould be baniſhed, and a Pyramis erected in *Rome* to the perpetual infamy of that Nation.

XLII.

French.

De *Barcelonne*, de *Gennes* & *Veniſe*,
De la *Sicile* pres *Monaco* unis,
Contre Barbare claſſe prendront la viſe,
Barbar pouſſé bien loing juſqu'a *Thunis*.

Engliſh.

From Barcelona, *from* Genoa *and* Venice,
From Sicily *near* Manaco *united*,
Againſt the Barbarian the fleet ſhall take her aim,
The Barbarian ſhall be driven back as far as Thunis.

ANNOT.

The ſenſe of theſe words is very plain and ſignifieth onely, that there will be an union and League between theſe Towns, *viz. Barcelona*, *Genoa*, *Vinice*, and the Kingdom of *Sicily* againſt the Turks, whom they ſhall encounter near *Monaco*, and put them to flight, and follow them as far as *Tunis*.

XLIII.

French.

Proche a deſcendre l'Armée *Crucigere*,
Sera guettée par les *Iſmaelites*,
De tous coſtez battus par nef *Raviere*,
Prompt aſſailies de dix Galeres d'eſlite.

Engliſh.

The Crucigere *Army being about to Land*,
Shall be watched by the Iſmaelites,
Being beaten on all ſides by the Ship Raviere,
Preſently aſſaulted by ten choſen Galleys.

ANNOT.

By the *Crucigere* Army is underſtood the Chriſtian Army, becauſe the word *Crucigere* ſignifieth one that beareth a Croſs, from the two Latine words *Crux* and *gero*; the *Iſmaelites* are the *Turks*, who boaſt themſelves to be deſcended from *Iſmael*, the ſon of *Abraham* and *Agar*, the meaning of this is, that the Chriſtians going about to attempt ſome landing place, the Turks ſhall watch them, and ſet upon them by Land and Sea, in which Sea fight he mentioneth only ten choice Galleys, and a notable Ship called *Raviere*, (if it be not falſe printed) I am much of an opinion that this came to paſs when *Philip* the II. King of *Spain* made an attempt upon *Algeirs*, by his Admiral *André d'Oria*, who had to do with the *Moores* upon the Land, ready to receive him, and ſome part of their Fleet that watched him, but croſs and contrary winds cauſed him to return *re infecta*.

XLIV.

French.

Migrez, migrez de *Geneve* tretous,
Saturne d'Or en Fer ſe changera,
Le contre *Raypoz* exterminera tous,
Avant l'advent le Ciel ſignes fera.

Engliſh.

Go forth, go forth out of Geneva *all,*
Saturn *of gold, ſhall be changed into Iron,*
They againſt Raypos *ſhall extermine them all,*
Before it happeneth, the Heavens will ſhew ſigns.

ANNOT.

This is a Prophecy concerning *Geneva*, out of which he warneth every one to come; his reaſon is, that the golden Age of that Town ſhall be changed into an Iron one; and that there ſhall be one againſt *Raypos*, that ſhall extermine them all, before which there ſhall appear ſome ſigns in Heaven. Now the Author being a rank Papiſt, it is to be ſuppoſed that he warneth out of *Geneva* all thoſe of his Faith, becauſe of the coming of *Calvin*, whom he foreſaw was to come into that Town, and to change the Government thereof, and to *extermine them all*, which is to be underſtood, in point of Religion, as for what prodigies did precede that change; I had no time to conſult Authors upon it, the judicious Reader may chance to find them in thoſe that have written of this matter.

Called here againſt Raypos.

XLV.

French.

Ne ſera ſoul jamais de demander,
Grand *Mendoſus* obtiendra ſon Empire,
Loing de la Cour fera contremander,
Piemont, Picard, Paris, Tyrhen le pire.

Engliſh.

He ſhall never be weary of asking,
Great Mendoſus *ſhall obtain his dominion,*
Far from the Court he ſhall cauſe him to be countermanded,
Piemont, Picardy, Paris, Tyrhen *the worſe.*

ANNOT.

By *Mendoſus*, is Anagrammatically to be underſtood *Vendoſme*; but who is that ſhall never be weary of asking, or whoſe Dominion *Vendoſme* ſhall have, or what is meant by the laſt two Verſes, paſſeth my underſtanding.

XLVI.

French.

Vuidez fuyez de *Thoulouſe* les rouges,
Du Sacrifice faire expiation,
Le Chef du mal deſſoubs l'ombre des courges,
Mort eſtrangler carne omination.

Engliſh.

English.

Get you gone, run away from Thoulouſe *ye red ones,*
There ſhall expiation be made of the Sacrifice,
The chief cauſe of the evil under the ſhade of gourdes,
Shall be ſtrangled, a preſage of the deſtruction of much fleſh.

ANNOT.

This Psophecy doth onely and properly belong to the City of *Thoulouſe*, and by it are warned all the red ones, that is, all thoſe that uſually wear Red or Scarlet Gowns, as thoſe of the Parliament and the Capitols to come out of it, becauſe ſaith he, *There ſhall an expiation be made of the Sacrifice*, meaning that there ſhall be a great ſlaughter among the Citizens, as it dit happen at ſeveral times, the firſt *Anno* 1563. another time when the firſt Preſident *Duranti*, and ſeveral other of the red Gowns were put to death, *&c.* The two laſt Verſes ſignifie, that the chief contriver of this uproar ſhall be ſtrangled, and many others beſides him.

XLVII.

French.

Les ſoubſignez d'indigne deliverance,
Et de la multe auront contre advis,
Change Monarque mis en perrille pence,
Serrez en cage ſe verront vis a vis.

English.

The underwritten to an unworthy deliverance,
Shall have from the multitude a contrary advice,
They ſhall change their Monarch and put him in peril,
They ſhall ſee themſelves ſhut up in a Cage over againſt,

ANNOT.

This is plainly to be underſtood of thoſe Traytors, the delivered and ſigned the death of King *Charles* the I. of bleſſed Memory, againſt the ſenſe and advile of at leaſt three parts of four of the Nation, and who afterward ſaw themſelves for the moſt part ſhut in Priſon for this fact and brought to a ſhameful end.

XLVIII.

French.

La grand Cité d'Occean Maritime,
Environnée de Mareſts en Cryſtal,
Dans le *Solſtice* hyemal & la prime,
Sera tentée de vent eſpouvental.

English.

The great Maritime City of the Ocean,
Encompaſſed with Chryſtaline Fens,
In the Winter Solſtice *and in the ſpring,*
Shall be tempted with fearful wind.

ANNOT.

By *the great Maritime City of the Ocean, Encompassed with Crystaline Fens*, is to be understood the City of *London*, for as for that of *Venice*, it is situated upon the *Mediterranean* or rather *Adriatick* Sea: *London* then is threatned here of a fearful wind, which whether the Author meaneth for the time that is past now, and that shall come hereafter I know not, sure I am, that I have within this fifteen years seen two such winds in *London*, as I never saw the like any where else; the first was that day that *Olivier* the Usurpator died, the other was about six or seven years ago, caused by the lightning that fell in *Hereford-shire*, and did mix with a Western wind and came as far as *London*, carrying the tops of houses, and doing then for above 10000, pounds dammage.

XLIX.

French.

Gand & *Bruxelles* marcheront contre *Anvers*,
Senat de *Londres* mettront a mort leur Roy,
Le Sel & Vin luy seront a l'envers,
Pour eux avoir le Regne or desarroy.

English.

Gand and Bruxelles *shall go against* Antwerp,
The Senat of London *shall put their King to death*,
The Salt and Wine shall not be able to do him good,
That they may have the Kingdom into ruine.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy taken with all its circumstances, and the subject it treateth of, is the most remarkable of all those that ever *Nostradamus* was Author of, for here we see a concatenation of circumstances linked together, to make it true to any bodies eyes, for first the number of this Stanza being 49. signifieth the year wherein the King died, for although by the *English* account, who begin their year at the 25. of *March*, it may be said it was in 48, because it did happen upon the 30*th*. of *January*, yet according to the general account of the most part of the World, the year begin upon the first day of *January*, so that the King dying on the 30*th*. of *January*, it may be said it was in the year 1649.

The first Verse signifieth, that at that time there was no good intelligence between the Cities of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, as I remember very well that there was not, but upon what score, I have forgotten.

The second Verse is plain to any body that can either read or hear it.

The third Verse by *the Salt and Wine*, understandeth *France*, who was then in War with the *Spaniard*, and in some divisions among themselves, so that they could not take the Kings part as to relieve and free him by force, but sent Embassadours to mediate a composure of the difference.

The fourth Verse intimateth that by reason of the said Wars that were in *France*, the said murdering Parliament had liberty to do what they listed for the bringing the Kingdom into ruine.

French:

L.

French.

Menſodus toſt viendra a ſon ha it Regne,
Mettant arriere un peu le *Norlaris*,
Le rouge bleſme, le maſle a l'interregne,
Le jeune crainte & frayeur Barbaris.

Engliſh.

Menſodus *ſhall ſoon come to his high Government*,
Putting a little aſide the Norlaris,
The red, pale, the Male at the interreigne,
The young fear, and dread barbariſme.

ANNOT.

Menſodus is the Anagramme of *Vendoſme*, by which is meant *Antony* of *Bourbon* Duke of *Vendoſme*, brother to the then Prince of *Condé*, and father to *Henry* IV. *Norlaris* is the Anagram of *Lorrain*; now any body that underſtandeth any thing in Hiſtory, knoweth what diſſention and feud there was between the Houſe of *Bourbon*, and that of *Lorrain* in the time of *Francis* the II. for the Houſe of *Bourbon*, though next to the Royal blood, was the leaſt in favour, and thoſe of the Houſe of *Lorrain* did Govern all, and had ſo far prevailed as to have got the Prince of *Condé* into their hands, and had him condemned to have his head cut of, which would have been executed, had not the King that very day fallen ſick of the diſeaſe he died of. Now this being underſtood our Author will have that *Menſodus*, which is *Vendoſme* ſhall lay aſide the *Norlaris*, that is *Lorrein*. By *the red pale* is meant the Cardinal of *Lorrain*, brother to the Duke of *Guiſe*, who grew pale at this. By *the male at the interreigne* is ſo obſcure, that we leave it to the judgement of the Reader.

LI

French.

Contre les rouges Sectes ſe banderont,
Feu, eau, fer, corde, par paix ſe minera,
Au point mourir ceux qui machineront,
Fors un que monde ſur tout ruinera,

Engliſh.

Againſt the red, Sects ſhall gather themſelves,
Fire, water, iron, rope, by peace it ſhall de deſtroyed,
Thoſe that ſhall conſpire ſhall not be put to death,
Except one, who above all ſhall undo the World.

ANNOT.

The name of *red Sects*, may very well be applied to the Proteſtants of *France*, againſt whom in thoſe days it ſeemed that fire, Water, Iron and Rope had conſpired, for they were put to death by each one of thoſe fatal inſtruments for their Religion ſake. This is a lively expreſſion of the unhappy Maſſacre of the Proteſtants in *France* upon St. *Bartholomews* day 1572.

The

The two last Verses signifie, that all the Contrivers of that Councel, were of opinion at first to proceed some other way, but only the Duke of *Guise*, who was the principal actor in it, and whom our Author saith, did undo the world; for he was the cause of mischief, not only then but afterwards.

LII.

French.

La paix sapproche d'un costé & la guerre,
Oncques ne fut la poursuite si grande,
Plaindre homme & femmene sang Innocent par Terre,
Et ce sera de *France* a toute bande.

English.

Peace is coming on one side, and War on the other,
There was never so great a pursuing,
Man, Woman shall bemoan, Innocent blood shall be spilt,
It shall be in France *on all sides.*

ANNOT.

This Prophecy was fulfilled in the Reign of *Charles* the IX. in the year 1558. when the peace was treated of, and concluded the year after 1559. the VVar on the other side begun to appear by the raising of the Protestants, who begun publickly their opinion in the time of *Francis* the II. and *Charles* the IX.

There was never seen such a prosecution of VVar and of Peace together; for there was never an estate more embroiled in VVars than that of *Charles* the IX. was, nor where Peace was more sought after; for there was nothing but VVars and treaties of Peace, Men and VVomen did complain on all sides, for the wrong and dammages they received from both parties the Protestants believing to do God a good service in destroying Images, and killing Priests and Monks. And the Papists on the other side thinking to make a sweet Sacrifice unto God, in practising the same cruelties upon the Protestants, and so in all corners of *France* every one did set himself to do evil.

LIII.

French.

Le *Neron* jeune dans les trois Cheminées,
Fera de Pages vifs pour ardoir ietter,
Heureux qui loin sera de tels menées,
Trois de son sang le feront mort guetter.

English.

The young Nero *in the three Chimneys.*
Shall cause Pages to be thrown to be burnt alive,
Happy shall he be who shall be far from this doing,
Three of his own blood shall cause him to be put to death.

ANNOT.

A young Tyrant called here *Nero*, shall cause some Pages to be burnt alive in three Chimneys, and afterwards himself shall be put to death by three of his own blood, this fact savoureth so much of bestial cruelty, that I cannot belive any Christian Prince can ever be guilty of it.

French.

LIV.

French.

Arrivera au port de *Corſibonne*,
Pres de *Ravenne*, qui pillera la Dame,
En Mer profonde legat de *Ulisbone*,
Soubs Roc cachez raviront ſeptante ames.

Engliſh.

There ſhall come into the Port of Corſibonne,
Near Ravenna, *thoſe that ſhall plunder the Lady*,
In the deep Sea ſhall be the Embaſſador of Lisbonne,
The hidden under the Rock, ſhall carry away ſeventy Souls.

ANNOT.

The Port of *Corſibonne*, muſt of neceſſity be that of *Ancona*; firſt becauſe there is no Port of the former name near the City of *Ravenna*. Secondly, becauſe *Ancona* is near *Ravenna*.

By the Lady is meant the Chappel or Church of our Lady of *Loretto*, which is threatned here to be plundred by ſome *Turks* or Pyrates, inticed thereunto by the manifold riches that are ſaid to be therein.

The third Verſe ſpeaketh of a *Portugues* Embaſſador, who it ſeemeth ſhall be drowned or buried in the main Sea.

The fourth Verſe giveth warning of ſome Robbers and Pyrates, very like to be *Turks*, who being in Ambuſcado, and ſhrouded among the Rocks by the ſea ſide, ſhall carry away ſeventy Souls.

LV.

French.

L'Horrible guerre qu'en Occident s'appreſte,
L'An enſuivant viendra la Peſtilence,
Si fort terrible, que jeune, viel, ne beſte,
Sang, feu, *Mercu. Mars*, *Jupiter* en *France*.

Engliſh.

An horrid War is a preparing in the Weſt,
The next year ſhall come the Plague,
So ſtrangly terrible, that neither young nor old, nor beaſt ſhall eſcape
Blood, *fire*, Mercu. Mars, Jupiter *in* France.

ANNOT.

That word *a preparing* in the firſt Verſe, ſignifieth that he ſpeaketh of a time, wherein War was a making ready, when he was a writing.

The *weſt*, of which our Author ſpeaketh, is not formerly the Weſt which is *Spain*, but is the Weſt reſpectively to his Countrey of *Provence*, which is *Picardy*, *Lorrain*, and the Countrey of *Mets*, in all theſe Places that are VVeſterly from *Provence*, there was great VVars in the year 1557 in *Picardy* in the year 1558. at *Calais* and *Thionville*, and at laſt from the middle of that year to the end of it, were ſeen two great Armies of both Kings, which threatned a horrid ſlaughter, had not God Almighty provided againſt it by the treaty of Peace of the 3*d*. of *April* 1559 the year following, which was 1559. there did happen what he foretelleth, *viz*. the Plague ſo ſtrangely terrible to Young, Old, and Beaſts, *&c*.

And

And in those quarters there was nothing but Fire and Blood; that is, Massacres and ruines of all sorts, then did Rule in *France*, the three Planets of *Jupiter*, *Mars* and *Mercury*, *Jupiter* and *Mercury*, for the peace that was then concluded, and *Mars* for the VVar that was then on foot.

The History of *Provence* mentioneth, that that Pestilence was called by the Physitians, *Febris erratica*, by which within the space of five or six Months, died almost an infinite number of people.

LVI.

French.

Camp prés de *Noudam* passera *Goussanville*,
Et a *Maiotes* laissera son enseigne,
Convertira en instant plus de mille,
Cherchant le deux remettre en chaine & legne.

English.

A Camp shall by Noudam *go beyond* Goussanville,
And shall leave its Ensign at Maiotes,
And shall in an instant convert above a thousand,
Seeking to p't the two parties in good understanding together.

ANNOT.

These three words of *Noudam*, *Goussanville*, and *Maiotes* are three little inconsiderable Countrey Towns, situated near one another; the meaning then of it is, that an Army near *Noudam*, shall go through *Goussanville*, and shall in an instant convert, that is, draw to his party above a thousand of the contrary party, the business being about the procuring of a good understanding and amity between two great ones.

LVII.

French.

Au lieu de *Drux* un Roy reposera,
Et cherchera Loy changeant d'Anatheme,
Pendant le Ciel si tresfort Tonnera,
Portée neusve Roy tuera soy mesme.

English.

In the place of Drux *a King shall rest himself,*
And shall seek a Law changing Anatheme,
In the mean while the Heaven shall Thunder so strongly,
That a new gate shall kill the King himself.

ANNOT.

Drux is a City in *Normandy*, near which *Henry* the IV. got a memorable victory: It is said that in that place a King shall rest himself, and shall endeavour to change Religion; but at that time it shall Thunder and Lighten so much, that by the fall of a new gate, the King himself shall be killed.

French,

LVIII.

French.

Au coſté gauche a lendroit de *Vitry*;
Seront guettez les trois rouges de *France*,
Tous aſſommez rouge, noir non meurdry,
Par les *Bretons* remis en aſſeurance.

Engliſh.

On the left hand over againſt Vitry,
The three red ones of France *ſhall be watched for*,
All the red ſhall be knockt dead, the black not murdered,
By the Britains *ſet up again in ſecurity.*

ANNOT.

What is meant here by the three red ones of *France* is hard to decide, whether they be Cardinals or Judges; becauſe both wear commonly Scarlet Gowns, or ſome Noblemen cloathed in Scarlet; but it ſeemeth by this that there ſhall be a lying in wait for four men, three of which ſhall be cloathed in Red, and one in Black, thoſe in Red ſhall be knockt down dead, but he in Black ſhall not, and this is to be done on the left hand, over againſt *Vitry*, which is a City in *Champagne*.

LIX

French.

A la *Ferté* prendra la *Vidame*,
Nicol tenu rouge quavoit produit la vie,
La grand *Loyſe* naiſtra qui fera clame,
Donnant *Bourgongne* a *Bretons* par envie.

Engliſh.

In the Ferté *the* Vidame *ſhall take*
Nicol, *reputed red, whom life hath produced*,
The great Lewis *ſhall be born, who ſhall lay claim*,
Giving Burgundy *to the* Britains, *through envy.*

ANNOT.

This Stanza wanting both quantity in the Cadence of the Verſe, and Connexion in the ſenſe, ſheweth that it is either falſly printed, or elſe the Author had no mind it ſhould be underſtood; we ſhall only ſay, the *Ferté* is a Town in *Champagne*. *Vidame* is a Lords Title in *France*, of which there are but four of that ſort, and are called in Civil Law *Vicedominus*, who by his firſt Inſtitution, was temporal Judge of the Biſhop; the firſt of thoſe *Vidames*, or *Vicedomini* in *France*, is that of *Amiens*, the ſecond of *Chartres*, the third of *Rhemes*, and the fourth of *Gerberon*.

LX.

French.

Conflict *Barbare* en la Cornere noire,
Sang eſpandu trembler la *Dalmatie*,
Grand *Iſmael* mettra ſon promontoire,
Ranes trembler, ſecours *Luſitanie*.

English.

A Barbarian *fight in the black Corner,*
Blood ſhall be ſpilt, Dalmatia *ſhall tremble for fear,*
Great Iſmael *ſhall ſet up his promontory,*
Frogs ſhall tremble, Portugal *ſhall bring ſuccour.*

ANNOT.

This Prochecie foretelleth divers accidents in ſeveral places, without determination of any preciſe time; as for example, I underſtand by that *Barbarian conflict, near the black Corner,* to be ſome famous Battle among the Infidels themſelves, ſome were about the Black Sea; then he ſaith, *that abundance of Blood ſhall be ſpilt, and* Dalmatia *ſhall tremble,* which is a Province belonging to the *Venetians,* and bordering upon *Græcia*; by great *Iſmael* he underſtandeth the great Sophy of *Perſia,* whoſe name hath been often ſo. By the Frogs it is not eaſie to know whether he meaneth *France* or *Spain,* for both abound in that kind of Inſects.

LXI.

French.

La pille faite a la Coſte Marine,
Incita nova & parens amenez,
Pluſieurs de *Malthe* par le fait de *Meſſine,*
Eſtroit ſerrez ſeront mal guerdonnez.

English.

The plunder made upon the Sea Coaſt,
Incita nova *and friends brought up,*
Many of Maltha, *for the fact of* Meſſina,
Being cloſe kept, ſhall be ill rewarded.

ANNOT.

It ſeemeth that this Plunder made upon the Sea Coaſt, ſhall be about *Meſtina,* by the *Maltheſes,* who afterwards ſhall rue for it, being taken Priſoners, and ſeverely puniſhed.

As for the expreſſion *Incita nova,* it is a barbarous derivation of the Latine, to ſignifie the ſtirring of new troubles.

LXII.

French.

Au grand de *Cheramonagora,*
Seront croiſez par rangs tous attachez,
Le *Pertinax Oppi,* & *Mandragora,*
Raugon d'*Octobre* le tiers ſeront laſchez.

English.

To the great one of Cheramonagora,
Shall be croſſed by Ranges, all tyed up,
The Pertinax Oppi, *and* Mandragora,
Raugon *the third of* October *ſhall be ſet looſe.*

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

The word *Cheramonagora*, is either altogether barbarous and inſignificant, or muſt be derived from theſe three Greek words, χὴρ *manus*, μόνος, *ſolus*, and ἄγω, *duco*, and ſo it may ſignifie one that leadeth along by the hand, in which ſenſe may be underſtood the King of *France*, who alone leadeth his people by the hand, without any help of Councel.

The ſecond Verſe ſignifieth the Oppoſitions he ſhall meet with among his Neighbours, combined together to hinder him.

By *Oppi*, he meaneth here *Opium*, the Juice of Poppies, which he calleth here *Pertinax*; becauſe of its pertinacious quality in procuring ſleep, as alſo *Mandragora*.

By *Raugon*, he meaneth ſome other ſoporiferous Herb; ſo that it ſeemeth that thoſe three things ſhall be given upon the third of *October* to ſome body, it ſeemeth to that *Cheramonagora*, by whom ſome underſtand the King of *France*, others *Oliver* the laſt uſurpator.

LXIII.

French.

Plaintes, & pleurs, cris, & grands hurlemens,
Pres de *Narbonne*, a *Bayonne* & en *Foix*,
O quels horribles, calamitez, changemens,
Avant que *Mars* revolu quelquefois.

Engliſh.

Complaints and tears, cries, and great howlings,
Near Narbonne, Bayonne *and in* Foix,
O what horrid calamities and changes,
Before Mars *hath made ſometimes his revolution.*

ANNOT.

Narbonne, *Bayonne*, and *Foix* are Towns of *Languedoc*, a Province in *France*; the reſt is eaſie.

LXIV.

French.

L'*Æmathien* paſſer Monts *Pyrenées*,
En *Mars Narbon* ne ſera reſiſtance,
Par Mer & Terre ſera ſi grand menée,
Cap. n'ayant Terre ſeure pour demeurance.

Engliſh.

The Æmathian *ſhall paſs by the* Pyrenean *Mountains*,
In March Narbon *ſhall make no reſiſtance*,
By Sea and Land he ſhall make ſo much ado,
Cap. ſhall not have ſafe ground to live in.

ANNOT.

The *Æmathian* properly ſhould be the *Macedonian*, but by it is underſtood here the *Spaniard*, whoſe Countrey is on one ſide fenced by the *Pyrenean* Mountains; the reſt is plain.

LXV.

French.

Dedans le coing de *Luna* viendra rendre,
Ou ſera prins & mis en Terre eſtrange,
Les fruits immeurs ſeront a grand eſclandre,
Grand vitupere, a l'un grande loüange.

Engliſh.

He ſhall come into the corner of Luna,
Where he ſhall be taken and put in a ſtrange Land,
The green fruits ſhall be in great diſorder,
A great ſhame, to one ſhall be great praiſe.

ANNOT.

This Stanza hath relation and connexion to the precedent, and by it ought to be underſtood, that the ſaid *Æmathian* or *Spaniard* ſhall come as far as the corner of *Luna*, wherein he ſhall be taken and ſent into a ſtrange Countrey, at which time the green Fruits and Graſs ſhall be much damaged, for which one of the parties ſhall receive great ſhame, and the other great praiſe. But what he meaneth by the Corner of *Luna*, I muſt leave the judgement of it to the Reader, for I do ingeniouſly confeſs that I neither know City nor Counttey of that name.

XLVI.

French.

Paix, union, ſera & changement,
Eſtats, Offices, bas hault, & hault bien bas,
Dreſſer voiages, le fruit premier, torment,
Guerre ceſſer, civils proces, debats,

Engliſh.

Peace, union, ſhall be, and mutation,
States, and Offices, low high, and high low,
A journey ſhall be prepared for, the firſt fruit, pains;
War ſhall ceaſe, as alſo, civil ſuits, and ſtrifes.

ANNOT.

This is eaſie to be underſtood, many interpret it of the downfall of *Rome*, at which time all quarrels both of Religion and States would be laid aſide, if the world were all of one mind.

LXVII.

French.

Du haut des Monts a lentour de *Dizere*,
Port a la Roche *Valent.* cent aſſemblez,
De *Chaſteau-Neuf*, *Pierrelate*, en *Douzere*,
Contre le *Creſt*, *Romans* ſoy aſſemblez.

Engliſh.

Engliſh.

From the top of the Mountains about Dizere
Gate at the Rock Valence, *a hundred gathered together,*
From Chaſteau-Neuf, Pierrelate, *in* Douzere
Againſt the Creſt, Romans, *ſhall be gathered.*

ANNOT.

This is a peculiar Prophecy for the Provinces of *Dauphiné* and *Languedoc*, in which all the Towns and Rivers here mentioned are ſituated.

LXVIII.

French.

Du Mont *Aymar* ſera noble obſcurcie,
Le mal viendra au joint de *Saone* & *Rhoſne*,
Dans bois cachez Soldats jour de *Lucie*,
Qui ne fut onc un ſi horrible Throſne.

Engliſh.

From Mount Aymar *ſhall proceed a Noble obſcurity,*
The evil ſhall come to the joyning of the Saone *and* Rhoſne,
Soldiers ſhall be hid in the Wood on St. Lucy's *day,*
So that there was never ſuch an horrid Throne.

ANNOT.

There is a notable fault in the impreſſion of the firſt Verſe of this Stanza, for inſtead of Mount *Aymar*, it muſt be *Montlimar*, which is a Town in *Provence* or *Languedoc*, ſituated by the River *Rhoſne*, the ſenſe therefore of this, is, that from *Montlimar* ſhall proceed ſome notable and obſcure deſign, and that ſhall reach as far as *Lyons*, which is the City where the *Saone* and the *Rhoſne* meet, and that for that purpoſe, there ſhall be hidden a great many Souldiers in a Wood on St. *Lucy*'s day, which is the 13*th*. of *December*.

LXIX.

French.

Sur le Mont de *Bailly* & la *Breſſe*,
Seront cachez de *Grenoble* les fiers,
Oûtre *Lyon*, *Vien.* cula ſi grand greſle,
Langoult en Terre n'en ceſſara un tiers.

Engliſh.

Upon the Mount of Bailly, *and the Countrey of* Breſſe,
Shall be hidden the fierce ones of Grenoble,
Beyond Lyons, Vienna, *upon them ſhall fall ſuch a hail,*
That languiſhing upon the ground, the third part ſhall not be left.

ANNOT.

The Mount *Bailly*, and the Countrey of *Brèſsia*, are by *Savoy*, in which place (our Author ſaith) the fierce ones; that is, the ſtout men of *Grenoble*, the chief Town of *Dauphiné*, ſhall be hidden, and that ſuch a Hail ſhall fall upon them, as not one third part ſhall be left.

French.

LXX.

French.

Harnois trenchans dans les flambeaux cachez,
Dedans *Lyon* le jour du Sacrement,
Ceux de *Vienne* ſeront tretous hachez,
Par les *Cantons* Latins, *Maſcon* eront.

Engliſh.

Sharp Weapons ſhall be hidden in burning Torches,
In Lyons *the day of the Sacrament*,
Thoſe of Vienna *ſhall be all cut to pieces*,
By the Latin Cantons, *after the example of* Maſcon.

ANNOT.

This foretelleth a notable Treaſon that ſhall be acted at *Lyons*, upon the Sacraments day, otherwiſe called *Corpus Chriſti* day, upon which the *Roman* Catholicks are wont to make a Proceſſion with the Sacrament about the Town, with abundance of burning Torches, of fearful bigneſs, inſomuch that ſome (as at *Angeirs*) require 20 or 24 men to carry them, in thoſe Torches (our Author ſaith) ſhall VVeapons be hidden, by means of which the fact ſhall be committed. The reſt is eaſie.

LXXI.

French.

Au lieux Sacrés, animaux veus a *Trixe*,
Avec celuy qui noſera le jour,
A *Carcaſſonne* pour diſgrace propice,
Sera poſe pour plus ample ſejonr.

Engliſh.

In the Sacred places; Animals ſhall be ſeen at Trixe,
With him that ſhall not dare in the day,
In Carcaſſonne *for a favourable diſgrace*,
He ſhall be ſet to make a longer ſtay.

ANNOT.

Whether the Author did underſtand himſelf here I know not, I am ſure I do not; *Carcaſſonne* is a City of *Languedoc*, and *Trixe* is a barbarous word.

LXXII.

French.

Encor ſeront les Saints Temples pollus,
Et expilez par Senat *Tholoſain*,
Saturne deux trois Siecles revolus,
Dans *Auril*, *May*, gens de nouveau Levain.

Engliſh

English.

Once more ſhall the Holy Temples be polluted,
And depredated by the Senate of Thoulouze,
Saturn *two three Ages finiſhed,*
In April, May, *people of a new Leaven.*

ANNOT.

This is, when the Planet *Saturn* hath finiſhed twice three Ages; that is, 600 years from the time that this Prophecy was written, then the Senates of *Thoulouze*, being men of a new Leaven (meaning being Proteſtants) ſhall cauſe the *Romiſh* Churches to be polluted and depredated in the Months of *April* and *May*.

LXXIII.

French

Dans *Foix* entrez Roy Cerulée Turban,
Et regnera moins evolu *Saturne*,
Roy Turban Blanc, *Bizance* cœur ban,
Sol, Mars, Mercure, pres la Hurne.

English.

In Foix *ſhall come a King with a Blew Turbant,*
And ſhall Reign before Saturn *is revolved,*
Then a King with a White Turbant ſhall make Bizance *to quake,*
Sol, Mars Mercury, *being near the top of the Maſt.*

ANNOT.

Foix is a Countrey of *France*, near *Gaſcony*, where the Author ſaith, a King with a Blew Turbant ſhall come, and ſhall govern leſs then an Age, that is 100 years, after which another King with a VVhite Turbant ſhall come, and ſhall Conquer *Bizance* (which in Latine is *Conſtantinople*) the Blew or Green Turbant is attributed to the great *Turk*, and the VVhite one to the King of *France*, by whom the *Turks* have a Prophecie, their Monarchy ſhall be ſubverted.

LXXIV.

French.

Dans la Cité de *Fertſod* homicide,
Fait & fait multe Bœuf arant ne macter,
Retour encore aux honneurs d'*Artemide*,
Et a *Vulcan* corps morts ſepulturer.

English.

In the City of Fertſod *one murdered,*
Cauſeth a Fine to be laid for killing a plowing Oxe,
There ſhall be a return of the honours due to Artemide,
And Vulcan *ſhall bury dead bodies.*

ANNOT.

VVhat is that City of *Fertſod*, is hard to gueſs, there being none of this name in *Europe* that I know. The reſt of the words are plain, though the ſenſe be abſtruce enough, therefore we ſhall leave them to the liberty of the Reader.

French.

LXXV.
French.

De l'*Ambraxie* & du pais de *Thrace*,
Peuple par Mer, Mal, & ſecours *Gaulois*,
Perpetuelle en *Provence* la Trace,
Avec veſtiges de leur Couſtumes & Loix.

Engliſh.

From Ambraxia, *and from the Countrey of* Thracia,
People by Sea, Evil, and French *ſuccours*,
The Trace of it ſhall be perpetual in Provence,
The footſteps of their Cuſtoms and Laws remaining.

ANNOT.

VVhat Countrey this *Ambraxia* ſhould be, is yet unknown, for my part I take it to be a forged word, as for *Thracia* it is a Countrey between *Hungary* and *Greece*.

Obſerve here that Evil is not an Epithete, to either People or Sea, but a word of admiration by it ſelf, as *malum* in Latine, which is called *vox admirantis*.

LXXVI.
French.

Avec le noir *Rapax* & ſanguinaire,
Yſſu du peaultre de l'inhumain *Neron*,
Emmy deux Fleuves main gauche Militaire,
Sera meurtry par *Joyn Chaulveron*.

Engliſh.

With the Black and bloody Rapax,
Deſcended from the paultry of the inhumane Nero,
Between two Rivers, on the left Military hand,
He ſhall be murdered by Joyne Caulveron.

ANNOT.

This Prophecie portendeth the death of a black, bloody, and ravenous man (which in Latine is *Rapax*) who ſhall be murdered between two Rivers, by one whoſe proper name ſhall be *Joyne Chaulveron*.

LXXVII.
French.

Le Regne prins le Roy conviera,
La Dame prinſe a mort jurez a ſort,
La vie a Royne Fils on deſniera,
Et la pellix au fort de la conſort.

Engliſh.

The Kingdom being taken, the King ſhall invite,
The Lady taken to death,
The Life ſhall be denyed unto the Queens Son,
And the Pellix ſhall be at the height of the Conſort.

ANNOT.

You muſt obſerve, that there is a word falſe printed, which is *Pellix*, inſtead of which ſhould be *Pellex*, which in Latine ſignifieth a Whore or Concubine.

The ſenſe therefore of this is, that a certain King having taken another Kingdom, ſhall put the Queen of it to death, as alſo her own Son, after which, he ſhall make his Concubine Queen.

LXXVIII.

French.

La Dame *Grecque* de Beauté laydique,
Heureuſe faite de proces innumerable,
Hors tranſlatée au Regne *Hiſpanique*,
Captive prinſe mourir mort miſerable.

Engliſh.

The Græcian Lady of exquiſite Beauty,
Made happy from innumerable quarrels,
Being tranſlated into the Spaniſh *Kingdom,*
Shall be made a Priſoner, and die a miſerable death.

ANNOT.

This Stanza is concerning the Lady *Elizabeth* of *France*, Daughter to *Henry* the II. and Siſter to *Charles* the IX. who being promiſed firſt to *Don Carlo Infante* of *Spain*, was afterwards Married to his Father *Philip* the II. at which the young man being vexed and diſcontented, began to raiſe combuſtions in the State, for which, and his too much familiarity with his Mother in Law, he was ſtrangled by his Fathers command, and ſhe poiſoned.

LXXIX.

French.

Le Chef de Claſſe par fraude, ſtratageme,
Fera timides ſortir de leurs Galeres,
Sortis meurdris chef renieux de Creſme,
Puis par l'Embuſche luy rendront les ſalaires

Engliſh.

The Commander of a Fleet by fraud and ſtratagem,
Shall cauſe the fearful ones to come forth of their Galleys,
Come out murdered, chief renouncer of Baptiſm,
After that by an Ambuſcado they'l give him again his ſalary

ANNOT.

The two first Verses are plain, the third signifieth, that these fearful ones being come out of their Galleys, part of them shall be murdered, and among them the Captain, a renouncer of his Baptism, or Renegado, and the rest afterwards by an Ambuscado, shall requite in the same Coin those that had used them so.

LXXX.

French.

Le Duc voudra les siens exterminer,
Envoyera les plus forts, lieux estranges,
Par tyrannie *Bize* & *Luc* ruiner,
Puis les *Barbares* sans Vin feront Vendanges.

English.

The Duke shall endeavour to exterminate his own,
And shall send away the strongest of them into remote places,
He shall also ruinate Bize *and* Luc,
The Barbarians *shall make Vintage without Wine.*

ANNOT.

There is a great fault in the impression of the *French* Copy in this Stanza, which maketh the sense altogether inexplicable, it must then in stead of *Bize* and *Luc*, be written *Pise* and *Lucques*, which are two Towns in *Italy*, near the Duke of *Florence*'s Dominions; one of these Towns, *viz. Pisa* he hath taken already, and from a Common-Wealth made it subject to himself; the other though several times attempted by him, hath preserved its liberty to this day. The last Verse signifieth, that after this is come to pass, the *Barbarians*, that is, the *Florentins shall make Vintage without Wine*; that is, shall plunder and spoil at their pleasure.

LXXXI.

French.

Le Roy rusé entendra ses Embusches,
De trois quartiers Ennemis assaillir,
Un nombre estrange Larmes de coqueluches,
Viendra *Lamprin* du traducteur faillir.

English.

The crafty King shall hear of his Ambuscadoes,
And shall assail his Enemies on three sides,
A strange number of Friers, mens Tears,
Shall cause Lamprin *to desert the Traitor.*

ANNOT.

The only difficulty here is to know who that *Lamprin* should be, who shall be diverted from following a Traitor (which he meaneth here by the *French* word *Traducteur*) and shall be diverted from it by the Tears of Fryers, which are meant here by the ancient *French* word *Coqueluches*, which signifieth a Fryers Cool or Capuchon.

French,

LXXXII.

French.

Par le Deluge & peſtilence forte,
La Cité grande de long temps Aſſiegée,
La Sentinelle & Garde de main morte,
Subite prinſe mais de nul outragée.

Engliſh.

The great City having been long Beſieged,
By an Innundation and violent Plague,
The Sentinal and Watch being ſurpriſed,
Shall be taken on a ſudden, but hurt by no body.

ANNOT.

This is very plain, if by the great City you underſtand *Paris*, who is ſubject to frequent Innundations and Plagues.

LXXXIII.

French.

Sol Vingt de *Taurus*, ſi fort terre tremblera,
Le grand Theatre remply ruinera,
L'Air, Ciel, & Terre, obſcurcir & troubler,
Lors l'Infidele Dieu, & Saints voguera.

Engliſh.

The Sun being in the 20th *of* Taurus, *the Earth ſhall ſo quake,*
That it ſhall fill and ruinate the great Theater
The Air, the Heaven, & the Earth ſhall be ſo darkened, and troubled,
That the unbelievers ſhall call upon God, and his Saints.

ANNOT.

This famous Earth-quake having not yet happened in *Europe*, it is like to happen within few years, for our Authors Prophecies (by his own confeſſion) do not extend further than the year 1700.

LXXXIV.

French.

Roy expoſé parfaira l'Hecatombe,
Apres avoir trouve ſon Origine,
Torrent ouvrir de Marbre & Plomb la Tombe,
D'un grand *Romain* d'Enſeigne *Meduſin.*

Engliſh.

The King expoſed ſhall fulfill the Hecatombe,
After he hath found out his Offspring,
A Torrent ſhall open the Sepulcher, made of Marble and Lead,
Of a great Roman, *with a* Meduſean *Enſign,*

ANNOT.

This Prophecie is divided into two parts, : The first two Verses are concerning a King, who shall perform the Funeral Rites and Ceremonies to his Parents, when he is come to the knowledge of them, having been exposed for lost before.

The two last Verses are concerning an ancient Sepulcher of a *Roman*, that shall be digged up and found out by a Torrent, and the Arms of the said *Roman* shall be something like the head of *Medusa*, whose Hairs were Serpents, and was so fearful to behold, that by seeing of it, the beholders were turned into stones.

LXXXV.

French.

Passer *Guenne*, *Langnedoc*, & le *Rhosne*,
D'*Agen* tenants, de *Marmande* & la *Reole*,
D'Ouvrir par foy parroy, *Phocen* tiendra son Throne,
Conflict aupres Saint *Pol* de *Mansеole*.

English.

They shall pass over Gascony, Languedoc, *and the* Rhosne,
From Agen *keeping* Marmande, *and the* Reole,
To open the Wall by Faith, Phocen *shall keep his Throne*,
A Battle shall be by St. Paul *of* Mansеole.

ANNOT.

The whole of this Prophecie signifieth no more, but that an Army shall pass through all these places, and that at last there will be a Battle fought by that place, called St. *Paul de Mansеole*..

LXXXVI.

French.

Du *Bourg la Reyne* parviendront droit a *Chartres*,
Et feront pres du *Pont Antony* pose,
Sept pour la paix cauteleux comme *Martres*,
Feront entrée d'Armée a *Paris* clause.

English.

From Bourg la Reyne *they shall come straight to* Chartres,
And shall make a stand near Pont Antony,
Seven for Peace as crafty as Martres,
They shall enter in Paris *besieged with an Army*.

ANNOT.

Bourg la Reyne is a little town within six Miles of *Paris*, *Chartres* is the chief City of the Province *Beausse*, *Pont Antony* is a little Town between them both, so that the sense of the whole is this, that seaven men, crafty like *Martres* (which are those *Russia* Foxes that afford the richest Furres, called *Martres Zibellines*) shall go from *Bourg la Reyne* to *Chartres*, making a little stay at *Pont Antony*, and then shall come with an Army into *Paris*, which shall be besieged at that time, I believe this Prophecy is come to pass already in the time of the Civil VVars of *France*; but for want of the History I could not quote the time.

LXXXVII.

French.

Par la Foreſt du *Touphon* eſſartée
Par Hermitage ſera poſé le Temple,
Le Duc d'*Eſtampes* par ſa ruſe inventée,
Du *Montlehery* Prelat donra exemple.

Engliſh.

By the Forreſt Touphon *cut off,*
By the Hermitage ſhall the Temple be ſet,
The Duke of Eſtampes *by his invented trick,*
Shall give example to the Prelat of Montlehery.

ANNOT.

Here is a fault in the Impreſſion, for inſtead of *Touphon*, it muſt be written *Torſou*, which is a Forreſt ſome 30 Miles from *Paris* towards *Beauſſe*, near which is ſeated the Town of *Montlehery*, in the the ſaid Forreſt is ſeated an Hermitage, and not far from thence the City of *Eſtampes*, which carryeth the Title of Dutchy; ſo that the ſenſe of it is this, that this Forreſt being cut off (as it is now for the moſt part) in the place where that Hermitage was, ſhall be built a Church or Convent, as it is now *Celeſtins friars*, called *Marcouſſy*, and that the ſaid Hermitage ſhall be taken from the juriſdiction of the Town of *Montlehery*, under which it was before.

LXXXVIII.

French.

Calais, *Arras*, ſecours a *Theroanne*,
Paix & ſemblant ſimulera l'eſcoute,
Soulde d'*Allobrox* deſcendre par *Roane*,
Deſtornay peuple qui defera la routte.

Engliſh.

Calais, Arras, *ſhall give ſuccours to* Theroanne,
Peace or the like, ſhall diſſemble the hearing,
Souldiers of Allobrox *ſhall deſcend by* Roane,
People perſwaded, ſhall ſpoil the March.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy did happen in the time of *Henry* the II. King of *France*, about the year 1559.

The laſt Verſe ſaith, that thoſe two Towns *Calais* and *Arras* gave ſuccours to *Theroane*, that is to the Countrey where *Theroenne* was ſeated, which was deſtroyed by *Charles* the V. Emperour. This Countrey was called *Ponthieu*, of which *Theroenne* was the chief Town.

The ſecond Verſe doth determine the time whereabout this came to paſs, when he ſaith, *peace or the like ſhall diſſemble the hearing*; becauſe in the year 1556. in the beginning of *February* there was a Truce for five years between the two Crowns of *France* and *Spain*, concerning the Low Countreys, and this Truce ſignified not much, nor was well cemented, ſo that the Author ſaith, *Peace or the like ſhall diſſemble the hearing*; that is, ſhall fain not to hear that the Cardinal *Caraffa* did endeavour in *France* to have the Truce broken.

The

The third Verſe is obſcure, becauſe of a fault in the Impreſſion, wherein they have put *Ronane* inſtead of *Noanne*, that is *Hannone* by tranſpoſition of letters, but that being corrected, the Verſe is clear, ſuppoſing that *Philibertus Emanuel* Duke of *Savoy* was General of the Army, againſt *France* in the *Low-Countreis*, and wandering about to do ſome notable exploit, he came down through the Province of *Hainault*, called in Latine *Hannonia*, and came to *Mariembourg*, as if he would have Beſieged it, but after ſome light skirmiſhes he laid Siege to *Rocroy*, and this is the meaning of the third Verſe, when he ſaith, *Souldiers of* Allobrox *ſhall deſcend by* Noanne, that is, Souldiers in the Army of the Duke of *Savoy*, which in Latine is *Allobrox*, came down to *Mariembourg*, and turned back again to *Rocroy*.

The fourth Verſe mentioneth what did happen at the Siege of *Rocroy*; that place being not yet very well fortified; the King was unwilling to put any of his beſt Souldiers therein, but the Duke of *Nevers* undertook the defence of it, which he did really and gloriouſly perform, in ſo much, that the Duke of *Savoy* was compelled to raiſe up the Siege, and going back towards St. *Quentin*, he took *Vervins* by ſtorm, and gave the booty of it to his Souldiers, who took heart upon it, having been much diſcouraged before by the reſiſtance of the Duke of *Nevers*. This is the ſenſe of the fourth Verſe, *People perſuaded ſhall ſpoil the march*; that is, the people of *Rocroy* perſuaded to hold out by the courage and preſence of the Duke of *Nevers*, ſpoiled the march that the Duke of *Savoy* had propounded to himſelf, inſomuch, that raiſing the Siege he went to *Vervins*, and from thence to St. *Quentin*.

LXXXIX.

French.

Sept ans *Philip* fortune proſpere,
Rabaiſſera des *Barbares* l'effort,
Puis ſon midy perp'ex rebours affaire,
Jeune *Ogmion* abyſmera ſon fort.

Engliſh.

Philip *ſhall have ſeven years of proſperous fortune,*
Shall beat down the attempt of the Barbarians,
Then in his Noon he ſhall be perplexed and have untoward buſineſs,
Young Ogmion *ſhall pull down his ſtrength.*

ANNOT.

This Stanza was made concerning *Philip* the II. King of *Spain*, who for the firſt ſeven years that he came to his Crown, had proſperous fortune, did brave exploits againſt the *Barbarians*, and chiefly in the perſon of his Brother *Don Juan* of *Auſtria*, who got the memorable Battle of *Lapantho* againſt the *Turks*, but in the middle of *his Noon*, that is of his Age, fell into great perplexities and croſs buſineſſes, being conſtrained to put his onely ſon *Don Carlo* to death, and to poiſon his wife, and after that never proſpered, when young *Ogmion* (that is *Henry* IV. King of *France*) came to the Crown.

XC.

French.

Un Capitaine de la grand *Germanie*,
Se viendra rendre par ſimulé ſecours,
Au Roy des Roys, aide de *Pannonie*,
Que ſa revolte fera de ſang grand cours.

English.

A Captain of the great Germany,
Shall come to yield himſelf with a fained help,
Unto the King of Kings, help of Hungary,
So that his revolt ſhall cauſe a great bloodſhed.

ANNOT.

Pannonia in Latine is *Hungary*, there is nothing hard in this, unleſs it be what he meaneth by the King of Kings, whether it be the great Turk or the Emperour.

XCI.

French.

L'Horrible peſte *Perynthe* & *Nicopole*,
Le *Cherſoneſe* tiendra & *Marceloine*,
La *Theſſalie* naiſtera l'*Amphipole*,
Mal incogneu & le refus d'*Antoine*,

English.

The horrid peſtilence ſhall ſeize upon Perynthe *and* Nicopolis,
The Cherſoneſe *and* Marceloine,
It ſhall waſte Theſſalia *and* Amphipolis,
An unknown evil and the refuſal of Antony.

ANNOT.

There is ſeveral faults in the impreſſion here, for inſtead of *Perynthe*, it muſt be *Corinthe*. For *Marceloine*, it muſt be *Macedoine*: the ſubſtance of the whole is, that there ſhall be a great plague in all theſe Countries of *Aſia*. The refuſal of *Antony* is foiſted here to make up the rime with *Macedony*.

XCII.

French.

Le Roy voudra dans Cité neufve entrer,
Par ennemis expugner l'on viendra,
Captif libere, faulx dire & perpetrer,
Roy dehors eſtre, loin d'ennemis tiendra.

English.

The King ſhall deſire to enter into the new City,
With foes they ſhall come to overcome it,
The Priſoner being free, ſhall ſpeak and act falſly,
The King being gotten out, ſhall keep far from enemies.

ANNOT.

The ſenſe of all theſe words ſo ill jointed, is no more but that a certain King ſhall deſire to enter into a new City, and there they ſhall come and Beſiege him, where he ſhall both act and ſpeak deceitfully to get his liberty, which he having obtained, ſhall keep far from his foes.

French.

XCIII.

French.

Les ennemis du Fort bien esloignez,
Par Chariots conduits le Bastion,
Par sur les Murs de *Bourges* esgrongnez,
Quand *Hercules* battra l'*Hæmathion*.

English.

The enemies being a good way from the Fort,
Shall upon Wagons be conducted to the Bulwark,
From the top of Bourges *Walls they shall be cut less,*
When Hercules *shall beat the* Hæmathion.

ANNOT.

Bourges is the chief City of a Province in *France* called *Berry*.

There is nothing difficult in this, but onely what he meaneth by *Hercules beating the Æmathion*, unless by *Hercules* he meaneth the *French*, and by *Æmathion* the *Spaniard*.

XCIV.

French.

Foibles Galeres seront unis ensemble,
Ennemis faux, le plus fort en rempart,
Foible assailies *Wratislavie* tremble;
Lubeck & *Mysne* tiendront *Barbare* part.

English.

Weak Galleys shall be united together,
False enemies, the strongest shall be fortified,
Weak assaults, and yet Breslaw *quaketh for fear,*
Lubeck *and* Misne *shall take the part of the* Barbarians.

ANNOT.

Breslaw, *Lubeck* and *Misne*, are three Cities of *Germany*; the rest is plain.

XCV.

French.

Le nouveau fait conduira l'exercite,
Proche apamé jusque aupres du Rivage,
Tendant secours de *Melanoise* eslite,
Duc yeux privé, a *Milan* fer de Cage.

English.

The new man shall lead up the Army,
Near Apamé, *till near the Bank,*
Carrying succours of choice Forces from Milan,
The Duke deprived of his eyes, and an Iron Cage at Milan.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

Apamé is a barbarous word, at leaſt I cannot tell what language it is, the reſt is plain enough, and ſignifieth that a Duke ſhall be deprived of his eyes, and ſhall be put in an Iron Cage at *Milan*.

XCVI.

French.

Dans Cité entrer exercite deſniée,
Duc entrera par perſuaſion,
Aux foibles portes clam Armée amenée,
Mettront feu, mort, de ſang effuſion.

Engliſh.

The Army being denied the entrance of the City,
The Duke ſhall enter by perſuaſion,
To the weak Gates, clam *the Army being brought,*
Shall put all to fire and ſword.

ANNOT.

Clam here is in Latine *præpoſition*, ſignifying ſecretly; the reſt is eaſie.

XCVII.

French.

De Mer Copies en trois parts diviſées,
A la ſeconde les Vivres failliront,
Deſeſperez cherchant Champs *Eliſées*,
Premiers en breche entrez victoire auront.

Engliſh.

A Fleet being divided into three parts,
The victuals will fail the ſecond part,
Being in deſpaire they'l ſeek the Elyſian *Fields,*
And entring the breach firſt, ſhall obtain victory.

ANNOT.

A Fleet being divided into three parts, the ſecond diviſion ſhall fall into want of victuals, for which being deſperate, they ſhall attempt the Town of the enemy, and ſhall enter it by the breach, and get the victory.

XCVIII.

French.

Les affligez par faute d'un ſeul taint,
Contremenant a partie oppoſite,
Aux *Lygonois* mandera que contraint,
Seront de rendre le grand chef de *Molite*.

Engliſh.

The afflicted want of one only died,
Carrying againſt the oppoſite part,
Shall ſend word to thoſe of Lyon, *they ſhall be compelled,*
To ſurrender the great chief of Molite.

ANNOT.

This is the most nonsensical thing that is in all the Book, for neither the words nor the connexion is intelligible, therefore it being so much out of the common road of our Author, I am apt to believe that it was at first very falsly printed, and that those that came after, were loth to alter it for the respect of antiquity.

XCIX.

French.

Vent *Aquilon* fera partir le Siege,
Par murs jetter cendres, chaulx, & pousſiere,
Par pluye apres qui leur ſera bien piege,
Dernier ſecours encontre leur Frontiere.

Engliſh.

The North wind ſhall cauſe the Siege to be raiſed,
They ſhall throw aſhes, lime, and duſt,
By a rain after that ſhall be a trap to them,
It ſhall be the laſt ſuccours againſt their Frontiere.

ANNOT.

Here is deſcribed a notable ſtratagem of a Beſieged Town, who againſt rainy weather caſt ſo much aſhes, lime and duſt, that the rain coming thereupon, it made ſuch a mire, as the Beſiegers were not able to aſſault it.

C.

French.

Navale pugne nuict ſera ſuperée,
Le feu, aux Naves a l'Occident ruine,
Rubriche neuve, la grand néf colorée,
Ire a vaincu, & victoire en bruine.

Engliſh.

In a Sea-fight, night ſhall be overcome,
By fire, to the Ships of the Weſt ruine ſhall happen,
A new ſtratagem, the great Ship coloured,
Anger to the vanquiſhed, and victory in a Miſt.

ANNOT.

He foretelleth of a Sea-fight in the night, wherein by the light of the burning Ships night ſhall be overcome, the Ships that came from the Weſt ſhall be worſted, and by a ſtratagem of a great Ship painted in colours, anger ſhall remain to the vanquiſhed, and the victory ſhall be got in a Miſt.

THE

THE PROPHECIES OF Michael Noſtradamus.

CENTURY X.

1.

French.

A l'Ennemy, l'ennemy foy promiſe,
Ne ſe tiendra, les captifs retenus,
Prins preme mort & le reſte en chemiſe,
Donnant le reſte pour eſtre ſecourus.

Engliſh.

To the enemy, the enemy faith promiſed,
Shall not be kept, the priſoners ſhall be detained,
The firſt taken, put to death, and the reſt ſtripped,
Giving the remnant that they may be ſuccoured.

ANNOT.

Theſe words are plain, though the ſenſe be a little intricated, and the contents being of ſmall concernments, deſerve no further explanation.

II.

French.

Voile Gallere Voile nef Cachera,
La grand Claſſe viendra ſortir la moindre,
Dix Naves proches le tourneront pouſſer,
Grand vaincüe, unies a ſoy joindre.

Engliſh.

The Galley and the Ship ſhall hide their Sails,
The great Fleet ſhall make the little one to come out,
Ten Ships near hand, ſhall turn and puſh at it,
The great being vanquiſhed, they ſhall unite together.

ANNOT.

Theſe are ſome particularities of a Sea fight between a great Fleet and a ſmall one, wherein he ſaith, that ſome had hid their Sails, belike they were unwilling to come out of the Harbour and to fight; but he ſaith, that the great Fleet will compel the little one to come out; but ten great Ships will come to help the little Fleet, and after the great one hath been overcome, will joyn themſelves to the little Fleet.

III.

French.

En apres cinq troupeau ne mettra hors,
Un fuitif pour *Penelon* laſchera,
Faux murmurer ſecours venir par lors,
Le Chef le Siege lors abandonnera.

Engliſh.

After that, five ſhall not put out his flock,
He'l let looſe a runnaway for Penelon,
There ſhall be a falſe rumour, ſuccours ſhall come then,
The Commander ſhall forſake the Siege.

ANNOT.

This Stanza is either nonſenſical or falſely printed, and what he meaneth by *Penelon*, is utterly unknown.

IV.

French.

Sur la minuit conducteur de l'Armée,
Se ſauvera ſubit eſvanovy,
Sept ans apres la fame non blaſmée,
A ſon retour ne dira oncq ouy.

Engliſh.

About midnight the leader of the Army,
Shall ſave himſelf, vaniſhing ſuddenly,
Seven years after his fame ſhall not be blamed
And at his return he ſhall never ſay yea.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

This is plain of a General of an Army, who ſhall forſake his Army, and ſave himſelf, and yet ſeven years after when he cometh back, his reputation ſhall be as clear, as if he never had committed ſuch an errour.

V.

French.

Albi & *Caſtres* feront nouvelle ligue,
Neuf *Arriens*, *Lisbonne*, & *Portuguez*,
Carcaſ. Thoulouze, conſumeront leur brigue
Quand chef neuf monſtre de *Lauraguez*.

Engliſh.

Albi *and* Caſtres *ſhall make a new league*,
Nine Arriens, Lisbonne, *and* Portuguez,
Carcaſ. Thoulouſe, *ſhall make an end of their confederacy*,
When the new chief ſhall come from Lauragais.

ANNOT.

Albi, *Caſtres*, *Carcaſſonne*, and *Thoulonſe*, are Cities of *Languedock*, which our Author ſaith, will enter into a confede racy among themſelves, and joyn with *Lisbon* and the *Portuguez*, and this ſhall happen when the general of the Army, ſhall be one born in *Lauragais*, which is another of the ſame Province.

VI.

French.

Gardon a *Niſmes* eaux ſi haut desborderont,
Qu'on cuidera *Deucalion* renaiſtre,
Dans le *Coloſſe* la pluſpart fuiront,
Veſta Sepulchre feu eſteint apparoiſtre.

Engliſh.

Gardon *at* Niſmes, *waters ſhall overflow ſo high*,
That they'l think that Deucalion *is born again*,
Moſt of them will run into the Coloſſus,
And a Sepulchre, and fire extinguiſhed, ſhall appear.

ANNOT.

Near *Niſmes* there is the River called *Gardon*, which cometh from St. *Romant*, and diſchargeth it ſelf into the *Rhoſne* at *Beaucaire*, there is to be ſeen in that City abundance of *Antiquitez*, which the *Goths* had built 1150. years before; there is alſo many *Roman* Antiquities, as an *Amphitheater*, ſo well builded that neither the *Goths* nor the *Saracens*, nor *Attila*, nor *Charles Martel*, with all their power, could not utterly demoliſh it. The Author nameth it *Coloſſus*, becauſe its building appeared like a *Coloſſus* for ſolidity.

There is alſo an ancient Temple which is called the *Fountain*, builded as a Quadrangle, and ſupported by two rows of great Pillars, which at preſent is a Church of Nuns.

This being ſuppoſed, the River of *Gardon* did overflow ſo much, that its VVaters joyning with that of a Flood that happened there the ninth of *September* 1557. every one thought that *Deucalion* had been born again. The Author ſaith this; becauſe

in

in the fables of the ancients. *Deucalion* is thought to be the Author of the Flood which *Ovid* mentioneth. During this Flood which was like to overflow the Town, as well as the Countrey, many did retire themselves into that Amphitheater.

And in that ancient Temple of the *Fountain*, the VVaters overthrowing a great many old buildings did discover abundance of Antiquities, and amongst the rest one of those Lamps that burneth always, in the Sepulchre of a *Vestal*, which went out as soon as it felt the fresh Air.

In confirmation of this, the History of *Provence* saith, that the storm began about five of the Clock in the Morning, and lasted till Eight of the Clock at night, and that these waters did uncover abundance of Antiquities that were hidden 1100. years before, as Pillars, Portico's, Medals, Jasper stones, and Serpentine-stones, pieces of broken Vessels, Epitaphs, lodging Rooms, and Caves, and all other things that use to be found in the ruines of a Palace.

There was also heard in the Air Dogs barking, Pillars of fire, Armed men fighting, and were seen two Suns in the Clouds of the Colour of Blood, all which were the sad presages of the Civil VVars of *France* presently after, and chiefly that of *Provence*.

The ninth Century in the ninth Stanza, speaketh almost the same, and sheweth that *Nismes* shall perish by VVater.

VII.

French.

Le grand conflict qu'on appreste a *Nancy*,
L'*Æmathien* dira tout je soubmets,
L'Isle *Britane* par Vin Sel en solcy,
Hem. mi. deux *Phi.* long temps ne tiendra *Mets.*

English.

A great War is preparing at Nancy,
The Æmathien *shall say I submit to all*,
The British *Island shall be put in care by Salt and Wine*,
Hem. mi. *two* Phi. *shall not keep* Mets *long*.

ANNOT.

Nancy is the chief City of *Lorrain*, and by the *Æmathien* is understood the *French*, the *British* Isle is *England*, which is said here, shall come into great distress by Salt and VVine, because the Countrey aboundeth in those two Commodities. The last Verse I do not understand, save that *Mets* is a great City in *Lorrain*.

VIII

French.

Index & *Poulse* parfondera le front
De *Senegalia* le Comte a son Fils propre,
La *Myrnamée* par plusieurs de plain front,
Trois dans sept jours blessez more.

English.

Index *and* Poulse *shall break the forehead*,
Of the Son of the Earl of Senegalia,
The Myrnamée *by many at a full bout*,
Three within seven days shall be wounded to death.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

Senegalia is a Town in *Italy*, all what can be gathered out of the obſcurity of this Stanza, is, that the ſon of the Earl of that Town ſhall have his forehead broken, and within ſeven days after, three more ſhall be wounded to death.

IX.

French.

De *Caſtilon figuieres* jour de brune,
De femme infame naiſtra Souverain Prince,
Surnum de chauſſes per hume luy poſthume,
Onc Roy ne fut ſi pire en ſa Province.

Engliſh.

Out of Caſtilon figuieres *upon a miſty day,*
From an infamous woman ſhall be born a Soveraign Prince,
His ſurname ſhall be from Breeches, *himſelf a poſthume,*
Never a King was worſe in his Province.

ANNOT.

Caſtilon figuieres is a petty Town in *Provence*, in which he ſaith that a Severaign Prince ſhall be born of an infamous Woman, and ſhall be a poſthume, which in Latine ſignifieth one that is born after his Fathers death; he ſaith alſo that his name ſhall be derived from *Breeches*, and that never a King was worſe in his Countrey, whether by worſe, he meaneth in manners or fortune, I know not.

X.

French.

Taſche de murdre, enormes Adulteres,
Grand ennemy de tout le genre humain,
Que ſera pire qu'ayeulx. Oncles ne Pere,
En fer, ſeu, eau, ſanguin & inhumain.

Engliſh.

Endeavour of Murder, enormous Adulteries,
A great enemy of all mankind,
That ſhall be worſe then Grand-father, Uncle, or Father,
In Iron, fire, water, bloody and inhumane.

ANNOT.

This Stanza as well as the next hath relation to the precedent, making mention what a wicked perſon ſhall that Poſthume be of which he ſpoke before.

XI.

French.

Deſſoubs *Jonchere* du dangereux paſſage,
Fera paſſer le poſthume ſa bande,
Les Monts *Pyrens* paſſer hors ſon bagage,
De *Parpignan* courira Duc a *Tende.*

Engliſh.

Below Joncheres *dangerous paſſage,*
The poſthume ſhall cauſe his Army to go over,
And his Baggage to go over the Pyrenean *Mountains,*
A Duke ſhall run from Perpignan *to* Tende.

ANNOT.

This is ſtill concerning the ſame poſthume or Baſtard, who ſhall cauſe his Army to paſs at *Fonchere*, and his Bagage to go over the *Pyrenean* Mountains, which parts *Spain* from *France*, and that upon the fear of him a Duke ſhall run from *Perpignan*, which is the chief City of *Rouſſillon* to *Tende*, which is a little Town in *Provence*.

XII.

French.

Eſleu en Pape, d'Eſleu ſera mocqué,
Subit ſoudain, eſmeu prompt & timide,
Par trop bon doux a mourir provoqué,
Crainte eſtainte la nuit de ſa mort guide.

Engliſh.

Elected for a Pope, from Elected ſhall be baffled,
Upon a ſudden, moved quick and fearful,
By too much ſweetneſs provooked to die,
His fear being out in the night ſhall be Leader to his death.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy was fulfilled in the perſon of the Cardinal *Santa Severina*, who in the Conclave of Cardinals after the death of Pope *Innocent* IX. was Elected Pope, and preſently after was baffled by the ſame Cardinals, and *Clement* the VIII. choſen in his place, for which the other a little while after died for grief.

XIII

French.

Soubs la paſture d'animaux ruminans,
Par eux conduits au ventre *Herbi-polique*,
Soldats cachez, les armes bruit menants,
Non loin tentez de Cité *Antipolique*.

Engliſh.

Under the paſture of Beaſts chewing the cud,
Conducted by them to the Herbi-polique *belly,*
Souldiers hidden, the Weapons making a noiſe,
Shall be attempted not far from Antipolick *City,*

ANNOT.

The ſenſe of this is, that ſome Souldiers diſguiſed like Herds-men, ſhall lead Oxen into a place where were hidden before Weapons in the Graſs, but the Weapons making a noiſe by their claſhing they ſhall be diſcovered, not far from a place that he calleth here *Antipolique*, purpoſely to rime with *Herbipolique* in *French*, which word *Herbipolique* ſignifieth a Town of Paſture:

French.

XIV.

French.

Urnel, Vaucile, ſans conſeil de ſoy meſmes,
Hardy, timide par crainte prins vaincu,
Accompagné de pluſieurs putains, bleſme;
A *Barcelonne* aux Chartreux convaincu.

Engliſh.

Urnel, Vaucile, *without advice of his own,*
Stout and fearful, by fear taken and overcome,
Pale, and in company of many Whores,
Shall be convicted at Barcelone *by the Charterhouſe.*

ANNOT.

This Stanza is an Horoſcope, which the Author made upon that Gentleman named *Urnel Vaucille*, and ſignifieth that the ſaid man ſhould find himſelf in ſuch perplexity that he could not be able to take advice what to do, and that fear ſhould make him hide himſelf, to be apprehended, in a place where he ſhould be taken.

When he was taken, he was preſently convicted of thoſe crimes that he was accuſed of: therefore the Officers of Juſtice did conduct him to the Charter-houſe of *Barcelone*, which is four miles from the ſaid Town, in a place called *Campo alegre*, for the beauty and ſituation of it, to that place many Whores did accompany him to receive the puniſhment they had deſerved, therefore the Author ſaith that he went thither pale, as foreſeeing the terrour of the puniſhment he was to undergo.

XV.

French.

Pere Duc vieux d'ans & de ſoif chargé,
Au jour extreme fils deſniant l'eſguiére,
Dedans le puis vif, mort viendra plongé,
Senat au fils la mort longue & legere.

Engliſh.

A Father Duke, aged and very thirſty,
In his extremity, his ſon denying him the Ewer,
Alive into a Well, where he ſhall be drowned,
For which the Senate ſhall give the ſon a long and eaſie death.

ANNOT.

It is a Duke very aged who ſhall die of a Dropſie, or of ſome other burning diſeaſe, which will make him very thirſty, the Phyſitians ſhall forbid any water to be given him, therefore this Duke ſhall preſs his ſon very much to give him the Ewer, that he may drink his fill, but his ſon refuſing, the Father ſhall fall into ſuch a rage, that being alone he will go and throw himſelf into a Well, where he ſhall be drowned.

This unhappy death will be the cauſe of much murmuring, and the Senate or Parliament of that place will make enquiry after it, by which enquiry the ſon will be found guilty, therefore for his puniſhment, he ſhall be condemned to a long and eaſie death, as to live all his days in ſome Monaſtery.

XVI.

French.

Heureux au Regne de *France* heureux de vie,
Ignorant ſang, mort, fureur, rapine,
Par non flatteurs ſeras mis en envie,
Roy deſrobé, trop de foy en cuiſine.

Engliſh.

Happy in the Kingdom of France, *happy in his Life,*
Ignorant of blood, death, fury, of taking by force,
By no flatterers ſhall be envied,
King robbed, too much faith in Kitchin.

ANNOT.

This is a Prognoſtication of a King of *France*, who though happy in his Reign and Life, and being given to no great vices, as blood, fury, or taking by force, yet ſhall be much envied and robbed by his Subjects, and chiefly by thoſe he truſteth about his Kitchin.

XVII.

French.

La Reyne *Ergaſte* voiant ſa fille bleſme,
Par un regret dans l'eſtomach enclos,
Cris lamentables ſeront lors d'*Angoleſme*,
Et au germain mariage forclos.

Engliſh.

Queen Ergaſte *ſeeing her Daughter pale,*
By a regret contained in her Breaſt,
Then ſhall great cries come out of Angoleſme,
And the Marriage ſhall be denyed to the Couſin German.

ANNOT.

It is unknown what Queen he meaneth by the name of *Ergaſte*; the reſt is eaſie. *Angoleſme* is a City of *Gaſcony* or *Languedoc*.

XVIII.

French.

Le rang *Lorrain* ſera place a *Vendoſme*,
Le haut mis bas, & le bas mis en haut,
Le fils d'*Hamon* ſera eſleu dans *Rome*,
Et les deux grands ſeront mis en defaut.

Engliſh.

The Houſe of Lorrain *ſhall give place to* Vendoſme,
The high pulled down, the low raiſed up,
The ſon of Hamon *ſhall be Elected into* Rome,
And the two great ones ſhall not appear.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

The two firſt Verſes of this Prophecy were fulfilled in the time of *Henry* the third King of *France*, in whoſe time the Duke of *Guiſe*, and Houſe of *Lorrain* were grown ſo powerful in *France*, that they drove the King from *Paris*, and aſſumed themſelves a rank and authority over the Princes of the Blood, ſo that the King was forced to cauſe them to be ſlain, after which *Henry* IV. who was King of *Navarre* and Duke of *Vendoſme* took his place again as firſt Prince of the Blood.

The two laſt Verſes are too obſcure to be interpreted, and I believe were onely forced by our Author to make up his Rime, as he hath done in ſeveral other places.

XIX.

French.

Jour que ſera pour Roine ſaluée,
Le jour apres le ſalut, la Priere,
Le compte fait raiſon & valbuée,
Par avant humble oncques ne fut ſi fiere.

Engliſh.

The day that ſhe ſhall be ſaluted Queen,
The next day after the Evening Prayer,
All accompts being ſummoned and caſt up,
She that was humble before, never was one ſo proud.

ANNOT.

It is a woman (be like of a ſmall Fortune) who coming to be a Queen by her humility, the next day after Evening Prayer ſhe ſhall appear ſo proud, as the like was never ſeen.

XX

French.

Tous les amis qu'auront tenu party,
Pour rude en lettres mis mort & ſaccage,
Biens publiez par fixe, grand neanty,
Onc *Romain* peuple ne fut tant outrage.

Engliſh.

All the friends that ſhall have taken the part
Of the Unlearned, put to death and robbed,
Goods ſold publickly by proclamation, a great man ſeized of them,
Never Roman *people was ſo much abuſed.*

ANNOT.

The ſenſe of this is, that a great man that took part with all thoſe that were unlearned ſhall be put to death, and their goods praiſed and ſold publickly, upon which goods another great man ſhall ſeize, and this is to be done in *Rome*.

There is fault in the Impreſſion of the third *French* Verſe, for inſtead of *fixe* it muſt be *fiſc*, and inſtead of *Neanty* it muſt be *Nancy*.

XXI.

French.

Par le deſpit du Roy ſouſtenant moindre,
Sera meurdry luy preſentant les bagues,
Le Pere & Fils voulant Nobleſſe poindre,
Fait comme a *Perſe* jadis firent les *Magues*.

Engliſh.

To ſpite the King, who took the part of the weaker,
He ſhall be murdered, preſenting to him Jewels,
The Father and the Son going to vex the Nobility,
It ſhall be done to them as the Magi *did in* Perſia.

ANNOT.

This is a King who with his ſon taking the peoples part againſt the Nobility ſhall be killed, in preſenting to him Jewels, and he and his ſon ſhall be dealt with all as the *Magi*, that is the Grandees of *Perſia* uſed to do with their Kings, whom they were wont to murder, or depoſe.

XXII.

French.

Pour ne vouloir conſentir au divorce,
Qui puis apres ſera cogneu indigne,
Le Roy des Iſles ſera chaſſé par force,
Mis a ſon lien qui de Roy n'aura ſigne.

Engliſh.

For not conſenting to the divorce,
Which afterwards ſhall be acknowledged unworthy,
The King of the Iſland ſhall be expelled by force,
And another ſubrogated, who ſhall have no mark of a King.

ANNOT.

This is plain concerning *England* and the late calamities thereof, when our gracious King for not conſenting to the wicked factions of the Parliament then, and that have been acknowledged ſo ſince, was expelled by force, and an Uſurpator that had not the leaſt ſign of a King ſat in his place.

XXIII.

French.

Au peuple ingrat faites les remonſtrances,
Par lors l'Armée ſe ſaiſira d'*Antibe*,
Dans larc *Monech* feront les doleances,
Et a *Freins* l'un l'autre prendra ribe.

Engliſh.

The remonſtrances being made to the ungrateful people,
At that time the Army ſhall ſeize upon Antibe,
In the River of Monaco *they ſhall make their complaints,*
And at Freius *both of them ſhall take their ſhare.*

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

This ſignifieth that at the ſame time that the remonſtrances ſhall be made to an ungrateful people; the Army ſhall ſeize upon the Town of *Antibe*, which is a Sea Town between *France* and *Italy*, and that there ſhall be great complaints at *Monaco*, which is another Sea-Town near it, and at the place called *Freins*, both parties ſhall either agree, or divide their ſhares.

XXIV.

French.

Le captif Prince aux *Itales* vaincu,
Paſſera *Gennes* par Mer juſque a *Marſeille*,
Par grand effort des forens ſurvaincu,
Sauf coup de feu, barril liqueur d'Abeille.

Engliſh.

The captive Prince vanquiſhed in Italy,
Shall paſs by Sea through Genoa *to* Marſeilles,
By great endeavours of forrain forces overcome,
But that a Barrel of Honey ſhall ſave him from the fire.

ANNOT.

A Prince vanquiſhed in *Italy*, and taken Priſoner ſhall come through *Genoa* to *Marſeilles*, where he ſhall be once more overcome by ſtrangers, but that a Barrel of Honey ſhall ſave him from being burnt. This is the ſenſe of the words as near as I can judge, the judicious Reader may make what conſtruction he pleaſeth upon them.

XXV.

French.

Par *Nebro* ouvrir de *Briſanne* paſſage,
Bien eſloignez *el tago fara mueſtra*,
Dans *Pelligouxe* ſera commis l'outrage,
De la grand Dame aſſiſe ſur l'*Orcheſtra*.

Engliſh.

By Nebro *to open the paſſage of* Briſanne,
A great way off, el tago fara mueſtra,
In Pelligouxe *the wrong ſhall be done*,
Of the great Lady ſitting in the Orcheſtra.

ANNOT.

Here once more I loſt my Spectacles, and could not ſee through, therefore I had rather be ſilent then coin lies, I ſhall only tell you, that *Orcheſtra* in Latine is the ſeat wherein noble Perſonages ſit at the beholding of Stage-plays.

XXVI.

French.

Le ſucceſſeur vengera ſon Beau frere,
Occuper Regne ſoubs ombre de vengeance,
Occis obſtacle ſon ſang mort vitupere,
Long temps *Bretagne* tiendra avec la *France*.

English.

The Succeſſour ſhall avenge his Brother in Law,
Shall hold by force the Kingdom, upon pretence of revenge,
That hinderance ſhall be killed, his dead blood aſhamed,
A long time ſhall Brittany *hold with* France.

ANNOT.

This is plain enough of it ſelf, without any interpretation.

XXVII.

French.

Charle cinquieſme & un grand *Hercules*,
Viendront le Temple ouvrir de main bellique,
Ure Colonne, *Jules* & *Aſcan* reculez,
L'*Eſpagne*, clef, Aigle neurent onc ſi grand pique.

English.

Charles *the Fifth, and one great* Hercules,
Shall open the Temple with a Warlike hand,
One Colonne, Julius *and* Aſcan *put back,*
Spain, *the Key, Eagle were never at ſuch variance.*

ANNOT.

Charles the V. was the Emperour, and that great *Hercules* was *Henry* the II. King of *France*, whom he calleth *Hercules*, becauſe he was King of *France*, and the Author nameth often in his Stanza's the Kings of *France Hercules* or *Ogmions*, becauſe that great Captain of the Antiquity left his name glorious in the *Gaules*, whence the ancient Hiſtorians have given him the name of *Hercules Gallicus*. *Henry* the II. alſo was not only an *Hercules* by being King of *France*, but alſo a great *Hercules*, becauſe of his Warlike humour, and for his great feats in Arms.

To open the Temple, ſignifieth to make War, becauſe the *Romans* in ancient time were wont to ſhut the Temple of *Janus* in time of Peace, and kept it open during the War. *Cæſar Auguſtus* did ſhut that Temple once in his time, which was never done before but twice, the firſt under *Numa Pompilius*, the ſecond after the overcoming of *Charthage*.

XXVIII.

French.

Second & tiers qui ſont prime Muſique,
Sera par Roy en honneur ſublimée,
Par graſſe & maigre preſque a deny etique,
Rapport de *Venus* faux rendra deprimée.

English.

Second and third that make prime Muſick,
Shall by the King be exalted to honour,
By a fat one, and a lean one, one in conſumption,
A falſe report of Venus *ſhall pull her down.*

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

Notwithſtanding the obſcurity of this ſenſe, and the bad connexion of the words, we may perceive that by this Stanza is meant, that a King having two Miſtreſſes ſhall exalt them in great honour, till by a report made by a fat woman and a lean one, that is in a conſumption, that the ſaid Ladies prove unfaithful to the King, he will depreſs them as low as they were before.

XXIX.

French.

De *Pol Manſol* dans Caverne caprine,
Caché & pris extrait hors par la barbe,
Captif mené comme beſte maſtine,
Par *Begourdans* amenée pres de *Tarbe.*

Engliſh.

From Pol Manſol *in a Goats Den,*
Hidden and taken, drawn out by the beard
Priſoner, led as a Maſtiff,
By Begourdans *ſhall be brought near to* Tarbe.

ANNOT.

Here and in ſome other places of this work is to be obſerved, that the Author doth ſometimes put two Towns inſtead of one, that he may diſtinguiſh it from others of the ſame name, as here he calleth *Pol Manſol* to diſtinguiſh the Town of St. *Paul*, which is three Leagues from the *Rhoſne*, over againſt the Town of *Pont St. Eſprit*, from that which is in the lower parts of *Provence*.

The ſenſe therefore of this Stanza is, that this *Begourdans* (a proper name of a man) ſhall pull out another by the beard, that was hidden in a Goats Den, and ſhall lead him captive as far as *Tarbe*, which is another Town of *Provence*.

XXX.

French.

Nepveu & ſang du St. nouveau venu,
Par le ſurnom ſouſtient arcs & couvert,
Seront chaſſez mis a mort chaſſez nu,
En rouge & noir convertiront leur vert.

Engliſh.

Nephew and blood of the Saint newly come,
By the ſurname upholdeth Vaults and Covering,
They ſhall be driven, put to death, and driven out naked.
They ſhall change their red and black into green.

ANNOT.

Here I confeſs to be at a loſs, as may be a wiſer man then I.

XXXI.

French.

Le Sainct Empire viendra en *Germanie*,
Iſmaelites trouveront lieux ouverts,
Aſnes viendront auſſy de la *Caramanie*,
Les ſouſtenans de Terre tous couverts.

Engliſh.

The Holy Empire ſhall come into Germany,
The Iſmaelites *ſhall find open places*,
Aſſes ſhall alſo come out of Caramania,
Taking their part, and covering the Earth.

ANNOT.

By the *Iſmaelites* he meaneth the *Turks*, who brag to be deſcended from *Iſmael*. *Caramania* is a Province of *Turky*, ſo that the ſenſe of this Stanza is, that there ſhall be a great Invaſion of the *Turks* into *Germany*, and that thoſe of *Caramania* with their Aſſes ſhall come to their help, and ſhall be in ſuch numbers, as that the Earth ſhall be covered with them.

XXXII.

French.

Le grand Empire chaſcun en devoit eſtre,
Un ſur les autres le viendra obtenir,
Mais peu de temps ſera ſon Regne & eſtre,
Deux ans aux Naves ſe pourra ſouſtenir.

Engliſh.

The great Empire, every one would be of it,
One above the reſt ſhall obtain it,
But his time and his Reign ſhall laſt little,
He may maintain himſelf two years in his Shipping.

ANNOT.

This is plain enough without interpretation.

XXXIII.

French.

La faction cruelle a Robe longue,
Viendra cacher ſoubs les pointus Poignards,
Saiſir *Florence*, le Duc & le *Diphlongue*,
Sa diſcouverte par Immeurs & Flagnards.

Engliſh.

The cruel faction of long Robe,
Shall come and hide under the ſharp Daggers,
Seize upon Florence, *the Duke and the* Diphlongue,
The diſcovery of it ſhall be by Countrey fellows.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

This is the Prognoſtication of a conſpiracy againſt the Duke and City of *Florence*, by thoſe of the long Gown, which ſhall be diſcovered by Countrey fellows, that live in places without Walls.

XXXIV.

French.

Gaulois qu'Empire par Guerre occupera,
Par ſon Beau-frere mineur ſera trahi,
Par Cheval rude voltigeant trainera,
Du fait le frere long temps ſera hay.

Engliſh.

A Frenchman *who ſhall occupy an Empire by War,*
Shall be betrayed by his Brother in Law a Pupil,
He ſhall be drawn by a rude prancing Horſe,
For which fact his brother ſhall be long hated.

ANNOT.

This foretelleth of a *Frenchman*, who ſhall by War obtain an Empire or Kingdom, and ſhall be betrayed by his Brother in Law a Pupil, whom afterwards he ſhall treacherouſly cauſe to mount a fierce prancing Horſe, who ſhall throw him down and drag him, for which the ſaid King ſhall be hated long after.

XXXV.

French.

Puiſné Roial flagrant d'ardant libide,
Pour ſe jouir de couſine *Germaine*,
Habit de femme au Temple d'*Artemide*,
Allant murdry par incogneu *du Marne*.

Engliſh.

The Kingly youngeſt ſon heated with burning luſt,
For to enjoy his Coſen German,
Shall in womans apparrel go to the Temple of Artemis;
Going, ſhall be murdered by unknown du Marne.

ANNOT.

This is concerning the younger ſon of a King, who being extreamly in love with his Coſen German, ſhall diſguiſe himſelf in a womans apparel, and ſhall go ſo diſguiſed to the Temple of *Artemide*, (that is of ſome Church Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*) to meet her, but in going, ſhall be murdered by an unknown man named *du Marne*.

XXXVI.

French.

Apres le Roy du Sud guerres parlant,
L'Iſle *Harmotique* le tiendra a meſpris,
Quelques ans bons rongeant un & pillant,
Par tyrannie a l'Iſle changeant pris.

English.

After that the King of the South shall have talked of Wars,
The Harmotick *Island shall despise him,*
Some good years gnawing one and plundering,
And by tyranny shall change the price of the Island.

ANNOT.

The two first Verses are concerning *Philip* the II. King of *Spain*, who is called here the King of the *South*, whom after his vain and frustrated Invasion of 88. the *Harmotique* Island (that is *England*) shall deride, and he after that shall have some good years, that is of Peace, still pillaging and plundering his Subjects, and shall change the price of *England*, that is, make it of a higher value, and more flourishing then ever it was before, as it did prove in Queen *Elizabeth*'s time.

XXXVII.

French.

Grande assemblée pres du Lac du *Borget*,
Se rallieront pres de *Montmelian*,
Passants plus outre pensifs feront projet,
Chambray, *Morienne*, combat Saint *Julian*.

English.

A great assembly of people near the Lake of Borget,
Will go and gather themselves about Montmelian,
Going beyond, they shall make an enterprize,
Upon Chambery, Moriene, *and shall fight at St.* Julian.

ANNOT.

This Lake of *Borget* is in *Savoy*, as also *Montmelian Chambery*, *Moriene*, and St. *Julian*; the meaning of it then is, that a great Army shall be gathered about that Lake, which shall go through *Chambery*, *Moriene*, and *Montmelian*, and shall fight at St. *Julian*.

XXXVIII.

French.

Amour alegre non loin pose le Siege,
Au Saint *Barbar* seront les Garnisons,
Ursins, *Hadrie* pour *Gaulois* seront plaige,
Pour peur rendus de l'Armée, aux *Grisons*.

English.

Cheerful love doth lay Siege not far,
The Garrisons shall be at Saint Barbar,
Ursini, Hadria *shall be sureties for the* French,
And many for fear shall go from the Army to the Grisons.

ANNOT.

The first two Verses are inexplicable; the two last signifie that there shall be an Army of *French*, with whom *Hadria* (that is *Venice*) and the *Ursini* the noblest Family in *Italy* shall take part, insomuch, that many of the contrary party shall run for fear to the *Grisons*, which is a Nation dwelling in the *Valteline* and other Countreis there about, betweenthe *Venetians* and the *Switzers*.

French.

XXXIX.

French.

Premier fils veufve malheureux mariage,
Sans nuls enfans deux Isles en discord,
Avant dixhuit incompetant Aage,
De l'autre pres plus bas sera l'accord.

English.

Of the first son a widow, an unhappy match,
Without any Children, two Islands at variance,
Before eighteen an incompetant Age,
Of the other lower shall be the agreement.

ANNOT.

Although the words be intricate, nevertheless the sense is plain, concerning *Francis* the II. King of *France*, who being married young, and before he was 18. years of Age, to *Mary Stuart* Queen of *Scotland*, died presently after, and left her a widow, and also *England* and *Scotland* (which he calleth here two Islands) at variance among themselves; of the last Verse the sense is very obscure, and hath relation to what did happen afterwards to the said *Mary* Queen of *Scots* and Dowager of *France*.

XL

French.

Le jeune nay au Regne *Britannique*,
Qu'aura le Pere mourant recommandé,
Iceluy mort *Londre* donra topique,
Et a son fils le Regne demandé.

English.

The young man born to the Kingdom of Britanny,
Whom his Father dying shall have recommended,
After his death London *shall give him a topick,*
And shall ask the Kingdom from his son,

ANNOT.

This Prophecy is plain, concerning his Majesty King *Charles* II. now Reigning, who having been recommended by his dying Father to his Subjects, presently after his death they turned tail, and took the Kingdom from him for a good while.

XLI.

French.

En la frontiere de *Caussade* & *Charlus*,
Non gueres loing du fond de la valée,
De *Ville Franche* Musique a son de Luths,
Environnez Combouls & grand myrtée.

Engliſh.

Upon the Frontiere of Cauſſade *and* Charlus,
Not far from the bottom of the Valley,
Of Ville Franche *there ſhall be Muſick of Lutes,*
Great dancing and great company of people met together.

ANNOT.

Cauſſade, *Charlus*, and *Villefranche* are little Towns in *Provence*, not far one from another; the reſt is eaſie.

XLII.

French.

Le Regne humain d'Angelique geniture,
Fera ſon Regne, paix, union tenir,
Captive guerre demy de ſa cloſture,
Long temps la paix leur fera maintenir.

Engliſh.

The humane Reign of an Angelical brood,
Shall cauſe his Reign to be in peace and union,
Shall make War, captive ſhutting it half up,
He ſhall cauſe them to keep peace a great while.

ANNOT.

This is only a foretelling of ſome Gallant Prince, who ſhall maintain his Subjects in great peace and tranquility.

XLIII.

French

Le trop bon temps, trop de bonté Roiale,
Faits & desfaits prompt, ſubit, negligence,
Leger croira faux, deſpouſe loiale,
Luy mis a mort par ſa benevolence.

Engliſh.

The time too good, too much of Royal bounty,
Made and unmade, nimble, quick, negligence,
Fickle ſhall believe falſe o' his loyal Spouſe,
He ſhall be put to death for his good will.

ANNOT.

This is concerning another King, who through his too much goodneſs, ſimplicity and negligence, ſhall make and unmake thoſe about him, and being fickle, ſhall believe falſe reports, made concerning his own wife; and at laſt by his to much goodneſs, ſhall be put to death.

XLIV.

French.

Par lors qu'un Roy ſera contre les ſiens,
Natif de *Blois* ſubjuguera *Ligueres*,
Mammel. Cordube, & les *Dalmatiens*,
Des ſept puis l'ombre a Roy eſtrennes & *Lemures*,

Engliſh.

Engliſh.

At that time that a King ſhall be againſt his own,
One born at Blois ſhall ſubdue the Ligures,
Mammel. Cordua *and the* Dalmatians,
After that the ſhadow of the ſeven ſhall be to the King a new-years gift and Hoggoblins.

ANNOT.

Blois is a City in *France*; *Ligures* are the *Genoeſes*, in Latine called *Ligures*; as for *Mammel* I cannot tell what to make of it; *Cordua* is a City of *Spain*, and the *Dalmatians* is a Nation near the *Adriatick* Sea, and under the *Venetians*; I leave the interpretation of the laſt Verſe to the ingenious Reader.

XLV.

French.

Lombre du Regne de *Navarre* non vray,
Fera la vie de ſort illegitime,
La veu promis incertain de *Cambray*,
Roy d'*Orleans* donra mur legitime

Engliſh.

The ſhadow of the Reign of Navarre *not true,*
Shall make the life of illigitimate chance,
The uncertain allowance from Cambray,
King of Orleans *ſhall give a lawfull Wall.*

ANNOT.

The *Reign* or Kingdom *of Navarre* is called *not true*, becauſe the King of *Spain* doth poſſeſs it, and not the King of *France*, who is the lawful King thereof, as alſo in regard of the Kings of *France*, and before of *Jane* of *Albret*, and *Antony* of *Bourbon*.

This Kingdom being *not true* in regard of the ſaid ones, the title and quality is called here *ſhadow*. The Author ſaith that the quality of the King of *Navarre ſhall make the life of illigitimate chance*, becauſe after the death of *Francis* the II *Catherine* of *Medicis* being not oppoſed in the Regence by *Antony* of *Bourbon* King of *Navarre*, ſhe was willing to gratifie him in what ſhe could.

And becauſe his Brother *Lewis* Prince of *Condé* had been condemned to death, and not executed, it was a fair occaſion for her to ſhew the King of *Navarre* how much ſhe did defer to him. Therefore twelve days after the death of King *Francis*, he was freed out of Priſon, and was admitted to juſtifie himſelf under the King of *Navarre*'s Bail.

Thus the *ſhadow of the Kingdom of* Navarre *not true*, did cauſe the life of a Prince to be ſaved, but that life was illegitimate, *and that Kingdom not true by chance*, that is, by accident, becauſe of the death of King *Francis*.

Leaving off the third Verſe to be explained after the fourth; *King* (ſaith the Author) *ſhall give* Orleans *for legitimate*, becauſe *Charles* the IX. who during the life of *Francis* the II. did bear the title of Duke of *Orleans*, did ſucceed his Brother; thus the Verſe ſaith that *Orleans ſhall give a King for legitimate*.

Now for the third Verſe, you muſt ſuppoſe that by the Treaty at *Madrid* 1526. and after this by that of *Cambray*, the King *Francis* the I. did part with the Sovereignty of *Flanders*, and of all the *Low-Countries* in favour of *Charles* the V. Emperour,

it

it is of that *uncertain allowance of* Cambray, of which the Author talketh here, and ſaith, that in that time *viz.* of the death of *Francis* the II. that *allowance ſhall be uncertain*, becauſe *Francis* the I. having no power of himſelf to renounce the rights and dependance of the Crown of *France*, the Parliament that was aſſembled then, would have made void that *allowance* without breaking the Peace, declaring that the Kings of *France* ought to preſerve the right they had upon the *Low-Countreis*, and to require them again upon any occaſion, and upon that *France* did not refuſe the Election which the *Low-Countreis* made of the Duke of *Alencon* for their Sovereign Prince and Duke of *Brabant*.

XLVI.

French.

Vif ſort mort de l'or vilain indigne,
Sera de *Saxe* non nouveau Electeur,
De *Brunſvick* mandra d'amour ſigne,
Faux le rendant au peuple ſeducteur.

Engliſh.

The living receives his death from Gold, infamous ſlut!
Shall be of Saxony *not the new Elector,*
From Brunſwick *ſhall come a ſign of love,*
Falſly perſuading the people that he is a ſeductor.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy is concerning an old Elector of *Saxony*, who being in health before, ſhall die ſuddenly, being poiſoned in a golden Cup by a woman, whom he calleth here *infamous ſlut*.

And that from *Brunſwick* (a Countrey adjacent to *Saxony*) ſhall come a Meſſenger, upon pretence of Love, who ſhall perſuade the people that the ſaid Elector was a Seducer.

XLVII.

French.

De *Bourze* Ville a la Dame *Guyrlande*,
L'on mettra ſus par la trahiſon faite,
Le grand Prelat de *Leon* par *Formande*,
Faux Pellerins & Rauiſſeurs deffaite.

Engliſh.

From Bourze *City belonging to the Lady* Garlant,
They ſhall impoſe by a ſet treaſon,
The great Prelate of Leon *by* Formande,
Falſe Pilgrims and Raviſhers deſtroyed.

ANNOT.

I believe that there is a fault here in the impreſſion, and that inſtead of *Bourze* it muſt be *Bourges*, which is a famous City in *France*, and Capitol of the Province of *Berry*, for I do not know any Town in *Europe* called *Bourze*. What he meaneth by the Lady *Garlant* is unknown. I believe alſo that inſtead of *Leon* it ſhould be *Lyon*, which is another famous City, and the firſt Archbiſhoprick of the ſaid Kingdom. *Formande* is a barbarous word, and I believe put in only to make up the Rime, as he hath

hath done in ſeveral other places, as much then as can be gathered out of the ſenſe is this, that from that City *Bourges*, which uſually is a Dowry for a Queen of *France*, which is called here *Garlant*, ſhall a treaſon be hatched againſt the Archbiſhop of *Lion*, which I ſuppoſe came to paſs in the time of *Henry* the III. when *Peter* of *Pinac* Archbiſhop of the ſaid *Lion*, being accuſed by the Deputies of *Bourges* for ſiding with the League, eſcaped narrowly to be killed, when the Duke of *Guiſe* and the Cardinal his brother were. Queen *Catherine* of *Medicis* the Kings Mother having then the ſaid Province and Town of *Bourges* for her jointure.

The laſt Verſe hath no relation to the three foremoſt, and hath its interpretation by it ſelf, which is plain enough.

XLVIII.

French.

Du plus profond de l'*Eſpagne* ancienne,
Sortants du bout & des fins de l'*Europe*,
Trouble paſſant aupres du Pont de *Laigne*,
Sera deſfaits par bande ſa grand troppe.

Engliſh.

From the utmoſt part of old Spain,
Going out of the extremities of Europe,
He that troubled the travellers by the Bridge of Laigne,
Shall have his great Troop defeated by another.

ANNOT.

Every Traveller knoweth that *Caſtille* (which is taken here for *Spain*) is divided into two parts *viz. Caſtilia la Vecchia*, and *Caſtilia la Nuova*, our Author then ſaith that out of *Caſtilia la Vecchia*, which is ſituated at the further end of *Europe* on that ſide, ſhall come a band of men, who ſhall deſtroy the Thieves that robbed and vexed the Travellers by the Bridge of *Laigne*, which it ſeemeth was an infamous place for robbing.

XLIX.

French.

Jardin du Monde aupres de Cité neufve,
Dans le chemin des Montagnes cavées,
Sera ſaiſi & plongé dans la Cuve,
Beuvant par force eaux Soulphre envenimées.

Engliſh.

Garden of the World, near the new City,
In the way of the digged Mountains,
Shall be ſeized on, and thrown into the Tub,
Being forced to drink Sulphurous poiſoned waters.

ANNOT.

This word *Garden of the World*, doth ſignifie a particular perſon, ſeeing that this *Garden of the World* was ſeized on and poiſoned in a Tub of Sulphurous water, in which he was thrown.

The Hiſtory may be this, that *Noſtradamus* paſſing for a Prophet and a great Aſtrologer in his time, abundance of people came to him to know their Fortunes, and chiefly

chiefly the Fathers to know that of their Children, as did Mr. *Lasnier*, and Mr. *Cotton* y Father of that renowned Jesuit of the same name, very like then that Mr. *du Pardin* having a son did ask *Nostradamus* what should become of him, and because his son was named *Cosmus*, which in Greek signifieth the World, he answered him with these four Verses

Garden of the World, for *Cosmus of the Garden*, In his travels shall be taken hard by the New City, in a way that hath been digged between the Mountains, and there shall be thrown into a Tub of poisoned Sulphurous water to cause him to die, being forced to drink that water which those rogues had prepared for him.

Those that have learned the truth of this History, may observe it here. This ought to have come to pass in the last Age, seeing that the party mentioned was then born when this Stanza was written, and this unhappy man being dead of a violent death, there is great likelyhood, that he was not above forty years old.

There is another difficulty, to know which is that new City, there being many of that name in *Europe*, nevertheless the more probable is, that there being many Knights of *Maltha* born in *Provence* (the native Countrey of our Author) it may be believed that by the new City he meaneth the new City of *Maltha* called *la Valete*, hard by which there is paths and ways digged in the Mountains, which Mountains are as if it were a Fence and a Barricado against the Sea, or else this *Cosmus* might have been taken by Pyrats of *Algiers*, and there in the new City of the *Goulette* be put to death in the manner aforesaid.

L.

French.

La *Meuse* au jour Terre de *Luxembourg*,
Descouvrira *Saturne* & trois en *Lurne*,
Montaigne & plaine, Ville, Cité & Bourg,
Lorrain Deluge, trahison par grand *hurne*.

English.

The Maes *by day in the Land of* Luxembourg.
Shall discover Saturn, *and three in the* Lurne,
Mountain and plain Town, City, and Countrey Town,
A Lorrain *flood, treason by a great* hurne.

ANNOT.

The *Maes* is a River that runneth through a part of *Lorrain* and *Luxembourg*; as for the words *Lurne* and *hurne* I do not understand them, neither do I think they are to be found in all the *French* Language, both obsolete and modern; all what I can gather out of this, is, that a great overflowing of the River *Maes*, shall be both in *Luxembourg* and *Lorrain*, insomuch that three Leaden Mines (which is meant here by *Saturn*) shall be discovered, and after that, a great Treason shall happen in the said *Lorrain*.

LI.

French.

Des lieux plus bas du Pais de *Lorraine*,
Seront des basses *Allemagnes* unis,
Par ceux du Siege *Picards*, *Normans*, du *Maine*,
Et aux Cantons se seront reunis.

English.

ANNOT.

The ſenſe of this is, that the lower *Lorrain* and *Germany* being united together, ſhall have War with the other three Nations, of *Picardy*, *Normans*, and *Manceaux*, which having Beſieged a Town, ſhall conſtrain the *Lorrainers* and *Low-germans*, to unite themſelves with the Cantons of *Switzerland*.

LII.

French.

Au lieu ou *Laye* & *Scelde* ſe marient,
Seront les Nopces de long temps mamée,
Au lieu d'*Anvers* ou la grappe charient,
Jeune vieilleſſe conforte intammée.

Engliſh.

In the place where Laye *and* Scelde *are united,*
Shall the Nuptials be, that were long a doing.
In the place of Antwerp *where they draw the grape,*
The young unſpotted will comfort the old Age.

ANNOT.

There is fault in the Impreſſion, for inſtead of *Laye* it muſt be *Lis*, which is a River that runneth through *Flanders*, and diſchargeth it ſelf into the *Scelde*, which is the River that paſſeth at *Antwerp*, the ſenſe therefore of this Prophecy is, that in the place where the River of *Lis* joyneth with the *Scelde*, there ſhall the Nuptials be conſummated that were long a doing, and the place of *Antwerp*, where they unload the Wines, there ſhall a young unſpotted Lady Marry, and comfort an old man.

LIII.

French.

Les trois Pellices de loing s'entrebattront,
La plus grand moindre demeurera a l'ecoute,
Le grand *Selin* n'en ſera plus patron,
Le nommera feu, pelte, blanche, route.

Engliſh.

The three Concubines ſhall fight one with another a far off,
The greateſt leſs ſhall remain watching,
The great Selin *ſhall be no more their Patron,*
And ſhall call it fire, pelte, white, route,

ANNOT.

This Prophecy is concerning the *Turkiſh* Empire, where three of the great *Turks* Concubines, which in Latine are called *Pellices*, ſhall make War one againſt another, the great *Turk* himſelf favouring neither party.

LIV.

French.

Née en ce Monde par Concubine furtive,
A deux hault miſe par les triſtes nouvelles,
Entre Ennemis ſera prinſe Captive,
Et amenée a *Malines* & *Bruxelles*.

Engliſh.

Born in this world from a ſtollen Concubine,
Set up at two heights by the ſad news,
Shall be taken Priſoner among the Enemies,
And brought to Malines *and* Bruxelles.

ANNOT.

This is concerning ſome Lady of quality, born of a Concubine, who ſhall be ſet up by reaſon of ſome ſad news that ſhall be brought, and afterwards ſhall be taken Priſoner, and carryed to *Malines* and *Bruxelles*, two Cities of the Low-Countreys.

LV.

French.

Les malheureuſes Nopces celebreront
En grande joye mais la fin malheureuſe,
Mary & Mere *Nore* deſdaigneront,
Le *Phibe* mort, & *Nore* plus piteuſe.

Engliſh.

The unhappy Nuptials ſhall be celebrated,
With great joy, but the end ſhall be unhappy,
Husband and Mother ſhall ſcorn Nore
The Phybe *dead, and* Nore *more pitifull.*

ANNOT.

If by *Phybe* we underſtand the Admiral of *Chaſtillon*, and by *Nore*, Queen *Margaret* of *Valois*, the reſt will be eaſie. For in the year 1572. a Match was made between *Henry* the IV. then King of *Navarre*, chief of the Proteſtant party, and *Margaret* of *Valois*, Siſter to *Charles* the IX. to this Wedding were the chief of the Proteſtant party invited, who were there Maſſacred, and among the reſt *Gaſpard* of *Coligny*, Lord of *Chaſtillon*, and Admiral of *France*, whom he calleth here *Phybe*. And when he ſaith, that *Husband and Mother ſhall ſcorn* Nore, he ſheweth the ſlight Opinion and regard that the Queen Mother had for her Daughter, and *Henry* the IV. for his Wife, whom he after repudiated.

LVI.

French.

Prelat Roial ſoy baiſſant trop tiré,
Grand Flux de Sang ſortira par ſa bouche,
Le Regne *Anglicque* par Regne reſpire,
Long temps mort vif en *Tunis* comme ſouche.

Engliſh.

English.

Royal Prelate bowing himſelf too much,
A great flood of Blood ſhall come out of his mouth,
The Engliſh *Reign by Reign reſpited,*
A great while dead, alive in Tunis *like a Log.*

ANNOT.

A Prelate, is a man of eminent dignity in the Church, the Royal Prelate muſt be a Churchman of the Royal Blood, who bowing himſelf too much, ſhall fall into an Hæmorhagie or Flux of Blood at his Mouth. The third Verſe ſignifieth, that the Kingdom of *England* ſhall he relieved from ſome diſtreſs by another Kingdom or Prince that had been a Slave a great while at *Tunis*, and lyen there, *dead alive like a Log of wood.*

LVII

French.

Le ſublevé ne cognoiſtra ſon Sceptre,
Les enfans jeunes des plus grands honnira,
Oncques ne fut un plus ord cruel eſtre,
Pour leur Eſpouſes a mort noir bannera.

Engliſh.

The exalted ſhall not know his Scepter
He ſhall put to ſhame the young Children of the greateſt,
Never was one more dirty and cruel,
He ſhall baniſh to Black death their Sponſes.

ANNOT.

This is concerning a great Tyrant, who being exalted to the dignity of a King, ſhall not know how to govern; but ſhall ſlight and put to ſhame the Children of the greateſt Nobility, and ſhall baniſh their Wives out of the Land; this hath a relation to the late Tyrant *Cromwell.*

LVIII.

French.

Au temps du dueil que le *Selin* Monarque,
Cuerroiera le jeune *Æmathien*,
Gaule branſler, pericliter la barque,
Tenter *Phocens* au ponant entretien.

Engliſh.

In the time of mourning, when the Monarch Selin,
Shall make War againſt the young Æmathien,
France *ſhall quake, the Ship ſhall be in danger,*
Phocens *ſhall be attempted, the buſineſs ſhall be in the Weſt.*

ANNOT.

You muſt obſerve here, that by *Æmathien* the Author meaneth the King of *France*, as he doth in many other places; and by *Selin*, he meaneth the great *Turk*, becauſe ſuch was the name of him that lived in his time, this being preſuppoſed the meaning of this is, that the great *Turk* ſhall fight againſt the King of *France*, and ſhall attempt *Phocens*, which is *Marſeilles*, as being a Colony of the old *Phocenſes* in *Græcia*, which ſhall cauſe all *France* to quake, and the Ship to be in danger, which is *Paris*, who beareth a Ship for its Arms.

LIX.

French.

Dedans Lion vingt & cinq d'une haleine,
Cinq Citoyens *Germains*, *Breſſans*, *Latines*,
Par deſſous Noble conduiront longue traine,
Et deſcouvers par abboy de Maſtins.

Engliſh

In Lyons *five and twenty of a breadth*
Five Citizens Germans, Breſſans, Latines,
Under Noblemen ſhall conduct a long Train,
And ſhall be diſcovered by the barking of Maſtiffs.

ANNOT.

The Marſhal of *St. Andre*, Governour of *Lyon* being abſent, the Proteſtants undertook the taking of it, at the ſollicitation of ſome principal Lords at Court, among whom were named the Prince of *Condé*, and the Vidame of *Chartres*, *Francis* of *Vendoſme*, Knight of the Order. The Abbot of *Savigny*, who did ſupply the place of the Governour, and was named *Antony* of *Albon*, ſince that Archbiſhop of *Arles*, having diſcovered this Conſpiracy, went to ſurpriſe the undertakers, but as he was going upon the night of the 5 of *September*, he met with ſome of the confederates upon the Bridge of *Saone*, which made him retreat with ſome loſs.

The next day having gathered more Forces, he took three of them that were ſtrangers and young, the reſt eſcaping, thoſe three were hanged the next *Saturday*, which was the 7 of that Month.

The Marſhal being come to Town, there was Execution made upon ſome of the Inhabitants, to the number of 4 that were hanged.

After that there were informations made concerning the Authors and Abettors of the ſaid conſpiracy, and many other Citizens and ſtrangers were put to Priſon, and beſides them the Vidame of *Chartres*, who was carryed to *Paris*, and put into the *Baſtille*, and after that in the *Tournelles*, where he died before his proceſs was ended, the 13 *December* 1560.

It is what our Author ſaith in this ſtanza; in the firſt Verſe he ſaith, that there were *five and twenty of a breadth*, of whoſe five and twenty there was *five Citizens of the Town*, and the reſt were *Germans*, *Breſſans and Italians*, of theſe Citizens 4 were hanged, and three of the ſtrangers.

Thoſe 25 undertakers, of which the Author ſaith, that *under Noblemen they ſhall conduct a long Train*; that is, that under the ſupport and favour of many Noblemen, they would undertake a thing that ſhould not end ſo ſoon as it proved afterwards; for although this enterpriſe did fail, yet was the beginning of horrid combuſtions that followed afterwards.

This enterpriſe it ſeemeth was diſcovered by barking of Maſtiffs.

The Apology for the City of *Lyon* treateth at large of this, and nameth all thoſe conſpirators, who for the moſt part were of *Germany* and *Geneva*.

French.

LX

French.

Je pleure *Nice*, *Monaco*, *Piſe*, *Genes*,
Savone, *Sienne*, *Capoue*, *Modene*, *Malthe*,
Le deſſus ſang & glaive par eſtrenes,
Feu, trembler Terre, eau, malheureuſe *nolte*.

Engliſh.

I bewail Nice, Monaco, Piſa, Genoa,
Savona, Sienna, Capoua, Modena, Maltha,
Upon them blood and ſword for a new years-gift,
Fire, *Earth-quake*, *water*, *unhappy* nolte.

ANNOT.

All theſe Cities are ſituated by the *Mediterranean* Sea, and moſt of them upon that part of it, which is called the River of *Genoa*, and are threatned here by all the plagues above mentioned,; as for the word *nolte* it is a barbarous one, forced here to make up the Rime in *French*.

LXI.

French.

Betta, *Vienne*, *Comorre*, *Sacarbance*,
Voudront livrer aux Barbares *Pannone*,
Par picque et feu, enorme violence,
Les conjurez d'eſcouverts par Matrone.

Engliſh.

Betta, Vienna, Comorre, Sacarbance,
Shall endeavour to deliver Pannone *to the Barbarians*,
By Pike, *and fire*, *extraordinary violence!*
The Conſpirators diſcovered by a Matron.

ANNOT.

It ſeemeth that there will be a conſpiracy of ſome men out of all the above mentioned Cities, to ſurrender *Hungary* (which in Latine is called *Pannonia*) to the great Turk, but that conſpiracy ſhall be diſcovered by a Matron, that is, a grave ancient Woman.

LXII.

French.

Pres de *Sorbin* pour aſſaillir *Hongrie*,
L'Heraut de *Bude* le viendra advertir,
Chef *Bizantin*, *Sallon* de *Sclavonie*,
A Loy d'*Arabes* les viendra convertir,

Engliſh.

Near Sorbin, *to invade* Hungary,
The Herald of Buda *ſhall come to give them notice of it*,
Chief Bizantin, Sallon *of* Sclavonia,
Shall come to turn them to the Arabian *Religion*.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

This seemeth to have a relation to the precedent, and that near that place he calleth *Sorbin*, preparations shall be made to Invade *Hungary*, but they shall have notice of it by some body of *Buda*.

He that is called here *Chief Bizantin*, is the great Turk or his grand Vizir, who hath his abode in *Constantinople*, anciently called *Bizantium*.

LXIII.

French.

Cydron, Ragusa, la Cité au Sainct *Hieron*,
Reverdira le medicant secours,
Mort fils de Roy part mort de deux *Heron*,
L'*Arabe*, *Hongrie*, feront un meſme cours.

English.

Cydron, Raguſe, *the City of Saint* Hieron,
Shall make green again the Phyſical help,
The Kings Son dead, by the death of two Herons,
Arabia *and* Hungary *ſhall go the ſame way.*

ANNOT.

The meaning of this is, that when thoſe three Cities named in the firſt Verſe ſhall have need of ſuccours, and that a Kings Son ſhall die in flying two *Herons*, then ſhall *Arabia* and *Hungary* be under the ſame Maſter.

LXIV.

French.

Pleure *Milan*, pleure *Lucques*, *Florence*,
Que ton grand Duc ſur le Char montera,
Changer le Siege pres de *Veniſe* s'advance,
Lors que *Colonne* a *Rome* changera.

Engliſh.

Weep Milan, *weep* Lucques, *and* Florence,
When the great Duke ſhall go upon the Chariot,
To change the Siege near Venice *he goeth about*,
When Colonne *ſhall change at* Rome.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy ſeemeth to portend the change of the See of *Rome* in ſome place near to *Venice*, and this is to happen when the great Duke of *Tuſcany* ſhall aſcend upon a Triumphant Chariot, and that the Houſe of *Colonne* (which is the more powerfull in *Rome*) ſhall take his part.

LXV.

French.

O vaſte *Rome* ta ruine s'aproche,
Non de tes Murs, de ton ſang, & ſubſtance,
L'aſpre par lettres fera ſi horrible coche,
Fer pointu mis a tous juſques au manche.

English.

O great Rome *thy ruine draweth near,*
Not of thy Walls, of thy blood and ſubſtance,
The ſharp by Letters ſhall make ſo horrid a notch,
Sharp Iron thruſt in all to the haft.

ANNOT.

This is a confirmation of the foregoing Prophecy, by which it is ſaid that the deſtruction of *Rome* ſhall not be in *her Walls, blood or ſubſtance*, but onely by Letters or Doctrine that ſhall put quite down the *Roman* Religion.

LXVI.

French.

Le Chef de *Londres* par Regne l'*Americh*,
L'Iſle d'*Eſcoſſe* tempiera par gelée,
Roy, Reb. auront un ſi faux Antechriſt,
Que les mettra tretous dans la meſlée.

English.

The Chief of London *by Reign of* America,
The Iſland of Scotland *ſhall catch thee by a froſt,*
King and Reb. ſhall have ſo falſe an Antichriſt,
As will put them altogether by the ears.

ANNOT.

I conceive this Prophecy can be appropriated to no body better then *Oli. Cromwel*, who is called here *the Chief of* London *by Reign of* America, that is, by Reign of confuſion, whoſe projects and treaſons were all brought to nought, by the victorious *Mars* of the ever renowned General *Monck*, who came with his Army from *Scotland* to *London* in the VVinter time, he is called alſo a falſe Antichriſt, becauſe he was an enemy to King and Reb. that is *Reſpublica* or Common-wealth.

LXVII.

French.

Le tremblement ſi fort au mois de *May*,
Saturne, Caper, Jupiter, Mercure au Bœuf,
Venus auſſy, *Cancer, Mars* en *Nonnay*,
Tombera greſle lors greſſe qu'un œuf.

English.

The Earth-quake ſhall be ſo great in the month of May,
Saturn, Caper, Jupiter, Mercury *in the Bull*,
Venus *alſo*, Cancer, Mars *in* Nonnay,
Then ſhall fall Hail bigger then an Egge.

ANNOT.

The meaning is, that when all theſe Cœleſtial bodies ſhall be ſo diſpoſed, that there will be a fearful Earth-quake and Hail.

LXVIII.

French.

L'Armée de Mer devant Cité tiendra,
Puis partira ſans faire longue allée,
Citoyens grande proye en Terre prendra,
Retourner claſſe reprendre grand emblée.

Engliſh.

The Fleet ſhall ſtand before the City,
Then ſhall go away for a little while,
And then ſhall take a great troop of Citizens on Land,
Fleet ſhall come back and recover a great deal.

ANNOT.

It ſeemeth here he ſpeaketh of two Fleets, one of which ſhall ſtand a little while before a Town, and carry a great many Citizens away, but that the other Fleet ſhall come in the mean time, and redeem them.

LXIX.

French.

Le fait luyſant de neuf vieux eſlevé,
Seront ſi grands par Midy *Aquilon*,
De ſa ſœur propre grandes alles levé,
Fuyant meurdry au buiſſon d'*Ambellon*.

Engliſh.

The bright actions of new old exalted,
Shall be ſo great through the South and North,
By his own Siſter great forces ſhall be raiſed,
Running away he ſhall be murdered near the buſh of Ambellon.

ANNOT.

The queſtion here is, whether this *neuf vieux* in *French* or *new old* in *Engliſh* be the proper name of a man, or be a Metaphor, to expreſs a young man of an ancient Family, when the Reader hath ſatisfied himſelf upon that, the reſt is eaſie enough.

LXX.

French.

L'œil par objet fera telle excroiſſance,
Tant & ardente que tombera la Neige,
Champ arrouſé viendra en decroiſſance,
Que le *Primat* ſuccombera a *Rhege*.

Engliſh.

The eye by the object ſhall make ſuch an excreſſency,
Becauſe ſo much, and ſo burning ſhall fall the Snow,
The Field watered ſhall come to decay,
Inſomuch that the Primat *ſhall fall down at* Rhege.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

All this is nothing but an extraordinary great Snow that ſhall fall about *Rhegio* a City of *Italy*, whereby the Fields ſhall be drowned and fall to decay, inſomuch, that the chief men, called here *Primate* ſhall fall to poverty.

LXXI.

French.

La Terre & l'Air geleront ſi grand eau,
Lors qu'on viendra pour *Jeudy* venerer,
Ce qui ſera jamais ne fut ſi beau,
Des quattre parts le viendront honorer.

Engliſh.

The Earth and the Air ſhall freeze with ſo much water,
When they ſhall come to worſhip Thurſday,
That which ſhall be never, was ſo fair,
From the four parts they ſhall come to honour him,

ANNOT.

This ſignifieth an exceeding great froſt, which ſhall happen on a Holy *Thurſday*, where the ground and sky ſhall be ſo clear, that men may come from the four parts (*viz.* of the Earth) without trouble for to worſhip.

LXXII.

French.

L'an mil neuf cent nonante neuf, ſept mois,
Du Ciel viendra un grand Roy d'effrayeur,
Reſuſciter le grand Roy d'*Angoumois*,
Avant apres, *Mars* Regner par bonheur.

Engliſh.

In the year a thouſand nine hundred ninety nine, and ſeven months,
From Heaven a great terrible King,
To raiſe again the great King of Angouleſme,
Before and after, Mars *ſhall Reign luckily.*

ANNOT.

He that is called here King of *Angouleſme* was *Francis* the I. as gallant a Prince as ever *France* had, who before he was King went by the title of Duke of *Angouleſme*, the reſt is eaſie.

LXXIII.

French.

Le temps preſent avecque le paſſé,
Sera jugé par grand *Jomaliſte*,
Le Monde tard de luy ſera laſſé,
Et deſloial par le Clergé juriſte.

English.

The time present, together with the past,
Shall be judged by a great Jovialiste,
The World shall at last be weary of him,
And he shall be thought unfaithful by the Canon-Law Clergy.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy concerneth meerly *Francis Rabelais*, who was the greatest *Jovialist*, that is, Merry-man that ever was, and did so lash and censure the abuses of every profession, and chiefly of the Clergy, that to this very day he goeth among them for an Atheist, and a Prophaner of Sacred and Civil things.

LXXIV.

French.

An revolu du grand nombre septiesme,
Apparoistra au temps jeux d'*Hecatombe*,
Non esloignez du grand age millieſme,
Que les entrez sortiront de leur Tombe.

English.

The year of the great number seven being past,
Shall be seen at that time the sports of Hecatombe,
Not far from the great age thousand,
That the Buried shall come out of their Graves.

ANNOT.

Hecatombe signifieth a Sacrifice, wherein a hundred beasts were killed.

The sense therefore is this, that when the year a thousand seven hundred is past, that such sport of *Hecatombe* shall be seen again, not far from the sixth Millenary, when the day shall rise, for it is a common opinion among the Learned, that as God Created the VVorld in six days, and rested the seventh, so when the VVorld hath lasted six thousand years, for a thousand years before God are as one day, there shall be an Eternal Sabbath and a Resurrection, both of the just and unjust.

LXXV.

French.

Tant attendu ne reviendra jamais,
Dedans l'*Europe*, en *Asia* apparoistra,
Un de la ligne yssu du grand *Hermes*,
Et sur tous Rois de Orient croistra.

English.

So long expected shall never come
Into Europe, *in* Asia *shall appear,*
One come forth of the line of the great Hermes,
And shall grow above all the Kings in the East.

ANNOT.

All is plain, but only this, whether he taketh *Hermes* as a King of *Ægypt*, or as the Father of the Hermetick Philosophers.

Frenchi

LXXVI.

French.

Le grand Senat decernera la Pompe
A un qu'apres ſera vaincu chaſſé,
Des adhærans ſeront a ſon de trompe,
Biens publiez, ennemy dechaſſé.

Engliſh.

The great Senate will decree a Pomp,
To one who after ſhall be vanquished and expelled,
The goods of his partners shall be
Publickly ſold, and the enemy shall be driven away.

ANNOT.

What Senate and particular man he meaneth, is the only difficulty in this.

LXXVII.

French.

Trente adhærans de l'Ordre des *Quirettes*,
Bannis, leurs biens donnez ſes adverſaires,
Tous leurs bienfaits ſeront pour demerites,
Claſſe eſpargie, delivrez aux corſaires.

Engliſh.

Thirty aſſociated of the Order of Quirettes,
Baniſhed, their goods ſhall be given to their adverſaries,
All their good deeds ſhall be imputed to them as crimes,
The Fleet ſcattered, they ſhall fall into the hands of Pyrates.

ANNOT.

I could not find any man or Author that knew what is meant here by *Quirettes*, which is only the difficulty of this Stanza.

LXXVIII.

French.

Subite joye en ſubite triſteſſé,
Sera a *Rome* aux graces embraſſées,
Dueil, cris, pleurs, larm, ſang, excellent lieſſe,
Contraires bandes ſurpriſes & troulſées.

Engliſh.

Sudden joy ſhall turn into a ſudden ſadneſs,
At Rome *to the embraced graces,*
Mourning, cries, weeping, tears, blood excellent joy,
Contrary Troops ſurprized and carryed away.

ANNOT.

There is nothing difficult here, but what he meaneth by *Embraced graces*, for my part I believe them ſome new married Couples, who in the middle of their jollity ſhall fall into theſe diſaſters.

LXXIX.

French.

Les vieux chemins ſeront tous embellis,
L'on paſſera a *Memphis* ſomentrées,
Le grand *Mercure* d'*Hercule* fleur de lys,
Faiſant trembler Terre, Mer,& Contrées.

Engliſh

The old ways ſhall be made all fair,
There ſhall be a paſſage to Memphis Somentrées,
The great Mercury *of* Hercules *Flower de luce,*
Making the Earth,the Sea,and theCountreys to quake.

ANNOT.

This word *Somentrees*, being altogether barbarous, is the reaſon that neither ſenſe nor conſtruction can be made of all theſe words.

LXXX

French.

Au Regne grand, du grand Regne Regnant,
Par force d'armes les grands Portes d'airain,
Fera ouvrir le Roy & Duc joignant,
Port demoly, nef a fonds jour ſerain.

Engliſh.

In the great Reign, of the great Reign Reigning,
By force of Arms the great Braſs Gates,
He ſhall cauſe to be open, the King being joyned with the Duke,
Haven demoliſh'd, Ship ſunk on a fair day.

ANNOT.

The words and the ſenſe are plain, though the parties be unknown.

LXXXI.

French.

Mis Treſor Temple, Citadins *Heſperiques*,
Dans iceluy retire en ſecret lieu,
Le Temple ouvrir, les liens fameliques,
Repris, ravis proye horrible au milieu.

Engliſh.

A Treaſure put in a Temple by Heſperian *Citizens,*
In the ſame hid in a ſecret place,
The hungry bonds ſhall cauſe the Temple to be open,
And take again and raviſh, a fearful prey in the middle.

ANNOT.

This is concerning a Treaſure hid by *Spaniards* (called here *Heſperian Citizens*) in a Church, which the people of a Town being poor, and almoſt ſtarved, cauſed to be open, and did ranſack it, but in the middle of it they found a ſtrange prey, but what it was God knows.

French.

LXXXII.

French.

Cris, pleurs, larmes viendront avec couteaux,
Semblant faux donront dernier aſſaut,
L'entour parques planter profons plateaux,
Vifs repouſſez & meurdris de plain ſaut.

Engliſh.

Cries, weeping, tears, ſhall come with daggers,
With a falſe ſeeming they ſhall give the laſt aſſault,
Set round about they ſhall plant deep,
Beaten back alive, and murdered upon a ſudden.

ANNOT.

This ſeemeth to have a relation to the Scalado of *Geneva*, of which you ſhall have a full account in the 69 Stanza, of the twelfth Century.

LXXXIII.

French.

De batailler ne ſera donné ſigne,
Du Parc ſeront contraints de ſortir hors,
De *Gaſp* l'entour ſera cogneu l'enſeigne,
Qui fera mettre de tous les ſiens a mort.

Engliſh.

There ſhall no ſign of battle be given,
They ſhall be compelled to come out of the Park,
Round about Gaſp. *ſhall be known the Enſign,*
That ſhall cauſe all his own to be put to death.

ANNOT.

This Prophecie was fulfilled in the year 1556. by the Marſhal of *Briſſac* in *Piemont*, when he took the Town of *Vignal* by aſſault, where 1200. *Neapolitans* were put to the Sword, who were called the braves of *Naples*; becauſe they were all very gallantly habited, and the Governour being wounded, caſt himſelf deſperately into a Well, whence the Marſhal cauſed him to be taken up, and to be cured of his wounds.

In this conflict *there was no ſign of Battle given*; becauſe it was done by the raſhneſs of a Souldier, Baſtard of a Baſtard of the houſe of *Boiſſy*, who without expecting the command of the General, went alone upon the breche, and after he had fought against the Enemies, drew his Sword, and did fight a great while hand to hand without being wounded.

Some of his Companions ſeeing his valour, did follow him, and others came to to their help, and theſe carryed along with them all thoſe that were appointed to give the aſſault; inſomuch that by a kind of Warlike emulation, all did carry themſelves ſo valliantly, that after a long and ſtout reſiſtance, they routed the Enemies, and put all the Garriſons to the Sword.

It is what the Author ſaith in the firſt and ſecond Verſe, ſeeing that thoſe that were appointed to give Battle, every one in his Regiment or Squadron, were compelled by emulation to come out of their *Park*; that is, from the Precinct of place wherein they were. The third Verſe addeth, that *round about the Enſign of* Gaſp.

Gasp. *shall be known*; that is, in the assault the Captain of that place, named *Gaspar Pagan*, was remarked to fight valliantly every where the *French* did assault, which the Marshal of *Brissac* seeing, as also the forwardness of his men commanded the general assault to be given. The Captain seeing the Town taken, though he had above twenty wounds, for marks of his Valour, yet by that despair threw himself into a Well, near which the Marshal passing, heard his voice, and caused him to be drawn out, and cured of his wounds.

This Captain being resolved to perish in this assault, *did cause all his own to be put to death*, as the fourth Verse saith. The History of this Town was famous, for which the Marshal of *Brissac* did present Gifts to the most Valiant, and among the rest to this Bastard, after he had put him in jeopardy of his life, for having violated the Military Orders in a matter of such concernment. That Town of *Vignal* is situated upon a Mountain of the Countrey of *Montferrat*, of a difficult access, where no pieces of Ordinance can be brought up, but by the help of Mens Arms; after the taking of it, the Marshal did cause it to be raised even to the ground, because it could not be useful to the *French*, that had many other places to keep, and might have been very beneficial to the *Spaniard*.

LXXXIV.

French.

Le Naturel a si haut, haut non bas,
Le tard retour fera marris contens.
Le *Recloing* ne sera sans debats,
En emploiant & perdant tout son temps

English.

The Natural to so high, high not low,
The late return shall make the sad contented,
The Recloing *shall not be without strife,*
In employing and loosing all his time.

ANNOT.

The *Recloing*, being a forged word, without signification, and being the Key of all this Stanza, no body can tell what to make of it.

LXXXV.

French.

Le vieil *Tribun* au point de la *Trehemide*,
Sera presse Captif ne delivrer,
Le vueil non vueil, le mal parlant timide,
Par legitime a ses amis livrer.

English.

The old Tribun, *at the point of the* Trehemide,
Shall be much intreated not to deliver the Captain,
They will not will, the ill speaking fearful,
By legitimate shall deliver to his friends.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

The old *Treban* is an old Captain or Governour of a Town, who ſhall be much entreated not to deliver at the end of the *Trehemede* (that is, three Months) one that he kept priſoner, but will they or not, he ſhall lawfully deliver him to his friends.

LXXXVI.

French.

Comme un Gryphon viendra le Roy d'*Europe*
Accompagne de ceux d'Aquilon,
De rouges & blancs conduira grande Troupe,
Et front contre le Roy de *Babylon*.

Engliſh.

As a Griffin ſhall come the King of Europe,
Accompanied with thoſe of the North,
Of red and white ſhall conduct a great Troop,
And they ſhall go againſt the King of Babylon.

ANNOT.

This is concerning the King of *Swedeland*, *Guſtavus Adolphus*, who is called here the King of *Europe*; becauſe he lived in a part of it, and becauſe he was one, if not the moſt gallant Prince of his time, who with a great Army of his Subjects, named here thoſe of *Aquilon*, invaded *Germany*, and made War againſt the Emperour, whom he calleth here the King of *Babylon*, either becauſe he is a great favourer of the *Roman* Church, or becauſe the Empire, by reaſon of ſo many Sovereign Princes in it is like a *Babel* and confuſion.

The great Troop of Red and White, where his own Souldiers, whom he diſtinguiſhed by their ſeveral habits, Clothing them with ſeveral Colours, to breed an emulation among them, there being the Red Regiment, the White, the Blew, the Yellow, the Green, *&c.*

LXXXVII.

French.

Grand Roy viendra prendre port pres de *Nice*,
Le grand Empire de la mort ſi en ſera,
Aux *Antipodes* poſera ſon geniſſe,
Par Mer la Pille tout eſvanouira.

Engliſh.

A great King ſhall land by Nice,
The great Empire of death ſhall interpoſe with it.
He ſhall put his Mare in the Antipodes,
By Sea all the Pillage ſhall vanish.

ANNOT.

A great King ſhall land hard by *Nice*, which is a Sea Town in *Savoy*, but he ſhall have a great loſs of his men by death, and the Sea ſhall ſwallow all his plunder.

French.

LXXXVIII.

French.

Pieds & Cheval a la ſeconde veille,
Feront entrée vaſtiant tout par Mer,
Dedans le Port entrera de *Marſeille*,
Pleurs, cris & ſang, onc nul temps ſi amer.

Engliſh.

Foot and Horſe upon the ſecond Watch,
Shall come in deſtroying all by Sea,
They ſhall come into the Harbour of Marſeilles,
Tears, cryes and blood, never was ſo bitter a time.

ANNOT.

This is ſo clear that it needeth no interpretation.

LXXXIX.

French.

De Bricque en Marbre ſeront les Murs reduits,
Sept & cinquante années pacifiques,
Joye aux humains renevé l'aqueduct,
Santé, grands fruits, joye & temps mellifique,

Engliſh.

The Walls ſhall be turned from Brick into Marble,
There ſhall be peace for ſeven and fifty years,
Joy to mankind, the Aqueduct ſhall be built again,
Health, abundance of fruit, joy and melliſluous time.

ANNOT.

After ſo many calamities Prognoſticated by the Author, he promiſeth here ſeven and fifty year of a golden Age, but when? he maketh no mention.

XC.

French.

Cent fois mourra le Tyran inhumain,
Mis a ſon lieu ſcavant & debonnaire,
Tout le Senat ſera deſſoubs ſa main;
Faſche ſera par malin temeraire.

Engliſh.

The inhumane tyrant ſhall die a hundred times,
In his place ſhall be put a Learned and mild man,
All the Senate ſhall be at his command,
He ſhall be made angry by a raſh malicious perſon.

ANNOT.

This Prognoſtication is eaſie to be underſtood, only it is indeterminate, and ſpecifieth neither time nor perſons.

French.

XCI.

French.

Clergé *Romain* l'an mil ſix cens & neuf,
Au chef de l'an ſera Election,
D'un gris & noir de la Campagne yſſu,
Qui oneques ne fut ſi malin.

Engliſh.

The Roman *Clergy in the year a thouſand ſix hundred and nine,*
In the beginning of the year ſhall make choice
Of a gray and black, come out of the Countrey,
Such a one as never a worſe was.

ANNOT.

Wanting the Chronology of the Popes, I have not ſet down who that Pope was, then whom our Author ſaith there never was a worſe, but the time being ſo punctually prefixed, it will be an eaſie matter for the Reader to find out ſatisfaction in this point.

XCII.

French.

Devant le Pere l'Enfant ſera tué,
Le Pere apres entre cordes de jonc,
Genevois peuple ſera eſvertué,
Giſant le Chef au milien comme un tronc.

Engliſh.

The Child ſhall be killed before the Fathers eyes,
The Father after ſhall enter into ropes of rushes,
The people of Geneva *ſhall notably ſtir themſelves,*
The Chief lying in the middle like a log.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy is twofold, the two firſt Verſes foretel of a man that ſhall have his ſon killed before his eyes, and himſelf afterward ſhall be ſtrangled by a rope made of Ruſhes.

The two laſt Verſes are concerning the people of *Geneva*, who (as he ſaith) ſhall luſtily beſtir themſelves, while their Captain, Chief, or Commander ſhall careleſly lie like a log.

XCIII.

French.

La Barque neuve recevra les Voiages,
La & aupres transfereront l'Empire,
Beaucaire, *Arles*, retiendront les Hoſtages,
Pres deux Colomnes trouvées de *Porphyre*.

Engliſh.

The new Ship ſhall make journeys
Into the place, and thereby where they ſhall tranſlate the Empire,
Beaucaire, Arles, *ſhall keep the Hoſtages,*
Near them ſhall be found two Columns of Porphyry.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy is concerning three things, the first is of a considerable new Ship, that shall sail several times into a place where the Empire shall be translated.

The second is concerning two Towns of *Langnedoc*, *Beaucaire*, and *Arles*, who shall not surrender the Hostages that they had.

The third is concerning two Columns of *Porphiry* that shall be found there about.

XCIV.

French.

De *Nismes*, d'*Arles*, & *Vienne* contemner,
Nobeyront a ledict *Hesperique*,
Au *Labouriez* pour le grand condamner,
Six eschapez en habit *Seraphique*.

English.

From Nismes, d'Arles *and* Vienna *contempt*,
They shall not obey the Spanish *Proclamation*,
To the Labouriez *for to condemn the great one*,
Six escaped in a Seraphical *habit*.

ANNOT.

It seemeth that those three aforenamed Towns will refuse to obey a *Spanish* Proclamation, that would compel them to condemn a great man; as for *Labouriez* it is a barbarous and non-sensical word.

The last Verse signifieth, that six shall escape, cloathed in *Franciscan* habits, called here *Seraphical*, because the *Franciscans* believe that a *Seraphin* did appear to St. *Francis* their Patron, from whence their Order is called by many the *Seraphical* Order.

XCV.

French.

Dans les *Espagnes* viendra Roy trespuissant,
Par Mer & Terre subjugant au Midy,
Ce mal fera rabaissant le croissant,
Baisser les aisles a ceux de *Vendredy*.

English.

A most potent King shall come into Spain,
Who by Sea and Land shall make great Conquests towards the South,
This evil shall beat down the horns of the new Moon,
And slack the Wings of those of Friday.

ANNOT.

A great and potent King shall come out of Spain, *who by Sea and Land shall make great Conquest towards the South*, that is *Barbary*, which shall be a great prejudice to the *Turkish* Empire, who hath for his Arms a new Moon; *And slack the wings of those of* Friday, that is, of the Turks, because they keep the *Friday* for their *Sabbath*. This Prophecy was fulfilled by *Philip* the II. King of *Spain*, who drove away all the *Moores* out of the South part of it, and took a great many places in the Coasts of *Barbary*.

French.

XCVI.

French.

Religion du nom des Mers viendra,
Contre la Secte fils *Adaluncatif*,
Secte obſtinée deplorée craindra,
Des deux bleſſez par *Aleph* & *Aleph*.

Engliſh.

Religion of the name of the Seas ſhall come,
Againſt the Sect ſon Adaluncatif,
Obſtinate Sect deplorate ſhall be afraid,
Of the two wounded by Aleph *and* Aleph.

ANNOT.

I confeſs my ignorance in the intelligence of this Stanza.

XCVII.

French.

Triremes pleines tout aage captifs,
Temps bon a mal, le doux pour amertume,
Proye a *Barbare* trop toſt ſeront haſtifs,
Cupide de voir plaindre au vent la plume.

Engliſh.

Triremes *full of Captives of all Age.*
Time good for evil, the ſweet for bitter,
Pray to the Barbarian, *they ſhall be too haſty,*
Deſirous to ſee the feather complain in the wind.

ANNOT.

Triremes are Galleys with three benches of Oares, the reſt is much of the nature of the former.

XCVIII.

French.

La ſplendeur claire Pucelle joieuſe,
Ne luira plus, long temps ſera ſans Sel,
Avec Marchans, Ruffiens, Loups, odieuſe,
Tous peſle meſle monſtre univerſel.

Engliſh.

The clear ſplendour of the merry Maid,
Shall ſhine no more, ſhe ſhall be a great while without Salt,
With Merchants, Ruffans, Wolves, odious,
All promiſcuouſly, ſhe ſhall be an univerſal Monſter.

ANNOT.

This is concerning a famous beauty, who in her latter age ſhall proſtitute her ſelf to all comers.

XCIX

French.

A la fin le Loup, le Lion, Bœuf & l'Aſne,
Timide dama ſeront avec Maſtins,
Plus ne cherra a eux la douce Manne,
Plus vigilance & cuſtode aux Maſtins.

Engliſh.

At laſt the Wolf, the Lion, Oxe and Aſſe,
Fearful Doe, ſhall be with the Maſtiffs,
The ſweet Manna ſhall no more fall to them,
There ſhall be no more watching and keeping of Maſtiffs.

ANNOT.

This is a Prognoſtication of a general peace all *Europe* over.

The ſweet Manna ſhall no more fall to them, ſignifieth that the *Europeans* ſhall be fed no more with Manna, as the Jews were in the Deſert, but ſhall paſs to the Land of Promiſe, that is of peace and quietneſs.

C.

French.

Le grand Empire ſera par l'*Angleterre*,
Le *Pempotan* des ans plus de trois cens,
Grandes Copies paſſer par Mer & Terre,
Les *Luſitains* n'en ſeront pas contens.

Engliſh.

The great Empire ſhall be in England,
The Pempotan *for more then three hundred years,*
Great Armies ſhall paſs through Sea and Land,
The Portugueſes *ſhall not be contented therewith.*

ANNOT.

This is a favourable one for *England*, for by it the Empire, or the greateſt Dominion of *Europe* is promiſed to it, for the ſpace of above three hundred years, at which the *Portugueſes* or *Spaniards* ſhall much repine.

THE

THE PROPHECIES OF Michael Noſtradamus.

CENTURY XI.

IX.

French.

MEyſinier, *Manthi*, & le tiers qui viendra,
Peſte & nouveau inſult, enclos troubler.
Aix & les lieux fureur dedans mordra,
Puis les *Phocens* viendront leur mal doubler.

Engliſh.

Meyſinier, Manthi, *and the third that ſhall come,*
Plague and new attempt ſhall trouble them encloſed,
The fury of it ſhall bite in Aix *and the places there about;*
Then they of Phocens *ſhall come and double their miſery.*

ANNOT.

These are names of particular perſons that are here threatned of the Plague, as alſo the City of *Aix* Capital of *Provence*, and the Countrey about it, and after that the City of *Marſeilles* named here *Phocens*, becauſe they are a Colony of the old *Phoceenſes* in *Greece*.

XCVII.

French.

Par *Ville Franche*, *Maſcon* en deſarroy,
Dans les Fagots ſeront Soldats cachez,
Changer de temps en prime pour le Roy,
Par de *Chalon* & *Moulins* tous hachez.

Engliſh.

By Ville Franche, Maſcon *ſhall be put in diſorder,*
In the Faggots ſhall Souldiers be hidden,
The time ſhall change in prime for the King,
By Chalon *and* Moulins *they ſhall be all hewed to pieces.*

ANNOT.

Ville Franche is a Town five Leagues from *Lion*; and *Maſcon* another about the ſame diſtance from *Ville Franche*, and *Chalon* from *Maſcon*, and *Moulins* from *Chalon*.

The meaning of it is this, that there ſhall be an attempt from *Ville Franche* upon *Maſcon*, by Souldiers hidden in Faggots, that ſhall be cut off by the ſuccours of thoſe *Chalons* and *Moulins*; which like did happen in the time of the Civil Wars in *France*, between the King and the League, when the Towns ſtood one againſt another, but becauſe I can find nothing of it in the Hiſtory, I ſuſpend my further judgement therein.

THE

THE PROPHECIES OF Michael Noſtradamus.

CENTURY XII.

V.

French.

FEu, flamme, faim, furt, farouche fumée,
Fera faillir, froiſſant fort, foy faucher,
Fils de Deité! toute *Provence* humée,
Chaſſe de Regne, enragé ſans crocher.

Engliſh.

Fire, flame, hunger, theft, wild ſmoak,
Shall cauſe to fail, bruſing hard, to move Faith,
Son of God! all Provence *ſwallowed up?*
Driven from the Kingdom, raging mad without ſpitting.

ANNOT.

The curioſity of the Author in ſtriving to begin all his words, in the two firſt Verſes hath made the ſenſe of this Stanza ſo obſcure, that I believe no body ever did or ſhall truely underſtand it, all what can be gathered out of it, is great threatning of ſeveral calamities, that were to happen upon *Provence* his native Countrey, as it did a little while after his death, by the Civil Wars for Religion.

French,

XXIV.

French.

Le grand ſecours venu de la *Guyenne*,
S'arreſtera tout aupres de *Poitiers*,
Lion rendu par *Montluel* en *Vienne*,
Et ſaccagez par tous gens de Meſtiers.

Engliſh.

The great ſuccours that came from Gaſcony,
Shall ſtop hard by Poitiers,
Lion *ſurrendred by* Montluel *and* Vienna,
And ranſacked by all kinds of Tradeſmen.

ANNOT.

The words and ſenſe of this are plain.

XXXVII.

French.

Aſſault farouche en *Cypre* ſe prepare,
La larme a l'œil de ta ruine proche,
Bizance Claſſe *Moriſque* ſi grand tare,
Deux differens le grand vaſt par la Roche.

Engliſh.

A cruel aſſault is preparing in Cyprus,
Tears in my eye, thou art near thy ruine,
The Fleet of Conſtantinople *and the* Morick *ſo great damage.*
Two differents the great waſt ſhall be by the Rock.

ANNOT.

A cruel Aſſault is preparing, ſignifies the ſhortneſs of the time in which it was to happen, for our Author Prophecied 1555. and *Cyprus* was taken by the *Turks* in the Month of *Auguſt* 1571. *Selymus* the II. fifth Emperour of the *Turks*, where the perfidiouſneſs of the Baſſa *Muſtapha* that Beſieged it is remarkable, for having the Town delivered him upon Articles; Firſt, that the Inhabitants of the City yet alive ſhould enjoy their lives, liberty, and goods, with free exerciſe of Chriſtian Religion, that the Governour *Bragadinus* with the reſt of the Captains and Souldiers might in ſafty depart with Bag and Baggage, and at their departure take with them five pieces of Ordinance, and three Horſes, which ſoever it ſhould pleaſe them to make choiſe of, and that the *Turks* ſhould ſafely conduct them into *Crete*, finding them both Victual and Shipping; yet all theſe matters agreed upon, and commenced into Writting, as alſo by ſolemn Oaths on both ſide confirmed; the prefidious Baſſa nevertheleſs cauſed *Bragadinus* to have his Ears cut off, then cauſed him to be ſet in a Chair, and his skin to be ſlain off from him quick, his head to be cut from his dead body, and upon the point of a Spear to be ſet upon a high place, his skin alſo ſtuffed with Chaff, he cauſed to be hanged up at the Yards Arm, and ſo to be carried about.

French.

IV.

French.

Deux corps un chef, champs diviſez en deux,
Et puis reſpondre a quattre non ouys,
Petits pour grands a pertius mal pour eux,
Tour d'*Aigues* foudre, pire pour *Euſſovis.*

Engliſh.

Two bodies, one head, fields divided into two,
And then anſwer to four unheard ones,
Small for great ones, open evil for them,
The *Tower of* Aigues *beaten by Lightning, worſe for* Euſſovis.

ANNOT.

Out of this crabbid Stanza we ſhall pick what we can, and leave the reſt to the judgment of the judicious Reader. Firſt,

The two bodies, one head may be underſtood either a Monſter that was ſo, as it did happen once in *Italy*, as *Pareus* witneſſeth; or of the union of the two Kingdoms of *France* and *Navarre*, under *Henry* the IV. or of *England* and *Scotland* under King *James.*

The Tower of *Aiguemortes* was ſtrucken with the Lightning, a while after our Author had put out his Prophecies.

V.

French.

Triſtes Conſeils, deſloiaux, cauteleux,
Aduis meſchant, la loy ſera trahie,
Le peuple eſmeu, farouche, querelleux,
Tant Bourg que Ville toute le paix haie.

Engliſh.

Sad Councels, unfaithful, malicious,
Ill advice the Law ſhall be betrayed,
The people ſhall be moved, wild & quarrelſome,
Both in Countrey and City the peace ſhall be hated.

ANNOT.

This is plain.

VI.

French.

Roy contre Roy, & le Duc contre Prince,
Haine entre iceux diſſenſion, horrible,
Rage & fureur ſera toute Province,
France grand guerre & changement terrible.

English.

King againſt King, and Duke againſt a Prince,
Hatred between them, horrid diſſenſion,
Rage and fury ſhall be in every Province,
Great War in France, *and horrid changes.*

ANNOT.

This is a true picture of the miſeries of the Civil Wars in *France*, when *Charles* the IX. King of *France*, was againſt *Henry* King of *Navarre*, and the Duke of *Guiſe* againſt the Prince of *Condé*.

VII

French.

L'accord & pache ſera du tout rompue,
Les amitiez pollues par diſcorde,
L'haine euvieille, toute foy corrompue,
Et l'eſperance, *Marſeilles* ſans concorde.

Engliſh

The agreement and contract ſhall be broken in pieces,
The friendſhips polluted by diſcord,
The hatred ſhall be old, all faith corrupted,
And hope alſo, Marſeilles *without concord.*

ANNOT.

This is a ſecond part of the foregoing.

VIII

French.

Guerre & debats, a *Blois* guerre & tumulte,
Divers aguets, adveux inopinables,
Entrer dedans *Chaſteau Trompette*, inſulte,
Chaſteau du Ha qui en ſeront coulpables.

Engliſh.

War and ſtriſes, at Blois *war and tumult,*
Several lying in wait, acknowledgment unexpected,
They ſhall get into the Chaſteau Trompette *by aſſault,*
And into the Chaſteau du Ha, *who ſhall be guilty of it.*

ANNOT.

This Prophecy is concerning the Civil Wars of *France* between the King and the League

He ſaith, *at* Blois *War and tumult*; becauſe the Duke of *Guiſe*, and the Cardinal his Brother were both killed there, at the convention of Eſtates by the Kings command, which he calleth here *acknowledgment unexpected*, becauſe the Kingdom did own the fact.

The laſt two Verſes are concerning the two Caſtles or Fortreſſes of *Bourdeaux*, who in thoſe days were ſometimes by one party, and ſometimes by another.

French.

LXV.

French.

A tenir fort par fureur contraindra,
Tout cœur trembler, *Langon* advent terrible,
Le coup de pied mille pieds te rendra,
Girond. Garon. ne furent plus horribles.

English.

He shall by fury compel them to hold out,
Every heart shall tremble, Langon *shall have a terrible event,*
The kick shall return to thee a thousand kicks,
Girond. Garon. *are no more horrid.*

ANNOT.

The two last Verses seem to have a relation to the foregoing Stanza, and to import, that the Governour of *Bourdeaux* shall compel them to hold out, and because *Langon*, a Town 20 or 30 Miles distant from *Bourdeanx*, was of the contrary party, and did annoy sometimes those of *Bourdeaux*, it is threatned here to have a thousand kicks for one.

Gironde and *Garonne* are the two Rivers of *Bourdeaux*.

LXIX.

French.

Eiovas proche, esloigner Lac *Leman*,
Fort grand appresls, retour confusion,
Loin des *Nepueux*, du feu grand *Supelman*,
Tous de leur suyte.

English.

Eiovas *near, yet seemeth to be far from the* Lake Leman,
Very great preparatives, return confusion,
Far from the Neveux *of the late great* Supelman,
All of their train.

ANNOT.

This is a notable one, directly foretelling the Enterprise or Scalado made by the Duke of of *Savoy*, upon *Geneva*: for the better Intelligence of which, we shall first give the sense word for word, and then set down the whole History as a piece of Cabinet, that the Reader after so much tedious and crabbid reading, may have some field to spatiate and recruit it self.

Eiovas near, *Eiovas* by Anagram is *Savoy*, or the Duke of it, who at that time was near *Geneva*; *yet seemeth far from the Lake* Leman, which is the Lake that passeth through *Geneva*, called in Latine *Lacus Lemannus*. *Very great preparatives*; because at that time he made great preparations to Scale the Walls of *Geneva*. *Return*; because he was forced to retire. *Confusion*; because he was confounded in his undertaking. *Far from the* Neveux *of the great* Supelman; that is, an action much unworthy the Kindred of *Henry* the IV. called here great *Supelman*, to whom he

was Allied. *All of their Train*; that is, all that were with him in that undertaking, did partake of his return and confusion. Now the History is thus.

About the latter end of the year 1600. the Duke of *Savoy* having done before all his endeavours to take the City of *Geneva* by force, did resolve at last to have it by craft, and stratagem. He did frame a design full of Courage, Understanding, and Conduct, as well as of misfortune; it was long a hatching without being discovered, and although it was known that he caused Ladders to be made, and that he bought every where men of courage and resolution, and had a great number of them already at *Chambery*, well payed and maintained, waiting for the ripeness of the design, though Ignorant of it. No body could believe that it was against those of *Geneva*; because at that time he did treat with them of the manner of living friendly, and of the liberty of Trade, having sent to them for this purpose a few days before the President *Rochette*, to treat and advise of a manner of living friendly together, for the ease of the people. They did so much hearten and relish his propositions and promises, that although Cities of such condition, do not lightly believe them that have been their Enemies, nevertheless they trusted to that, and grew careless of their own preservation, thinking that there was nothing more powerfull for their security than the treaties of peace between *France*, *Spain*, and *Savoy*, in which they thought themselves included, under the name of the confederate with the Cantons of *Switzerland*; insomuch that the Dukes Subjects went thither so familiarly, that the day before this Execution some Gentlemen that knew something of the design, being come into the Town to buy some Horses, said they would come again the next day to conclude the Bargain, and others had kept the same Language for other Wares, so fully perswaded were they of a success, though Heaven, who laugheth at the thoughts of the proud, had resolved to humble and abase them.

The Governour of *Lion* had presently notice that the Duke of *Savoy* was coming on the side of the Mountain, and carryed with him scaling Ladders, of which he sent notice to the King, and provided what was necessary for the defence of *Lion*, although the same Advice said it was not for *France*; yet all this could not hinder the Execution which was in the mean time a doing. *D'Albigny* Lieutenant General of the Duke in those Countreys he had on this side of the Mountains, had made the Troops to pass, and for that purpose had assigned them of their Quarters in the Towns of *Geneva*, in several places, that they might not be so soon discovered. The Randezvous was at a place called *Chambery*, the time of the Execution was reserved to the prudence of the Leader. The time was not according to the precept of the *Parthians*, who ever fought by night, nor of the *Lacedemonians*, who undertook nothing but in the time of the full Moon; for it was one of the darkest and longest nights of all the year, the Troops began their March about six of the Clock. *Brignolet* Governour of *Bonnes*, a small Town in *Fossigny*, distant three Leagues from *Geneva*, was the man that had contributed most of his own for the performance of this design, whom he thought so certain, that he said he would die to the world, if he did not live in *Geneva*. *D'Albigny* had set up Watches upon all the passes, to stop all Travellers, for fear notice should be given of their coming; and of that of the Duke of *Savoy*, to whom the Execution had been represented so sure and certain, in that he should be there himself to reap the Honour and profit of it, and to end the Triumph that his Grandfather had begun. He came over the Mountains with five Gentlemen only in his Company, and the same day came to *Tremblures*, a Village distant from *Geneva* about three Miles; and for all that they could not hinder, but an unknown Trooper did ride as far as the New-gate, and asked to speak to him that commanded there, bidding him look to themselves, because the duke of *Savoy*, wished them no good, and so retreated galloping. This News was brought to *Blondel*, the fourth Syndic of the Town, and who had the

charge

charge of the Guard that year; he anſwerd, he would provide for that. Another came afterwards, and told him that the Dukes Forces were about the Town, but knew not upon what deſign, and that himſelf was at *Bonne*; he anſwered, that they were not Birds, and could not fly. Miſtruſt is not always to be commended; but too much confidence in ſuch buſineſs, is exceedingly dangerous.

Thoſe that were to do the Execution, and to get up firſt upon the Ladders, went along by the River of *Albe*, that the noiſe of the Waters might hinder the Sentinals to hear them. Two things did happen, that were an ill Omen for them, they ſaw in the Skies unuſual fires, a Hare did many times croſs their way, and gave them a falſe Alarm, and as many things being conſidered in the night time, do trouble the imagination, and that fear maketh one think that Buſhes are Squadrons, and Thiſtles Pikes, as it did happen once at the Siege of *Paris* by the *Burgundians*. They did diſcover about Eleven of the Clock ſome Poſts, to whom the Cloth-workers of *Geneva* uſe to nail their Stuffs to dry them. Thoſe that went formoſt would have Charged them, thinking they had been an Ambuſcado; from thence they went all along the *Rhoſne* to the Meadow of *Plain Palais*. *Brignolet*, and thoſe that were ordained for the Scalado followed *d' Albigny*, who led them down into the Town-Ditch, on the ſide of the *Corraterie*, without being diſcovered by the Sentinals, although the Ducks that were in the Ditch, did (for to awake thoſe of *Geneva*) what the Geeſe did at *Rome* againſt the *French*. They went over the Ditch upon Hurdles for fear to ſink in the Mire, and did ſet up three Ladders of a wonderful invention; becauſe they could be eaſily carryed upon Mules, and they could be folded into ſo many pieces, that they could reach the higheſt wall that is; and beſides that, ſo ſtrong and firm, that no Ladder of one piece could be more; they had beſides that provided Hatchets, Hammers, Pincers, and other ſuch Tools, to cut Iron Chains, break Locks, draw Nails and Bars, they had beſides ſeveral Petardoes and Petardo-Maſters. Fortune, who hath a great power in ſuch undertakings, did fail them in their need, after ſhe had brought them to the middle of the City, and made them maſters of the ſtreets for above two hours.

By one of thoſe Ladders went up about two hundred men, *Brignolet* was the firſt, followed by *d' Attignac* and *Sonas*, and did carry himſelf more valliantly and prudently; having got over the Wall, he ſurprized the Sentinal, and drew from him the Watch-word, and his Lite, then threw him over into the Ditch, and ſtood in his place to ſtay for the Round, that he might do as much to him, as he did when it came near him to give him the Watch-word. *D Albigny*, and one Father *Alexander* a *Scotchman*, and a Jeſuite, were at the Ladders foot, incouraging thoſe that went up. The Boy that carryed the Lanthorn ſaved himſelf, and gave notice to the *Court de Garde* of what had betallen his Maſter, at which the *Court de Garde* was not much moved. This was a doing between One and Two of the Clock, expecting that of four, at the which they had propoſed to make their greater attempt, and in the mean while to give time to the ſuccour to draw near, and to the day to break, becauſe all Warlike Executions done by night, carry always ſome confuſion with them. No body had gone to bed in the Town with a thought to be awakened ſo ſoon, they reſted upon the aſſurance of the Peace. The undertakers had a whole hours time to get up, and as much before they met with any oppoſition. If *d' Albigny* had been Within to husband that time better than did *Sonas*, *Brignolet*, and *d Attignac*, they might have cried, the Town is won. About half an hour paſt two of the Clock, a Sentinal that was in the Mints Tower, having heard ſome noiſe in the Ditch, ſhot off his Gun to give the Alarm, which compelled *Brignolet* to diſcover himſelf, charging all that was in the *Court de Garde* of the New-gate, that he might Plant the Petard, and make way for the main Body that was in *Plain Palais*. They got very well the *Court de Garde*, but againſt the Rule of War, which commandeth

to

to kill all, they let one escape that had so much wit as to get up, and to let down the Port-Cullis, to frustrate the effect of the Petard. The Town was at that time full of Cries and horrid Houlings, of which the *Savoiards* should have made their profit, and increased their courage, as it did weaken that of the Townsmen, that knew not where to run, some crying one way, some another. The undertakers lost themselves in the appearance of so happy a success, those that were without should have given the Alarm at some other Gate, to divide the Forces of the Town, those that were within made no use of their Hatchets, Hammers and Pinchers, they forgot to set some Houses on fire; the spirit of astonishment seized upon them, having in their thoughts the Sack and Plunder of the Town, more than the perfection of their Conquest; they made only use of a certain croaking like Frogs, as the *Turks* use the *Bret*, *Bret*, to animate and rally themselves. *Brignolet* being compelled to discover himself, marched towards the New Gate, distant from that place about 200. Paces, and there was wounded, and died a little after; the Fight began in the dark, and the *Court de Garde* was dispersed, one Souldier hearing them call for the Petard, got upon the Gate, and cut the Rope that held the Port-Culis, and shut up the Petard between the Port-Culis, and the Gate which they went about to break open, with their Hatchets and Hammers, at the first resistance the Petards Master was killed. The Order is such at *Geneva*, that in all extraordinary accidents, every Citizen knoweth the place of his Randezvous, and there goeth with his Arms, and the Town House is never destitute of Souldiers.

In the mean time the Magistrate cryeth, He that loveth me let him follow me. Some Countrey Fellows of the Neighbouring Towns, who kept their Watch by turns, being led by some Captains and Citizens, did present themselves at the New Gate, where they were stoutly received, and beaten back, and yet the first shot of theirs killed the Petard-Master, who was much troubled with his Tools. This first Charge would not have driven them back, if the body of the Citizens had not come, and Charged them so furiously, that they lost all their Courage; Necessity which strengthens even those that want Courage, did so animate the Citizens to their defence, that the undertakers were fained to give back. The more nimble went again to their Ladders, which proved useless; because the Canon that was Planted in the Fort of *Loye*, near the Ditch, had broken them; so that they left four and fifty dead upon the place, and upon the Curtain of the *Corraterie*, and thirteen that were taken alive. If the Town had had Souldiers in readiness to make a Sally in that Andabatism, the night being sometimes favourable to such expeditions, those that were at *Plain Palais*, would not have retreated in so good an Order.

There were thirteen taken alive, among whom were the Baron of *Attignac*, the Lord *Sonas*, the Lord *Chassardon*, upon promise of their Lives, and to be Prisoners of War, or else they had preserved an Honourable death to all the promises, to be spared in laying down their Arms; among them was *d'Attignac*, who fought valiantly, and gave his Order of St. *Maurice* to his man, bidding him save himself, being resolved to die with his Sword in his hand.

The Lords of *Geneva* would not use them as Prisoners of War; but as Thieves and Robbers come into the City over the Walls. They said that the Duke was too generous a Prince for so wicked and perfidious an action: there was several Opinions concerning their Sentence of Death, the more moderate would have them be put to Ransom, others would have them be kept Prisoners, that they might serve for exchange, if some of the Town were taken in the continuation of the War; but the more violent did stir the people, in representing unto them the loss of their Religion, the ravishing of their Wives and Maids, the Massacre, the Sack

and

and Plunder of the Town, and their perpetual ſlavery, and the complaints of the Widows and Children of thoſe that had been killed, were ſo much conſidered, that the more moderate Opinions did not appear injuſt, but in how much they tended to Death. They were Condemned to be Hanged, which is thought the moſt Ignominious Death: they deſired to have their Heads cut off as Gentlemen, which was granted, but it was after they were Hanged. Fifty nine were found killed and wounded, who had all their Heads cut off. In the Ditch there were ſome Arms found, thirty dead, and four wounded, all their Heads were cut off, and ſet with the reſt upon the Gallows. Of the Citizens of the Town there were ſeventeen found dead, moſt of them killed by their Companions in the dark. Their Names were *John Canal*, one of the Lords of the Councel, *Lewis Baudiere*, *John Vandel*, *Lewis Galatin*, *Peter Cabriol*, *Mark Cambiagua*, *Nicolas Baugueret*, *James Mercier*, *Abraham de Baptiſta*, *Daniel Humbert*, *Martin de Bolo*, *Michael Monard*, *Philip Potier*, *Francis Bouzeſel*, *John Buignet*, *James Petit*, *Gerrard Muzy*, and about twenty wounded. The Sunday after Dinner, about two of the Clock, 67 Heads, as well of thoſe that were killed, as of thoſe that were Hanged, were faſtened upon the Gallows, and the Bodies thrown into the *Rhoſne*. The next *Tueſday* there was a ſolemn Faſting day kept, and they began to publiſh every where the wonders of this Deliverance.

Here

Here followeth the Copy of their Letter, to the Governour of *Lion*.

My Lord,

YOU have known before this by many of your Letters, how his Highneſs of Savoy *; notwithſtanding he knew, and had confeſſed that we were included in the Peace made in the year* 1600. *between his Royal Majeſty of* France, *and him; hath nevertheleſs divers times oppreſſed us, by detaining our Rents, prohibiting of Trade, other violences and extortions, refuſing to hearken to the juſt and preſſing remonſtrances, which his Majeſty hath made him ſeveral times in our behalf; but hath alſo contrived many deſigns to ſurpriſe us in time of Peace. Now it is ſo, that for the encompaſſing his pernicious deſign, the Lord* d'Albigny, Saturday *laſt, the Eleventh of this Month, did bring before our Town, on the ſide of* Plain Palais, *about two Thouſand men, Horſe and Foot, all chcice men, and hath cauſed to paſs about* 200. *of them over our Ditch, by the* Corraterie, *and having ſet up Ladders one within another, hath cauſed them to come into our Town. about three of the Clock in the Morning, upon* Sunday *the Twelfth of this Month, encouraging them himſelf, being in the Ditch; ſo that being come down into the Town, ſome went towards our New Gate to force it open, and give entrance to their Companions, who were in the plain of* Plain Palais, *others went towards the Mint Gate, that they might by this means come into the middle of the Town. But it hath pleaſed God to look upon us with his favourable Eye, and to give ſuch a Heart to the Citizens, that they beat them back, and killed the beſt part of them taken upon the place, the reſt hath been taken, and ſince that Hanged by our Order, the reſt threw themſelves down from the wall; ſo that we hear, many of them are either dead or grievouſly wounded. It is a wonderfull deliverance of our God, for which we are particularly bound to Praiſe him. But as it is probable, that the ſaid Lord* d'Albigny *will continue his ill deſigns, by ſo much the more that we hear his Highneſs is not far from us, we do intreat and requeſt by all our affection, that you would be pleaſed to conſider what prejudice the taking of this place would be to his Majeſty, and to continue us your favour, and aſſiſt us with your wiſe and prudent adviſe,* &c.

Many did judge of the ſucceſs of this enterpriſe by the beginning, and were more forward to write, than to perform well. The King had notice that the Duke was Maſter of the Town, and the manner of doing was repreſented with ſo much felicity and facility, that there was leſs reaſon to doubt of it, than believe it. The Truth was not known, but by the adviſe of the Governour of Lion, *which came before any diſcourſe that the Town did publiſh after its deliverance:*

The Duke went Poſt back again over the Mountains, and left his Troops within three miles of Geneva *in three places, at* Tournon, Foſſigny, *and* Ternier, *he cauſed his Embaſſadours to ſay to the Lords of* Berne, *that he had not made that enterpriſe to trouble the Peace of the Cantons; but to prevent* l'Eſdiguieres *to ſeize upon it for the King of of* France, *who ſhould have been ſo powerfull a Neighbour, as would have given them great occaſion of fears and jealouſies.*

The ſucceſs of this undertaking made it appear, that God will not have thoſe Treaties to the aſſurance of which his name hath been called for a Witneſs, to be violated, whatſoever appearance or pretext of Religion there be.

Thus Gentle Reader thou ſeeſt by all theſe Circumſtances the Truth of our Authors Prognoſtication.

French,

LXXI.

French.

Fleuves, Rivieres, de mal ſeront obſtacles,
La vielle flame d'ire non appaiſée,
Courir en *France*, cecy come d'Oracles,
Maiſons, Manoirs, Palais, ſecte raſée.

Engliſh.

Brooks and Rivers ſhall be a ſtopping to evil,
The old flame of anger being not yet ceaſed,
Shall run through France, *take this as an Oracle,*
Houſes, Mannors, Palaces, Sect ſhall be raced.

ANNOT.

This hath a perfect relation to the miſeries that followed the general Maſſacre of the Proteſtants in *France* in the year 1572. when the Rivers were a ſtop to the cruelty of the Perſecutors, and when ſo many Houſes, Mannors and Palaces belonging to thoſe of the reformed Religion were demoliſhed, and to ſignifie the certainty thereof, he ſaith in the third Verſe, *take this as an Oracle.*



To the Curious

READER.

Gentle Reader,

THou ſhalt take notice, that in this place the covetouſneſs of Book-ſellers and Printers, hath in the modern Copies vented new Prophecies, which they call Prognoſtications, drawn out of thoſe of Michael Noſtradamus, *which are ſo abſurd and nonſenſical, that they have been rejected, both by his Son, and the beſt Wits of this age; therefore I would not ſoil the Paper with them, for fear to put ſuch a courſe Liſt upon ſo fine a Cloth, but ſhall proceed on to give you the reſt of thoſe Prophecies, which truly and undoubtedly belong to our Author.*

Wonderful



Wonderful Prognostications for the Age 1600.

Gathered out of the Notes of *Mr.*

Michael Nostradamus,

Physitian to King CHARLES the IX. and one of the most excellent Astronomers that ever were.

PRESENTED

To the Most Victorious and Merciful PRINCE

HENRY the IV.

King of FRANCE and NAVARRE, at *Chantilly* the Constable of *Montmorency's* House the 15*th* of *March* 1605.

By *Vincent Seve* of the Town of *Beaucaire* in *Languedoc.*

To the King.

Sir,

Having some years ago recovered certain Prophecies, or Prognostications, made by the lately Deceased Michael Nostradamus, *from the hands of* Henry Nostradamus *his Nephew, which he gave me before his death, and which I have kept secret till now, that I saw they treated of the affairs of your Estate, and particularly of your Person and Successors, as your self may see if you please to take the pains to look upon, and wherein you shall find things worthy of admiration. I have taken the boldness (though unworthy) to pre-*

ſent them to you, tranſcribed in this little Book, no leſs wonderful then the other two which he made, for in it he hath treated of what ſhall happen in this Age 1600, not ſo obſcurely as he hath done formerly, but by ænigmes, ſpecifying ſo clearly the things he ſpeaketh of, that one may certainly judge of them, as of things that are already come to paſs. Being therefore deſirous that your Majeſty ſhould have the firſt notice thereof, I thought to diſcharge my duty in this as one of your moſt obedient and faithful Subjects, which I intreat your Majeſty would be pleaſed to agree, obliging ſo not onely the body of one of your faithful Subjects already yours, but alſo the Soul who ſhall continue to pray for the health and proſperity of your Majeſty, and of all thoſe that have relation to it, as one that is, and ſhall ever be,

SIR,

Your moſt humble, moſt obedient and faithful Servant and Subject,

SEVE.

From your Town of Beaucaire *in* Languedoc.

OTHER

OTHER

PROPHECIES

OF

Michael Noſtradamus.

For the Years of this Age 1600.

I.

French.

Siecle nouveau, alliance nouvelle,
Un Marquiſat mis dedans la Nacelle,
A qui plus fort des deux l'emportera,
D'un Duc, d'un Roy, Gallere de *Florence*,
Port de *Marſeille*, Pucelle dans la *France*;
De *Catherine* Fort Chef on raſera.

Engliſh.

New Age, new Alliance,
A Markdom put into a Boat,
Who ſhall be the ſtrongeſt of the two to carry it.
Of a Duke or of a King, Galley of Florence,
In the Port of Marſeilles, *a Maid in* France,
Of the Fort Catherine *the Head ſhall be demoliſhed.*

ANNOT.

By *New Age* is meant the Age 1600. to the end of the Century, each age containing a hundred years.

The new Alliance was the match between *Henry* the IV. and *Catherine* of *Medicis*, made and celebrated that year.

A Markdom put into a Boat, was the Markdom of *Saluces* in *Italy*, which the Duke of *Savoy* had ſurrepticiouſly taken from the Crown of *France*, in the time of the Civil Wars, and would not reſtore it, for which there was great Wars between the King of *France* and the Duke of *Savoy*, till at laſt they agreed that the Duke of *Savoy* ſhould

ſhould give in exchange of it the Countrey of *Breſcia*; and this is the ſenſe of the ſecond, third, and half the fourth Verſe.

Galley of Florence *in the Port of* Marſeilles, *a Maid in* France, ſignifieth the arrival of *Mary* of *Medicis* in the Galleys of *France*, and her Landing in the Port of *Marſeilles*.

Of the Fort Catherine *the head ſhall be demoliſhed*; the Duke of *Savoy* to plague and bridle thoſe of *Geneva*, upon whom he hath had always pretentions, had built a ſtrong Fort two leagues from *Geneva*, called the Fort St *Cathérine*, which did ſo annoy the Town, that they made their addreſſes to *Henry* the IV. who was then in War with the Duke of *Savoy*, repreſenting to him that they were not able to relieve his Army with Victuals, becauſe of the ſaid Fort, whereupon *Henry* the IV. took it, and demoliſhed it to the ground.

II

French.

Que d'or, d'argent ſera de pendre,
Quand Comte voudra Ville prendre,
Tant de mille & mille Soldats,
Tuez, noiez, ſans y rien faire,
Dans plus forte mettra pied terre,
Pigmée aidé des *Cenſuarts*.

Engliſh.

How much Gold and Silver ſhall be ſpent,
When Earl ſhall go about to take a Town,
So many thouſands and thouſands of Soldiers,
Killed, drowned, without doing any thing,
In a ſtronger he ſhall put his foot on ground,
A Pygmie helped by the Cenſuarts.

ANNOT.

This Stanza and the next are concerning the Town of *Oſtend*, which was Beſieged by the Arch-duke, and defended by the States of *Holland*, under the conduct of Earl *Maurice* of *Naſſaw*.

In a ſtronger he ſhall put his foot on ground, ſignifieth that Earl *Maurice* during the ſaid Siege, took the *Sluys* another Town of the *Spaniards*, thought ſtronger then *Oſtend*. *A Pygmie helpeld by the* Cenſuarts, ſignifieth that Prince *Maurice* whom he calleth here a *Pygmie* in compariſon of the Arch-duke, was helped by the *French* and *Engliſh*, whom he calleth here *Cenſuarts*, to rime with the word Soldats in the foregoing Verſe.

III.

French.

La Ville ſans deſſus deſſoubs,
Renverſée de mille coups,
De Canons, & forts deſſous Terre,
Cinq ans tiendra, le tout remis,
Et laſché a ſes ennemis,
L'eau leur fera aprés la guerre.

Engliſh.

English.

The Town ſhall be upſide down,
Overthrown by a thouſands ſhot,
Of Canons, and Forts under ground,
Shall hold five years, all ſhall be returned,
And ſurrendred to the enemies,
Water after that ſhall make War againſt them.

ANNOT.

This Stanza is as well as the former concerning the Town of *Oſtend*, which after three years Siege inſtead of five (which is falſly printed here) was ſurrendred to the Arch-Duke, and preſently after like to be drowned by the Sea.

IV.

French.

Du rond d'un Lis naiſtra un ſi grand Prince,
Bien toſt & tard venu dans ſa Province,
Saturne en *Libra* en exaltation,
Maiſon de *Venus* en deſcroiſſante force,
Dame en apres maſculin ſoubs l'Eſcorce,
Pour maintenir l'heureux ſang de *Bourbon*.

English.

From the round of a Lilly ſhall be born a great Prince,
Soon and late come into his Province,
Saturn *in* Libra *being in exaltation,*
The Houſe of Venus *in a decreaſing ſtrength,*
A Woman afterwards and a Male under the Bark,
To maintain the happy blood of Bourbon.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy was concerning *Lewis* the XIII. King of *France*, ſon of *Henry* the IV. who was born under the Sign of *Libra*, and therefore called the *Juſt*; the reſt is eaſie.

V.

French.

Celuy qui la Principauté,
Tiendra par grande cruanté,
A la fin verra grand *Phalange*,
Par coup de feu treſdangereux,
Par accord pourroit faire mieux,
Autrement boira ſuc d'Orenge.

English,

English.

He that the Principality,
Shall keep by great cruelty,
At last shall see a great Army,
By a fire blow most dangerous,
He should do better by agreement.
Otherways he shall drink juyce of Orenge.

ANNOT.

This is concerning a Governour of the Principality of *Orenge*, under the authority of a Prince, which Governour having been long in possession of that Government, and the Prince being busie in the Wars of the *Netherlands*, the said Governour plaid *Rex* in his absence, so that the Prince was forced to have him made away privately.

VI.

French.

Quand de *Robin* la traistreuse entrepriſe,
Mettra Seigneurs & en peine un grand Prince,
Sceu par *la Fin*, chef on luy tranchera,
La Plume au vent, amye dans *Espagne*,
Poſte attrapé eſtant en la Campagne,
Et l'Eſcrivain dans l'eau ſe jettera.

English.

When the treacherous plot of Robin,
Shall put many Lords and a great Prince in trouble,
Being known by la Fin, *his head shall be cut off,*
The Feather in the Wind, friend to Spain,
Post overtaken in the Countrey,
And the Scrivener shall cast himself into the Water.

ANNOT.

Two notable Hiſtories are contained in this Stanza, the firſt is of the Marſhal of *Biron*; the ſecond is of *Nicolas*, High Secretary to the Lord *Villeroy*, who himſelf was chief Secretary of State to *Henry* the IV. and becauſe they are curious ones, and not to be met every where, we ſhall ſet them down:

The firſt four Verſes are concerning the Duke of *Biron*, who by tranſpoſition of letters is called here *Robin*; this man by his Military Valour and experience, had from a private Gentleman aſcended to the higheſt degrees of honour and preferment, that his condition was capable of, for though he were not forty years old, he had attained unto the greateſt dignities of the Kingdom; being fourteen years old, he was made Colonel of the *Switzers* in *Flanders*; a little while after he was made Marſhal of Camp, and after Marſhal General: he was admitted Admiral of *France* in the Parliament of *Tours*, and then Mareſhal of *France* in that of *Paris*; at the Siege of *Amiens* he was ſole Lieutenant of his Majeſty, though there were many Princes of the Blood in the Army, and to compleat his greatneſs, he was made Peer of *France*, and the Barony of *Biron* erected into a Dukedom, not contented with all that, he ſaid, he would not go to the retaking of the reſt of the Towns in *Picardy*, unleſs his Statue were erected in Braſs before the *Louvre*; and in concluſion, that he had

had rather die upon a Scaffold, undertaking ſome great matters, then to live idle in his own Houſe, and always among theſe Bravadoes, he did mix ſome bold and dangerous words, which he would have every body to approve of.

When he ſaw that after the Siege of *Amiens* the War was at an end, that *Britany* was reduced, and that all the Swords were ſheathed for a good while, he thought that having no more occaſion to exerciſe his valour, he ſhould grow out of credit, and that he ſhould have no more that power, by which he plaiſed the King, and do without fear all what he did without Juſtice. The fire of that great courage finding no work without, began to work within, that burning deſire of being always the firſt, did fill his head with flames and ſmoak of a great deſign, he complained of the King, and of the unequal reward of his deſerts and ſervices, did publiſh his diſcontents, adding threatnings to his complaints, and ſpoke of the King with little reſpect, that his moſt intimate friends did judge his words inſolent and dangerous.

It is true it was the vice of his nature, but there were alſo ſome of Fortune, for finding himſelf filled with all the proſperities, that a moderate man might wiſh for in his condition, he found that men looſe themſelves by too much happineſs. He began then to lend his Ears unto flatterers, and when they told him that he was the greateſt Captain in *France*, he anſwered that he would die upon a ſcaffold, or he would go beyond the condition of a ſingle Gentleman, that the goodneſs of his ſword ſhould give him what Fortune had denied; and the Aſtrologers to whom he gave great credit, had foretold him in ambiguous terms, that nothing could hinder him from being a Sovereign, but the blow of a ſword given by a *Burgundian*, and though all his life time he had ſhewed but little Devotion and Zeal to Religion, yet from that time that he prepared his ſoul to the motion of his ambition, he fained himſelf very devout and zealous, and began to wear Beads, that the Baron of *Lux* had given him in a Tennis-Court, and to declare himſelf an irreconciſable enemy to the Proteſtants, ſeeking every where ſome diſcontented Spirits, whom he did encourage with the hopes of a profitable change.

La Nocle Lord of *la Fin* was then for the troubles of *Province*, and for the quarrel he had with *Eſdiguieres*, retired into his Houſe, threatned of ill uſage by the King, enemy to ſome great ones, loaded with debts and Sutes in Law. The diſcontented meet always, either by deſign or by chance. The Duke of *Biron* who knew that he had been deeply engaged in the buſineſs of the late Duke of *Alencon*, that he had Negotiated with the Miniſters of the King of *Spain*, and of the Duke of *Savoy*, during the Siege of *Amiens*, that he was full of diſcontents, thought that ſuch a one was ſeeking for a Maſter. They ſpoke together and mixed their grievances, propounding to ſeek out of the Kingdom what they could not find within, and to contract an intelligence with the Duke of *Savoy*; thus after ſo many examples of unavoidable dangers, the Duke of *Biron* did venture upon a Journey full of Rocks and Shelves, under the conduct of one who was yet wet with the Shipwrack he had lately made.

The Duke went into *Flanders*, for the execution of the Treaty of *Vervins*, where one *Picoté* of *Orleans* ſpoke to him, and inſpired into him ſtrange deſires of raiſing his Fortune, with thoſe that knew and admired his deſerts. The Duke of *Biron* did hearken to him, and told him he would be glad to hear him ſome other time upon that ſubject. From that time forwards the *Spaniards* thought themſelves ſure of him, and grew confident, either to have him, or to deſtroy him: a *French* Gentleman, who becauſe of the Civil Wars was retired into *Flanders*, and had ſome imployment in the Arch-Dukes Court, gave the firſt intelligence of it to the King, who took it kindly, but ſent him word, that the Duke of *Biron* had too much courage, and honeſty to harbour ſuch a wickedneſs; being come back again from *Flanders* the King wiſhed him to Marry, but he ſhewed that his inclinations tended to ſome other party, then that which was offered unto him, and though he made ſhew to court the

Daughter of my Lady *Lucé*, he nevertheleſs intended to have the natural Siſter of the Duke of *Savoy*, of which the Knight *Breton* had ſpoken to him. *La Fin* had in charge from the Duke of *Biron*, to do all what he could for his ſatisfaction. *Picoté* had made a Journey into *Spain*, only to know and receive the propoſitions. *Farges* a Monk of the Order of *Fiſteaux*, went into *Savoy*, and from thence to *Milan* to receive Orders how to pluck of this Plant out of *France*. Things went very ſlowly; for the *Spaniards* do not eaſily believe the words of the *French*, unleſs they be with great effects of rebellion and change; but the Duke of *Savoy* being at *Paris*, did wholly put out the Flower de Luces he had in his Heart, and did diſpoſe him to diſturb the King ſo much at home, that he ſhould have but little time to diſpute him the Markdom of *Saluces*, upon that hope the Duke of *Savoy* neglected the Execution of the treaty of Peace made at *Paris*, the War was proclaimed, and the Duke of *Biron* took the chief places in *Breſſe*. Being at *Pierre Chaſtel* in the beginning of *September*, *La Fin* came to him, and by his order made two Journeys to *St. Claude*, where *Roncas* was. The King had notice of it, but thought it better to diſſemble it than to ſurpriſe a man he loved in his infidelity, he thought enough to bid him come into *Savoy*, and to rid himſelf of *La Fin*. He did believe that what the King ſaid to him out of his affection, proceeded from fear, and kept company ſtill with *La Fin*, and never went to ſee the King, but with great many attendants, refuſing to take his lodging near his, that he might have more liberty; he perſwaded the King being at *Anneſſy*, that he did deſire to diſcover ſome paſſages, and therefore deſired to have ſome guides of the Countrey, but it was to ſend ſafely *Renaze*, *La Fin*'s Secretary to the Duke of *Savoy*, to give him intelligence in what ſtate the Kings Army was, and to bid *d'Albigny* retreat, who otherwiſe had been defeated. This was about the time that the Duke of *Biron* did intreat the King to beſtow the Government of the Citadel of *Bourg* on him, whom he ſhould name. It is the Nature of the great ones that ſerve Princes to believe they deſerve all, and to become more dangerous than Enemies if they are refuſed what they ask for. The King did declare, that he would beſtow the place upon *de Boiſſes*. This denial did ſo trouble the mind of the Duke of *Biron*, and put him upon ſuch a ſtrange and diabolical reſolutions, that he reſolved one Morning, being yet in his Bed at *Chamont*, to kill the King, as it is expreſſed in the depoſitions of *La Fin* and *Renazé*, but this took no effect. himſelf afterwards did abhor the thought of it. *La Fin* alſo went from the Army to conclude the Bargain with the Duke of *Savoy*, and the Earl of *Fuentes*, he treated firſt with the Duke of the *Spaniſh* Embaſſador at *Turée*, afterwards at *Thurin* with *Roncas*, where alſo came *Picoté*, bringing the anſwers of the Councel of *Spain*, upon the propoſitions of the Duke of *Biron*, with order to confer with *La Fin*, and to perſwade him to make a Journey into *Spain*. He ſaid plainly, that the King of *Spain* was reſolved to have the Duke of *Biron* at any rate. The Duke of *Savoy* and the Earl of *Fuentes* appointed a day to be at *Some* with *La Fin* and *Picoté*; there the minds of every one were clearly expreſſed and underſtood.

La Fin, who was acquainted with all his ſecret Councels, told the King, that the Marriage of the third Daughter of the Duke of *Savoy*, was the ſodder and cement of all the treaty, with a promiſe of five hundred thouſand Crowns, and all the rights of Soveraignty in *Burgundy*.

While *La Fin* treated in *Italy* the capitulation of the Duke of *Biron*, the treaty of Peace was concluded at *Lyons*.

The Duke of *Biron* had been always againſt this Peace; when he ſaw that it was concluded, and that the King had heard ſomething of his dealings with *La Fin*, he fained to be very penitent of it, and asked the King forgiveneſs in the Cloiſter of the *Franciſcan* Friers at *Lyons*, and intreated him moſt humbly to forgive the evil intentions that the denial of the Citadel of *Bourg* had put into his mind. The King did forgive

forgive him, and told him, that he was glad he had truſted to his clemency, and in the affection he bore to him, of which he would always give him ſuch tokens, that he ſhould never have occaſion to doubt of it. Leaving the King, he met with the Duke of *Eſpernon*, and told him, that he would impart unto him as unto his beſt friend, the beſt fortune that ever he had in his life, which was, that he had diſcharged his Conſcience to the King, and that he had forgiven him all what was paſt. The Duke of *Eſpernon* told him, that he was glad of it, but that it was neceſſary he ſhould have his pardon in writing; for ſuch faults could not be ſo eaſily blotted out. What, ſaid he, upon what can I rely better than upon the Kings word; if the Duke of *Biron* wanteth an abolition, what ſhall others do? So they parted, one thinking that his Lyons Courage ought not to be uſed ſo meanly; the other wiſer, remembring that a Lyon is never ſo well tamed, but one time or another he will prove ſtill a Lyon, and at laſt biteth the hand of him that hath wronged him ſo fiercely, that he is for ever avenged of him. The Duke of *Eſpernon* had reaſon to adviſe him to take an abolition in writing, and the Duke of *Biron* was not too blame to truſt to the Kings Word, who certainly would have forgiven that fault, if he had done nothing ſince to renew the Memory of it. But here is once more to be obſerved a paſſage that containeth all the ſigns of an implacable Spirit. The Duke of *Biron* being ſent for by the King to receive his commands, and the effects of his clemency, went from *Bourg*, and came to lie at *Vimy*. From thence he wrote a Letter to *La Fin* that was at *Milan*, and then went to *Lyons*, where he was received by the King as the prodigal ſon, he ſtayed ſome time at *Lyons*, and went to *Vimy* again, from whence he wrote another Letter to *La Fin* by *Farges*. As ſoon as he came to *Bourg*, he ſent to *Boſco*, couſin of *Roncas* to advance the buſineſs. This negotiation did continue at *Some* between the Duke of *Savoy*, the Earl of *Fuentes*, and *La Fin*. The Earl of *Fuentes* carryed *La Fin* to *Milan*, and being deſirous to be better informed, upon ſome points, and finding *La Fin* not ſo firm in his anſwers, he thought it not good to truſt him wholly with the ſecret, and reſolved to rid himſelf of him, therefore he ſent him back, and intreated him to ſee the Duke of *Savoy* in his way. He had the good fortune to go by the way of the *Griſons*, and ſo through *Baſle*, *Porentru*, and *Beſancon*, for *Renazé* his Secretary; that went through *Savoy*, was there Arreſted and made Priſoner. The work nevertheleſs went on; *Alphonſus*, *Caſal*, and *Roncas*, did continue it with the Baron of *Lux*, and in the mean time the Duke of *Biron* plaid his part, having ſent an expreſs into *Spain*, though he were then with the King, who loth to looſe him, kept him near, carryed him to ſee the Frontier Towns, and ſent him Embaſſador into *England*, where he ſaw the head of the Earl of *Eſſex*, a late example of juſtice upon thoſe who will be feared by their Maſters, and abuſe their favour. At his return he made a Journey into *Gaſcony*, where he was viſited and honoured by the Nobility of the Countrey, as a Prince; and being come to *Dijon*, he went into *Switzerland*, to make an end of the renewing of the Alliance betweeen the King and the *Switzers*, where he continued ſtill his practiſes with the Earl of *Fuentes*, to whom he ſent his ſecretary, under pretence to ſend his Pages into the Garriſons of *Balma*, for the *Venetians*. Being come back from *Switzerland*, he came not to the King to give an account of his negotiation, excuſing himſelf upon the convocation of the Eſtates in the Province. The King, that had ſome notice of theſe broils by *Combelles*, was infinitely deſirous to ſpeak with *La Fin* to know the truth of it. *La Fin*, who was highly incenſed, that the Baron of *Lux* would have all the fruit of this negotiation, and that *Renazée* is kept Priſoner in *Savoy*, ſent *Cerezat* to the Duke of *Biron* to let him know that he could be no longer his Servant, if his Secretary was not ſet at liberty, and that he could no longer deſer to go to the King, deſiring alſo to know what he ſhould ſay upon the things that were paſt. He ſlighted the firſt of theſe propoſitions, and ſpoke of *Renazée* as of one that was not to be

reckoned among the living; concerning the other, he told *Cerezat* that he was of opinion he might go to the Court with a small train, and that he should prepare himself at the first to receive ill language and contempt from the King, which he should sweeten by intreating him to believe, that the Journey he had made into *Italy* had no other design than to visit our Lady of *Loretta*: And that passing through *Milan* and *Thurin* he had been charged to propound the Marriage between him and the third Daughter of *Savoy*, to which he would not hearken, because the King would take care to provide for him. He did intreat and adjure *Cerezat* to tell *La Fin*, that he should rid himself of all those that travailed with him, and chiefly of a Curate, and that he should secure his Papers, if he had not rather to burn them. In a word, to consider, his life, his fortune, his honour, were in his Hands.

La Fin came to Court at the end of Lent, and saw the King at the Wine-press of *Fountainbleau*, and after that at the mid way. He spake first to the King, after to *Villeroy*, and after to the Chancellor in his house at *Fontainbleau*, and with *Rhosny* in the Forrest, and with *Sillery* in the Wine-press; all with horror saw the writings, and heard his designs. The King could hardly believe such a wickedness; for who could have believed that he, who had driven the *Spaniard* from the Frontiers of *Picardy*, would let him in again by that of *Burgundy*? that he who had a hundred times beaten and defeated them, could contract a friendship with them, and conspire with them against the service of his Prince, and the love of his Countrey? that he who hated them to death, would have trusted his life in their Hands? He had shewed himself so much their Enemy, that [seeing his Father would not charge the Prince of *Parma* in an advantagious place, said aloud, that if he were King for 24 hours, he would cause the head of the Marshall of *Biron* to be cut off. He pronounced against his Father the Sentence that was to be executed once upon him.

La Fin shewed the King so many true and undeniable tokens of this conspiracy, that he was fained to believe more than he desired. He told him all what did pass in his Journeys to the Duke of *Savoy*, and the Earl of *Fuentes* concerning the Duke of *Biron*, saying, that for his part he would have been glad that the War had continued, that he might have benifitted himself therein; but finding that his sacred person was not excepted, and that there were cruel designs made against it, either to kill him, or to carry him prisoner into *Spain*, he was resolved to give him notice of it, choosing rather to disoblige the Servant than the Master. The King full of clemency and goodness, was extreamly sorry to see such an unnatural conspiracy: Nevertheless he said, that if the Conspirators did their duty, and gave him means to prevent the designs of his Enemies, he would forgive them. If they remember what they owe me, I will not forget what I owe them; they shall find me as full of clemency, as they are void of affection: I would not have the Duke of *Biron* to be the first example of my Justice, and to be the cause that my Reign, which hitherto hath been like an Air, calm and pure, should upon a sudden be disturbed with Clouds and Lightning, and so made a resolution, that if the Duke of *Biron* should tell him the truth, he would forgive him, his Councel was of the same advice, provided he would shew himself thenceforth as forward for his service against his Enemies, as he had been earnest to do mischief.

Out of many Papers that *La Fin* put into the Kings hands, there were seven and twenty pickt out, which onely spoke of him; the King being unwilling to discover the rest of the Conspirators, and intending that the punishment of one should serve for example to all the rest.

The Chancellor kept those Papers with such care, that he caused them to be sowed in his Doublet, that no body might have a sight of them till it was time. The Baron of *Lux* was yet at *Fountainbleau*, when *la Fin* came thither.

The

The King told him that he was very well pleaſed, that *la Fin* had ſpoken to him ſo honourably and wiſely of the Duke of *Biron*, and that he was confident now, that the intentions of the Duke of *Biron* were righteous and ſincere. The Baron of *Lux* did not perceive the Kings anger, ſo much the more dangerous that it was hidden; he went back again to *Dijon* very well pleaſed, that the things were always in the ſame ſtate. *La Fin* did write to the Duke of *Biron* that he had ſatisfied the King concerning his actions, and had told him onely what might ſerve for his juſtification. The King did manage this buſineſs ſo prudently, that the ſucceſs of it was fortunate, he was well informed of all the Dukes deſigns, and deſired to hear them out of his own mouth, that he might have occaſion to forgive him, for that purpoſe he ſent to him the Lord *d'Eſcures*, bidding him to come, becauſe he had a mind to truſt him with the Army that he was raiſing upon the Frontiers, he excuſed himſelf, and ſaid that the enemy being ſo near, it would be a ſhame to him to turn his back, and that the States of the Province were convented at *Dijon*, and therefore could not forſake neither the Frontiers nor the States. The *Vidame* of *Chartres* made a Journey to him, and aſſured him that his Uncle *la Fin* had ſaid nothing to his prejudice.

The perſuaſions of the Preſident *Janin* were more powerful for flattering the Duke in his humour, he alſo made him ſenſible of the Kings power and anger in caſe of refuſal; his friends gave him contrary advices, and deſired him not to ſtir, and to make his peace afar off; the *Baſtille* is a repairing ſaid they, and the common talk is, that it is for ſuch one as leſs thinketh upon it: the King hath been heard ſay, that they cut heads in *England*, and that ſome ſhall compel him upon that example to change his wonted Clemency into a juſt ſeverity: in concluſion, they adviſe him to miſtruſt all things, and to beware of thoſe that perſuaded him to come; others did aſſure him of the contrary, and that his coming ſhould diſſipate all miſtruſts, ſuſpicions and jealouſies.

The Duke of *Biron* holdeth here the Wolf by the ears, for let him come or not, there is danger; by not coming he accuſeth himſelf, and the King ſwore he would fetch him himſelf; and in coming, his conſcience was a witneſs againſt him, that the ſame fault can hardly be forgiven twice. He ſeeth *la Fin* retired into his Houſe and living in peace, and hath ſo good an opinion of his own Valour, that he thinketh no body ſo bold as to ſeize upon him. The diſcourſes of reaſon, the diſcerning of the truth, ſerve no more to a wicked and paſſionate man, then the Wings ſerve to a Bird, when they are clogged with Bird-lime. But now we talk of Birds, there were ſeveral ill *Omens* of his journey, one Bird of Prey called a Duck was found in his Cloſet, no body knowing which way it was come in; he commanded it to be carefully kept and lookt to, but aſſoon as the Duke was upon his journey the Bird died. Preſently after the Horſe that the Arch-Duke had given him, called the *Paſtreve*, became mad, and killed himſelf, ſo did another that was given him by the Duke of *Florence*, another that the Duke of *Lorrain* had given him, fell into a conſumption. He came to *Fountainbleau* when he was no more expected, and the King was reſolved to get on Horſeback and to fetch him. As his Majeſty went about ſix of the Clock into the great Garden, he was heard to ſay unto the Lord of *Sauvray*, *he will not come*, he had no ſooner ended the words, but the Duke appeared among ſeven or eight, he drew near, and being yet a pretty way off, he made three great Congies, the King did embrace him, and the firſt words he ſpoke to the King, were about the delaying of his coming. The King heard but few words of it, and took him by the hand to walk, and to ſhew him his buildings; as he paſſed from one Garden into another, the Duke of *Eſpernon* took occaſion to ſalute him, and to whiſper him in the ear, that in his coming he had believed his courage more, then the Councel of his friends.

In all the diſcourſe he had with the King, there was obſerved a great coldneſs in the Kings face, and a great deal of fire in the Dukes words. The King told him of

the

the evil way which he had taken, the end of which could be nothing but ruine, despair and confusion. The Duke answered that he was not come to ask forgiveness, nor to justifie himself, with many other frivolous and impudent words, which the Kings presence and his own duty ought to have restrained. The time of dinner being come, he asked the Duke of *Espernon* to dine with him, because his Train was not yet come; this was the first fault of his carriage, for he ought to dine at the Table of the great Master, and to harbour in no other House then that of the King, seeing his own was not open.

After dinner they came to see the King, who having walked one turn or two about the dinning-room, entered into his Closet, bidding two or three to go in with him, and saying nothing to the Duke of *Biron*, who was at the corner of the Bed near the Chair, taking notice that he was not looked upon as formerly.

The Marques of *Rhosny* went into the Closet, passing by the Duke of *Biron* without taking notice of him, and after he had stayed there about half an hour, he came and saluted the Duke of *Biron*, and told him the King asked for him; there he was exhorted not to conceal what time would ere long discover, and of what he was so well informed, that the desire he had to know it from himself, was meerly because no body else should take notice of it. The Duke of *Biron* who thought that *la Fin* had revealed nothing, stood still upon the protestations of his own innocency, beseeching the King to do him justice, of those who went about to oppress him with unsufferable calumnies, or to permit him to do himself reason. The King carried him to the Tennis-court, where the Duke took upon him to order the match, and said that the Duke of *Espernon* and himself would hold it against the King and the Earl of *Soisson*, the Duke of *Espernon* answered presently: you play well, but you do not make your matches well; which was observed by the King and the standers by. Supper time being come, he did sup at the Table of the great Master, to repare the fault he had done in the morning. Every one did perceive that he was not contented, for he eat little or nothing, and no body spoke to him, every one holding him already for a cast-away. The King in the mean while was walking in his Chamber, meditating some great resolution, and he was heard to say these words, *he must either bow or break.*

That evening past away so quietly, that many thought it would be a Thunder with much noise and little hurt. The King commanded the Earl of *Soissons* to go to the Duke of *Biron*, and to do his best to break the hardness of his heart, and to draw the truth out of him; he went and intreated him to satisfie the King in what he desired to know from him, and to be afraid of the Kings displeasure and indignation. The Duke of *Biron* for answer told him, that the King could not complain but of the good services he had done to him, and that he himself had great occasion to complain of the King who mistrusted him after so many trials and experiments of his faithfulness, and that he should never have more of him then he had at his first coming; the Earl of *Soissons*, seeing his obstinacy, left him.

The next day early the King walking in the little Garden, sent for the Duke of *Biron*, and spoke to him a great while, thinking to overcome his obstinacy, and to give him means to escape the danger he was running into; he was seen a great while with his Hat off, his eyes lifted up to Heaven, smiting his breast, and making great protestations to uphold his innocency; there appeared then in the Kings face a great deal of anger, and in that of the Duke of *Biron* a great deal of fire and violence, all his words were nothing but threatnings, lightnings, ruines, and Hell against those that had spoken ill of him; from thence he went to dinner, and met with a man who brought him a Letter, to advise him to look to himself, he shewed it to the Captain of his Guards, and made slight of it, and said, he would be beholding to his valour for his life, and not to a flight; all the afternoon the King stayed in the Gallery, and

spoke

ſpoke four hours to the Lord of *la Curée*; the Queen being preſent and ſpeaking never a word; the King was in a great perplexity of mind, before he could reſolve himſelf. The Lords of *Villeroy*, *Sillery* and *Genre* were ſeen often to go to and fro, which made ſome ſuſpect, that it was to begin by the execution in ſo great a crime; but the King was againſt that, ſuch proceedings had been blamed in his Predeceſſor, he would have every body to know that he had authority and power enough to exterminate his enemies, according to the Laws.

The reſolution was taken to have him arreſted, and alſo the Earl of *Auvergne*, the King would not have them to be taken in the Caſtle, but in their own Lodgings; the Duke of *Biron*, who was in ſome ſuſpicion of it, and had prepared himſelf to what he could, neither prevent nor hinder, did imagine that there was no fear of any thing in the Kings Chamber, and that all the danger ſhould be at the going out, and therefore by time had provided himſelf with a ſhort Sword, with which he promiſed to make himſelf room through all dangers. They repreſented to the King, that if he were Arreſted any where but in the Caſtle, it could not be done without bloodſhed, and that it was no matter where the Lyon was taken, ſo that profit might ariſe of his prize.

It was perceived that in the ſame Gallery the King ſent for *Vitry* and *Pralin*, two Captains of his Guards, and gave them the order he would have to be obſerved for the execution of his commands, and then called for his Supper. The Duke of *Biron* was at ſupper in the Lord *Montignys* Lodging, where he ſpoke more highly and bravely then ever of his Deſerts, and of the friends he had made lately in *Switzerland*; then began to fall upon the praiſes of the late King of *Spain*, extolling his Piety, Juſtice and liberality; *Montigny* ſtopt him, ſaying, that the greateſt commendation that could be given to his memory, was, that he had put his own Son to death, for endeavouring to trouble his Eſtate; this word ſtopt thoſe of the Duke of *Biron*, who anſwered only with his eyes, and thought upon it with ſome amazement. After ſupper the Earl of *Auvergne* and the Duke of *Biron* came to the King, who was walking in the Garden, the King making an end of his walk did invite the Duke of *Biron* to play at Cards, they went into the Queens Chamber; the Earl of *Auvergne* paſſing by the Duke of *Biron* told him ſoftly, *we are undone*; the Game begun at the *primara*, the Queen was one of the Gamſters, the Duke of *Biron* another, and two more. The King went into his Cloſet, divided between two contrary paſſions; the love he had formerly for the Duke of *Biron*, the knowledge he had of his valour, and the remembrance of his ſervices, excluded all thoughts of his Juſtice; on the other ſide, the fear of troubles in his Eſtate, the horrid effects of ſo unnatural a conſpiracy did accuſe his Clemency of cruelty, if he went about to prefer the particular good to the publick, he prayed to God to aſſiſt him with his Holy Spirit, to appeaſe the troubles of his ſoul, and to ſtrengthten him with a Holy reſolution, that he might do what was for the good of his people, upon whom he Reigned by his only Grace; his prayer being ended, all the difficulties that troubled his ſoul vaniſhed away, there remained only a firm reſolution, to put the Duke into the hands of Juſtice, if he could not draw the truth out of him; the Game went on ſtill, the King took ſometimes the Queens Cards, expecting the appointed time. The Earl of *Auvergne* was gone to his Lodging, the King ſent for him, and walked in the Chamber, while the Duke thought upon nothing but his play. *De Varennes* Lieutenant of his Troop faining to take up his Cloak, whiſpered him ſoftly that he was undone; this word did trouble him ſo much, that he neglected his play, and overſaw himſelf, the Queen gave him notice of it; the King did bid them to give over playing, and commanded every one to retire, he went into his Cloſet, and took the Duke of *Biron* with him, whoſe good and bad fortune depended from an anſwer pleaſing his Majeſty, who bid him once for all to tell what he had done with the Duke of *Savoy* and the Earl of *Fuentes*,

aſſuring

assuring him, that his clemency should be greater than his fault. The Duke of *Biron* answered the King more proudly than ever, that it was to press an honest man too much, that he never had any other design, but what he had told him already. *Would to God it were so*, said the King. You will not tell me: Farewell, good night.

As he went out of the Closet, and had passed the Chamber door, he met *Vitry*, who with his right hand seized upon the Hilt of his Sword, and with his left upon his right Arm, saying, *The King hath commanded me to give him an account of your Person, give up your Sword. You jeer*, said the Duke. *No my Lord, he hath so commanded me.* The Duke of *Biron* answered. *I pray thee let me speak to the King.* No my Lord, the King is gone to Bed. He saw the Duke of *Monbazon*, and desired him to intreat the King, that he might surrender it into his own Hands. The King sent word to *Vitry* to obey his commands. The Duke was fained to suffer his Sword to be taken from him; saying. *My Sword that hath done so many good services!* Yes my Lord, give me your Sword, said *Vitry*. To me, said the Duke, that have served the King so well, that my Sword should be taken from me, my Sword that hath made an end of the War, and given Peace to *France*, that my Sword, which could not be taken by my Enemies, should be taken away by my Friends. All these complaints availed nothing; he ungirted his Sword with his left hand, and gave it to *Vitry*, looking about if he could seize upon any other, but care was taken for that.

When he saw all the Guards in order in the Gallery, he thought he should have been Massacred upon the place, and cryed to them, fellow Souldiers give me a little time to pray to God, and let me have some Firebrand or Candlestick in my hand, that I may have the Honour to die de ending my self. He was answered, that no Body would offend him, that his best defence was to obey the King, who commanded to lead him to Bed, you see said he, how the good Catholicks are used. He was carryed into the Arms Closet, where he neither slept nor lay down, but past the night in blasphemies against God, and reviling words against the King.

Pralin was staying for the Earl of *Auvergne* at the Castle Gate, and when he offered to go out to his lodging; stay my Lord, you are the Kings Prisoner. The Earl astonished, answered I, I? and *Pralin* answered, yes my Lord, you, I Arrest you by the King, and make you his Prisoner, give up your Sword, take it said the Earl it never killed any thing but Boars, if you had given me notice of this, I should have been in Bed and asleep two hours ago.

The next day about dinner time the Duke of *Biron* sent word to the King, that if he did not take care of the Province of *Burgundy*, it would be lost, because the Baron of *Lux* would let in the *Spaniards* as soon as he should have notice of his detention. The King was very much offended at this message, and said, see the impudence and boldness of the Duke of *Biron*, who sendeth me word that *Burgundy* is lost, if I do not look to it. His obstinacy hath undone him, if he would have confessed the truth of a thing that I have under his hand, he should not be where he is. I wish I had paid 200000. Crowns, and he had given me the means to forgive him. I never loved any man so much, I would have trusted him with my Son and my Kingdom. 'Tis true, he hath served me well, but he cannot deny but that I have saved his life three times; I rescued him once from the hands of the Enemy at *Fontain Francoise*, so wounded and astonished with blows, that as I plaid the part of a Souldier to save him, I was also fained to make that of a Captain to make the retreat; for he told me he was not in a case to do it.

The *Saturday* next the prisoners were carryed to *Paris* by water, and put into the *Bastille* in several Chambers. The Duke of *Biron* was put into that, called of the Saints famous, for the Prison of the Constable of Saint *Paul*,

executed

executed in the time of *Lewis* the XI. and the Earl in the Chamber above him.

The care, the order and vigilancy, with which he was guarded, did put him in ſome amazement; for his Guards waited on him without Arms, and ſerved him with a Knife without a point, which made him ſay, that it was the way to the Grave (the place of Execution.) But when he knew that the Hangman of *Paris* was a *Burgundian*, he remembred that *La Broſſe* an Aſtrologer had foretold him ſometimes, ſeeing his Horoſcope, which he fained to be that of one of his friends, that he ſhould be beheaded, and *Cæſar* a Magician, that a blow of a *Burgundian* given behind, ſhould hinder him to attain the Kingdom

The Arch-Biſhop of *Bourges* went to ſee him, and endeavoured to ſettle his Conſcience, and to diſſwade him from ſome Atheiſtical opinions that he had: *Villeroy* and *Sillery* went alſo to ſee him, and by the Kings Command, and at his requeſt.

Few days after, the King being at St. *Mourder Foſſez*, the Lords *la Force*, the Earl of *Rouſſy*, Brother in Law to the Duke of *Biron*, Saint *Blancard* his Brother, *Chaſteau neuf*, *Themines*, *Salignac*, St. *Angel*, *Longuac*, Friends and Kinſmen of the Duke of *Biron*, went and caſt themſelves at the Kings feet, to implore his Mercy, and that he would be pleaſed to moderate the ſeverity of his Juſtice, requeſting that the ſame clemency which he had ſhewed to many others that had as grievouſly offended him, would at leaſt ſave his life, and confine him into ſuch a place, where he might do no harm, that their whole Kindred might not be branded with Infamy, and have a regard to his Fathers ſervice and his, which though they were not equal to his offence, yet at leaſt to conſider, that he was only guilty for his intention.

The King bid them riſe, and told them, that their requeſts were not diſpleaſing to him. That he would not be like his Predeceſſors, who would not ſuffer any body to intercede for thoſe that were guilty o high Treaſon. The King *Francis* II. would never give a hearing to the Wife of the Prince of *Condé* my Uncle. Concerning the clemency you would have me ſhew to the Duke of *Biron*; it ſhould not be clemency but cruelty, if it were only my particular Intereſt, I would forgive him, as I do now with all my heart; but my Kingdom and my Children, to whom I owe much, are concerned in it; or they might reproach me hence forwards, that I have tollerated an evil which I might have prevented; my Life, that of my Children, and the preſervation of my Kingdom, are concerned in it. I will leave it to the courſe of Juſtice, you ſhall ſee what Judgement ſhall be given: I will contribute what I can to his Innocency, I give you leave to do the ſame till he be found guilty of high Treaſon; for then the Father cannot intercede for the Son, nor the Son for the Father; the Wife for the Husband, nor the Brother for the Brother. Do not become odious to me for the love you bear him: As for the note of Infamy, there is none but himſelf. Have the Conſtable of St. *Paul*, from whom I derive my Pedigree, and the Duke of *Nemours*, of who I am Heir (both beheaded) left any note of Infamy upon their Poſterity, ſhould not the Prince of *Condé* my Uncle have been beheaded the next day, if King *Francis* the II. had not dyed? Therefore ye that are Kinſmen to the Duke of *Biron*, cannot be noted with Infamy, if you continue in your faithfulneſs, as (I aſſure my ſelf) you will. And I am ſo far from depriving you of your Offices, that if any new one ſhould fall, I would beſtow them upon you: I am more ſorry for his fault than you can be; but to conſpire againſt me that am his King and Benefactor, is a crime that I cannot forgive, without loſing my ſelf, my Wife, my Son, and my Eſtate, I know you to be ſo good *French* men, that you would not have the laſt, and ſhall take Patience for the firſt. Thus the King diſmiſſed him, and ſent his Commiſſion to the Court of Parliament,

to decide the buſineſs. The Proceſs was framed in the *Baſtille*, by the Lords of *Achilles de Harlay*, firſt Preſident in the Court of Parliament of *Paris*, *Nicolas Potier* ſecond Preſident, *Stephen Fleury*, and *Philibert* of *Thurin*, Councellors in the ſame Court. They asked him if he did not write in Cyphers, he denyed it, then were ſhewed unto him ſeveral Letters, written and ſealed with his own hand, which did witneſs his Intelligences with the *Spaniard* and the Duke of *Savoy*, and contained advices that he gave of the wants that were in the Kings Army; How little Money he had to maintain the War, and to ſatisfie the *Switzers* of the diſcontent of the *French* Nobility, and how ſeveral *French* Troops might eaſily be defeated, and that to divert the Kings forces it was neceſſary to invade *Provence*, and did much preſs upon the 50000. Crowns, and the 4000 men promiſed or elſe ſaid, all is loſt. Some of theſe things he confeſſed, and did ſo intangle and contradict himſelf, that the Commiſſioners had pity on his indiſcretion.

He was asked what opinion he had of *La Fin*; he ſaid he took him for an honeſt Gentleman, his Friend and Kinſman, his Evidnces being read to him, and himſelf brought face to face, he did with the moſt horrid Imprecations and Blaſphemies in the World deny them, and charged *La Fin* with the moſt horrid Crimes that can be Imagined, calling ſtill God for a Witneſs of his Innocency: *La Fin* ſtood firm in the confirming of his Evidence, and did more particularly declare the whole conſpiracy. The Duke anſwered, that if *Renazé* were there he would tell the contrary, *Renazé*, who had a little while before eſcaped his Priſon in *Piemont*, was brought before him, and confirmed all what *La Fin* had ſaid.

Next to that was brought one of the Kings waiting men, who witneſſed, that having lyen in his Chamber by the Kings command, the firſt night of his Impriſonment he had adjured him, by ſeveral offers and promiſes of rewards, to give notice to his Secretaries to be out of the way for ſome days, and to tell the Earl of *Rouſſy* his Brother in Law, that he ſhould ſend preſently to *Dijon*, to give the ſame advice to thoſe that were left there, aud above all, that if they were examined; they ſhould all conſtantly deny that ever he did write in Cyphers.

Thus the buſineſs having been thorowly examined, it remained only to proceed unto Judgment; but the Priſoner being a Peer of *France*, (the King having erected the Barony of *Biron* into a Dukedom) by the Laws the Priſoner could not be judged, but by his Peers, which being ſummoned, and not appearing, the Court of Parlament being authoriſed by the Kings Commiſſion, proceeded to Judgment.

The 23 of *July* 1602. the Chancellor, with the *Maiſſet* and *Pontcarré*, Privy Councellors, went to the Parliament, where all the Chambers were aſſembled together. There he made known the Kings intention, in a buſineſs, wherein the good of the Kingdom was ſo much concerned, and repreſented on one part the quality of a Perſon, commendable for his ſervices; but on the other, the foulneſs of the Crime, for the Judgment of which the King did rely upon the integrity and prudence of the Court. The Kings Attorney, and Soliciter, having repreſented to the Court, that the Peers ſummoned, gave no appearance, and that the Priſoners petition (who asked for Councel, was not to be received. The Court proceeded to examine the Evidences, whereupon they ſat three times, after which the Priſoner was brought from the *Baſtille*, by *Montigny* Governour of *Paris*, and *Vitry*, Captain of the Kings Guards, in a cloſe Barge, covered with Tapiſtry, and followed by two other Barges full of Souldiers, and *Switzers*. He entred into the Palace, through the Garden of the firſt Preſident, and reſted himſelf in one of the Chambers, where he was offered a Breakfaſt.

The time being come, he was to be heard, the Recorder went and called him into the Guild-hall, where when he ſaw one Hundred and twelve Judges before his face,

face, he was ſome thing daunted, and was made to ſit within the Bar upon a joint ſtool; where he ſat in ſuch a poſture, as ſtretching forth his right foot, and having his Cloak under his arm, and his left hand upon his ſide, he kept the right one free, either to ſtretch it forth to Heaven, or to ſmite his breſt, when occaſion ſerved. The Chancellor did ſo frame his diſcourſe, that he never named him by his name, nor that of his qualities.

Of many evidences there was five chiefly urged againſt him.

The firſt to have been converſant with one *Picotée*, born in *Orleans*, and refugied in *Flanders*, to keep intelligence with the Arch-duke, and to have give him 150. Crowns for two journeys to that end.

The ſecond to have treated with the Duke of *Savoy*, three days after his arrival to *Paris* without the Kings leave, and to have offered him all aſſiſtance and ſervice againſt any perſon whatſoever, upon the hope or promiſs of marrying his third daughter.

The third to have kept intelligence with the ſaid Duke in taking of the City of *Bourg* and other places, giving him advice how he might defeat the Kings Army, and deſtroy his perſon, with many other circumſtances to that purpoſe.

The fourth to have ſent by *Renazée* a note to the Governour of the Fort of Saint *Catherine*, promiſing to bring the King before the ſaid Fort, ſo near that he might be either killed or taken, telling what cloths he himſelf would wear, and what Horſe he would ride, that he might be diſtinguiſhed.

To have ſent ſeveral times *la Fin* to treat with the Duke of *Savoy*, and the Earl of *Fuentes* againſt the Kings ſervice.

Theſe are the firſt confeſſions and acknowledgements that the Priſoner made before the Commiſſioners in the Baſtille, but now he thinketh, he may as lightly deny them, as he had unadviſedly before confeſſed them.

Upon the firſt Article he anſwered, that *Picoté* being once his Priſoner, had offered his ſervice for the reduction of the Town of *Seurre* in *Burgundy*, and that the King had approved of it, that it is true he had given him the ſaid ſum, but it was as a reward for his pains and charges in this negotiation, which ſum he hath charged upon the Kings account, with ſome other ſmall ones, laid out by him for the King; that ſince the reduction of the ſaid Town he had not ſeen *Picoté* but in *Flanders*, when he went thither Embaſſadour for the confirmation of the Peace, where the ſaid *Picotée* came to him with many others, intreating him he would be pleaſed to mediate with the King, for the liberty of returning into their Countrey, and enjoying their Eſtates, and that he did wiſh them to go to the Lords *Belieure* and *Sillery*, who would preſcribe them what orders they were to follow in this buſineſs, and never had any other converſation with *Picoté*.

Upon the ſecond, That he could not have treated with the Duke of *Savoy* three days after his arrival at *Paris*, ſeeing that himſelf did not come there but a fortnight after, and that *la Fin* came but after him, that all his diſcourſes with him were in publick and before witneſſes, and therefore could not be ſuſpected; that *Roncas* had ſometimes mentioned to him the Marriage of the third daughter of the Duke, and that he did impart it to the King; that his Majeſty having ſent him word by *la Force* his Brother in Law, that he did not approve of it, he never thought of it ſince; that the intelligence he is accuſed to have kept with the Duke of *Savoy*, is confuted enough by what he did, for when the King had commanded him to wait and keep company to the Duke in his return from *France*, and to ſhew him the ſtrongeſt places upon the Frontiers of *Burgundy*, he did humbly excuſe himſelf to the King of it, ſaying, that he foreſaw well enough that the Duke would not keep the Treaty of Peace, and that it would be a great grief to him to make War againſt a Prince, with whom he ſhould have kept company, and made good cheer; and that he did adviſe the Baron of *Lux* to let him ſee only the weaker places, that he might not know the ſtrength of the Countrey.

Upon the third, That if he had kept correſpondence with the Duke of *Savoy*, he would not have undertaken the taking of *Bourg*, almoſt againſt the Kings will, without any other help then of thoſe that were ordinarily with him; that of fourty Convoys that were brought to relieve the Town, he had routed thirty ſeven, and the other three entered in his abſence; that the King knoweth very well he was offered 200000. Crowns to let the ſuccours enter into the Citadel of *Bourg*; that although his Majeſty had commanded him in the time of a Truce made with the Duke of *Savoy*, to let thoſe of the Citadel of *Bourg* have every day 400. Loafs of Bread, 50. bottles of Wine, half an Oxe, and ſix Sheep, he did only let them have fifty bottles of Wine and one Sheep, by which means the Town was furrendred within the time promiſed; that if he had had any evil deſign againſt the King and Kingdom, he would not ſo freely and willingly put the Town into the hands of him that is now Governour of it; that the Governours of Places that were in the Duke's ſervice, and are now in that of the King, can witneſs whether he ſhewed them any favour; that for his giving advice to the Duke to defeat the Regiment of *Chambauld*, he will prove that *Chambauld* did not come into the Army, but one Month after the time mentioned in his Calumny; beſides that, this advice was without appearance of reaſon, for from *Chambauld*'s quarters to his there was at leaſt ſix days journey, and as much to go to the Duke, and as much to come back, beſides the time required for the marching of the Forces; therefore all that was a meer invention of *la Fin*.

Upon the fourth, That he intreated his Majeſty to call to memory, that he was the onely man who diſſuaded him to go and view the Fort, repreſenting unto him that there was in it extraordinary good Gunners, and that he could not view it without great danger, and upon that he offered the King to bring him the next day the Plat-form of it, and to take it with 500. Muſquettiers, and that himſelf would be in the Head of them.

Upon the fifth, That it was true all the evil he had done was in two Months time that *la Fin* had been with him, during which, he did hearken and write more then he ought: but that with the ſame he had written, he had ſo long ſerved the King, that it was enough to prove the ſincerity of his intentions; that the refuſal of the Citadel of *Bourg*, which he thought the King had promiſed him, had put him into ſuch a diſcontent, that he found himſelf in a capacity to hearken to any thing, and to do any thing; that if he had been a Proteſtant, it may be the place ſhould have been refuſed him no more then it was to *de Boaiſſe*, who was ſuch an one, as he told the King himſelf at *Lyon*; that *la Fin* had alſo once told him, that the King ſpeaking of him, and of his Father, ſaid, that God had done well for to take him out of this world when he was killed, for he was a very chargeable and unprofitable ſervant; and for the Son, it was not all Gold that ſhined; that theſe words had ſo much incenſed him, that he could have found in his heart to be all covered with blood. Upon that the Chancellor asked him of what blood he meaned? he anſwered, of my own: deſiring not to live any longer, after he had heard ſuch reproches, as blemiſhed the ſervices of his Father and his own; that nevertheleſs his anger and diſcontent went never ſo far, as to attempt upon the King; that his fault was only in words, and it may be little in Writting; that his Majeſty ſeeing with how much ingenuity he did acknowledge his fault, had forgiven him all what was paſt, in the preſence of the Lords *Villeroy* and *Sillery*, and that if ſince that time he was found to have done any thing amiſs, he would blame his Judges of Injuſtice, if they did not condemn him to death, that if he had done nothing amiſs ſince, he thought the Kings pardon to be ſufficient for what was, and if there was need to ask for it again, his knees were as ſupple and plyable as ever.

But a Letter, which he had written to *la Fin* ſince the pardon of *Lyon*, and the Birth of the Dolphin, did ſpoil all, for it was a manifeſt evidence of the continuati-

on of his ill deſigns, and the Chancellor having produced it, he anſwered, he would never deny his hand, but that *Imbert* and *Renazée* Domeſtick Servants to *la Fin* could counterfeit it; that though he might have had ſome ill thoughts, he had always well done; that although the King would not forgive him this fault, it was not in the power of men to condemn him juſtly for ſingle words, which were contradicted by the effects; that his conſolation was in his misfortune, his Judges were not ignorant of the ſervices he had done to the Kingdom, which he had Sealed with five and thirty wounds; that his body whoſe life and death was in the diſpoſition of their Juſtice, had not a vain but had bleeded for their ſervice, and to reſtore them into their places, from whence the League had driven them; that the hand which had written the Letters produced againſt him, was the ſame that had done contrary to what it did write; that he had written and ſpoke more then he ought, but that it could not be proved he had ever ill done; that there was no Law that puniſhed with death the lightneſs of a ſingle word or motion of the thoughts; that anger and diſcontent had made him capable of ſaying and doing any thing, but that his reaſon had not given leave to ſay or to do, ought but what deſerveth to be commended; which words were as carefully conſidered, as he repeated them often with ſeveral Oaths and Imprecations.

Upon that the Chancellor having asked him why then he did not open himſelf more to the King, who deſired him with great affection to do it at *Fountain-bleau*, ſeeing he knew in his conſcience to have done nothing againſt his duty ſince his pardon. There he cut himſelf in his anſwer, and ſaid he thought *la Fin* had revealed nothing of what was between them, and that he had lately aſſured him ſo with Oaths and fearful imprecations, that he would never have thought *la Fin* had been ſuch a damnable man, as to reveal that which with ſo many deep Oaths and Imprecations they had promiſed to keep ſecret between themſelves; that having propounded the queſtion to a Monk of the Order of *Minimes* at *Lyon*, whether he might with a ſafe conſcience reveal what was between them, and what he had promiſed with Oath to *la Fin* to keep ſecret, becauſe he ſuſpected that *la Fin* would deceive him, and tell all to the King, and ſo ruine him. The *Minime* had anſwered, that ſeeing they had no more intention to put in execution the things they had projected, he was not to reveal them, and if *la Fin* did it, he ſhould go to Hell, and himſelf to Heaven; that he did ſo firmly believe this, that although the Archbiſhop of *Bourges* had viſited him in Priſon, and alledged many reaſons to the contrary, yet his ſoul was ſo ſettled in that beliefe, that he thought it was only the part of an Atheiſt to ſwear with intention to deceive.

Upon this he begun to accuſe *la Fin* of the moſt execrable crimes that a man is capable of, ſaying that he made uſe of *Renazée* for *Sodomy* that he was a Witch, and had ordinary communication with the Devils, that he had ſo be witched him with enchanted Waters and Wax Images, that ſpoke, that he was conſtrained to ſubmit himſelf to all his will; that he never ſpoke to him but whiſpering, and in unknown words, and after he had kiſſed him in the left eye, and he could not deny but he had ſhewed him a Wax Image, ſpeaking and ſaying, *Rex impie morieris*, *thou ſhalt die ungodly King*, and called him continually his Maſter, Lord, Prince and King; that he was a falſe Coiner, and had perſuaded him many times to attempt upon the King, but that he would never hearken to it; that the quality of the Accuſators was to be conſidered, who not only were partners, but inſtigators of the Fact; that certainly the Duke of *Savoy* was his mortal enemy, for having ſince his pardon left of all his intelligences with him, and ſeeing that after a long detention he had releaſed *Renazée*, to come and to be a witneſs againſt him; that the King had forgiven him at *Lyon*, and that upon his acknowledging many times to the King, that the refuſal of the Citadel of *Bourg* had very much incenſed him, his Majeſty did comfort him with theſe words:

Marſhal

Marshal never remember *Bourg*, and I will never remember what is past, that in 22 Months after he had not offended, that if he had continued his ill designs, he might have done it easily in *England* and *Switzerland*. That above 100. Gentlemen shall be Witnesses of his first Embassy, and for the second, he desireth no other Witnesses than the Kings Embassadors themselves, that if they would be pleased to consider how he was come, and in what what case he had left the Province of *Burgundy*, it was impossible to have an ill opinion of his designs; for there was not one Souldier in all the Countrey, and at his going away he gave no other charge to the Commanders and Captains, than to serve the King faithfully, that every one dissuaded him to come to Court, and in the way he received many Letters to that purpose, that he was come upon the Kings word, trusting upon his own Conscience and Innocency. If the King be not pleased to consider my services (said he to the Court) and those assurances he hath given me of his Mercy, I acknowledge my self guilty of Death, and do not expect my life from his Justice, but from yours, (my Lords) who will remember better than he what dangers I have undergone for his service. I confess I had a mind to do ill, but I never proceeded to effects: It would be a hard matter if I should be the first in whom thoughts should be punished; Great offences require great clemency. I do implore that of the King, and nevertheless I am the onely one in *France*, that is made an example of his severity, and that can have no hope in his clemency, which he never denyed to those that had done worse: However I trust more in you my Lords, than I do in the King, who having heretofore looked upon me with his Eyes of love, looketh upon me now with those of his anger, and thinketh it a Vertue to be cruel unto me, and a Vice to excercise upon me the act of clemency.

Thus pleaded the Prisoner, with so much eloquency and boldness, that if his Judges had not seen evidently the truth of the fact, under his own Hand and Seal, the respect of his first condition might have perswaded them to believe his Innocency, and to take compassion of his ruined fortune.

The Court did hear him as long as he would speak, with so much patience, that never a man had the like audience. The Prisoner spoke so much, that his last reasons were found contrary to his first, his allegations did not shew his Innocency; for the Embassadors themselves which he took for Witnesses of his carryage in *Switzerland*, did report many words of his, which shewed his anger and passion. Besides the King had not given his word, that he might come in safety, and those Letters which he alleadged for his justification, did prove the continuation of his treacherous designs, seeing that he had sent *la Fin* and *Hebert*, to *Turin* and *Milan*, since the pardon. He could not then expect but Justice, in a case where neither passion nor favour could alter Judgment: Nevertheless he shewed himself much satisfied with his answers, and therefore being come back again to the *Bastille*, he passed the rest of that day, and the two next, to relate unto his Guards the questions of the Court, and his answers thereunto, counterfeiting the gesture and the words which he Imagined the Chancellor had spoken after his going away, though that grave and venerable old man neither said nor did any thing, but what was becoming to his Age and quality, having shewed himself as full of compassion, as the prisoner was of his vanity; for when he was nearer to death he thought less upon it, and thinking himself the only man capable of commanding an Army, he found some fault in those that were thought capable of it, saying, that one was unhappy in his undertakings, the other was not respected by the Souldiers, such a one was a brave man, but he wanted experience, and another that hath both was a Potestant. To conclude, he did so please himself with his own praise and deserts, that he thought no body could come near him, and that he was so useful to the Kingdom, that it would be a great Crime to think to undo him.

He

He had ſpoken ſo long the 27 of the Month, that there was no time left to gather the Voices: The Chancellor therefore went into the Palace the 29 following to gather the Voices of the Judges. *Fleury* the reporter of the Proces, did conform his opinion to the concluſions of the Kings Attorney, all the reſt agreed to it, either by Words or by Signs, and all the proofs neceſſary for the verification of a Crime meeting in this caſe, as his Anſwers, Confeſſions, Writings, Letters, Inſtructions, and Evidence of Witneſſes not reproached; It was found, that the unnatural Conſpiracy againſt the State, the deteſtable attempt upon the Kings Perſon, makes him guilty of high Treaſon in the firſt and ſecond degree.

He confeſſeth he had evil intentions, it is enough, the Laws do puniſh the Councels, the reſolutions, and the effects; for if the Traitor be not prevented, time may give him the opportunity to accompliſh his Deſign and Will, and the Will of a Subject in point of State, doth depend immediately upon that of the Prince. He ſayeth moreover, that without the Kings Mercy he is undone, and that if he would have put in Execution the ill deſigns that were propounded to him againſt his Majeſty, he ſhould have been gone long ago: Did he ever give notice of them to the King or to any body elſe. If the Priſoner had brought to paſs his intent, we might have ſaid, farewell State, farewell Juſtice, it is too late to believe the Conſpiracy againſt Princes, when they are murdered by the Conſpirators.

He hath well ſerved the King, it is true; but his Offices and Dignities did call him to that Duty, he hath had notable rewards for it, and from the time that he hath ſhewed himſelf ſo unfaithfull, he hath diminiſhed the luſtre of his deſerts. His deſerts had made him capable of the firſt dignities of the Kingdom, but the merit of them is vaniſhed away, by the greatneſs of his Crime.

And what is the State beholding to him, if after he hath contributed ſo much for its reſtauration, he goeth about to turn up ſide down the Foundation of it, and to betray it to the Enemies, It is nothing to begin well unleſs you end well, the actions are judged by the end: Thoſe that have deſerved beſt of the States, are the moſt ſeverely puniſhed when they fall into Sedition and Rebellion. There is many Sheets of Paper in the Hands of the Court, containing in them one hundred advices given to the Enemy, the leaſt of which is capable to make him guilty.

The Priſoners quality is not conſiderable in this caſe; Juſtice is blind to all diſtinctions, and rather conſidereth the offence according to the quality of the offender; Crimes of high Treaſon are not conſidered by things paſt, but by things preſent and that are to come; we muſt not put in an account what he hath done, but what he had a mind to do. The quality of a Duke and Peer of *France*, of Knight of the Kings Order, of Marſhal, doth not exempt him from the Law, and from being judged as an Enemy to the State, and to the Majeſty of the Prince, ſeeing he would have troubled the State, and attempted upon the Kings perſon. Who in *France* beſides is more obliged to the King? the greater then is the Obligation, the greater the ingratitude. God forbid that the reſpect of the quality ſhould ſtop the courſe of Juſtice: a Limb muſt be cut off to ſave all the body.

But his offence hath been forgiven: The pardon cannot extend but to the things that are confeſſed; but he acknowledgeth himſelf that he hath not told all, therefore he hath confeſſed as little as he could, his own confeſſions Witneſs, he only asked forgiveneſs, that he might continue his Crimes with more ſecurity: Beſides, he would not acknowledge his fault to the King, for all the King promiſed to forgive him, and lately he told the Court, he did not believe that *la Fin* had revealed what was ſecret between them; and thought he would have kept his word, which he had confirmed with ſo many Oaths, and that if he had doubted of it, he would have caſt himſelf at his Majeſties Feet as readily as he, and asked him forgiveneſs.

It

It followeth then that there was some thing left behind that was not confessed: Thus he accuseth himself, thinking to excuse his fault; besides, he mistaketh himself thinking to persuade the Court, that since the pardon he hath done nothing amiss, for the Pardon was in *January* 1600. and here be Letters of *September* last, by which he recalleth *la Fin*, telleth him, he will think no more upon the Vanities that were past since, God was pleased to have given the King a Dolphin. It is apparent then that he hath employed *la Fin* at least since the Pardon, till the birth of the Dolphin, and *la Fin* maintaineth that there was a note quite to the contrary, and that they did continue their intelligences and practises unknown to the King. That the Duke did recal him, fearing he should discover the Conspiracy, when a man continues in his faults and abuseth his Pardon, the last fault payeth for all.

Besides, the Court hath not seen that Pardon, he oughted to have produced it in writing under the Kings Hand and Seal, and to forgive him once more, would put him into such a condition, as to contrive always Treasons against the State; the remedy of a present evil is not to be neglected upon the hope of an uncertain good; he is in a case to be no more useful; nothing can be expected from his courage but revenge; he that can bring no profit by his virtue and faithfulness, must do it by being made an exemple.

Such were for the most part the reasons of the Court, according to which, and to the conclusions of the Attorney General, the Chancellor did pronounce Sentence of death against the Prisoner; some were of opinion that *la Fin* should be arrested, as one that could not justifie himself, for having concealed such a damnable Conspiracy, till he saw that the *Spanish* affairs went to wrack. The Chancellor did moderate these opinions, representing that the Conspiracy was not yet wholly discovered, and that such things would hinder the rest of those that knew some thing of it to reveal it; that a man that saveth the Kings Person and his Estate, ought rather to be rewarded then punished. And in confirmation of this, the King sent Letters to *la Fin*, by which he assured him, that such a service done to him and his Kingdom, should never prove his ruine.

The Court stayed onely for the Kings intention upon the execution of the Sentence, which *Sillery* had carried to St. *Germain*. The Scaffold was ready to be set up in the place of *Greve*, but the execution might have proved dangerous, in the middle of so much people of different humors and tempers; and already there was a rumour, as if some body should throw him a Sword, with which he should make himself a passage, or else have died with a blow less shameful then that of the Hangman; upon his friends intreaty the execution was ordered to be done in the *Bastille*.

The next day about noon, the people knowing that the Sentence was past, went some to the *Greve*, thinking that the execution should be done there, others to St. *Antony* street, to see the Prisoner pass by; he saw from his Chamber that multitude, and guessed that he was to be the Spectacle of those Spectators; here the anguish of the Grave began to beset him, and drawing a consequence from the shadow of death, that the body was not far of; he sent *Baranton* a *Scotish* Gentleman to intreat the Marquess of *Rhosny* to come to see him, or if he could not come, to sue for his Pardon to the King. He sent him answer, he could do neither, and that he was extreamly sorry for his misfortune, that if he had believed him at his coming to to Court, he should have confessed what the King did desire to know of him, for by concealing of it, he did hinder the King to give him his life, and all his friends to sue for it.

The next day last of *July* 1602. the Chancellor, the first President, *Sillery*, three Masters of Requests, some Officers of the Chancery, *Rapin* Lieutenant of the short Gown, his Lieutenant, *Daniel Voisin* Register of the Court of Parliament, six Sergeants, and seven or eight more went to the Bastille, about ten of the Clock in the

morning.

morning, as ſoon as they were come in the Chancellor commanded that the Priſoners Dinner ſhould be carryed, without giving him notice of his coming, and in the mean time he and the firſt Preſident made a Liſt of thoſe whom they would have to be preſent in that action: Some Preſidents, three Maſters of Requeſts, three Auditors, ſix Serjeants of the Parliament, the Lieutenant Civil, the Kings Attorney at the *Chaſtelet*, *Rapin* and his Lieutenant, the Knight of the Watch, the Prevoſt of the Merchants, four Aldermen, four Councellors of the City, and ſome few others, to the number of fifty.

About noon the Priſoner looking through the Grates of his Chamber Windows, perceived the Wife of *Rumigny*, ; Captain of the Caſtle, weeping with her hands up; and gueſſed that thoſe Tears were drawn by the compaſſion of his Fortune. He was confirmed in his opinion, when he ſaw the Chancellor followed by the Serjeants, *Rapin* and his Lieutenant, and ſome others go through the *Baſtilles* Yard into the Chappel, then he began to cry aloud, O my God I am a dead man, ah, what injuſtice it is to put an Innocent Perſon to death, thereupon he intreated *Rumigny* to tell his Brothers, Siſters and Kindred, that they ſhould not be aſhamed of his death, becauſe he was Innocent of that he was accuſed.

The Chancellor commanded he ſhould be brought down into the Chappel, where as ſoon as he ſaw the Chancellor, are you come, ſaid he, to pronounce me my death: The Chancellor ſaluted him, then put on his Hat, the Priſoner ſtood bare headed, and began to ſpeak firſt. Ah my Lord Chancellor, is there no pardon? is there no Mercy? ſuch and ſuch (whom he did name one after another) have committed ſuch offences and yet have been pardoned. What? you that look like an honeſt man, have you ſuffered that I ſhould be ſo miſerably condemned? ah! my Lord, if you had not told the Court that the King would have me to die, they would not have condemned me ſo. My Lord, my Lord, you could have hindred that evil, and you have not done it, you ſhall anſwer for that injuſtice before all the reſt of the Judges that have condemned me, and ſaying ſo, he ſtroke the Chancellor upon the Arm. Ah! what a great ſervice the King doth this day to the King of *Spain*, to rid him of ſuch an Enemy as I was, might I not have been kept within four Walls, till ſome occaſion had offered where I might have been uſeful? Ah my Lord, have you forgot my fathers love to you ſo much, as not to give notice to the King of what I ſay, and what dammage he ſuffereth in looſing me? I am yet as willing as ever to do ſervice to the Kingdom, you could let him know ſo much, he hath ſo good an opinion of you, I am ſure he would believe you: A Meſſenger could quickly go thither and back again; what ſhall a thouſand Gentlemen my Kinſmen ſay? doth he think that after my death they can do him any ſervice? and what if I had been guilty, would I have come upon thoſe falſe aſſurances that Preſident *Janin* that great Cheat gave me, when he told me, that buſineſſes were ſo ill mannaged in *France*, that it was fit I ſhould ſee the King and tell him of it, who at my perſwaſion would ſettle them in bettter order: I have neglected all the advices of my friends to hearken unto his perſwaſions. I have truſted to that curſed Traitor *la Fin*, who writ to me that I could come in all ſafety, and that he had told the King nothing but of the Marriage that was propounded to me with a daughter of *Savoy*, that the King would receive me with all kindneſs. What then? the goings to and fro of many, the reaſons of thoſe who adviſed me to come, and the Kings Letters, were they all baits to catch me: I am well ſerved to have truſted ſo much upon his Word, I could have ſought and got other ſecurities, if I had not truſted to my Innocency; I am come upon the confidence of my integrity ſince his pardon. Ah! doth he not know that he hath forgiven me; I have had ſome evil deſigns, I have hearkened, I have written, I have ſpoken, I confeſſed them all at *Lyon*, he did aſſure me never to remember it, and did exhort me that from hence forwards I ſhould commit no-

thing that might compel me to have recourse to his clemency: Nevertheless I am now accused of things that are blotted out by his pardon; I have not offended him since, unless it be in that I desired War rather than Peace, because my humour is not peaceable, had not the King at that time reason to approve of it? if this Crime deserveth death I fly to his clemency, I implore his Mercy. The Queen of *England* told me, that if the Earl of *Essex* would have humbled himself, and asked forgiveness, he should have obtained it: I do, being Innocent, what he would not do being guilty. Ah! shall all Mercy be put out for me; those that have done worse have found Grace and Mercy: I perceive what it is, I am not the more guilty but the most unhappy, and the King, who hath been so sparing of his Subjects lives, hath a mind to be prodigal of mine.

To conclude, he forgot nothing of what might be said by a Soul pierced with grief, spite, anger, and violent threatning, in exclamations and revilings against the King and his Parliament, in reproaches against the Chancellor, that he had more contributed to his condemnation than to his absolution, in words that are not fit to be spoken nor related.

His words ran so fast that the Chancellor could not stop them: Nevertheless he took occasion to tell him, his passion suggested him many things without appearance of reason, and against his own judgment, that no body had known his deserts better than he, and that he could have wished his faults had been as unknown as dissembled, that the knowledge of them had been so visible and apparent, that his Judges had more ado to moderate his punishment than to inflict it. That Sentence was given upon the proofs of several attemps he had made against the Kings Person and his Estate and for having kept intelligence and correspondency with the Enemies of the Kingdom, of which he had been found guilty, that if he had concealed the truth in the answers to his accusations, he should now reveal it being so near to his end, and that for these causes the King did ask his Order of Knighthood, and his staff of Marshal of *France*, with which he had formerly honoured him: He pulled the Order out of his Pocket and put it into the Chancellors hands, Protesting and Swearing upon the Salvation of his soul, that he never had broken the Oath he made in receiving it; that (it is true) he had desired War more than Peace; because he could not preserve in Peace, the reputation he had got in War, as for the Staff, he never carryed it: Nevertheless by the Oath that the Knights of the Holy Ghost take, they are bound to take no Pension, Wages nor Money from forrain Princes, and to engage themselves in no bodies service but the Kings, and faithfully to reveal what they shall know to be for or against the Kings service.

After that the Chancellor exhorted him to lift up his thoughts from Earth to Heaven, to call upon God, and to hear patiently his Sentence.

My Lord (said he) I beseech you do not use me as other men; I know what my Sentence beareth, my accusations are false, I wonder the Court would Condemn me upon the Evidence of the most wicked and detestable man that is alive; he never came near me without Witchcraft, nor never went from me till he had bewitched me, he did bite my left ear off, and made me drink inchanted waters, and when he said, that the King had a mind to rid himself of me, he called me his King, his Benefactor, his Prince, his Lord, he hath communication with the Devils, and hath shewed me a Wax Image, speaking these words in Latine, *Rex impie morieris*, ungodly King thou shalt die. If he hath had so much power by his Magick, as to make an inanimate body to speak, it is no wonder that he should make my Will conformable to his.

Here the Chancellor stopt him, and told him, that the Court had well considered his answers, and his Letters, that he ought not to find fault with his Sentence, that it had done him the same Justice as a Father should do to his Son, if he had offended

in

in the like manner. He had ſcarce ſpoken theſe words when the other anſwered, what Judgment? I have been heard but once, and had no time to tell the fiftieth part of my juſtification; if I had been heard at large, I could have made it clearly appear that *la Fin* is ſuch a one as I ſay; what Judgment upon the Evidence of a Bougerer? of a Rogue that hath forſaken his Wife, of a treacherous and perfidious man, that had Sworn ſo many times upon the Holy Sacrament, never to reveal what was between us, of a Knave that hath ſo often counterfeited my Hand and Seal: It is true, I have written ſome of thoſe Letters that were ſhewed me, but I never intended to put them in Execution: and the reſt are falſified: Is there not many that can counterfeit ſo well the Hand and Seal of others, that themſelves can ſcarce diſtinguiſh them. It is well known that the Lady *Marchioneſs* of *Vernevil* hath lately acknowledged that to be her own hand, which ſhe had never written. My Heart and my Actions have ſufficiently countervailed the faults of my Hand, and of my Tongue. Beſides, the King hath forgiven me, I do implore his Memory for a Witneſs. You ſay I have been found guilty to have attempted upon the Kings Perſon; that is falſe, that never came into my mind, and I knew nothing of it till that *la Fin* did propoſe it to me before St. *Katherines* Fort, ſix or ſeven days after the Siege, if I had been thus minded, I could have eaſily brought it to paſs; I was the only man that hindred the King to go before the Fort: If my ſervices had been taken into conſideration, I ſhould not have been thus condemned: I believe that if you had not been preſent, the Parliament would not have judged me ſo rigorouſly; I wonder that you, whom I thought to be prudent and wiſe, have uſed me ſo cruelly; it would have been more honourable for your quality and old age to implore for me the Kings Mercy, than his Juſtice. There is Dungeons here where I might have been kept bound hand and foot; I ſhould have at laſt that comfort to pray for thoſe who ſhould have got me that favour from the King. If I had been but a ſingle Souldier, I ſhould have been ſent to the Galleys; but becauſe I am a Marſhal of *France*, I am thought to be as dangerous a man to the State, as I have been uſeful heretofore. My life is ſought after, I ſee there is no Mercy for me; the King hath often forgiven thoſe, who not only intended to do evil, but had done it; this Vertue is now forgotten, he giveth occaſion now to the World to believe, that he never uſed clemency or forgiveneſs, but when he was afraid. I was of opinion, that if I had killed one of his Children he would have forgiven me. Is it not pity that my Father ſhould have run ſo many dangers, and at laſt died in the field to keep the Crown upon his Head, and that now he ſhould take my head off my Shoulders, is it poſſible he ſhould forget the ſervices I have done him? doth he not remember the conſpiracy of *Mantes*, and the dangers he ſhould have been in if I had taken the Conſpirators part? Hath he forgotten the Siege of *Amiens*, where I have been ſo often among the fire and Bullets, neglecting my own life to preſerve his, I have not a Vein but hath been open to preſerve his own Blood, I have received five and thirty wounds to ſave his life; he ſheweth now that he never loved me but when he had need of me, he taketh away my head, but let him beware that the Juſtice of God doth not fall upon his. My Blood ſhall cry for revenge for the wrong that is done me to day, I call the King of *Spain* and the Duke of *Savoy* to Witneſs, if I know any thing what is laid to my charge. *La Fin* himſelf did ſhew me ſometimes a Catholick Liſt of about fourſcore Gentlemen, who received Penſion from the King of *Spain*, I had never ſo much curioſity as to read it; let him be put to the rack he ſhall tell many particularities of it; the King within a little while ſhall perceive what he getteth by my death; I ſhall at laſt die a good Catholick, and conſtant in my Religion, I believe that's the cauſe of my death.

The Chancellor ſeeing that all his diſcourſes were full of paſſion, vanity and repetitions, and void of reaſon, and were like an impetuous Torrent that cannot be ſtopt,

and that all his words were nothing but reproaches against the King and the Court of Parliament, blasphemies against God, and execrations against his Accusers; said that his business called him away, and that in his absence he would leave him two Divines to comfort him, and to dispose his soul to leave quietly this World, for the enjoying of a better.

As the Chancellor was going out, the Prisoner begged of him that he might have the liberty to make his Will, because he did owe much, and much was owing to him, and he desired to satisfie every body. The Chancellor answered, that the Recorder *Voisin* should stay with him to write his Will under the Kings good pleasure. And as the Chancellor spoke to *Voisin*, the Prisoner turning to *Roissy*, Master of Requests, asked him if he were, one of those that had condemned him: my Father hath loved you so much, that though you were one, yet should I forgive you. *Roissy* answered, my Lord, I pray God Almighty to comfort you.

They went out, and he with a quiet mind and free from passion, did dictate his Will in what form he would, with the same *Garbe*, as if he had been making a Speech at the head of an Army; he remembred his friends and servants, and did not forget the Baron of *Lux*, whom he loved above all the rest. He left eight hundred Livers a year to a Bastard of his, whom he begot of a woman that he left with Child of another, to which child he left a Mannor near *Dijon* that had cost him six thousand Crowns, he disposed all the rest of his Debts, and answered modestly, and without confusion to all the Notes and Bills that were brought him about his affairs. Took three Rings off his fingers, and intreated *Baranton* to give them to his Sisters, two to the Countess of *Roussy*, and the other to that of Saint *Blancard*, desiring they would wear them for his sake; he distributed in Alms about 200. Crowns that he had in his Pocket, fifty to the *Capuchines*, fifty to the *Feuillants*, fifty to the *Minimes*, and the rest to several poor people.

The Will being made, the Recorder put him in mind how my Lord Chancellor had told him he was condemned to death, and that according to the ordinary forms of the Law, he must have his Sentence read to him; that this action required humility, therefore willed him to kneel before the Altar, leaving off hence forth all thoughts of this World, to think upon the Father of Mercies; he kneeled with the right knee upon the first step of the Altar, and heard it read as followeth:

Seen by the Court, the Chambers being assembled together, the Process extraordinarily made by the Presidents and Councellors, appointed by the King under his Letters Patents, dated the 18 *and* 19 *of* June, *at the request of the Kings Sollicitor General, against the Lord* Charles *of* Gontault *of* Biron, *Knight of both Orders, Duke of* Biron, *Peer and Marshal of* France, *Governour of* Burgundy, *Prisoner in the Castle of* Bastille, *accused of high Treason, Informations, Interrogations, Confessions and denials, Confrontations, and Witnesses, Letters, Advices, and Instructions given to the Enemies, and acknowledged by him, and all what the Solliciter General hath produced, Sentence of the* 22 *of this Month, by which it was ordered, that in the absence of the Peers of* France *summoned, it should be further proceeded to Judgment Conclusions of the Kings Sollicitor, the accuser being heard and interrogated, all things being duly considered, hath been concluded, that the said Court hath declared, and declareth the said Duke of* Biron, *attainted and convicted of high Treason, for the conspiracies by him made against the Kings Person and Estates, Traditions and Treaties with his Enemies, when he was Marshal of the Army of the said King, for reparation of which Crime, the said Court hath deprived, and depriveth him of all his Estates, Honours and Dignities, and hath condemned and condemneth him to be beheaded upon a Scaffold, which for that purpose shall be erected in the place of* Greve, *hath declared, and declareth, all and every ont of his Goods, moveable or unmoveable, in whatsoever places scituated and seated, to be acquired and confiscated to the King, the Manner of* Biron, *deprived for ever of the Title and*

Dukedom

Dukedom and Peerage, and altogether all his other Goods immediately holden from the King, reunited to the Crown again. Done in Parliament the laſt day of July 1602. *Signed in the Original by* de Belieure, *Chancellor of* France, *Councellor in the Court, Reporter of the Proceſs.*

He was not moved at theſe words, *attainted and convicted of high Treaſon*, but at theſe, *againſt the Perſon of the King*, he fell into a rage, and Swearing as he had done many times before, and ſhall do hereafter with great Oaths and Imprecations, there is no ſuch thing, ſaid he to the Recorder, it is falſe, blot out that; he was alſo very angry, hearing that he was to be executed in the place of *Greve*, thinking that for ſeveral reſpects he was to be diſtinguiſhed from the common ſort of people, and Swore again, that he would not go thither, and that he had rather to be torn in pieces by wild Horſes, and that it was not in the power of all thoſe that ſtood by to carry him thither; then he was a little appeaſed, when *Voiſin* told him, that the King had done him that favour to change the place of Execution, and that it was to be done in the *Baſtille*. The confiſcation of his Goods, and the revenues of the Dukedom of *Biron* to the Crown, was the laſt point of the Sentence that vexed him. What? ſaid he, doth the King intend to grow rich out of my poverty? The Lordſhip of *Biron* cannot be confiſcated, I only poſſeſſed it by ſubſtitution of my Brethren, what ſhall my Brethren do, the King ought to have been ſatisfied with the loſs of my life,

The Sentence being pronounced, *Voiſin* did exhort him again to renounce all the vanities of the world, to take no other care but of the Salvation of his Soul, which was to be firſt by reconciling himſelf to God Almighty, and that there was two Divines for that purpoſe, and that according to the uſual forms of Executions, he would be pleaſed to ſuffer himſelf to be bound That word of Execution did ſeem ſo horrid to him, that he fell into a new rage, Swearing, that he would never permit ſo infamous a perſon to touch him, otherwiſe than with the Sword, and that he had rather be hewen in pieces. To keep him from falling into a further deſpair, *Voiſin* left him, with his Divines, *viz. Garnier Almonec*, and Confeſſor to the King, and after that Biſhop of *Montpelier*, and *Magnan*, Curate of St. *Nicolas* in the fields at *Paris*, who began to talk boldly to him of his death, and to diſveſt himſelf of all his thoughts, as he had done of his Goods, and to take no other care than that of his Soul, whereupon he fell into a paſſion again. Let me alone (ſaid he) it is I that muſt think upon my Soul, you have nothing to do with it, I had no need of you, you ſhall not be troubled to hear my confeſſion; what I ſpeak aloud is my confeſſion, I have been theſe eight days a confeſſing my ſelf, and the laſt night, me thought I ſaw the Heavens opened, and that God lent me his Hand; my Keepers heard me laugh for joy in my ſleep. The Divines did not looſe Courage for all that; but more and more intreated him to conſider, that he was no more what he had been before, that within one or two hours he ſhould be no more, that he muſt change to be for evermore, that his Soul was ready to appear before the fearfull Throne of the living God, to be rewarded with a more happy life than that he had hitherto paſſed, or be condemned to an Eternal pain. and that in comparſion of that which he was to ſuffer now, it was no more than the ſlight pricking of a Pin, and having in ſome meaſure appeaſed him, they left him to examine his Conſcience, while *Voiſin* went to give notice of his refuſing to be bound; the Chancellor doubted whether he ſhould be compelled to it; the firſt Preſident ſaid, that it was dangerous to let him looſe; *Sellery* having learned of *Voiſin* that the Priſoner was at that time very quiet, ſaid, that if they went about to bind him, he would break all the bonds of Patience, and ſhould never be brought to Execution but in a rage and diſpair; according to that opinion he was left free in his body, that he might be the more free in his thoughts.

which

Which were more to the World, and to the ſetling of his affairs, than to the ſaving of his Soul, which he had neglected all his life time, and ſhewed himſelf utterly ignorant of the principles of his Religion, for which he ſaid a little before, he was put to death, and thoſe that were preſent related, that his Prayers made him appear more a Souldier than a Chriſtian; he prayed in commanding, and commanded in praying.

His Confeſſion being ended, he walked in the Chappel with one hand upon his ſide, and with the other holding the ſtrings of his Shirt, did unbutton and button again his Doublet. *Voiſin* being come back told him, that the Chancellor and the firſt Preſident were very glad to hear of his Patience, and of his conſtant reſolution to die. He talked much of the Money he had at *Dijon*, of the worth of his Jewels, and of what was owing to him, and what himſelf did owe, he deſired that ſome Sums of Money ſhould be paid to certain Gentlemen, that had no Obligation for it: But ſtill he broke forth into exclamations concerning his Innocency, and execrations againſt *la Fin*, asking if it ſhould not be lawfull for his Brothers to proſecute him, and to cauſe him to be burnt.

Upon this, thoſe that kept him during his Impriſonment, came to take their leave of him, every one having his left hand upon the handle of his Sword, and Tears in his Eyes, he moved them to compaſſion by the ſight of his preſent condition, and exhorted them to ſerve the King faithfully, againſt whom he had ſaid he had done nothing amiſs, and complained that he could find no Mercy at his Hands, intreated them to pray to God for him, and to oblige them to that, diſtributed among them all his Cloaths and linnen, and Watches; he deſired alſo the Knight of the Watch to tell the King, that his Servants knew nothing of his Affairs, that the Earl of *Auvergne* was not to be queſtioned upon that account: He intreated much one exempt of the Guards to go to the ſaid Earl, and tell him he had laid nothing to his charge, and that he went to die without any grief, but of the loſs of his friendſhip, and that the ſhortneſs of his life would not give him leave to ſhew in effect how much he was his ſervant. The Earl ſent him word, that he did accept of his farewell, as of an intimate friend; and that he remained behind to lament all the days of his life the loſs he ſuffered in him, intreated him to leave him his Baſtard Son, to have him brought up with his own Children After this the Priſoner ſaw a Gentleman belonging to the Duke of *Mayene*, and entreated him to tell his Maſter, that if ever in his life he had given him ſome occaſion not to love him, that he prayed to believe that he would die his ſervant, as alſo of the Duke of *Aiguillon*, and Earl of *Sommerive* his Children; he likewiſe intreated *Arnaut*, Secretary to the Marqueſs of *Rhoſny*, to remember his laſt commendations to his Maſter, and deſire him to remember not ſo much him that went to die, as his Brethren whom he left behind, that he had him in opinion of a good and uſefull ſervant to the King, and repented much he had not believed his Councel.

About three of the Clock the Chancellor and the firſt Preſident went up again into the Chappel, and finding him in a good diſpoſition, did fortifie his reſolution by their diſcourſes, and deſiring to know more particularities from his own mouth, ſent all the ſtanders by away, except the Divines and the Recorder: They did exhort him to conſider, that the days of man are limited, that the end of his days depended from the Providence of the Almighty, who would take him out of this world before ſome great and long miſery ſhould make him weary of it. He anſwered, no, no my Lords, do not trouble you about comforting me and ſtrengthning me againſt the fear of death, I have not been afraid of it theſe 20 years; you have given me 40 days to ſtudy it, but I could not believe that having not been in the power of my Enemies to take away my life, I ſhould be ſo miſerable as to looſe it by the conſent of my friends; having ſaid this they left him, and took their leaves

of

of him with Tears in their Eyes, he would not ſuffer them to depart till they had received a new Proteſtation of his, that he never had attempted any thing againſt the King, Swearing, that if he would have done it, the King ſhould not have been alive three years ago.

As they were going out of the *Baſtille* with *Sillery*, he ſent the Knight of the Watch to intreat the Chancellor, that his Body might be buried at *Biron*, in the Sepulchre of his Anceſtors, and that he would deſire the King to give to his younger Brother ſome Office in the houſe of the *Dolphin*, and ſhewing by his Countenance, Carryage, and Words, to care as little for death as one that is a great way from it gave cauſe to ſuſpect, that he was not out of hope to obtain his pardon from the King, or to eſcape by ſome extraordinary means.

The Divines did exhort him to keep nothing back of what might ſerve for the diſcharging of his Conſcience, and to conſider, that they could give him abſolution for no more than what he did confeſs. Although, ſaid he, the King cauſeth me to die unjuſtly, nevertheleſs I have ſerved him with ſo much affection and obedience, and I have near my death ſo much good will and affection for him, that if I knew any thing againſt his Perſon or State, I would tell it freely, and upon that whiſpered ſome things to his Confeſſors, which *Voiſin* did preſently write.

Being about five of the Clock, *Baranton* was ſent to tell him it was time to go; let us go ſaid he, ſeeing I muſt die, and deſired he would charge his Brothers from him, to remain faithful to the King, and not to go to Court, till time had blotted, or at leaſt leſſened the ſhame of his death. He kneeled before the Altar, and having ended his Prayer, he defired the Company to pray for him.

Coming out of the Chappel, he met the Executioner, who offered to follow him, and he thinking it was to bind him; keep off, (ſaid he) and do not touch me till it be time; I ſhall go willingly to die without troubling any body; but it ſhall never be ſaid that I am dead like a Slave, or a Thief, and ſwore by God that if he came near him he would ſtrangle him. The Divines exhorted him going down the ſtairs to reſiſt thoſe impaciencies and temptations of the Devil, who ſtriveth moſt to deviate the Soul from her Salvation, when as he hath moſt need of the Divine aſſiſtance to withſtand his aſſaults, remonſtrating alſo unto him, that all his violences and paſſions could not hinder the Soul to depart from a place where ſhe was but a Tenant at Will. He hearkened to them, and ſaying three times ah, ah, ah, raiſing his voice at every one, he ſaid, is there no Mercy in the world, I ſee to day, that all the world hath forſaken me.

He came into the Yard, and ſeeing the Lieutenant of the City, in whoſe houſe the King had put *la Fin*, to ſecure him from all attempts, My Lord Lieutenant (ſaid he) I am very much your friend, take heed to have any thing to do with that Witch and Magician that lyeth at your houſe, if you meddle with him he will undo you.

The Scaffold was ſet up in the corner of the Yard, over againſt the Garden gate, ſix foot high, and ſeven long, without any Ornament or diſtinction. He kneeled upon the firſt ſtep, lifted up his Eyes to Heaven and made a ſhort Prayer, like a Souldier, and went up as couragiouſly as if he had gone to an aſſault, clad in a Gray Taffety Suit, with a black Hat on his Head, but as ſoon as he ſaw the Executioner, he looked furiouſly upon him, and bid him ſtand aſide till he were ready to receive the laſt ſtroke: He threw his Hat, his Handkarchief, and Doublet to the firſt that would take it, nevertheleſs one of the Executioners men was nimbler than all the reſt, and looking upon the Souldiers that kept the Gate armed, with Muſquets and Fire-locks. Ah! ſaid he, muſt I die? is there no pardon? if at leaſt ſome of thoſe good fellows would ſhut me (opening his Breaſt) he ſhould oblige my very much, what pity is it to die ſo miſerably, and of ſo ſhameful a blow,

then

Then directing his speech to the Spectators, he said, I have put my Soul into such a state as she ought to be to appear before the face of Almighty God, but I pity that of the King, who causeth me to die unjustly: I have erred I confess, but I never attempted any thing against the Kings Person, he should have been dead ten years ago if I would have believed the evil Councel that was given me concerning that. the trouble and distress of his Soul was so great, that a little while before he said three years, and now he says ten; the Divines having setled him a little once more, he received their absolution.

The Executioner then presented unto him a Frontlet, but it proved to him a new wound, an increase of grief, and swore if he toucht him any other way than with the Sword he would strangle him, & thereupon he asked again for his own Handkarchief to make use of it, his hollow and gastly Eyes shewed he was not in his right mind. *Voisin* intreated him to be patient, and to raise his thoughts to the place where his Soul was to go, and to be attentive to the reading of his Sentence. He was unwilling to hear the repetition of his Crimes, and to have occasion to exclaim again against the Iniquitie, of those that had condemned him, against the Kings cruelty, as he called it, that would not grant him his pardon, and that this was to make him feel death before death. *Voisin* answered, that it could not be done otherwise. He answered, that every body knew for what reason he was there and then as if it were by confession, he said, *well, read*, and thereupon held his Peace till *Voisin* came to these words, *for having attempted against the Kings Person*; for then he fell into a passion again, as he had done before, and said, that it was false, that this never came into his mind, that as God was his Judge, he would be for ever deprived of his Grace if it were true, that since two and twenty Months he had done nothing against the Kings service, that it is true he had written some Letters, but that the King had forgiven him, protesting and calling the Spectators to Witness, that it was the truth what he spoke, as he would answer it before God, and spoke so many words, and so fast, that neither he nor the Sheriff could be understood.

The Sentence being read, the Divines did admonish him to leave all Earthly thoughts, to implore the assistance of Heaven, and to resign his Soul to the Eternal providence of the Almighty, and his Body to what the Law had ordained of it, he made some Prayer to God, and bound his Eyes with his own Handkarchief, and asked the Executioner in what place he was to put himself, the Executioner pointing with his finger, said, there my Lord; he pulled off his Handkarchief in a rage, and where is that there, said he? thou seest I am blind fold, and thou shewest me as if I could see; he bound himself again, and bid the Executioner to dispatch quickly: The Executioner told him he ought to kneel, for fear he should do something amiss. No, no, said he, I shall not stir, if thou canst not do it at one blow do it at thirty, he was intreated again to kneel, which he did, and spoke these Imperious words, dispatch, dispatch, then rose up again, and untied his Handkarchief, and by casting his Eyes upon the Executioner, made the people believe, that either he had a mind to seize upon the Sword, or that he was terribly affrighted by the approaches of Death, and began again his former complaints, is there no pardon? must I die so miserably? after so many services. The Executioner intreated him to suffer his hairs behind to be cut off; he began to swear again fearfully, that if he toucht him otherwise than with the Sword, he would strangle him. The Divines told him that he was too carefull of his Body, he would hear no more of that, but fell into a rage, and swore, that he would not be toucht by so Infamous a Person as long as he was alive, that if they did provoke him too much, he would strangle half the Company, and oblige the other half to kill him, those that were upon the Scaffold went down and left him with the Executioner, who repented himself heartily that he had taken the care of him unbound.

The Divines went up again upon the Scaffold, and deſired him for the love of God to reſolve to ſtep over that paſs, which was neceſſary for every man to do, and with ſome few other words, whiſpered into his ears, did calm him a little, and made him reſolve to undergo the Execution, after he had made many complaints, and ſhewed great fears of dying. A ſtrange thing that as ſtout and valiant a man as ever was born, who had ſo many times caſt himſelf amongſt the greateſt dangers, without any fear or apprehenſion, as if there was no death for him, ſhould ſhew himſelf now ſo fearful at the coming of it; we may judge by this, that the apprehenſion of death is incomparably greater when it cometh upon a cold blood, and thoſe that know what his Chirurgion was wont to ſay, ſhall leſs wonder at it; for he ſaid, that the Duke of *Biron* uſed to wonder at himſelf, that being not afraid of the thruſt of a Sword, nevertheleſs he was very timerous at the pricking of a Launcet, when he had occaſion to be let blood: Whereupon we muſt confeſs, that the greateſt courage, and moſt undaunted ſtoutneſs of a man, is nothing in compariſon of human Natures weakneſs.

The Divines judging him to be out of fear, gave him his laſt abſolution, he kneeled again, and cried aloud three times, *My God, my God, my God, have Mercy upon me*, then turning to the Executioner, he took the headband that he had in his hand, and intreated *Baranton* to do him that laſt curteſie as to litt up his hairs behind, which *Baranton* did, and the Duke himſelf did tie the Handkarchief about his Eyes. The Divines ſeeing him in that good diſpoſition, did aſſure him that he was ready to go to Heaven, and to ſee God, and to enjoy his Glory. Yes, ſaid he, Heaven is open to receive my Soul, and ſo ſtooped his neck for the Executioner to do his office. The Executioner conſidering, that he had untied himſelf three times before, and might do ſo again for the fourth, thought fitting to entertain him with fair words, to deſire his forgiveneſs, and to put him in mind of ſaying his laſt Prayer, in the mean time he beckened to his man, who was at the foot of the Scaffold, to reach him the Sword, which no ſooner was in his hand, but the Duke of *Birons* Head was off his Shoulders, it fell from the Scaffold to the ground, and was thrown again by the Executioners man upon the Scaffold, the Body was ſtript to its Shirt, and wraped in a Sheet, and the ſame day buried, about nine of the Clock at night, in St. *Pauls* Church, without any ſhew or Ceremony. Thus ended the Tragical Hiſtory of the Duke of *Biron*.

Now follows the two laſt Verſes of this Prophecie.

A Poſt overtaken in the Countrey,
And the Scrivener ſhall caſt himſelf into the water.

Which as we have ſaid before, were concerning *Nicolas L'Oſte*, Secretary to the Lord *Villeroy*, chief Secretary of State. The Hiſtory therefore is thus.

The *French* Embaſſador at *Madrid*, complained once to *Henry* the IV. he was ſo ill informed, and ſo late of Affairs, that the King of *Spain*s Miniſters knew them before him: The King was a great while troubled before he could diſcover the ſpring of that infidelity, at laſt it came out in this manner. *Villeroy* that great Oracle of *France*, and the moſt confident Secretary to the King, had among his ſervants one *Nicolas l'Oſte*, born at *Orleans*, in whom he did confide ſo much the more, becauſe his Father had been the moſt part of his life in his ſervice.

The Lord *Rochepot* going Embaſſador into *Spain*, *Oſte* deſired to be admitted into his Family, to ſerve him as his Secretary, that he might the better fit himſelf for publick employment. *Villeroy*'s commendation got him eaſily that employment, by which in a few Months he became ſo capable of the *Spaniſh* Tongue an manners, that no body could have diſtinguiſhed him from a natural *Spaniard*. The Embaſſador having ſworn in the name of the moſt Chriſtian King the treaty of Peace

made at *Verulns*, the King of *Spain* presented him with a rich Chain of Jewels, and with six other of Gold, valued at 150. Crowns a piece, to bestow upon as many of his own servants as he should think fit.

The pride and presumption of this young man was such as to perswade him he deserved one of them, and chiefly because one of his fellows was thought worthy of it, but his Master did not think so, and thus he was neglected.

Thus envy and jealousie were the Windows by which the Devil crept into his Soul; the vanity, lying, pride, and debauchery gave him a full admittance, he had spent all his Money to buy the love of a Courtisane, and wanted means to follow that course which he had no mind to leave off. His Masters neglecting of him, had extraordinarily vexed him, but he comforted himself that he knew his secrets, and that in revealing them to the King of *Spains* Ministers he shot two Birds with one shot; for he should avenge himself of that contempt he had received, and should have a way to continue his amorous expences. With that intention he made himself known to *Don Francheſe* one of the Secretaries of State, and told him what means he had to serve the King of *Spain*, and to shew him proofs of that service and affection he had vowed to him long before, by imparting to him all the Letters that the Embassador did both send and receive from the King his Master.

Don Francheſe heard this proposition as from a young man, whose Brains were not well settled, or perhaps did abhor such infidelity, therefore told him coldly, that the Catholick King was in so good amity with the most Christian one, that he desired to know no more of his business, than what his Embassador should tell him.

L'Oſte did not despond for all this, but went to *Don Tdiaques* another Secretary of State, who knowing how important it is for a Prince to know the secrets of his Neighbours, and that the slighting of such an offer would be prejudicial to the King his Masters service, did hearken unto this Traitor, approved of his design, and exhorted him to persevere in the good affection he shewed to the King of *Spains* service, promised to acquaint the King with it, and to procure him such a reward, as he should have reason to be satisfied with.

The Councel agreed that *l'Oſte* should be incouraged, and *Don Tdiaques*, presented him to the Duke of *Lerma*, to whom he shewed the Alphabet of Cyphers, with which his Master writ his Letters into *France*, and for a further proof unciphered the last Letter that the King of *France* had sent. The Duke exhorted him to continue his good Will, gave him 1200. Crowns for an earnest of the Bargain, with a promise of as much for a yearly pension, besides a considerable gratification he was to expect from the King

Since that time the *French* Embassador received no Letters but they were presently imparted to the *Spanish* Councel: But the Lord *la Rochepot* being called back into *France*, *l'Oſte* lost the conveniency of prosecuting his Treasons, and consequently the hopes of his promised reward, therefore sought means to come again into his first Masters, that is *Villeroy*'s service, but he was a while kept back from it by reason of a difference between his Mother and *Villeroy*, about some rest of Accounts; but *l'Oſte* had rather take that loss upon him than to be deprived of that occasion. The Embassador himself gave him a large Testimony of his ability and faithfulness, and was Instrumental for his re-admission into that service.

Thus being re-established, he became more diligent and sedulous than ever before, and not only writ more Letters than any of his fellows, but also offered them his service to help them, that he might have a more perfect knowledge of all transactions, and so impart them to the *Spaniard*, and so visited and conferred with *Taxis* the *Spanish* Embassador at *Paris*, and after that with his successor, *Don Baltazar de Cuniga*, with so much cunning and secrecy, that the Councel of *Spain* received his Letters,

before

before *des Barreaux* the *French* Embaſſador at *Madrid*, could receive thoſe of the King.

Des Barreaux ſent word to the King, that when he propounded any thing, according to his Majeſties command, to the Councel of *Spain*, he found them always preadviſed, and could not find out by what means; certainly ſaid the King, there muſt be ſome in my Councel that keep a ſtrict intelligence with the *Spaniard*, and I can not tell whom to ſuſpect. Providence doth often draw good effects out of the worſe cauſes, and permitteth that the wicked ſhould diſcloſe one anothers wickedneſs, as a Nail driveth out another. *Loſte* had revealed himſelf familiarly to one *Raffis*, formerly Secretary to the Lord *Lanſac*, a fugitive into *Spain*, for many Treaſons, and exempted from pardon; but the *Spaniard* had begun to cut him ſhort of his former Penſions, ſince the Treaſon of the Baron of *Fontanelles*, Governour of *Dornaveneſt* in *Brittanny*, in which the ſaid *Raffis* had been a principal Actor, though in vain, ſo that ſince, the Councel of *Spain* looked upon him as an unprofitable ſervant, and withdrew their Penſion.

Raffis finding himſelf near a great want and miſery, thought this occaſion might be a means to prevent it, and to procure his return into his native Countrey, by doing ſo great a ſervice to his Prince; therefore he went to one of the *French* Embaſſadors moſt faithful ſervants, and told him his grief, for having had a ſhare in ſo many Treaſons and Rebellions in *France*, which he acknowledged God had into his particular protection, that he was reſolved to blot out the memory of them by a notable ſervice done to the King and Kingdom, but that could not be, unleſs he had firſt obtained pardon for all his former miſdemeanors.

This being told to the Embaſſadour, he heard *Raffis*, who told him in general that the King was betrayed, and his moſt ſecret Councel bewrayed, but that he could not name the Traitor, no not to his Majeſty himſelf, before he had his pardon: that being done, he would wholly withdraw himſelf from thoſe whom he knew certainly to be enemies to the Kingdom. The Embaſſadour ſent an expreſs to the King to give him notice of it. The King ſent him full power to treat with *Raffis*, with promiſs to ratifie whatſoever he ſhould promiſs to *Raffis*; *Raffis* could not make good his accuſation, but by two Letters written by *Loſte*, to a great friend of his, named *Blas*, which Letters he knew to be in a Box of *Blas*, who lodged with him; therefore upon ſome pretext or another, they found means to ſend *Blas* as far as *l'Eſcurial*. In his abſence *Raffis* and *Deſcardes* Secretary to the Embaſſadour, broke open the Box, and took out the Letters, by which *Loſte* did much magnifie the liberalities of *Spain*, as being above his deſert and expectation; with this proofs and the Embaſſadors Letters, *Raffis* fained to go to a Monaſtery near *Madrid*, and there make his devotions upon Palm-Sunday, as he was wont to do, but he went directly to *Bayone*, where he met with *Diſcardes* upon a ſet day. *Blas* came back after Palm-Sunday, and finding his Box open, and his companion run away, he ſuſpected the matter, and gave notice of it to the *Spaniſh* Miniſters, who preſently diſpatched two Courriers to the *Spaniſh* Embaſſador at *Paris*, to give him notice that a man was gone from *Madrid*, who would diſcover *Loſte* and his practiſes, therefore he ſhould give him notice of it, and bid him look to himſelf, and that in caſe he ſhould be taken, to keep ſecreſie.

Deſcardes and *Raffis* came to *Paris* the *Wenſday* after Eaſter, and carried themſelves with all faithfulneſs in this occaſion, but not with all the prudence that could have been deſired. *Villeroy* was going the ſame day to lie at his own Houſe, between *Paris* and *Fountain-bleau*, where the Court was then; they met with him at *Juviſy*, and waited on him as far as *Villeroy*, but told him nothing of the occaſion of their coming by the way, till they preſented him with the Embaſſadors Letters, which was a no-

table fault, for he would certainly have neglected all other buſineſs to ſecure his man, who was then doing his devotions at the Charter-houſe of *Paris*.

The next day *Villeroy* was the firſt that told the King of the coming of *Raffis*, and of the perfidiouſneſs of his own ſervant. As he was going back to his Lodging, notice was given him that two *Spaniſh* Courtiers were arrived at the Poſt-houſe; he commanded one of the Commiſſioners of the Poſt-houſe, that he ſhould cauſe them to withdraw into a Room, and that no body ſhould ſpeak with them; he charged alſo *Deſcardes*, that he ſhould ſpy the coming of *Loſte*, that he ſhould keep him cloſe company, and ſend him preſently notice of his arrival. The Commiſſioner and *Deſcardes* did commit here another great fault, for *Loſte* being come to the Poſt-houſe about noon, this ſilly Commiſſioner told him that there were arrived two *Spaniſh* Courtiers who asked for him, that they had Letters for him, and more then that, ſuffered him to go into their Chamber and ſee them, he ſaluted them, and one of them whiſpered him in the ear, that he was undone if he did not ſave himſelf preſently, and that *Raffis* had diſcovered him; fear and aſtoniſhment with his guilty conſcience, perſuaded him eaſily to look to himſelf.

Nevertheleſs, he ſettled his countenance the beſt he could, he went out with an intention to take his Horſe again, which he had ſent before, and ſo ſave himſelf; *Deſcardes* and *Raffis* perceived him, *Deſcardes* came and ſaluted him, and thinking perhaps that he was ſtrong enough to give an account of him, neglected to ſend word to *Villeroy*, who was then in his Cloſet with the Biſhop of *Chartres*; *Deſcardes* preſence was a great thorn in *Loſte*'s foot, to be rid of him, he ſaid he was going to his Maſter, who ſtayed for him; *Deſcardes* offered to accompany him: he anſwered, he had not dined, and that believing it was paſt Dinner time at home, he would go into ſome Cabaret to look for a Dinner, the other anſwered I have not dinned neither, we ſhall dine together. *Loſte* found another excuſe, and ſaid my Boots hurt me, I pray give me leave that I may go and pull them off; *Deſcardes* anſwered, he muſt needs drink with him. Thus arguing together, they came to *Villeroy*'s Lodging, where *Deſcardes* thinking to have him ſure, left him in the Room, not knowing that the *Spaniſh* Courtiers had talked with him, and came near the Cloſet to give notice of it to *Villeroy*; but aſſoon as he ſaw himſelf rid of *Deſcardes*, he went down into the Stable, and finding his Horſe yet Sadled he Mounted, and with all ſpeed rid to *Paris*; *Villeroy* in the mean time having notice that his man was come, he commanded they ſhould bring them in; but he was not to be found, nor his Horſe neither, no body knowing which way he was gone. *Villeroy* told the King that his man was eſcaped, they ſent after him on all ſides, and *Villeroy* particularly ſent all his Servants after into all the ways. *Loſte* coming to *Paris* about nine of the Clock at night, went to take counſel of the *Spaniſh* Embaſſadour, and before day, went out habited like a *Spaniard*, with the Embaſſadors Steward, and took his way towards *Meaux*, with an intent to get into *Luxembourg* by Poſte.

That every one might endeavour the apprehending of that Traitor, it was ſpread abroad that one of *Villeroy*'s Secretaries had attempted upon the Kings Perſon, and notice was given of his Stature, Age, Cloaths and Horſe. The Sheriffs of every Countrey were in queſt, and all Poſt-Maſters were forbidden to let out any Horſes, but that of *Meaux* had notice of it too late; *Loſte* was got on Horſeback already, but aſſoon as he began to gallop, his Horſe fell to the ground, and was an ill *Omen* to the Rider; he got up again, and ſhewed ſo much fearfulneſs in his Countenance, that the Poſtillion himſelf thought he had committed ſome notorious villany, which he did run for. Being come home, he gave notice of it to his Maſter, who ſuſpecting him to be the man enquired off, he gave notice of it to the Sheriff, who preſently made after him at the ſecond Ferry of *la Ferte ſoubs Jouare*, where he was Croſſing the River; the

the Sheriff cried after the Ferry man to come back, but the fear of his life, which the two run aways put him into, prevailed upon him, above the Sheriffs commands, being got over, and judging that their Poſt-Horſes ſhould be quickly overtaken by thoſe of the Sheriff, they forſook them and the Poſtillon; and truſted to their heels in the darkneſs of the night among the Buſhes and Brambles that are upon the River *Marne*. The Sheriff ſcattered his men all about, cauſed fires to be made, and raiſed up all the Countrey people thereabout; the *Spaniard* ran over the Champion Countrey, and *Loſte* went from Buſh to Buſh, and whether accidentally or wilfully he fell into the River *Marne*, where he was drowned; the next day his Hat was found between two poſts, and his body two days after not far from that place.

Thus you may plainly ſee the full event of thoſe two famous Prophecies, contained in this ſixth Stanza.

VII.

French.

La Sangſue au Loup ſe joindra,
Lors qu'en Mer le bled defaudra,
Mais le grand Prince ſans envie,
Par Ambaſſade luy donra,
De ſon bled pour luy donner vie,
Pour un beſoing s'en pourvoira.

Engliſh.

The Leech will joyn it ſelf to the Wolf,
When in the Sea Corn ſhall be wanting,
But the great Prince without envy,
By Embaſſy ſhall give him,
Of his Corn to give him life,
Of which in his need he ſhall make proviſion.

ANNOT.

By the *Leech* is underſtood the *Spaniard*. By the *Wolf* is meant the *French*, by reaſon of the multitude of thoſe Creatures in that Kingdom; the meaning therefore of this Prophecy is, that there ſhould be a great famine in *Spain*, wherein the *Spaniard* ſhould be conſtrained to make his application to the *French* for relief of Corn, which ſhould be granted him. This happened in the year 1665 for you muſt underſtand that moſt of theſe laſt Prophecies were to be fulfilled in the Reign of *Henry* IV.

VIII.

French.

Un peu devant l'ouvert commerce,
Ambaſſadeur viendra de *Perſe*,
Nouvelle au Franc Pais porter,
Mais non receu vaine eſperance,
A ſon grand Dieu ſera l'offenſe,
Feignant de le vouloir quitter.

English.

A little before that Trade ſhall be open,
An Embaſſador ſhall come from Perſia,
To bring news into France,
But he ſhall not be received, O vain hope!
To his great God ſhall the offence be,
Faining that he would leave him.

ANNOT.

a In the year 1608. the year before the Truce was concluded between the *Spaniard* and the *Hollanders*, by which all free Commerce was opened through *Europe*. The King of *Perſia* being then in War with the great *Turk*, ſent an Embaſſador to all the Chriſtian Princes, and chiefly into *France*, to move them to make a diverſion in ſo fit a time, but he could prevail nothing, and went back again *re infecta*, which he thought to be a great injury done to his Prophet *Mahomet*.

IX.

French.

Deux Eſtendars du coſté de l'*Auvergne*,
Seneſtre pris, pour un temps priſon regne,
Et un Dame enfant voudra mener,
Au Cenſuart, mais diſcouvert l'affaire,
Danger de mort, murmure ſur la Terre,
Germain, *Baſtille*, Frere & Sœur priſonier.

Engliſh.

Two Standards in the County of Auvergne,
The left one taken, for a while Priſon ſhall reign,
And a Lady ſhall endeavour to carry a child
To the Cenſuart, but the plot being diſcovered,
Danger of Death, murmur upon Earth,
Own Brother, Baſtille, *Brother and Siſter priſoners.*

ANNOT.

This Stanza being moſt obſcure and difficult, cannot be underſtood ſo well by parcels, as by laying down the whole *Synopſis* of it, which I do the more willingly, becauſe I think it will be delightful to the Reader, and that the whole being known, the meaning of every particular will eaſily be underſtood.

Charles the IX. King of *France*, the laſt of the Houſe of *Valois* left only one natural Son, called the Earl of *Anvergne*, who had a Siſter by the Mothers ſide, that was called *Henrietta de Balzac* Ducheſs of *Verneuil*, once Miſtriſs to *Henry* the IV. by whom ſhe had upon promiſs of marriage one Son, at this time Duke of *Vernueil*, and Governour of *Languedoc*; but this promiſs being made void by Act of Parliament, *Henry* IV. married *Mary* of *Medicis*, by which he had iſſue *Lewis* the XIII. and other children: now upon the diſcontent of the Marſhal of *Biron*, the Dutcheſs of *Verneuil*, the Earl of *Auvergne* her Brother, and their party joyned with him for the promoting of the Duke of *Verneuil*'s intereſt to the Crown, whereupon the King ſent for the Earl of *Auvergne*, who was then in his County a hundred Leagues from *Paris*; but the Earl truſting more the good will of the Citizens of *Clermont* in *Auvergne*

vergne who loved him, then to the Kings Clemency, neglected to come, whereupon the King ſent again the Lord d'*Eſcures*, with a pardon for what was paſt; he promiſed to come when he ſhould ſee his pardon Signed and Sealed in good form; the King was offended at his proceeding, and took it very ill that a Subject of his would capitulate with him, who intended to deal plainly and ſincerely; the King nevertheleſs paſt that over for many conſiderations, one of them was that the Earl was of the blood of *France*, and brother by the Mother to one that had been his Miſtreſs; beſides that he was a Prince endowed with many good qualities, moſt of which did Sympathiſe with thoſe of the King, thus the King ſent him his Pardon as well for what was paſt, as for the preſent, but with this proviſo that he ſhould come; for all this, he did not ſtir out of *Clermont*; the King ſeeing that, did reſolve to have him at any rate: there was ſeveral propoſitions made for to take him: at Hunting, at running of the Ring, at ſome Banquet, in the Fields, in the City; all theſe ways might be ſuſpected by the Earl, but a new one was found out, of which he himſelf was the Author; the Troop of the Duke of *Vendoſme* was preparing for to Muſter, the Earl intreated d'*Eurre* Lieutenant of the ſaid company, that it might be in the Fields by *Clermont* towards *Nonnain*, becauſe he intended to take revenge in the behalf of a Lady, upon the Inhabitants of that place. The King ſent directions and orders to d'*Eurre*, how he ſhould govern himſelf in that action, and gave him for Aſſociates, *la Boulaye*, Lieutenant of the Marqueſs of *Vernueil*'s Troop, and *Nereſtan* Colonel of a Foot Regiment. By the Kings advice they imparted the buſineſs to the Viſcount of *Pont du Chaſteau*, to the Baron of *Canillac* and ſome others, that had authority in that Province, and were devoted to the Kings ſervice, and all keeping religiouſly the Laws of ſilence. The 12 of *November* the Troop met at the Rendezvous; the Earl came thither by times with two only of his followers, thinking that the Troop ſhould not be ready ſo ſoon, and ſo he ſhould have pretext either to go back to *Clermont*, or to go on further to viſit his Miſtreſs. The prudence and diligence of thoſe that managed the buſineſs did prevent him, and begot a ſuſpition in him, for he was ſeen to truſs up his Cloak and to try whither his ſword did not ſtick to the Scabbard. D'*Eurre* went to him, and having complemented him rode on his left hand, while the Troop was ſetting in order; *Nereſtan* came to ſalute him on the other ſide, and rode on his right hand, being followed by three ſtout Souldiers, habited like Lackeys, and appointed for this action. The Viſcount of *du Pont du Chaſteau* and his brother rode out of the Troop and encompaſſed him on all ſides. One of the Souldiers laid hold on the Horſes Bridle; d'*Eurre* at the ſame time laid hold on his Swords Hilt, ſaying, my Lord, we are commanded by the King to give him an account of your perſon, and we intreat you to ſubmit unto his Majeſties good pleaſure, that we may have no occaſion to uſe you otherways then we deſire. *Maiſon-ville* and *Lizerne* who were his two followers drew their Swords, thinking to make him way to eſcape, but ſome ſhot ſpent upon them, made them preſently retire and run away. He was put upon a Trumpeters Nag as far as *Briare*, and thence conducted to *Montargis* in a Coach, and afterwards by water to *Paris* and put in the Baſtille.

By this Hiſtory, and the explication of the word *Cenſuart*, which is an ancient word derived from the Latine word *Cenſor*) and taken here for the Kinglyoffice, the whole Prophecy is eaſily underſtood, and obvious to the meaneſt capacity.

French,

X.

French.

Embaſſadeur pour une Dame,
A ſon Vaiſſau mettra la rame,
Pour prier le grand Medecin,
Que de l'Oſter de telle peine,
Mais a ce s'oppoſera Roine,
Grand peine avant qu'en voir la fin.

Engliſh.

An Embaſſador for a Lady,
Shall ſet Oares to his Ship,
To intreat the great Phyſition,
To take her out of ſuch pain,
But a Queen ſhall oppoſe it,
A great deal of trouble before the end of it.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy is concerning *Mary Stuart* Queen of *Scots* put in Priſon by Queen *Elizabeth*, who is called here the opponant Queen, to the Embaſſy that the ſaid Queen of *Scots* ſent for relief to the King of *France*, called here the great Phyſitian.

XI.

French.

Durant le Siecle on verra deux ruiſſeaux,
Tout un terrouer inonder de leurs eaux,
Et ſubmerger par Ruiſſeaux & Fontaines,
Coups, & *Monfrein Beccoyran* & Alais,
Par le *Gardon* bien ſouvent travaillez,
Six cens & quattre, *Ales* & trente Moines.

Engliſh.

In this Age two Rivolets ſhall be ſeen,
To overflow a whole Countrey with their waters,
And to drown by Rivolets and Fountains,
Coups, *and* Monfrein, Beccoiran *and* Alais,
By the Gardon *often troubled,*
Six hundred and four Alais, *and thirty Monks.*

ANNOT.

An Age is the ſpace of one hundred years, the meaning therefore of this is, that within the Age following, his Prophecies namely as he ſaith after, in the year 1664. there ſhall be great Inundation in *Languedoc*, cauſed by the overflowing of two ſmall Rivers, beſides that of *Gardon*, which Inundation ſhall drown theſe following places, *Coups*, *Monfrein*, *Becoyran* and *Alais*, beſides, and Abbey wherein there was 30. Monks, but of this I could find nothing in the Hiſtory, therefore thoſe that live about thoſe places muſt make it good.

XII

French.

Six cens & cinq tres grand nouvelle,
De deux Seigneurs la grand querelle,
Proche de *Gevaudan* ſera,
En une Egliſe apres l'offrande,
Meuttre commis, preſtre de mande,
Tremblant de peur ſe ſauvera.

Engliſh.

In ſix hundred and five ſhall be great news,
The quarrel of two great Lords,
Shall be near Gevaudan,
In a Church after the Offering,
A murder committed, the Prieſt ſhall ask,
And quaking for fear, ſhall ſave himſelf.

ANNOT.

This (like the former) is a particuler accident, of which the publick Hiſtory taketh no notice; it ſeemeth that in the year 1665. in *Gevaudan*, a Province of *France* near *Languedoc*, there was a great quarrel between two Lords who meeting at Church, did about the time of the Offering ſet one upon another, and one of them was killed, whereupon the Prieſt being terrified, ran away.

XIII.

French.

L'aventurier, ſix cens, & ſix ou neuf,
Sera ſurpris par fiel mis dans un Oeuf,
Et peu apres ſera hors de puiſſance,
Par le puiſſant Empereur General,
Qu'ou Monde neſt an pereil ny eſgal,
Dont un chaſcun luy rend obeiſſance.

Engliſh.

The adventurer, ſix hundred, ſix or nine,
Shall be ſurpriſed by Gall put into an Egge,
And a little while after ſhall be out of power,
By the potent Emperour General,
To whom in the world there is not his like or equal,
Wherefore every one yieldeth obedience to him.

ANNOT.

This Prophecie was concerning the Duke of *Savoy* and *Henry* the IV. for about that time mentioned by the Author, after the death of Marſhal *de Biron*, who ſided with the Duke of *Savoy* (which death is called here Gall put into an Egg;) the Duke of *Savoy* refuſed to perform the treaty concerning the reſtitution of the Marquiſate of *Saluces*, wherefore *Henry* the IV went and ſubdued moſt of his Countrey, and compelled him to give the Province of *Breſſe* inſtead of the ſaid Marquiſate.

XIV.

French.

Au grand Siege encor grand forfaits,
Recommenceant plus que jamais,
Six cens & cinq ſur la verdure,
La priſe & repriſe ſera,
Soldats es Champs juſqu' en froidure,
Puis apres recommencera.

Engliſh.

At the great Siege yet great miſdemeanors,
Beginning again more than ever,
Six hundred and five about the Spring,
The taking and retaking ſhall be,
Souldiers in the fields till Winter,
And after that ſhall begin again.

ANNOT.

This Stanza is about the ſame ſubject as the precedent. By the great Siege here is meant the Siege of *Montpelian*, the ſtrongeſt place in *Savoy*, which *Henry* the IV. took, and by it compelled the Duke of *Savoy* to an agreement. The reſt is eaſie.

XV.

French.

Nouveau eſleu Patron du grand Vaiſſeau,
Verra long temps briller le grand flambeau
Qui ſert de Lampe a ce grand territoire,
Et auquel temps Armées ſoubs ſon nom,
Jointes a celles de l'heureux de *Bourbon*,
Levant, Ponant, & Couchant ſa memoire.

Engliſh.

The new elected Maſter of the great Ship,
Shall a great while ſee the great light ſhine,
Which ſerveth for a Lamp to this great Territory,
And at which time Armies under his name,
Joyned with thoſe of happy of Bourbon,
Eaſt, Weſt, and North his memory ſhall be.

ANNOT.

The three firſt Verſes are concerning *Clement* the VIII. who was elected Pope about that time, and was Inſtrumental to make a Peace between the King of *France* and the Duke of *Savoy*, and was Pope a good while.

By the great Ship is meant the Church, of which he is called Maſter. The reſt is eaſie.

French.

XVI.

French.

En *Octobre* Six cens & cinq,
Pourvoieur du MonſtreMarin,
Prendra duSouverain le creſme
Ou en ſix cens & ſix en *Juin*,
Grand joye aux Grands & au Commun,
Grand faits apres ce grand Bapteſme.

Engliſh.

In October *ſix hundred and five*,
The Purveyor of the Sea Monſter,
Shall take the unction of the Sovereign,
Or in ſix hundred and ſix in June,
Great joy ſhall be to the Great ones, and to the Commons,
Great feats ſhall be after this great Baptiſm.

ANNOT.

In the year 1606. the 14 of *September*, inſtead of which the Printer hath put *October*, the Dolphin of *France*, *Lewis* the XIII. ſon to *Henry* the IV. was Chriſtened with his two Siſters at *Fountainbleau*, and becauſe the Ceremonies were extraordinary, and our Author calleth this a great Baptiſm, it will not be amiſs for the ſatisfaction of the curious Reader, to give here ſuccinctly a deſcription of it.

In the great quadrangle of the Caſtles Yard, was erected a great Theatre, all ſpread and hanged with moſt rich Carpets and Hangings, in the middle of which Theatre was a ſquare of thirty foot on each ſide, with rails about it, all covered with Carpets, in the front of it was erected an Altar, adorned with the Ornaments belonging to the Order of the Holy Ghoſt, behind the Table was a Footſtool of three ſteps, ſpread with Carpets, and in the middle of the Footſtool was a kind of a Stand, covered with a Silver Cloth, upon which were the Fount, covered with a moſt exquiſite Towel, and a Canopy over it, on both ſides of the Altars were two Scaffolds for two Quires of Muſick, and a little lower on the right hand a Bench covered with Carpets for the Prelates to ſit, among which were three Archbiſhops, nine Biſhops and three Abbots, on the left hand were the Lords of the Councel, and before the Altar was the Cardinal of *Gondy*, encompaſſed with Almoners and Chaplains, and a great multitude of Spectators ſeated upon Benches, in form of a Theatre, round about the Theatre were the guard of *Switzers*, having every one a Torch in his hand

The Dolphin and his Siſters were in their Chambers upon Beds of State, with their Robes lined with Hermines, and were brought to the quadrangle, the waiting Gentlemen going before with Torches in their hands, with the Bed Chamber men, and Gentlemen of the Chamber, five Drums, Waits, and Trumpeters, Heralds, and the Knights of the Holy Ghoſt, with the three Honours; in the firſt, for the youngeſt Daughter, the Ewer, the Baſon, the Pillow, the Wax Taper, the Chriſme, the Saltſeller, were carryed by the Baron, Son to Marſhal *de la Chaſtre*, by the Lords *Montigny*, *la Rochepot*, *Chemerand*, *Liencourt*, *Fervacques*, and the Lady was carryed by the Marſhal of *Bois Dauphin*, followed by *Charles* Duke of *Lorrain* Godfather, and of *Don Juan de Medicis*, Brother to the great Duke of *Tuſcany*, repreſenting *Chriſtian*, Daughter to the Duke of *Lorrain*, and Wife of the great Duke. After that followed

the Durches of *Guise*, the Countesses of *Guiche*, of *Saulx*, the Marchioness *Monlaur*, and other Ladies.

The Marshals of *Laverdin*, and of *la Chastre*, the Dukes of *Silly*, of *Monbazon*, of *Espernon*, of *Esguillon* did the same office for the elder Lady. The Lord of *Ragny* carryed her for *Diana* Dutchess of *Angoulesme*, who did represent the *Infanta*, *Clara*, *Eugenia*, *Eusabella*, Archidutchess of *Austria*, followed by the Dutchess of *Rohan*, *Montmorency*, *Mayenne*.

The third Honour for the Dolphin was carried by the Earl of *Vandemont*, the Knight of *Vendosme* his elder Brother, the Duke of *Mensier*, the Earl of *Soissons*, and the Prince of *County*, all three Princes of the Blood, and the Dolphin was carryed by the Lord *Souvray* his Governour, in the room of the Prince of *Condé*, first Prince of the Blood, who because of his sickness could do him no other service then to hold him by the hand. The Duke of *Guise* carryed his Train, and the Cardinal of *Joyeuse* followed him, representing the Pope *Paul* the V. then followed *Eleonor* Wife to *Vincent* Duke of *Mantua*, and the Princess of the Blood, all richly attired.

The Dolphin being brought upon the Table of the quadrangle, the Cardinal of *Gondy* appointed for this Ceremony, came near him, and having heard him answer pertinently to the questions asked by the Almoner according to the usual forms, and to say the Lords Prayer and the Creed in Latine, he was exercised, appointed, and by the Cardinal of *Joyeuse Legat*, named *Lewis*.

The Ladies were afterwards brought upon the Table, and the eldest, named *Elizabeth* by the Dutchess of *Angoulesme*, representing the Archidutchess her Godmother, without any Godfather:

The youngest was named by *Don Juan* of *Medicis* (representing the great Dutchess) *Christierne*.

At Supper the King was waited upon by the Princess of his Blood; the Prince of *Condé* served for Pantler, the Prince of *Compty* for Cupbearer, the Duke of *Monpensier* for Squire Carver, the Earl of *Soissons* for high Steward, the Duke of *Guise* and the Earl of *Vendemont* waited upon the Queen, and the Duke of *Sully* waited upon the Legat. The Godfathers sat, and after them the Princesses, Ladies and Lords of high quality, at the great Ball the Duke of *Lorrain* did precede by the Kings order, for the only consideration that he was Godfather.

The next day there was a runing at the Ring, and at night the Duke of *Sully* caused an artificial Castle to be assaulted with an innumerable quantity of Squibs, Chambers, Canon shots, and other Fire Works, but never any thing was seen more incredible or wonderful, then the beauty, ornament and lustre of the Princesses and Ladies of the Court; The Eyes could not stedfastly behold the splendor of the Gold, nor the brightness of the Silver, nor the glittering of Jewels; the Princes and Lords did out vie one another who should be most richly attired, among the rest the Duke of *Espernon* had a Sword valued at 30000. Crowns, and upon the Queens Gown were 32000. Pearls, and 3000. Diamonds.

XVII.

French.

Au mesme temps un grand endurera,
Joyeux, malsain, l'an complet ne verra,
Et quelques uns qui seront de la feste,
Feste pour un seulement, a ce jour,
Mais peu apres sans faire long sejour,
Deux se donront l'un l'autre de la teste.

English.

At the ſame time a great one ſhall ſuffer,
Joyful, ſickly, ſhall not ſee the year compleat,
And ſome others who ſhall be of the feaſt.
A feaſt for one only at that day,
But a little while after without long delay,
Two ſhall knock one another in the head.

ANNOT.

This Stanza hath relation to the precedent, for about the time of, or a little before that famous Chriſtning died Pope *Leo* the IX. formerly called Cardinal of *Florence*, who did not live a whole year in the Papacy, and is called here *Joyful*, *Sickly*, becauſe though infirm, he did much rejoyce in the obtaining of it; thoſe others that were of the Feaſt, were ſome Cardinals of his party, who died alſo within the ſame year.

The two laſt Verſes ſignifie the differences that happened between *Paul* V. his Succeſſor, and the Common-wealth of *Venice* preſently after his death.

XVIII.

French.

Conſiderant la triſte *Philomele*,
Qu'en pleurs & cris ſa plainte renouvelle,
Racourciſſant par tel moyen ſes jours,
Six cens & cinq elle en verra l'yſſue,
De ſon tourment, ia la toile tiſſüe,
Por ſon moien ſeneſtre aura ſecours.

English.

Conſidering the ſad Philomela,
Who in tears and cries renewеth her complaint,
Shortning by ſuch means her days,
Six hundred and five ſhall ſee the end,
Of her torment, then the Cloath Woven,
By her ſiniſter means ſhall have help.

ANNOT.

This ſad *Philomela* was *Henrietta* of *Balzac* Daughter to *Francis* of *Balzac*, Marqueſs of *Entragues*, and Miſtreſs to *Henry* the IV. who being found guilty of a Conſpiracy againſt the State, was confined to the Abbey of the Nuns of *Beaumont lez Tours*, where ſhe was ſeven Months, after which the King taking pitty of her, paſſed a Declaration, wherein in reſpect of his former Love, and of the Children that he had by her, he forgave her all what was paſt, did aboliſh and ſuppreſs for ever the Memory of the Crime that ſhe was accuſed off, and did diſpenſe her from appearing before the Parliament, who in her abſence did Regiſter her Letters of Pardon the 6. of *September* 1605. Thus Reader you may ſee how punctual was our Author in his Prognoſtications.

XIX.

French.

Six cens & cinq, ſix cens & ſix & ſept,
Nous monſtrera juſques l'an dixſept,
Du boutefeu l'Ire, haine & envie,
Soubs l'Olivier d'aſſez long temps caché,
Le Crocodil ſur la Terre a caché,
Ce qui eſtoit mort ſera pour lors en vie.

Engliſh.

Six hundred and five, ſix hundred and ſix and ſeven,
Will ſhew us unto the year ſeventeen,
The anger of the boutefeu, his hatred and envy,
Under the Olive-Tree a great while hidden,
The Crocodile upon the ground hath hidden,
What was dead, ſhall then be alive.

ANNOT.

This Stanza is ſo difficult, ſignifieth nothing but the confuſions that have happened in *France* from the year 1605. to the year 1917. which would be too tedious and prolix here to relate, the Reader may ſee them in the *French* Hiſtory.

XX.

French.

Celuy qui a par pluſieurs fois,
Tenu la Cage & puis les bois,
Rentre a ſon premier eſtre,
Vie ſauve peu apres ſortir,
Ne ſe ſcachant encor cognoiſtre,
Cherchera ſubject pour mourir.

Engliſh.

He that hath many times,
Been in the Cage and in the Woods,
Cometh again to his firſt being,
And ſhall go out a little after with his life ſafe,
And not able yet to know himſelf,
Shall ſeek a ſubject to be put to death.

ANNOT.

This is yet concerning the Earl of *Auvergne* half Brother to the Dutcheſs of *Verneuil*, who for his miſdemeanours having been put ſeveral times in the Baſtille, and ſet free again, nevertheleſs was attempting ſtill ſome new thing, which might have endangered his life.

French.

XXI.

French.

L'Autheur des maux commencera Regner,
En l'an ſix cens & ſept ſans eſpargner,
Tous les ſubjects qui ſont a la Sangſüe,
Et puis apres s'en viendra peu a peu,
Au franc Païs rallumer ſon feu,
S'en retournant d'ou elle eſt iſſue.

Engliſh.

The Author of evils ſhall begin to Reign,
In the year ſix hundred and ſeven, without ſparing,
All the ſubjects that belong to the Leech,
And afterwards ſhall come by little and little,
To the free Countrey to kindle again his fire,
Going back again from whence it came.

ANNOT.

The Author being a zealous Roman Catholick, calls here the *Hollanders* the Authors of evils, who in the year 1607. and 1608. made a grievous War, and had ſeveral ſucceſſes againſt the *Spaniard*, with the help of the *French* and *Engliſh*, till the year 1609. when by the mediation of the *French* and *Engliſh* Embaſſadors, the Truce was concluded at *Antwerp*, between the Arch-duke and the States of the *United Provinces*, the Articles of it to the number of 38. were ſolemnly proclaimed and publiſhed the ninth of *April*, and ratified by the King of *Spain* in the Month of *July* next enſuing.

XXII

French.

Cil qui dira deſcouvriſant l'affaire,
Comme du mort, la mort pourra bien faire,
Coups de Poniards par un qu'auront induits,
Sa fin ſera pis qu'il n'aura fait faire,
La fin conduit les hommes ſur la Terre,
Gueté par tout, tant le jour que la nuit.

Engliſh.

He that ſhall ſay diſcovering the buſineſs,
How of the dead, can make a death well,
Strokes of a Dagger by one that hath been induced to it,
His end ſhall be worſe then he hath cauſed to be done,
The end leadeth all men upon the Earth,
Eſpied every where, as well by day as by night.

ANNOT.

This Stanza is wholly abſtruſe and Enigmatical, therefore I will not pretend to expound it, but leave the interpretation to thoſe that have more time and leaſure then I.

French.

XXIII.

French.

Quand la grand Nef, la prove & Gouvernail,
Du franc Pais, & ſon Eſprit vital,
Deſcueils & flots par la Mer ſecovée,
Six cens & ſept & dix cœur aſſiegé,
Et des reflux de ſon corps affligé,
Sa vie eſtant ſur ce mal renovée.

Engliſh.

When the great Ship, the Prow, and Rudder,
Of the French *Countrey, and her vital Spirit,*
Being toſſed by Baks and Waves,
Six hundred and ſeven, and ten, a heart beſet,
And by the ebbing of his body afflicted,
Her life being upon this, evil knotted again.

ANNOT.

This Stanza ſignifieth the great troubles that were in *France* from the year 1610. in which *Henry* the IV. died, to the year 1617. in which the Marſhal d'*Ancre* was k'lled.

This man was named *Concino Concini* a *Florentine* born, who in a little time was grown very great, and from a baſe extraction had aſcended to the dignity of Marſhal of *France*, by the favour of the Queen Regent *Mary* of *Medicis*, and grew ſo rich, that he offered to the King to maintain at his own charge 6000. foot, and 800. Horſes for four Months together; he had made himſelf Maſter of many ſtrong Places in *Picardy* and *Normandy*, went about to buy the Government of ſeveral Provinces, did diſpoſe of the Kings Exchequer at his pleaſure, and ſpent vaſt ſums of money at his Maſters charge. His inſolencies were the cauſe of his ruine, when he thought leaſt of it; for he threatned every one with words and deeds, ſo far as to ſay, that he would cauſe them to eat up their fingers, that ſhould oppoſe his Will, and ſo cauſed many Officers and Souldiers of the contrary party to be put to death. The King *Lewis* the XIII. was particularly informed of the unſufferable pride and miſdemeanors of this Marſhal, and that his deſign was to keep up the War in *France*, to continue his Authority and Power; therefore the King commanded *Vitry*, the Captain of his Guards, to apprehend him. This was a difficult thing, becauſe that the Marſhal (beſides his Menial ſervants) had always twelve Guards wearing his Livery, that were deſperate fellows; there was alſo another difficulty, becauſe no body could tell, when or at what time he would come to the *Louvre*; nevertheleſs at laſt he came to it, upon the 24. of *April* 1617. attended with a great Train and his Guards; the great Gate was opened to him, and preſently ſhut again, *Vitry* drew near to him, and holding his ſtaff to him, ſaid, *I arreſt you in the Kings name*, upon theſe words the Marſhal ſtept back, as if it were to make reſiſtance, ſaying, *Me?* whereupon thoſe that were with *Vitry* ſhot three Piſtols at him, one did hit him in the Heart, the other in the Head, and the third in the Belly, ſo that he fell down dead immediately upon his left ſide, a certain Lord that was on his right hand ſpeaking with him, fell down alſo without any hurt, but his followers ſeeing him dead run away.

This death was the cauſe of great alterations in the publick Government. The body of the ſaid Marſhal was buried at St. *Germain de l'Auxerrois*, but the people digged it out, and dragged it to the new Bridge, where they hanged it by the feet

upon

upon a Gibbet, having cut off his Noſe, his Ears and his privy parts, then they took him down, and dragged him through the Town, and afterwards burnt it. Thus did periſh he that was worth about two Millions of Pounds Sterling, and pretended to make his houſe perpetual and Soveraign. The new Officers that had governed the State from the 24 of *November* to the 24 of *April* 1617. were arreſted in their houſes, and the old ones put in again, and the Princes called back again to the Court.

XXIV.

French.

Le *Mercurial* non de trop longue vie,
Six cens & huit & vingt, grand maladie,
Et encor pis danger de feu & d'eau,
Son grand amy lors luy ſera contraire,
De tels hazards ſe pourroit bien diſtraire,
Mais bref, le fer luy fera ſon Tombeau.

Engliſh.

The Mercurial *not too long lived,*
Six hundred and eight and twenty, a great ſickneſs,
And what is worſe a danger of fire and water,
His great friend then ſhall be againſt him,
He might well avoid thoſe dangers,
But a little after, the Iron ſhall make his Sepulcher.

ANNOT.

This is concerning *Lewis* the XIII. King of *France*, who fell dangerouſly ſick of the Plague at *Lions*, about the year 1628. after that went with his Army into *Savoy*, where he eſcaped many dangers of fire and water. As for the Verſe it muſt not be underſtood, as if he had been killed, but that the cares he took about his Armies ſhould ſhorten his days. The fourth Verſe is to be underſtood of the Lord *Bellingham*, then favorite to the King, who forſook him in his ſickneſs, for which he was afterwards diſgraced, and could never come into favour again.

XXV.

French.

Six cens & ſix, ſix cens & neuf,
Un Chancelier gros comme un Bœuf
Vieux comme le *Phœnix* du Monde,
En ce Terroir plus ne luira,
De la Nef doubly paſſera,
Au Champs *Elyſiens* faire ronde.

Engliſh.

Six hundred and ſix, ſix hundred and nine,
A Chancellor big as an Oxe,
Old as the Phœnix *of the World,*
Shall ſhine no more in this Countrey,
Shall paſs from the Ship of forgetfulneſs,
Into the Elyſian *Fields to go the round.*

ANNOT.

Six and nine joyned together makes 15. the meaning of this therefore is, that about the year 1615. should die the Chancellor of *France*, who was then *Nicolas Brulart* Lord of *Sillery* a very corpulent man.

XXVI.

French.

Deux freres ſont de l'ordre Eccleſiaſtique,
Dont l'un prendra pour la *France* la pique,
Encor un coup ſi l'an ſix cens & ſix,
N'eſt afflige d'une grand maladie,
Les Armes en main juſques ſix cens & dix,
Gueres plus loing ne s'eſtendant ſa vie.

Engliſh.

Two Brothers are of the Eccleſiaſtical Order,
One of which ſhall take up the Pike for France,
Once more, if in the year ſix hundred and ſix,
He be not afflicted with a great ſickneſs,
The Weapons in his hands till ſix hundred and ten,
His Life ſhall reach not much further.

ANNOT.

In the year 1606. there was two Brothers of the Houſe of *Foyeuſe*, one called *Francis* Cardinal of *Foyeuſe*, and the other a Capuchin Frier, the reſt of the Brothers being dead without iſſue; Father Angel got a diſpenſation from the Pope to go out of his Covent, and to Marry, that the Family might not be extinguiſhed, and ſo turned Courtier and Souldier again, till he had got a Daughter, who was afterwards married to the Duke of *Guiſe*; after that, remembring his Vows, he turned Capuchin again, and a little while while after died, coming from *Rome* to *Paris*.

XXVII.

French.

Celeſte feu du coſtè d'Occident,
Et du Midy courir juſqu'au Levant,
Vers demy morts ſans point trouver racine,
Troiſieſme Age a *Mars* le Belliqueux,
Des *Eſcarboucles* on verra briller feux,
Age *Eſcarboucle*, & a la fin famine.

Engliſh.

A Cœleſtial fire on the Weſt ſide,
And from the South ſhall run to the Eaſt,
Warm, half dead, and incapable to find Roots,
The third Age to Mars *the Warriour,*
Out of Carbuncles *fires ſhall be ſeen to ſhine,*
The Age ſhall be a Carbuncle, *but in the end famine.*

ANNOT.

This ſignifies nothing but the troubles that were all *France* over, from the year 1620. to the year 1628. when *Rochel* was taken, and the great famine that was in the year 1626.

XXVIII.

French.

L'An mil ſix cens & neuf ou quatorzieſme,
Le vieux *Charon* fera Paſques en Careſme,
Six cens & ſix par eſcrit le mettra,
Le Medecin de tout cecy s'eſtonne,
A meſme temps aſſigné en perſonne,
Mais pour certain l'un deux comparoiſtra.

Engliſh.

In the year a thouſand ſix hundred and nine or fourteen,
The old Charon *ſhall Celebrate* Eaſter *in Lent,*
Six hundred and ſix ſhall put it in writing,
The Phyſician wondereth at all this,
At the ſame time being Cited in perſon,
But for certain, one of them ſhall appear.

ANNOT.

This ſignifieth that about the time mentioned by the Author, ſome great one ſhould be very ſick in Lent, and ſhould eat fleſh, which is called here to *Celebrate Eaſter in Lent*; and that his Phyſician wondering at it ſhould fall ſick himſelf, and that without fail, one of them two ſhould die.

XXIX.

French.

Le Griffon ſe peut appreſter,
Pour a l'ennemy reſiſter,
Er renforcer bien ſon Armée,
Autrement l'Elephant viendra,
Qui d'un abord le ſurprendra,
Six cens & huit, Mer enflammée.

Engliſh.

The Griffin may prepare himſelf,
To reſiſt the Enemy,
And to ſtrengthen his Army,
Otherways the Elephant ſhall come,
Who on a ſudden ſhall ſurpriſe him,
Six hundred and eight, the Sea ſhall be inflamed.

ANNOT.

By the Griffin was meant the *Hollanders*, who were warned here to beware of the Elephant, that is, the *Spaniard*, and to ſtrengthen their Army for fear of being ſurpriſed.

The laſt Verſe ſignifieth, that in the year 1608. there ſhould be a notable Sea-fight, which was then frequent enough between the ſaid *Hollanders* and *Spaniard*.

XXX.

French.

Dans peu de temps Medicin du grand mal,
Et la Sangſue d'ordre & rang inegal,
Mettront le feu a la branche d Olive,
Poſte courir d'un & d'autre coſté,
Et par tel feu leur Empire accoſté,
Se rallumant du franc finy ſalive.

Engliſh.

Within a little while the Phyſician of the great diſeaſe,
And the Leech, of order and rank unequal,
Shall ſet fire to the branch of Olive,
Poſts ſhall run to and fro,
And with ſuch fire their Empire acquainted,
Shall kindle again with the French *finiſhed ſpittle.*

ANNOT.

By the Phyſitian of the great diſeaſe, is meant the King of *France*; and the Leech the King of *Spain*, ſo that it is foretold here, how they ſhall ſet fire to the branch of Olive, that is, ſhall break the Peace and fall to War, which in the year 1636. when upon the impriſoning of the Archbiſhop of *Triers* by the King of *Spain*, becauſe he had put himſelf under the *French* Protection, the King of *France* ſent an Army of 40000. men in the *Low-Countreys*, to come with the Prince of *Orange* at *Maſtricht*, which quarrel hath continued till the Marriage of the King of *France* with the Infanta of *Spain*, Daughter to *Philip* the IV. The laſt Verſe is forced in, only to make up the rime.

XXXI.

French.

Celuy qui a les hazards ſurmouté,
Qui fer, feu, eau, na jamais redouté,
Et du Pais bien proche du *Baſacle*,
D'un coup de fer tout le Monde eſtonné,
Par Crocodil eſtrangement donné,
Peuple ravy de voir un tel ſpectacle.

Engliſh.

He that hath overcome the dangers,
That hath never feared Iron, Fire nor Water,
And of the Countrey near the Baſacle,
By a ſtroke of Iron (all the World being aſtoniſhed,)
By a Crocodile ſtrangely given,
People will wonder to ſee ſuch a ſpectacle.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy may admit of two Interpretations; the firſt, that *Henry* the IV. who was born in the Province of *Bearn*, not far from *Thoulouze*, the cheif City of *Languedoc*, wherein there is a place upon the River called *Baſacle*, where the Mills are, who was ſtobbed with a knife by *Francis Ravillac* in the year 1610.

The other is of the laſt Duke of *Montmorency*, who being Governour of *Languedoc*, took up Arms againſt the King, in the behalf of the Duke of *Orleans*, for which he was beheaded at *Thoulouſe* at the ſolicitation of Cardinal *Richelieu*, which happened about the year 1632.

XXXII.

French.

Vin a foiſon tres-bon pour les Gendarmes,
Pleurs & ſoupirs plaintes, cris, & alarmes,
Le Ciel fer ſes Tonnerres pleuvoir,
Feu, eau, & ſang le tout meſlé enſemble,
Le Ciel de Sol en fremit & en tremble,
Vivant na veu ce quil pourra bien voir.

Engliſh.

Plenty of Wine, very good for Troopers,
Tears, and ſighs, complaints, cries, and alarums
Heaven ſhall cauſe its Thunders to rain,
Fire, water and blood, all mixed together,
The Suns Heaven, quaketh and ſhaketh for it,
No living man hath ſeen what he may ſee then.

ANNOT.

This great plenty of Wine happened in the year 1634. at which time there was in *France* ſuch plenty of Grapes, that half of them periſhed for want of Veſſels to put them in, and I remember very well, that then whoſoever would bring a Poinchon Veſſel, which is the third part of a Tun, might have it filled with Grapes for half a Crown, and that being my ſelf at that time at a Town of *Burgundy*, called *Beaune*, where the beſt Wine of *France* groweth, four of us had one Pottle of Wine *Engliſh* meaſure for one half penny. The reſt ſignifieth no more but the miſeries that happened in *Germany*, by the Wars that the King of *Sweden* brought in about the ſame time.

XXXIII.

French.

Bien peu apres ſera tres-grand miſere,
De pou de Bled qui ſera ſur la Terre,
De *Dauphiné*, *Provence* & *Vivarois*,
Au *Vivarois* eſt un pauvre preſage,
Pere du fils ſera *Antrophophage*,
Et mangeront Racine & gland du Bois.

English.

A little after ſhall be a great miſery,
Of the ſcarcity of Corn that ſhall be upon the ground,
Of Dauphine, Provence, and Vivarois,
In Vivarois *is a poor preſage,*
Father of Son ſhall be Antropophage,
And ſhall eat Roots and Acorns of the Wood.

ANNOT.

This came to paſs when the Duke of *Roban* headed the Proteſtant party, and made thoſe Provinces the ſeat of the Civil Wars in *France*, about the year 1640. or 1642.

XXXIV.

French.

Princes & Seigneurs tous ſe feront la guerre,
Couſin Germain, le Frere avec le Frere,
Finy l'Arby de l'heureux de *Bourbon*,
De *Hieruſalem* les Princes aimables,
Du fait comm's enorme & execrable,
Se reſſentiront ſur la bourſe ſans fond.

English.

Princes and Lords ſhall war one againſt another,
Couſin German, the Brother againſt the Brother,
The Arby finiſhed of the happy Bourbon,
The Princes of Hieruſalem *ſo lovely,*
Of the enormous and execrable fact committed,
Shall reſſent upon the bottomleſs Purſe.

ANNOT.

This foretelleth of the Wars that were to be between the Princes and Lords a little after the death of *Henry* the IV. when the Marſhal *d'Ancre* took upon him the adminiſtration of affairs by the favour of the Queen Regent *Mary* of *Medicis*.

XXXV.

French.

Dame par mort grandement atriſtée,
Mere & tutrice au ſang qui la quittée,
Dame & Seigneurs faits enfants Orphelins,
Par les Aſpics & par les Crocodiles,
Seront ſurpris forts bourgs, Chaſteaux & Villes,
Dieu tout puiſſant les garde des malins.

Engliſh.

A Lady by death greatly afflicted,
Mother and Tutor to the Blood that hath left her,
Ladies and Lords made Orphans,
By Aſps and by Crocodiles,
Shall ſtrong holds, Caſtles and Towns be ſurpriſed,
God Almighty keep them from the wicked.

ANNOT.

That great Lady afflicted by death, and Mother and Tutor to the Blood that left her was *Mary* of *Medicis*, Wife to *Henry* the IV. who after the death of her Husband was much troubled in her regency by her own Son *Lewis* the XIII. and ſeveral great Lords of his party whence did follow the Battle of *Pont de Cé*.

XXXVI.

French.

La grand rumeur qui ſera par la *France*,
Les impuiſſans voudront avoir puiſſance,
Langue emmiellée & vrais Cameleons,
De bouteſeus, allumeurs de chandelles,
Pyes & Geais, rapporteurs de nouvelles,
Dont la morſure ſemblera Scorpions.

Engliſh.

The great rumor that ſhall be through France,
The impuiſſants would fain have power,
Honey Tongues, and true Camelions,
Bouteſeux, and lighters of Candles,
Magpies and Jays, carriers of news,
Whoſe biting ſhall be like that of Scorpions.

ANNOT.

This hath a relation to the precedent, and expreſſeth further the miſery of thoſe times.

XXXVII.

French.

Foible & puiſſant ſeront en grand diſcord,
Pluſieurs mourront avant faire l'accord,
Foible ou puiſſant vainqueur ſe ſera dire,
Le plus puiſſant au jeune cedera,
Et le plus vieux des deux decedera,
Lors que l'un d'eux envahira l'Empire.

English.

The Weak and powerfull shall be at great variance,
Many shall die before they agree,
The weak shall cause the powerful to call him Victor,
The most potent shall yield to the younger,
And the older of the two shall die,
When one of the two shall invade the Empire.

ANNOT.

This Prophecie is not come to pass yet (for all I know) therefore I leave the interpretation to every ones liberty.

XXXVIII.

French.

Par Eau, & par fer & par grand maladie,
Le Pourvoieur a l'hazard de sa vie,
Scaura combien vaut le Quintal de Bois,
Six cens & quinze ou le dixneufieſme,
On gravera d'un grand Prince cinquieſme,
L'Immortel nom sur le pied de la Croix.

English.

By Water, by Fire, and by great sickness,
The Purveyor to the hazard of his life,
Shall know how much is worth the Quintal of Wood,
Six hundred and fifteen, or the nineteen.
There shall be graven of a great Prince the fifth,
The immortal name upon the foot of the Cross.

ANNOT.

By the Purveyor is meant the King of *France*, as we have said before.
The great Prince the V. was *Paul* the V. who was foretold he should die about the year 1615. 1619.

XXXIX.

French.

Le Pourvoieur de Monstre sans pareil,
Se fera voir ainsy que le Soleil,
Montant le long la ligne Meridienne,
En poursuivant l'Elephant & le Loup,
Nul Empereur ne fit jamais tel coup,
Et rien plus pis a ce Prince n'avienne.

English.

The Purveyor of the Monſter without equal,
Shall ſhew himſelf like the Sun,
Aſcending in the Meridional line,
In perſecuting the Elephant and the Wolf.
No Emperour did ever ſuch an act,
I wiſh nothing worſe may happen to that Prince.

ANNOT.

This is a Prophecie of the glorious ſucceſs that *Lewis* the XIII. was to have againſt the *Spaniard* in *Italy*, and the Proteſtant party at home.

XL.

French.

Ce qu'en vivant le Pere n'avoit ſceu,
Il acquerra ou par guerre ou par feu,
Et Combatra la ſangſüe irritée,
Ou jouira de ſon bien paternel,
Et favory du grand Dieu Eternel,
Aura bien toſt ſa Province heritée.

English.

That which while he lived the father did not know,
He ſhall get it either by Water or by Fire,
And ſhall fight with the angry Leech,
Or ſhall enjoy his Paternal goods,
And be favoriſed by the great Eternal God,
Shall quickly become Heir of his Province.

ANNOT.

This concerneth the preſent King of *France Lewis* the XIV. who hath lately got by Fire and Sword thoſe Provinces in the *Low-Countreys*, to which he laid claim by his Wives Title, which his father never knew nor attempted.

XLI

French.

Vaiſſeaux Galeres avec leur Eſtendar,
Sentrebattront pres du Mont *Gilbatar*,
Et lors ſera forfait a *Pampelonne*,
Qui pour ſon bien ſouffrira mille maux,
Par pluſieurs fois ſouſtiendra les aſſaux,
Mais a la fin unie a la Coronne.

English.

Ships and Galleys with their Standard,
Shall fight near the Mountain Gilbatar,
And then shall be endeavoured againſt Pampelonne,
Which for her good shall ſuffer a thouſand evils,
And many times shall reſiſt the aſſaults;
But at laſt shall be united to the Crown.

ANNOT.

This Prophecieth the reduction of the City of *Pampelona*, the chief City of the Kingdom of *Navarre*, under the obedience of the King of *France* and *Navarre*.

XLII.

French.

La grand Cité ou eſt le premier homme,
Bien amplement la ville ie vous nomme,
Tout en alarme, & le Soldat es Champs,
Par Fer & Eau grandement affligée,
Et a la fin des *Francois* ſoulagée,
Mais ce ſera des ſix cens & dix ans.

English.

The great City where the firſt man is,
Fully I name the Town to you,
Shall be alarmed and the Souldier in the field,
Shall be by Fire and Water greatly afflicted,
And at laſt shall be helped by the French,
But it shall be from ſix hundred and ten years.

ANNOT.

That great City where the firſt man is, is *Amſterdam*, becauſe the firſt Letter and the laſt Sylable of it maketh *Adam*: But of her affliction by Fire and Water, and of her being relieved by the *French* in the year 1610. I can find nothing in the Hiſtory; thoſe that are better furniſhed with Books than I am, may chance to ſatisfie themſelves and others, better than I can do.

XLIII

French.

Le petit coin Provinces mutinées,
Par forts Chaſteaux ſe verront dominées,
Encor un coup par la gent Militaire,
Dans bref ſeront fortement aſſiegez,
Mais il ſeront d'un treſgrand ſoulagez,
Qui aura ſait entrée dans Beaucaire.

English.

The little corner, Provinces revolted,
By ſtrong Caſtles, ſhall ſee themſelves commanded,
Once more by the Military Troops,
Within a little while ſhall be ſtrongly Beſieged,
But ſhall be helped by a great one,
That hath made his entry in Beaucaire.

ANNOT.

This little Corner and Provinces revolted are *Holland*, and the reſt of the United Provinces, who are threatned here with many troubles, as they did ſuffer till the Peace of *Munſter*.

That great man that helped them, was the King of *France*.

XLIV.

French.

La belle Roſe en la *France* admirée,
D'un tres-grand Prince a la fin deſirée,
Six cens & dix lors naiſtront ſes amours,
Cinq ans apres ſera d'un grand bleſſée,
Du tract d'Amour elle ſera enlaſſée,
Si a quinze ans du Ciel recoit ſecours,

English.

The faire Roſe admired in France,
Shall at laſt be deſired by a great Prince,
Six hundred and ten, then ſhall her love begin,
Five years after ſhe ſhall be wounded,
With the love of a great one ſhe ſhall be intangled,
If at five years ſhe receiveth help from Heaven.

ANNOT.

This Prophecy was concerning the Match between *Lewis* the XIII. and *Ann* of *Auſtria* Infanta of *Spain*, who were both Married very young.

XLV.

French.

De coup de fer tout le Monde eſtonné,
Par Crocodil eſtrangement donné,
A un bien grand, parent de la Sangſue,
Et peu apres ſera un autre coup,
De guet a pens commis contre le Loup,
Et de tels faits on en verra l'yſſüe.

English.

All the World being aſtoniſhed at a blow of Iron,
Strangely given by a Crocodile,
To a great one, kin to the Leech,
And a little while after another blow
On purpoſe given againſt the Wolf,
And of ſuch deeds the end ſhall be ſeen.

ANNOT.

I think this needeth no further explication, then that I have given upon the 31. Stanza.

XLVI.

French.

Les Pourvoieux mettra tout en deſroute,
Sangſue & Loup, en mon dire eſcoute,
Quand *Mars* ſera au Signe du *Mouton*,
Joint a *Saturne*, *Saturne* a la Lune,
Alors ſera ta plus grande infortune,
Le Soleil lors en exaltation.

English.

The Purveyor ſhall put all in diſorder,
Leech and Wolf do ye hearken to me,
When Mars *ſhall be in the Sign of* Aries,
Joyned with Saturn, *and* Saturn *with the Moon,*
Then ſhall be thy greateſt misfortune,
The Sun being then in its exaltation.

ANNOT.

This is plain, if you remember that by the Purveyor is meant the King of *France*, by the Leech the King of *Spain*, and by the Wolf the Duke of *Savoy*.

XLVII.

French.

Le grand d'*Hongrie* ira dans la Nacelle,
Le nouveau né ſera guerre nouvelle,
A ſon voiſin, qu'il tiendra aſſiegé,
Et le noireau avec ſon Alteſſe,
Ne ſouffrira que par trop on le preſſe,
Durant trois ans ſes gens tiendra rangé.

English.

The great one of Hungary *ſhall go in the Boat,*
The new born ſhall make a new War
To his Neighbour, whom he ſhall Beſiege,
And the black one with his Highneſs,
Shall not ſuffer to be overpreſſed,
During three years he ſhall keep his Men in order.

ANNOT.

ANNOT.

This is concerning the King of *Bohemia*, and his War with the Emperour, who is called here the *great one of Hungary*, becauſe he is King of it; *the black one with his Highneſs*, is the Pals-grave, who after three years broils was defeated at the Battle of *Prage*.

XLVIII.

French.

Du vieux *Charon* on verra le Phœnix,
Eſtre premier & dernier des fils,
Reluire en *France*, & d'un chaſcun aimable,
Regner long temps, avec tous les honneurs,
Qu'auront jamais eu ſes Predeceſſeurs,
Dont il rendra ſa gloire memorable.

Engliſh.

The Phœnix of the old Charon *ſhall be ſeen,*
To be the firſt and laſt of the Sons,
To ſhine in France, *beloved of every one,*
To Reign a great while with all the honours,
That ever his Predeceſſors had,
By which he ſhall make his glory memorable.

ANNOT.

No doubt but this is meant of ſome King of *France*, which is to come.

XLIX.

French.

Venus & *Sol*, *Jupiter* & *Mercure*,
Augmenteront le genre de nature,
Grande Alliance en *France* ſe fera,
Et du Midy la Sangſue de meſme,
Le feu eſteint par ce remede extreme,
En Terre ferme Olivier plantera.

Engliſh.

Venus *and* Sol, Jupiter *and* Mercury,
Shall augment humane kind,
A great Alliance ſhall be made in France,
And on the South the Leech ſhall do the ſame,
The fire extinguiſhed by this extreme remedy,
Shall plant the Olive-Tree in a firm ground.

ANNOT.

By the conſent of all Aſtronomers, thoſe four benigne Planets augment generation.

That great Alliance mentioned here, by which the fire was extinguiſhed, and the Olive-Tree planted in a firm ground, is the Marriage of the preſent King of *France*, *Lewis*, the XIV. with the Infanta of *Spain*, by which all differences were compoſed, and the Peace firmly ſettled.

French.

L.

French.

Un peu devant ou apres l'*Angleterre*,
Par mort de Loup mise aussy bas que terre,
Verra le feu resister contre l'eau,
Le rallumant avecque telle force,
Du sang humain, dessus l'humaine escorce,
Faute de pain, bondance de cousteau.

English.

A little while before or after, England,
By the death of the Wolf being put as low as the ground,
Shall see the fire resist against the water,
Kindling it again with such force,
Of humane blood, upon the humane bark,
That want of bread and abundance of knives shall be.

ANNOT.

The meaning is, that a little while after or before the said match mentioned in the foregoing: *England* was or should be brought as low as the ground, and that there should be abundance of humane blood spilled, and a great decay of Trade, with Wars, which is that he calleth, Want of Bread and abundance of knives.

LI.

French.

La Ville qu'avoit en ses ans,
Combatu l'Injure du temps,
Qui de son Vainqueur tient la vie,
Celuy qui premier la surprit,
Que peu apres *Francois* reprit,
Par Combats encore affoible.

English.

The City that had in her years,
Resisted the injury of the times,
And oweth her life to him that overcame her,
Being the first that surprised it,
Which a little while after Francis *took again*,
Being yet weakened with fightings,

French.

LII.

French.

La grand Cité qui n'a Pain a demy,
Encor un coup la ſaint *Barthelemy*,
Engravera au profond de ſon Ame,
Niſmes, *Rochelle*, *Geneve* & *Montpelier*,
Caſtres, *Lion*, *Mars* entrant au *Belier*,
S'entrebattront le tout pour une Dame.

Engliſh.

The great City that hath not bread half enough,
Shall once more engrave
In the bottom of her ſoul St. Bartholomew's *day*,
Niſmes, Rochel, Geneva *and* Montpelier,
Caſtres, Lion, Mars *coming into* Aries,
Shall fight one againſt another, and all for a Lady.

ANNOT.

That great City mentioned here, is *Paris*, which is threatned of another St. *Bartholomew's* day, which was fatal to the Proteſtants in *France*, for upon that day in the year 1572. there was a general Maſſacre made of them through all *France*, inſomuch, that in *Paris* alone there was above ten thouſand ſlain.

As for thoſe Towns here named that are to fight about a Lady, I cannot gueſs what Lady it ſhould be, unleſs he meaneth the *Roman* Church.

LIII.

French.

Pluſieurs mourront avant que Phœnix meure,
Juſques ſix cens ſeptante eſt ſa demeure,
Paſſé quinze ans, vingt & un, trente neuf,
Le premier eſt Subjet a maladie,
Et le ſecond au fer, danger de vie,
Au feu a l'eau eſt ſubjet à trenteneuf.

Engliſh.

Many ſhall die before that Phœnix dieth,
Till ſix hundred and ſeventy he ſhall remain,
Above fifteen years, one and twenty, thirty nine,
The firſt ſhall be ſubject to ſickneſs,
And the ſecond to Iron, a danger of life,
Thirty nine ſhall be ſubject to fire and water.

ANNOT.

By the Phœnix is meant a Pope, becauſe there is but one of that kind at once, the meaning of the reſt is unknow to me.

LIV.

French.

Six cens & quinze vingt, grand Dame mourra,
Et peu apres un fort long temps pleuvra,
Plusieurs Pais *Flandres* & l'*Angleterre*,
Seront par feu & par fer affligez,
De leurs Voisins longuement assiegez,
Contraints seront de leur faire la Guerre.

English.

Six hundred and fifteen, and twenty, a great Lady shall die,
And a little after it shall rain for a great while,
Many Countreys as Flanders *and* England,
Shall by fire and Iron be afflicted,
And a good while Besieged by their Neighbours,
So that they shall be constrained to make War against them.

ANNOT.

What that great Lady was, that should die in the year 635. is not easie to guess, there being many in every Countrey that died that year. The rest is easie, and we have seen the truth of it in our days, and may see it hereafter.

LV.

French.

Un peu devant ou apres tres-grand' Dame,
Son ame au Ciel, & son corps soubs la lame,
De plusieurs gens regretée sera,
Tous ses parens seront en grand tristesse,
Pleurs & souspirs d'une Dame en jeunesse,
Et a deux grands le dueil delaissera.

English.

A little while before, or after, a very great Lady,
Her soul in Heaven, and her body in the Grave,
Shall be lamented by many,
All her kindred shall be in great mourning,
Tears and sighs of a Lady in her youth,
And shall leave the mourning to two great ones.

ANNOT.

This may be understood of the death of *Anna* of *Austria*, Queen of *France*, who left in mourning two great ones, *viz.* her two Sons *Lewis* the XIV. King of *France*, and *Philip* of *Bourbon* Duke of *Orleans*.

Or of the death of the Queen Dowager of *England*, *Henrietta Maria*, who also was much lamented [illegible]d left in mourning two great ones, *viz. Charles* the II. King of *England*, and *James* Duke of *York* his Brother.

French.

LVI.

French.

Toſt Elephant de toutes parts verra,
Quan Pourvoyeur au Griffon ſe joindra,
Sa ruie proche, & *Mars* qui touſiour gronde,
Fera rands faits aupres de *Terre Sainte*,
Grands Eſtendars ſur la Terre & ſur l'Onde,
Si laNef a eſté, de deux frere enceinte.

Engliſh.

Shorly the Elephant on all ſides ſhall ſee,
Wha the Purveyor ſhall joyn with the Griffin,
His ruine at hand, and Mars *which always grumbleth,*
Shall do great feats near the Holy Land,
Great Standarts upon the Earth and the Sea,
If the Ship hath been with Child of two Brothers.

ANNOT.

The Elephant is the Emperor, the Purveyor the King of *France*, the Griffin the *Hollanders*; the meaning then is that the Emperor ſhall go to ruine, when the *French* and the *Hollanders* ſhall joyn together.

And that there ſhall be great Wars and Fightings in the Holy Lands, both by Sea and Land, when two Brothers of great quality ſhall go in one Ship.

LVII.

French.

Peu apres l'Alliance faite,
Avant ſolemniſes la Feſte,
L'Empereur le tout troublera,
Et la nouvelle Mariée,
Franc Païs par ſort liée,
peu de temps apres mourra.

Engliſh.

ittle after the Alliance made,
efore the Feaſt be Solemnized,
The Emperor ſhall trouble all,
And the new Bride,
Being by fate tied to the French *Countrey,*
A little while after ſhall die.

ANNOT.

This is concerning a match that ſhall be made between the *French* King, and ſome Lady of another Countrey, which Match ſhall be diſturbed by the Emperour, and the Bride ſhall die a little while after her Marriage.

LVIII.

French.

Sangſue en peu de temps mourra,
Sa mort bon ſigne nous donra,
Pour l'accroiſſement de la *France*,
Alliances ſe trouveront,
Deux grands Roiaumes ſe joindront,
Francois aura ſur eux puiſſance.

English.

The Leech *within a little while ſhall die*,
His death ſhall be a good ſign to us,
For the augmentation of France,
Alliances ſhall be found,
Two great Kingdoms ſhall joyn together,
The French *ſhall have power over them.*

ANNOT.

The *Leech* was *Philip* the IV. the laſt King of *Spain*, who died a little while after he had Married his Daughter to *Lewis* the XIV. now King of *France*, by which Marriage the Peace was made between the two Kingdoms, in the Iſland of the *Conference*, upon the Borders of *France* and *Spain*. By his death and that Match is foretold the encreaſe and happy condition of the Kingdom of *France*.

FINIS.

